ELECTRIC & GAS SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
(TD-7001M)
2020–2021

Visit us at
www.pge.com/greenbook
The Electric and Gas Service Requirements (i.e., Greenbook) is a guide to Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) requirements and policies for establishing electric and gas service to new or remodeled applicant installations.

In addition to the utility requirements, local or state officials may stipulate additional provisions for the installation of equipment and materials that are in their authorized areas of responsibility and jurisdiction.

Should you have any questions regarding this manual, please call your local PG&E representative (see Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” starting on Page iv.).

Applicant gas and electric service and meter installation arrangements are subject to PG&E’s review and approval. Applicants should contact their local PG&E representatives as soon in the planning process as possible.

**Note:** The acronym PG&E is used throughout this manual to designate Pacific Gas and Electric Company.
The PG&E Electric and Gas Service Requirements (i.e., Greenbook) is updated and published regularly. The 2020-2021 Greenbook supersedes all previous editions and revisions and the requirements, here in, are effective until a new revision is released the following year.

Notice: This Manual Is Subject to Change

Information and requirements in this manual are subject to change over time.
PG&E may revise its design and construction documents relating to applicant service requirements between updates to this manual. Except when required by law, the version of the design and construction document in effect on the date the applicant’s service design is approved and signed-off by the PG&E supervisor determines the requirements that the design must meet. These requirements apply as long as applicants complete approved projects within 12 months. If the applicant has not initiated construction within 12 months of PG&E’s initial approval, PG&E may initiate the review of the design and, if warranted, refresh the cost estimate. If the applicant does not fulfill obligations under the extension agreement, PG&E may, at its discretion, cancel the agreement (see Provisions Form 62−0982, Section 20). PG&E can then request another review of the design before approving construction activities.

The online versions of the Electric & Gas Service Requirements, located at www.pge.com/greenbook, are updated as quickly as possible when changes occur. The bound manual is not reprinted until the next scheduled print date regardless of changes in processes or requirements. Therefore, it is imperative that applicants for all gas and electric service projects consult the online version of this manual (www.pge.com/greenbook) before finalizing project plans.
PG&E: More than just a utility... a full-service company!

For more information, please contact your local PG&E project coordinator.

Denotes PG&E area. See Table FM-1, "Service Planning Office Contact Information," starting on Page iv.
Table FM-1  Service Planning Office Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG&amp;E Area</th>
<th>Local HQs</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Zip Code</th>
<th>External Phone Number</th>
<th>Inspection Desk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Angels Camp</td>
<td>1108 Murphy's Grade Rd</td>
<td>95222</td>
<td>(209) 272-8643 (209) 272-8643</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Antioch</td>
<td>2111 Hillcrest Ave</td>
<td>94509</td>
<td>(925) 779-7757 (925) 779-7757</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDAntioch@pge.com">EDLHCCDAntioch@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Auburn</td>
<td>12840 Bill Clark Way</td>
<td>95603</td>
<td>(530) 889-3271 (530) 889-3271</td>
<td><a href="mailto:AuburnInspectionRequests@pge.com">AuburnInspectionRequests@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bakersfield</td>
<td>4101 Wible Rd</td>
<td>93313</td>
<td>(661) 398-5711 (661) 398-5711</td>
<td><a href="mailto:keminspections@pge.com">keminspections@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Chico</td>
<td>460 Rio Lindo Ave</td>
<td>95926</td>
<td>(530) 894-4749 (530) 894-4707</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDChico@pge.com">EDLHCCDChico@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Concord</td>
<td>1030 Detroit Ave</td>
<td>94518</td>
<td>(925) 674-6409 (925) 779-7716 (925) 779-7750</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDAntioch@pge.com">EDLHCCDAntioch@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cupertino</td>
<td>10900 N Blaney</td>
<td>95014</td>
<td>(408) 725-3325 (408) 725-2202 (408) 725-7773</td>
<td><a href="mailto:DASPInspection@pge.com">DASPInspection@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dinuba</td>
<td>8058 Union St</td>
<td>93618</td>
<td>(559) 263-7312 (559) 263-7312</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fresnodivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">fresnodivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eureka</td>
<td>2555 Myrtle Ave</td>
<td>95501</td>
<td>(707) 445-5533 (707) 445-5533</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LHCCDEureka@pge.com">LHCCDEureka@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fremont</td>
<td>41800 Boscell Rd</td>
<td>94538</td>
<td>(510) 784-3210 (510) 784-3317</td>
<td><a href="mailto:MissionInspections@pge.com">MissionInspections@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>3580 E California Ave</td>
<td>93760</td>
<td>(559) 263-7312 (559) 263-7312</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fresnodivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">fresnodivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grass Valley</td>
<td>12840 Bill Clark Way</td>
<td>95603</td>
<td>(707) 449-5720 (707) 449-5720</td>
<td><a href="mailto:CCDGrassValleyInspection@pge.com">CCDGrassValleyInspection@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hayward</td>
<td>24300 Clawitter Rd</td>
<td>94545</td>
<td>(510) 784-3210 (510) 784-3317</td>
<td><a href="mailto:MissionInspections@pge.com">MissionInspections@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>12626 Jackson Gate Rd</td>
<td>95642</td>
<td>(209) 272-8643 (209) 272-8643</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Livermore</td>
<td>998 Murietta Blvd</td>
<td>94550</td>
<td>(925) 373-2620 (510) 784-3317</td>
<td><a href="mailto:MissionInspections@pge.com">MissionInspections@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Madera</td>
<td>2871 Airport Dr</td>
<td>93637</td>
<td>(209) 726-6373 (209) 726-6373</td>
<td><a href="mailto:YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com">YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Manteca</td>
<td>226 E Yosemite St</td>
<td>95336</td>
<td>(209) 272-8643 (209) 272-8643</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mariposa</td>
<td>5166 Jones St</td>
<td>95338</td>
<td>(209) 726-6373 (209) 726-6373</td>
<td><a href="mailto:YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com">YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Marysville</td>
<td>29 4th St</td>
<td>95901</td>
<td>(530) 634-6442 (530) 634-6442</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDMarysville@pge.com">EDLHCCDMarysville@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Merced</td>
<td>4155 E Childs Ave</td>
<td>95341</td>
<td>(209) 726-6373 (209) 726-6373</td>
<td><a href="mailto:YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com">YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modesto</td>
<td>1524 N Carpenter Rd</td>
<td>95354</td>
<td>(209) 726-6373 (209) 726-6373</td>
<td><a href="mailto:YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com">YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Monterey</td>
<td>2311 Garden Rd</td>
<td>93940</td>
<td>(831) 784-3614 (831) 784-3614</td>
<td><a href="mailto:CentralCoastInspect@pge.com">CentralCoastInspect@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Napa</td>
<td>1850 Soscol Ave</td>
<td>94559</td>
<td>(707) 257-5918 (707) 257-5918 (707) 257-5938</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHSServiceDeskNapa-@pge.com">EDLHSServiceDeskNapa-@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Oakhurst</td>
<td>50150 Rd 426</td>
<td>93644</td>
<td>(209) 726-6373 (209) 726-6373</td>
<td><a href="mailto:YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com">YosemiteDivisionInspectionRequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Oakland</td>
<td>4801 Oakport St</td>
<td>94601</td>
<td>(510) 437-2616 (510) 437-2088</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDOakport@pge.com">EDLHCCDOakport@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Placerville</td>
<td>4636 Missouri Flat Rd</td>
<td>95667</td>
<td>(530) 621-7275 (530) 621-7275</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDPlacerville@pge.com">EDLHCCDPlacerville@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Redding</td>
<td>3600 Meadow View Dr</td>
<td>96002</td>
<td>(530) 246-6440 (530) 246-6527 (530) 246-6541</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDRedding@pge.com">EDLHCCDRedding@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>1100 S 27th St</td>
<td>94804</td>
<td>(510) 231-2926 (510) 437-2100</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDRichmond@pge.com">EDLHCCDRichmond@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E Area</td>
<td>Local HQs</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Zip Code</td>
<td>External Phone Number</td>
<td>Inspection Desk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>5555 Florin Perkins Rd</td>
<td>95826</td>
<td>(916) 386-5112</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDSacramento@pge.com">EDLHCCDSacramento@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Salinas</td>
<td>356 Alisal St</td>
<td>93901</td>
<td>(831) 784-3614</td>
<td><a href="mailto:CentralCoastInspect@pge.com">CentralCoastInspect@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>San Carlos</td>
<td>275 Industrial Rd</td>
<td>94070</td>
<td>(650) 598-7204</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDPeninsula@pge.com">EDLHCCDPeninsula@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>2180 Harrison St</td>
<td>94110</td>
<td>(415) 695-3500</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sanfranciscotrenchinspections@pge.com">sanfranciscotrenchinspections@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
<td>308 Stockton Ave</td>
<td>95126</td>
<td>(408) 299-9500</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sjSPinspections@pge.com">sjSPinspections@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>San Luis Obispo</td>
<td>5425 S. Higuera</td>
<td>93401</td>
<td>(805) 546-5247</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>San Rafael</td>
<td>1220 Andersen Dr</td>
<td>94901</td>
<td>(415) 257-3431</td>
<td><a href="mailto:edlhccdsanrafael@pge.com">edlhccdsanrafael@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Santa Cruz</td>
<td>615 7th Ave</td>
<td>95062</td>
<td>(831) 784-3614</td>
<td><a href="mailto:CentralCoastInspect@pge.com">CentralCoastInspect@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Santa Maria</td>
<td>2445 Skyway Dr</td>
<td>93455</td>
<td>(805) 546-2241</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Santa Rosa</td>
<td>3965 Occidental Rd</td>
<td>95401</td>
<td>(707) 579-6418</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDSantaRosa@pge.com">EDLHCCDSantaRosa@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Selma</td>
<td>2139 Sylvia St</td>
<td>93662</td>
<td>(559) 263-7312</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fresnodivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">fresnodivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Stockton</td>
<td>3136 Boeing Way</td>
<td>95204</td>
<td>(209) 272-8643</td>
<td><a href="mailto:stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com">stocktondivisioninspectionrequest@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Templeton</td>
<td>160 Cow Meadow Pl</td>
<td>93446</td>
<td>(805) 434-4460</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ukiah</td>
<td>2641 N State St</td>
<td>95482</td>
<td>(707) 468-3914</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDUkiah@pge.com">EDLHCCDUkiah@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Vacaville</td>
<td>158 Peabody Rd</td>
<td>95688</td>
<td>(707) 449-5702</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDVacaville@pge.com">EDLHCCDVacaville@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Woodland</td>
<td>158 Peabody Rd</td>
<td>95688</td>
<td>(707) 449-5702</td>
<td><a href="mailto:EDLHCCDVacaville@pge.com">EDLHCCDVacaville@pge.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook Section Number, Title, and/or Topic</td>
<td>Page #</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook Section Number, Title, and/or Topic</td>
<td>Page #</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

## Section 1 General

1.1. Purpose ........................................................................................................ 1-2
1.2. Permits and Inspections ............................................................................ 1-3
1.3. Applying for Building and Renovation Services ........................................... 1-3
1.4. Changes in Requirements ........................................................................... 1-5
1.5. Additional Nonresidential (Commercial and Industrial) Service Information .................................................................................. 1-6
1.6. Design and Construction .............................................................................. 1-6
   1.6.1. PG&E’s Responsibilities ................................................................ 1-6
   1.6.2. Applicant’s Responsibilities ............................................................ 1-6
   1.6.3. Providing Access to PG&E Electric Facilities .................................. 1-7
   1.6.4. Installing Transformers .................................................................. 1-7
   1.6.5. Underground Service Extensions ...................................................... 1-7
1.7. Connecting and Sealing Services ................................................................. 1-8
1.8. Access to an Applicant’s Residence, Building, or Property ......................... 1-9
1.9. Overhead Electric Lines .............................................................................. 1-9
1.10. Underground Electric Lines and Gas Pipelines ....... ................................. 1-10
1.11. PG&E Safety Training Resources ............................................................. 1-11
1.12. SmartMeter™ Program ............................................................................ 1-11
1.13. PG&E Online (Website) .......................................................................... 1-11
   1.13.1. Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (aka Greenbook) ... 1-12
   1.13.2. Rates and Tariffs ........................................................................... 1-12
1.14. Determining the Service Rating ................................................................. 1-12
## Section 1 General (continued)

1.15. Changing an Applicant’s Approved Project or Existing Service Loads ............................................. 1-17
1.16. Upgrading, Replacing, and Relocating Electric Facilities, or Adding Power Generation Sources .... 1-17
   1.16.1. Upgrading Electric Facilities ....................................... 1-17
   1.16.2. Replacing Electric Facilities with Like-for-Like .............. 1-18
   1.16.3. Relocating Electric Facilities .................................... 1-18
   1.16.4. Adding Power Generation ....................................... 1-19
1.17. Standard Service Voltage and Load Limitations .................................................. 1-19
   1.17.1. Single-Phase Service ............................................ 1-19
   1.17.2. Three-Phase Service ............................................ 1-19
   1.17.3. Mixed-Use Projects ............................................. 1-20

## Section 2 Gas Service

2.1. Scope ........................................................................ 2-1
2.2. Procedures for Establishing Gas Service ................................................. 2-1
   2.2.1. Establishing New Gas Service ..................................... 2-1
   2.2.2. Relocating or Adding Load to an Existing Service ............ 2-4
2.3. Gas Service Lateral .................................................... 2-5
   2.3.1. General .................................................................. 2-5
   2.3.2. Branch Service Pipe ................................................. 2-10
   2.3.3. Curb Valves .......................................................... 2-10
   2.3.4. Joint Utility Service Trenches .................................... 2-11
   2.3.5. Multiple Buildings Located on One Lot ......................... 2-15
   2.3.6. Mobile Home Parks ............................................... 2-18
2.4. Set Requirements for Gas Meters ............................................ 2-18
   2.4.1. Gas Pressure ......................................................... 2-18
   2.4.2. Gas Meter-Set Locations ....................................... 2-20
### Section 2  Gas Service (continued)

2.5. Applicant-Owned and Installed Gas Service Piping (e.g., Houseline), Valves, and Automatic Shut-Off Devices ........................................ 2-44
   2.5.1. Service Delivery Point for the Gas Supply .............................. 2-45
   2.5.2. Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe ....................................... 2-46
   2.5.3. Electrically Bonding and Grounding Gas Pipe ...................... 2-48
   2.5.4. Applicant-Owned Protective Equipment ................................ 2-48

### Section 3  Electric Service: Underground

3.1. Scope ........................................................................ 3-1
3.2. General Information .................................................... 3-1
   3.2.1. Safety Reminder .................................................... 3-1
   3.2.2. Establishing Underground Electric Service Responsibilities .... 3-2
   3.2.3. Installing Ground Rods .......................................... 3-4
   3.2.4. Installing Equipment Pads ........................................ 3-4
   3.2.5. Installing Overhead and Underground Service for Two or More Buildings on One Lot ........................................ 3-6
   3.2.6. Inspecting and Approving Overhead and Underground Services .............................................................................. 3-6
3.3. Underground Service Installation Requirements .................. 3-6
   3.3.1. Installing Services from Underground Distribution Systems .... 3-6
   3.3.2. Installing Services from Overhead Distribution Systems ........ 3-7
   3.3.3. Installing Conduit for Underground Service ...................... 3-9
   3.3.4. Installing PG&E-Only Service Trenches ............................ 3-10
   3.3.5. Installing Offsets .................................................... 3-11
   3.3.6. Selecting Backfill ................................................... 3-12
   3.3.7. Providing Drainage from the Conduit System .................... 3-13
   3.3.8. Installing Joint Utility Service Trenches ............................ 3-13
   3.3.9. Providing a Service-Termination Facility ........................... 3-16
   3.3.10. Bioswales and Large, Wet Locations ............................. 3-17
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 3  Electric Service: Underground (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4. Electric Underground Documents</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1. Mandrels</td>
<td>3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4 Electric Service: Overhead</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. Scope</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. General</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1. Safety Reminder</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Locating Overhead Services</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1. Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2. Two or More Buildings on One Lot</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4. Service Drop Clearances</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1. Vertical Clearance for Residential, Overhead Service</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2. Clearance Above Buildings</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.3. Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.4. Vertical Clearance on Nonresidential Property</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.5. Clearances for a Nonresidential Building Service Drop Using Cable or Equally Insulated, Open-Wire Service Conductors</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.6. Clearances Around Doors and Windows</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.7. Clearance Between Service Drop Wires</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.8. Clearance from Applicant-Owned Service Poles</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5. Service Attachments</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1. Attaching Low-Voltage, Residential, Overhead Service Drops</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2. Attaching Low-Voltage, Nonresidential, Overhead Service Drops</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.3. Special Service Attachment Requirements: Areas Subject to Heavy Snow Loading</td>
<td>4-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6. Attachment Structures (Periscopes)</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.1. Periscope Clearances and Bracing Requirements</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7. Service Weatherheads</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4  Electric Service: Overhead (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8. Service-Entrance Conductors</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9. Applicant-Owned, Installed, or Furnished Wood Poles</td>
<td>4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10. Required Vegetation Clearances</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.1. General Requirements</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.2. Planning Requirements</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.3. Existing Overhead Lines Adjacent to Developments</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.4. Line Extensions</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.5. Primary Overhead Distribution Poles in Commercial Orchard Installations</td>
<td>4-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.6. Removing Vegetation Near Existing, High-Voltage, Energized Lines</td>
<td>4-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 5  Electric Metering: General</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1. Scope</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2. General Conditions and Responsibilities</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1. Approved Metering and Service-Termination Equipment</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.2. Drawing Submittal Requirements for Metering and Service Termination Equipment</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3. Applicant Responsibilities</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4. Requirements for Installing Secondary Terminations (0–600 Volts) in Metering Equipment Requiring CTs</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3. Electric Meters: General Location Requirements</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1. Basic Meter Location Requirements</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.2. Prohibited Meter and Service Equipment Locations</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.3. Locating and Grouping Multiple Meters</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.4. Electric Meter and Service Termination Equipment Rooms</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 5  Electric Metering: General (continued)

5.4. Meter Heights, Clearances, Enclosures, and Protection .......................... 5-11
   5.4.1. Meter Heights ........................................... 5-11
   5.4.2. Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances ................................ 5-12
   5.4.3. Meter Set Clearance Requirements ................................ 5-14
   5.4.4. Working Space ........................................... 5-15
   5.4.5. Barricades ............................................... 5-18
   5.4.6. Meter Protection .......................................... 5-21

5.5. Meter Identification and Seals ..................................................... 5-21
   5.5.1. Properly Identifying and Marking Meters ............................ 5-21
   5.5.2. Sealing Meters and Metering Equipment ............................ 5-22
   5.5.3. Locking Provisions ......................................... 5-23

5.6. Meter Types and Connections ...................................................... 5-23
   5.6.1. Using a Meter Socket Adapter for Overhead-to-Underground Conversion ............................... 5-26
   5.6.2. Installing Non-Allowed and Unauthorized Customer Equipment ........................................ 5-26
   5.6.3. Fire-Pump Connections ........................................ 5-26

5.7. Main Service Disconnects and Switching Sequences .......................... 5-28
   5.7.1. Main Service Disconnects ..................................... 5-28
   5.7.2. Main Service Disconnect Switch Rated for Amperes Interrupting Capacity (AIC) ...................... 5-29
   5.7.3. Arc Flash Assessment ........................................ 5-29
   5.7.4. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers ................................. 5-29
   5.7.5. Meter and Main Service Switch Sequence ....................... 5-30

5.8. Grounding .................................................................................. 5-32
## Section 5  Electric Metering: General (continued)

5.9. Temporary Service ................................................................. 5-35
  5.9.1. Temporary Service Using Permanent Service Panels .............. 5-35
  5.9.2. Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal ................................ 5-36
  5.9.3. Temporary Plug-In Service .............................................. 5-37
5.10. Connecting Non-Utility Power Sources to Utility Services .......... 5-38
  5.10.1. Specific Interconnection Requirements for Services Up to 600 Volts ............................................................. 5-38
  5.10.2. Warning Statements and Labels for Interconnected Services .... 5-43
  5.10.3. Violation ................................................................. 5-44
5.11. Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections ................................ 5-44

## Section 6  Electric Metering: Residential

6.1. Scope ................................................................................. 6-1
6.2. Residential Electric Service: Specifications and Requirements ........ 6-1
  6.2.1. Service Classes ......................................................... 6-1
  6.2.2. Test-Bypass Facilities ................................................ 6-1
6.3. Meter Locations ................................................................. 6-2
  6.3.1. Installing Utility Services to Mobile Homes ...................... 6-3
6.4. Services ............................................................................. 6-3
  6.4.1. Single Meter: Underground Service ................................ 6-3
  6.4.2. Single Meter: Overhead Service .................................... 6-8
  6.4.3. Single Meter: Combination Overhead and Underground Service Equipment .................................................. 6-12
  6.4.4. Multiple Meters .......................................................... 6-13

## Section 7  Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural

7.1. Scope ................................................................................. 7-1
7.2. Service Specifications and Requirements ................................... 7-1
  7.2.1. Permitted Types of Electric Service .................................. 7-1
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 7  Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.2. Required Test-Bypass Facilities</td>
<td>7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.3. Required Approvals for Meter Equipment Without Test-Bypass Facilities</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.4. Meter Locations</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.5. Services, 0 Amps Through 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Overhead and Underground</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.6. Services, Over 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Underground</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.7. Services, Over 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Overhead</td>
<td>7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.8. Multi-Applicant Meter Installations</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 8  Electric Metering: Pedestals</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1. Scope</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2. Residential Electric Metering Pedestals</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3. Nonresidential Single-Meter Service Pedestals, 100–200 Amps</td>
<td>8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4. Nonresidential Dual-Meter Service Pedestals, 200–400 Amps</td>
<td>8-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5. Nonresidential Current-Transformer Rated Pedestals, 400 Amps–800 Amps (Milbank)</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 9  Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1. Scope</td>
<td>9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2. Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Amps Through 225 Amps</td>
<td>9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3. Test Switch Mounting Base Detail</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4. Separate CT Cabinet, 201 Amps and Above, Single Phase and Three Phase</td>
<td>9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5. CT Mounting Base, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps</td>
<td>9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6. Alternate CT Mounting Base, One Phase or Three Phase</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7. Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 201 Amps Through 600 Amps</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.8. Bused CT Cabinet, 4-Wire Service, 400 Amps</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.9. Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 9  Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.10  Underground Service Cable-Termination Compartments or Sections</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11  Approved Service-Terminal Conductor Connectors</td>
<td>9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 10  Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1  Scope</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2  General Requirements</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3  Switchboard Service Section</td>
<td>10-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.1 Standard Switchboard Service Section</td>
<td>10-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.2 Specifically Engineered Switchboard Service Sections</td>
<td>10-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.3 Requirements for All Switchboard Service Sections</td>
<td>10-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.4 Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 0 Amps Through 1,200 Ams, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service</td>
<td>10-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.5 Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 0 Amps Through 1,200 Ams, Three-Phase, 3-Wire and 4-Wire Services</td>
<td>10-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.6 Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 1,001 Ams Through 3,000 Ams, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service</td>
<td>10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.7 Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Ams Through 3,000 Ams, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.8 Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 3,001 Ams and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service</td>
<td>10-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.9 Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 3,001 Ams and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service</td>
<td>10-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.10 Removable Link Assemblies</td>
<td>10-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.11 Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 Ams Through 225 Ams, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential</td>
<td>10-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.12 Service Terminations for Underground Services</td>
<td>10-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.13 Underground, Service-Termination Pull Section (Located Below Ground Level)</td>
<td>10-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.14 Underground, Cable-Terminating Facilities in Pull Boxes or Pull Sections</td>
<td>10-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 10  Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts</strong> (continued)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4. Meter and Switch Sequence Requirements</td>
<td>10-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5. Metering Transformer Compartments</td>
<td>10-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6. Meter Panels</td>
<td>10-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7. Transformer-Rated and Self-Contained Switchboards</td>
<td>10-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.8. Adding New Metering Equipment to Existing Switchboards</td>
<td>10-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 11  Electric Switchboards: 601 Volts Through 25,000 Volts, and Primary Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1. Scope</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2. General Requirements</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3. Specific Requirements for High-Voltage Switchboards</td>
<td>11-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4. Interconnection Requirements and Primary Services</td>
<td>11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appendices</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A  ACRONYMS AND GLOSSARY</td>
<td>A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B  ELECTRIC AND GAS SERVICE DOCUMENTS</td>
<td>B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix C  ELECTRIC AND GAS ENGINEERING DOCUMENTS</td>
<td>C-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 1 General</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1-1 USA Color Coding</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1-2 Minimum Safe Working Distances (Scaffolds, Equipment, Tools, Structures, and People)</td>
<td>1-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1-3 Minimum Safe Working Distances (Boom-Type Lifting or Hoisting Equipment)</td>
<td>1-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 2 Gas Service</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2-1 Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Trenches</td>
<td>2-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2-2 Dimensions to Figure 2-22</td>
<td>2-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 3 Electric Service: Underground</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-1 Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Trenches</td>
<td>3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-2 Electric Underground Numbered Documents</td>
<td>3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-3 Mandrel Dimensions, Part Numbers, and Order Codes</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-4 Businesses That Sell or Rent Mandrels</td>
<td>3-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4 Electric Service: Overhead</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-1 Minimum Clearances Over Swimming Pools</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-2 Minimum Allowable Clearance of Insulated Service Drops from Buildings-0 Volts Through 750 Volts</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-3 Vertical Clearance from the Ground on Nonresidential Property</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-4 Maximum Distance “L” (Inches from the Service Attachment to the Top Periscope Support)</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-5 Maximum Mast Height Above the Roof Without Bracing</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Electric Metering: General</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-1</td>
<td>Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearance Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-2</td>
<td>Working Space Dimensional Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-3</td>
<td>Bollard Post Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-4</td>
<td>Meter Socket Requirements (Number of Jaws)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-5</td>
<td>Requirements for AC Disconnect Switches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Electric Metering: Residential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 6-1</td>
<td>Residential (0 Amps–225 Amps) Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 6-2</td>
<td>Dimension Specifications for Multimeter Installations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Electric Metering: Pedestals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 8-1</td>
<td>Minimum Dimensions (Inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 8-2</td>
<td>Minimum Dimensions (Inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 8-3</td>
<td>Milbank CT Pedestal Approved Model Numbers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-1</td>
<td>CT Cabinet Minimum Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-2</td>
<td>Hinged Meter Panel Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-3</td>
<td>Minimum Wall-Mounted Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase or Three-Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-4</td>
<td>Minimum Pad-Mounted (Floor-Standing) Switchboard Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase and Three-Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-5</td>
<td>Approved, Compression-Type, Service-Terminal Connectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-1</td>
<td>Minimum Bottom-Fed Pull-Section Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-2</td>
<td>Pull-Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-3</td>
<td>Dual-Socket, Hinged, Meter-Panel Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-4</td>
<td>Adding Up Meter Section Ampacities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 11</strong></td>
<td>Electric Switchboards: 601 Volts Through 25,000 Volts, and Primary Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 11-1</td>
<td>Bill of Materials for Concrete Pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 11-2</td>
<td>Dimensions for High-Voltage Meter Enclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appendix A</strong></td>
<td>Acronyms and Glossary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appendix B</strong></td>
<td>Electric and Gas Service Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-1</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for Stockton, Yosemite, Fresno, and Kern Divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-2</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for San Francisco, Peninsula, and DeAnza Divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-3</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for San Jose, Central Coast, and Los Padres Divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-4</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for North Valley, Sierra, and Sacramento Divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-5</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for Diablo, Mission, and East Bay Divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-6</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for North Coast and North Bay Divisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table B-7</td>
<td>Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appendix C</strong></td>
<td>Electric and Gas Engineering Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table C-1</td>
<td>Gas Design Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table C-2</td>
<td>Electric Engineering Documents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Tables

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
## List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 1 General</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1-1 Nameplate Rating Label Example: Pad-Mounted Electrical</td>
<td>1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switchboard or Termination Enclosure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1-2 Nameplate Rating Label Example: Wall-Mounted Electrical</td>
<td>1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter Panel or Termination Enclosure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 2 Gas Service</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-1 Typical Gas Service Installation</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-2 Gas-Only Service Trench</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-3 Typical Gas Bell Hole–Plan View</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-4 Typical Bell Hole Depth–Profile View</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-5 Typical Joint-Service Trench</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-6 Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Single Lot</td>
<td>2-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-7 Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Corner Lot</td>
<td>2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-8 Apartments With Grouped Meter Locations</td>
<td>2-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-9 Individually Metered Buildings</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-10 Property Line Installation</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-11 Acceptable Locations for Gas Meter Installations</td>
<td>2-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-12 Acceptable Meter Locations for Mobile Home Parks</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-13 Flex-Hose Meter Set–Residential and Small Commercial</td>
<td>2-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-14 Typical Residential Gas Meter Connection</td>
<td>2-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-15 Typical Gas Meter Connection for 400 to 1,000 Class Meters</td>
<td>2-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-16 Gas Meter Connection Using a 1.5M or 3M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-17 Gas Meter Connection Using a 5M or 7M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-18 Gas Meter Connection Using an 11M or 16M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-19 Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and</td>
<td>2-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-20 Gas Meter Set Clearance From Building Openings</td>
<td>2-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 2  Gas Services (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-21  Gas Regulator Set Clearance Requirement from Sources of Ignition</td>
<td>2-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-22  Dimensions for Typical, Residential, Multimeter Installations</td>
<td>2-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-23  Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet for Gas and Electric Meter Installations</td>
<td>2-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-24  Cabinet Dimensions for Multiple, Residential Gas Meters</td>
<td>2-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-25  Typical Detached Enclosure</td>
<td>2-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-26  Typical Enclosure Dimensions</td>
<td>2-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-27  Typical Residential Multimeter Installations</td>
<td>2-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-28  Recommended, Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe</td>
<td>2-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 3  Electric Service: Underground</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-1  Locations of Underground Electric Service-Termination and Meter Facilities</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-2  Service Conduit Layout-Top View</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-3  Underground-to-Underground Service Connection</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-4  Overhead-to-Underground Service Connection</td>
<td>3-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-5  Typical Joint Service Trench</td>
<td>3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-6  PG&amp;E Electric and Gas Service Trench</td>
<td>3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-7  Flexible Steel Mandrel</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4  Electric Service: Overhead</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-1  Preferred and Alternate Locations for the Overhead Service Drop Attachment (see Note 2)</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-2  Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Volts Through 750 Volts, Residential Installations (Required by the CPUC)</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-3  Minimum Clearance for All Drops Above or Adjacent To Swimming Pools</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-4  Nonmetallic Roof</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-5  Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Section 4  Electric Service: Overhead (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-6</td>
<td>Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-7</td>
<td>Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-8</td>
<td>Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-9</td>
<td>Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-10</td>
<td>Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-11</td>
<td>Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-12</td>
<td>Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Volts Through 750 Volts, Industrial and Nonresidential Installations (Required by the CPUC)</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-13</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-14</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-15</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-16</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-17</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-18</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-19</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-20</td>
<td>Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-21</td>
<td>Clearance Around Windows</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-22</td>
<td>Clearance Around Doors</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-23</td>
<td>Service Attachment Structure or Service Pole Secured to a Building</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-24</td>
<td>Service Pole Detached from a Building</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-25</td>
<td>Open Wire</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4 Electric Service: Overhead (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-26 Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-27 Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-28 Cable (Using Triplex)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-29 Cable (Single Spool)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-30 Open Wire or Cable (Cable Shown)</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-31 Service Drop Cable, 4/0 and Smaller, Triplex or Quadruplex</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-32 New Wall, 1/0 kcmil 1 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-33 New or Existing Wall, 1/0 kcmil 1 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-34 Open Wire Service, #4 to 397.5 kcmil 1 Aluminum</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-35 Service Drop Cable</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-36 Building Attachment-Service Knob</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-37 Self-Supported Periscope Attachment Structure</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-38 Braced Periscope Attachment Structure</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-39 Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential)</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-40 Illustration of a 15-Foot Clearance, Low-Growth Zone</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-41 Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Service Wires</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-42 Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Transmission Wires</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-43 Alternative Routes to a House Showing High-Voltage Lines and Tree-Clearance Zones</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-44 High-Voltage Marker on Poles and Crossarms</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 5 Electric Metering: General</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-1 Allowable Locations for Electric Meter Rooms</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-2 Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-3 Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-4 Semi-Flush Meter Installation</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-5 Enclosed Meter Installation</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 5 Electric Metering: General (continued)

| Figure 5-6 | Preferred Location of Conduits for Indoor and Outdoor Meter Panels and Switchboards | 5-17 |
| Figure 5-7 | Meter Panel Clearance and Protection from Residential Driveways or Parking Spaces | 5-19 |
| Figure 5-8 | Nonresidential or Multifamily Metering and Service Equipment Clearance and Protection from Vehicle Areas | 5-20 |
| Figure 5-9 | Connection Diagrams for Self-Contained Meter Sockets | 5-25 |
| Figure 5-10 | Connection Diagrams for Transformer-Rated Meter Sockets | 5-25 |
| Figure 5-11 | Fire-Pump Equipment Location and Service Connection Options | 5-28 |
| Figure 5-12 | Circuit Breakers with Electronic Trip Unit | 5-30 |
| Figure 5-13 | Single Meter With Main Service Switch | 5-31 |
| Figure 5-14 | Single Meter With Multiple Service Switches | 5-31 |
| Figure 5-15 | Multimeter Installation Without Main Disconnect Switch | 5-31 |
| Figure 5-16 | Multimeter Installation With Main Disconnect Switch | 5-31 |
| Figure 5-17 | Multiple Remote Switchboard or Meter-Panel Locations | 5-32 |
| Figure 5-18 | Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section—Self-Contained Meter | 5-34 |
| Figure 5-19 | Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section—Transformer Rated Meter | 5-34 |
| Figure 5-20 | Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal | 5-36 |
| Figure 5-21 | Plug-In Temporary Service | 5-37 |
| Figure 5-22 | Typical Plug-In Adapter | 5-37 |
| Figure 5-23 | Transfer Switch | 5-41 |
| Figure 5-24 | SLD Manual Transfer Switch | 5-42 |
## List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-1</td>
<td>Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 A - 225 A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2</td>
<td>Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential, 120/240-Volt, 226-Amp Through 320-Amp Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-3</td>
<td>Underground Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 A - 400 A, 1Ø or 3Ø)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-4</td>
<td>Typical Underground, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box Assembly (201 A - 400 A, 3Ø and 201 A - 600 A, 1Ø)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-5</td>
<td>Individual Meter Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-6</td>
<td>Combination Meter Socket Load Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential, 120/240-Volt, 226-Amp Through 320-Amp Service)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 A - 400 A, 1Ø or 3Ø)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-9</td>
<td>Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box (201 A - 400 A, 1Ø or 3Ø)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-10</td>
<td>Combination Overhead- or Underground-Fed Meter Panel (100 A - 225 A, 1Ø)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-11</td>
<td>Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch (400 A, 1Ø or 3Ø)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-12</td>
<td>Underground Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-13</td>
<td>Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation: Seven Meters or More</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-14</td>
<td>Clearances for a Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-15</td>
<td>Horizontal Meter Trough Installation: Six Meters or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-16</td>
<td>Vertical Meter Trough Installation: Five Meters or Less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Section 6  Electric Metering: Residential**

---

2020 - 2021  xxviii
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 7  Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-1</strong> Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (0 Amps–100 Amps) .................................... 7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-2</strong> Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (101 Amps–200 Amps) .................................... 7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-3</strong> Underground Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 Amps–400 Amps, 1∅ or 3∅) .......................... 7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-4</strong> Separate-Bused Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box with Underground Service-Termination Pull Box (201 Amps–400 Amps, 3∅ and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1∅) ........... 7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-5</strong> Switchboard Pull Section ................................. 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-6</strong> Separate Pull Box ............................................ 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-7</strong> Bottom-Fed Service Section ............................... 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-8</strong> Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 Amps–400 Amps, 3∅ and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1∅) ........................................ 7-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-9</strong> Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box (201 Amps–400 Amps, 3∅ and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1∅) .......................... 7-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-10</strong> Overhead, Service-Termination, Standard Switchboard Service Section (0 Volts–600 Volts) .............................. 7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-11</strong> Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch .......................................................... 7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-12</strong> Underground Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch .......................................................... 7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 7-13</strong> Grouped-Meter Installation With a Main Switch .......................................................... 7-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 8  Electric Metering: Pedestals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 8-1</strong> Residential Electric Metering Pedestal ......................... 8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 8-2</strong> Front View .................................................. 8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 8-3</strong> Side View .................................................... 8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Figure 8-4</strong> Service Cable Termination Section ................................ 8-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Figures

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 8</th>
<th>Electric Metering: Pedestals (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-5</td>
<td>Fixed Polycarbonate Viewing Window .......... 8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-6</td>
<td>Service Cable Termination Section–Top View .......... 8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-7</td>
<td>Directional Views .................................... 8-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-8</td>
<td>Service Cable Termination Section–Top View .......... 8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-9</td>
<td>Front Outside ........................................... 8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-10</td>
<td>Front Inside .............................................. 8-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-11</td>
<td>PG&amp;E Service Cable Termination (Pull) Section .......... 8-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-12</td>
<td>Side View: Cover Removed .............................. 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-13</td>
<td>Front View–Interior Cover Removed ............... 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 8-14</td>
<td>Nonresidential CT Pedestal (400 A–800 A, 1∅ or 3∅) . 8-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 9</th>
<th>Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-1</td>
<td>Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 A–225 A .......... 9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-2</td>
<td>Removable Test Switch Mounting Base Detail ........................ 9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-3</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Stud-Mounted Cover .................................... 9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-4</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Flanged Cover Fastened by Sealable Rivet Latches ........................................ 9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-5</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Hinged Front Cover ................................... 9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-6</td>
<td>3-Wire, Single-Phase Service, Mounting Base .......................... 9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-7</td>
<td>4-Wire, Three-Phase Service, Mounting Base .......................... 9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-8</td>
<td>CT Mounting Base (Single-Phase, 3-Wire, 400 A–600 A, 0 Volts–600 Volts) ........................................ 9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-9</td>
<td>CT Mounting Base (Three Phase, 4-Wire, 400 A–800 A, 0 Volts–600 Volts) ........................................ 9-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-10</td>
<td>Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 400 A–600 A .................. 9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-11</td>
<td>Bused CT Cabinet (4-Wire Service, 400 A Max) .................. 9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-12</td>
<td>Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering (Single-Phase or Three-Phase Installations) ......................... 9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-13</td>
<td>Remote Metering Cabinet (Three-Phase Installations) ........... 9-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 9 Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating Facilities (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9-14</td>
<td>Typical Underground Service Termination Section and Pull Box, Wall-Mounted or Pad-Mounted (Floor-Standing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-15</td>
<td>Detail of Cleared Requirements for Adjacent Termination Bus Stubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-16</td>
<td>Detail of Aluminum, Termination Bus Stubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-17</td>
<td>Service-Terminal Conductor Connector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 10 Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10-1</td>
<td>Switchboard Wall Opening Between Sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-2</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 0 Amps–600 Amps, Single Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-3</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 0 Amps–1,200 Amps, Three Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-4</td>
<td>Bus Drilling Detail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-5</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-6</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-7</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-8</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-9</td>
<td>Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Removable Link and CT Support (One-Bolt Configuration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-10</td>
<td>Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Removable Link and CT Support (Four-Bolt Configuration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-11</td>
<td>Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Two-Bolt Configuration)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 10 Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 10-29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 10 Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts (continued)

Figure 10-30 Standard Switchboard Service Section, 30-Inch Panel for Socket Meters and Test Switches .................................................. 10-40
Figure 10-31 Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards .............. 10-41
Figure 10-32 Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards .............. 10-41
Figure 10-33 Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards .............. 10-41
Figure 10-34 Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards .............. 10-41
Figure 10-35 Existing Switchboard .............................................. 10-44

Section 11 Electric Switchboards: 601 Volts Through 25,000 Volts, and Primary Services

Figure 11-1 Primary Switchboard Termination Section Pad Detail .............. 11-5
Figure 11-2 Hinged Meter Panel with Multiple Sockets for 2,400-V to 27,000-V Service .......................................................... 11-6
Figure 11-3 Hinged Meter Panel with Dual Socket for 2,400-V Through 27,000-V Service .......................................................... 11-7
Figure 11-4 Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure: 2,400-V Through 17,000-V Service .......................................................... 11-9
Figure 11-5 Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure: 17,001-V Through 25,000-V Service .......................................................... 11-10
Figure 11-6 Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure, 17,001-V Through 25,000-V Service .......................................................... 11-11
SECTION 1
GENERAL
Section 1
General

Safety Alert

Contacting overhead or underground electric lines or equipment and natural gas pipelines can cause serious injury or death. Any part of a crane, scaffold, construction material, antenna, cable, rope, guy wire, or tool that touches an overhead electric line or penetrates an underground cable can become energized. Penetrating an underground natural gas line with a backhoe or other tool can cause a violent explosion.

⚠️ WARNING

To avoid potential accidents, do not begin to excavate before identifying underground facilities.

State law requires applicants to contact Underground Service Alert (USA) by dialing 811 at least 2 working days before excavation (weekends and holidays excluded). Ensure that you call USA when planning underground work, before digging begins, to allow adequate time for USA to determine the location of underground gas and electric lines or equipment. The potential for an accident exists if applicants fail to request USA to identify underground utility facilities before excavation begins.

First, the applicant must mark the excavation area with white paint. Then, USA arranges for participating companies to mark the locations of their underground facilities at the jobsite. This is a free service. See the USA color-code identifiers below and on the back of this manual.

Additional information is available at www.pge.com/digsafely. Also, see USA services at the USA North website at http://www.usanorth.org. USA is a locating service for excavation only. Do not use USA for design purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excavation Sites &amp; Underground Facilities</th>
<th>Marking Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Excavation</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Survey Markings</td>
<td>Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas–Oil–Steam Chemical</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication CATV</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclaimed Water Irrigation Slurry</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewer</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Call 2 working days before you dig.
Arc-Flash Hazard Warning

All applicants or persons working on, working near, or observing others working on any PG&E facility potentially are exposed to arc-flash hazards and are required to wear flame-resistant (FR) clothing. The requirement to wear FR clothing applies to everyone. Applicants and their personnel must wear FR clothing before being allowed access to perform work in and around PG&E facilities. Also, applicants and their personnel must ensure that they wear the appropriate level of FR clothing for the job being performed. Please see Appendix A, “A C ronyms and G lossary,” for a definition of facilities.

1.1. Purpose

N ote: For the purpose of this manual, the word “applicant” is used generically to refer to the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) customer, or to the person or persons representing the PG&E customer in the application/construction process, including a contractor, design consultant, or installer. The word “customer” is used only when the word “applicant” is not applicable. Also, PG&E is sometimes referred to as the “Company” throughout this manual.

This manual is designed to help applicants establish gas and electric service. By reading the mandates published in this manual, applicants will understand not only the steps required to apply for service, but also the legal and safety requirements driving those steps. PG&E provides this manual to all gas and electric applicants in an effort to ensure that the Company can continue to deliver safe, uniform service.

The 2020 Greenbook supersedes all previous editions and revisions. This manual is a collection of requirements and policies for establishing electric and gas service to new or remodeled installations. The Greenbook typically is updated at least annually; however, PG&E’s building requirements, as well as gas and electric design standards, are subject to change throughout the year. I t is important that all applicants consult the online version of the Greenbook before finalizing project plans.

In addition to the requirements provided in this manual, applicants for gas or electric service also must comply with federal regulations and with all applicable tariffs, as well as the rules and general orders set forth by the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC). These regulations and orders include, but are not limited to, the following documents:

• General Order (G.O.) 95, “Rules for Overhead Electric Line Construction”
1.1 (continued)

Finally, applicants must comply with all other federal, state, and local regulations. These regulations may include a Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) review for structures that impinge on navigable airspace. In such cases, the FAA requires filing notice of proposed construction a minimum of 45 days before starting the proposed construction. The FAA may issue a determination of hazard to air navigation and recommend actions to mitigate or eliminate that hazard. For additional information, please contact your PG&E project coordinator.

1.2. Permits and Inspections

Builders who are constructing new buildings or remodeling existing buildings must conform to the following guidance documents.

A. The current provisions of city and county ordinances.
B. Rules on file with, or issued by, the CPUC.
C. Applicable rules and laws of the state of California, including the following three codes.
   - Plumbing codes
   - Mechanical codes
   - Electric codes

Local and state ordinances require applicants to obtain the appropriate permits and final inspections before PG&E establishes services to any building or structure.

In areas where local ordinances governing gas or electrical installations do not exist, or where inspections provided by local jurisdictions for such installations are not available, the applicant must obtain written confirmation from a qualified person that the facilities meet the requirements specified in this manual.

PG&E will not establish gas or electric service until the gas piping or electric service facilities are installed satisfactorily.

**NOTE:** Gas meter release forms obtained from a permitting agency must include the specific, requested pressure (e.g., 7-inches w.c., 2 psig, 5 psig).

PG&E’s inspection process includes service requirements that are not governed by local or state codes. Parts of the applicant’s installation may require approval by state, local, and PG&E inspectors.

1.3. Applying for Building and Renovation Services

An Application for service process online form is required for all new gas or electric services, as well as for relocating or rearranging existing services. Whether you are building or renovating your home, expanding your business facility, or opening a facility at a new location, you can apply on the Internet at “Customer Connections Online” (www.pge.com/customerconnections) and track your project with our new online tools.
1.3. (continued)

Also, at the PG&E Internet websites below, you will find guides for getting started, process overviews, project cost ranges, online applications, and more. This information is provided to help you plan your project and get started. For more information, visit the following web pages.

- Residential
- Small & Medium Business
- Large Business

Applicants without Internet access may contact the Building and Renovation Service Center 1-877-743-7782. PG&E representatives will provide you with details about the process and assist you with applying for service.

The process for installing or changing gas and electric services takes time and planning. PG&E recommends you contact us early in the process with accurate load information and the date that the services are required to allow for adequate time to complete your service request.

Large-capacity gas meters, electric transformers, or other special equipment often require several months lead time to ensure a timely delivery from the manufacturer.

Applicants must contact their local PG&E project coordinators when approved construction plans change, or when situations that affect PG&E’s service arrangements occur during construction, so that mutually satisfactory, alternate arrangements can be made.

To assist PG&E in its goal to deliver safe, uniform service, applicants should use the following guidelines when transmitting electronic drawing files for architectural, mechanical, and civil site plans.

1. PG&E’s electronic drawing tool is AutoCAD 2012, .DWG format. Ensure that submitted electronic drawings are either readable using, or compatible with, AutoCAD, 2012 (or older).

   **Note:** PG&E accepts the version of AutoCAD with the “Pack & Go” feature.

2. Applicants can uploaded documents at PG&E’s “Customer Connections Online” (www.pge.com/customerconnections) Internet website. Drawings also may be sent as an email-attached file.

3. Applicants who do not use the online option described in Number 2. above should send drawings for large projects in a zipped format.

4. Use layering, if possible, and preserve the layering when transferring files to PG&E.

5. Save all drawings in model space instead of paper space.

6. Make drawing plans two dimensional, with the “Z” elevation at zero.

7. Ensure that any External Reference Files (Xref) or drawing updates maintain a consistent insertion point.

8. Include all related drawing files (e.g., elevations, landscape plans, other proposed underground facilities).
1.3. (continued)

Please contact your local PG&E project coordinator if you have any questions. PG&E is committed to complying with all federal, state, and local environmental laws, regulations, and rules. Applicants must provide PG&E with copies of permits showing that they have met all environmental compliance requirements when submitting applications for service. See the “Applicant Responsibilities for Environmental Reviews for Service Requests” letter for more information. Applicants can obtain copies of this letter from their local PG&E project coordinators.

Project permits or approvals may contain conditions that require or restrict certain service designs or construction activities by PG&E, applicants, agents, consultants, or contractors. The applicant must bring these conditions to PG&E’s attention to ensure that the requirements or restrictions are included in the project design during the planning and construction phases. When submitting the service application, the applicant must provide PG&E with a written copy of any special conditions, identifying the requirements or restrictions that affect the project design and/or PG&E installation activities.

1.4. Changes in Requirements

PG&E may revise its design and construction documents relating to applicant service requirements between updates to this manual. Except when required by law, the version of the design and construction document in effect on the date the applicant’s service design is approved and signed-off by the PG&E supervisor determines the requirements that the design must meet. These requirements apply as long as applicants complete approved projects within 12 months. If the applicant has not initiated construction within 12 months of PG&E’s initial approval, PG&E may initiate the review of the design and, if warranted, refresh the cost estimate. If the applicant does not fulfill obligations under the extension agreement, PG&E may, at its discretion, cancel the agreement (see Provisions Form 62-0982, Section 20). PG&E can then request another review of the design before approving construction activities.

For applicant design jobs, refer to the Understanding applicant design and installation responsibilities website. On applicant design jobs, the version of the design and construction document that is in effect on the date PG&E approves and signs-off on the final Globals package determines the requirements that the design must meet. The Globals package is valid for 90 days.

Applicants are encouraged to contact PG&E early in the planning stages of their projects. By consulting with their local project coordinators, applicants are made aware of the current construction requirements before they initiate any design work.

Do not perform construction using an unauthorized or preliminary drawing. The applicant assumes full responsibility for errors, omissions, or changes if the project is constructed using either preliminary drawings or drawings that are not approved by PG&E.

PG&E will not accept or assume ownership of facilities installed by the applicant before the construction design is completed and approved by PG&E. Additional facilities, even if provided at no cost to PG&E, represent increased plant in the rate base. This includes associated, long-term increases in taxes and maintenance expenses.
1.4. (continued)

Applicants are responsible for any additional design changes or reconstruction costs that may be required if PG&E does not accept unapproved facilities. PG&E will not energize or pressurize a system that has not received final design approval and passed all inspections.

Engineering and construction documents or requirements are incorporated into new editions of this manual; however, revisions are made periodically. Applicants can obtain revised engineering documents or requirements in two ways:

- Find these documents on PG&E’s Internet site (www.pge.com/greenbook).
- These documents are available through your local PG&E project coordinators.

Some of the information contained in this manual is based on government codes and ordinances that are subject to change as determined by the governmental authorities. PG&E does not assume responsibility for keeping information in this manual current with these government codes, ordinances, or other requirements. Applicants should consult the responsible governmental agency with questions about the applicability of any construction procedures or requirements.

1.5. Additional Nonresidential (Commercial and Industrial) Service Information

For electric installations of more than 600 volts (V), refer to Section 11, “Electric Switchboards: 601 Volts Through 25,000 Volts, and Primary Services.” Generally, this manual does not include information about large nonresidential (i.e., commercial or industrial) gas loads; however, PG&E provides applicants with individual job-design specifications after they request service.

1.6. Design and Construction

1.6.1. PG&E’s Responsibilities

PG&E is responsible for planning, designing, and engineering its service facilities and service laterals using Company standards for design, materials, and construction.

1.6.2. Applicant’s Responsibilities

Residential and nonresidential applicants for gas and/or electric extensions and services may select a contractor to design their facilities.

PG&E requires a clear path from existing distribution facilities to the location on the applicant’s jobsite where the services will be connected. Depending on the project, the applicant may need permits or approvals for these supply lines in order to comply with federal, state, and local requirements, regulations, and rules (including environmental laws).

Local PG&E project coordinators can provide applicants with information about available options for clearing supply lines, as well as any associated design and contract requirements for their projects.
1.6.2. (continued)

Before designing their projects, applicants and/or their contractors must complete PG&E’s Application for service process online form, provide applicable construction plans, and submit any required project deposits to PG&E.

1.6.3. Providing Access to PG&E Electric Facilities

Applicants are required to provide access roads on their properties to PG&E pad-mounted or subsurface (i.e., transformer or switch) facilities. The roads must be accessible to PG&E at all times and constructed with either a Class 2 or an A B road base that is a minimum of 10 feet wide, with 18 feet of vertical clearance above. Also, there must be a 30-foot radial, hammerhead-style turn-around area at the end of the roads.

Do not place facilities more than 15 feet away from an accessible road.

1.6.4. Installing Transformers

PG&E will specify the type of transformer installations to be constructed on applicants’ premises.

Applicants may contact their local PG&E project coordinators to obtain specific transformer requirements for their projects.

PG&E’s standard transformer installations for residential, commercial, and industrial services are described below:

A. A pole-bolted transformer in overhead areas when the applicant’s load does not require a 75 kilovolt ampere (kVA) or greater transformer.

B. A pad-mounted transformer in underground areas or in an area with overhead facilities when PG&E determines that the applicant’s load requires a 75 kVA or greater transformer.

Also see Subsection 1.17., “Standard Service Voltage and Load Limitations,” on Page 1-19.

Applicants must provide space on their premises at locations approved by PG&E for standard transformer installations if PG&E determines that the load to be served requires a separate transformer installation to serve only the applicant.

Note: For reasons of safety and reliability, PG&E does not allow applicants to install water sprinklers to cool off transformers.

1.6.5. Underground Service Extensions

Applicants must ensure that an underground service is installed, where required, to comply with applicable tariff schedules, laws, ordinances, or similar requirements of governmental authorities having jurisdiction, and may be necessary as determined by PG&E where an applicant’s load requires a separate, 75-kVA or greater transformer installation. For more information, see Electric Rule 16, “Service Extensions,” found online at https://www.pge.com/tariffs/index.page.
1.7. Connecting and Sealing Services

A. PG&E provides standard service to applicants as described below.
   1. Establish service at one service delivery point, through one meter, and at one voltage class or pressure.
   2. Design service to extend from the connection to the distribution facilities along the shortest, most practical, and most available route to the service termination facility or service delivery point, as determined by PG&E.

B. The requirements for standard service are described below.
   1. Only authorized PG&E employees can connect or disconnect PG&E’s gas or electric service to the building or structure.
   2. Unauthorized persons must not tamper with or break PG&E seals placed on meters and associated service equipment.
   3. Only authorized PG&E employees can remove, replace, or interfere with PG&E’s meters, seals, connections, padlocks, or other locking devices.
   4. Applicants must call PG&E if it is necessary either to disconnect the service or remove the meter because of remodeling, alterations, or other activities.
   5. Applicants must not connect house gas pipes or other applicant facilities to the plugged side of the gas service-tee fitting. That fitting is for PG&E’s use only.
   6. Applicants must place service termination enclosures in PG&E-approved locations within buildings, such as meter and service rooms or similar areas.
   7. Applicants must not locate service termination enclosures in the interior, inhabitable area of residences.
   8. Applicants must ensure that all service and metering facilities are readily accessible.
   9. PG&E must review and approve of all service and meter locations and arrangements before installing any metering facilities, service-termination enclosures, or other utility service facilities.
   10. The applicant assumes the risk for any work performed without requesting PG&E’s advanced approval. PG&E can charge the applicant if it is necessary to make changes to unapproved work.
   11. An unauthorized connection to PG&E’s gas or electric facilities, or to facilities used to provide utility services, may be a violation of the California Penal Code, Part 1, “Crimes and Punishments,” Title 13, “Crimes Against Property,” Chapter 5, “Larceny,” Part 498, and Chapter 15, “Malicious Injuries to Railroad Bridges, Highways, Bridges, and Telegraphs,” Part 593c. Violators could be subject to damages pursuant to California Civil Code, Division 3, “Obligations,” Part 4, “Obligations Arising From Particular Transactions,” Title 3.5, “Utility Services,” Section 1882, et. Sequitur. These sections address connecting to utility meters and facilities and diverting utility services. They specifically prohibit any person from tampering with, making, or causing to be made any connection or reconnection with property owned or used by the utility to provide utility service, without the utility’s authorization or consent.
1.7. (continued)

12. PG&E may require a service location to be closer to the distribution facilities in the following instances:
   • In areas where the nearest building is a considerable distance (i.e., 200 feet or more) from the property line.
   • If, in PG&E’s judgment, there is a potential hazard between the property line and service location.

1.8. Access to an Applicant's Residence, Building, or Property

PG&E has the right to access Company facilities located on an applicant’s premises at any time, for any purpose connected with furnishing gas and/or electric service. These purposes include the following activities:
   • Reading meters.
   • Inspecting utility facilities.
   • Making routine repairs.
   • Performing maintenance and emergency work.
   • Exercising any and all rights secured to PG&E either by law or under PG&E’s tariff schedules, including Electric Rule 16, “Service Extensions,” and Gas Rule 16, “Gas Service Extensions.”

1.9. Overhead Electric Lines

The California Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA), Title 8, Division 1, “Department of Industrial Relations,” Chapter 4, “Division of Industrial Safety,” Subchapter 4, “Construction Safety Orders,” Article 15, “Cranes and Derricks in Construction,” Section 1612, “Power Line Safety,” and the associated sub-articles, require that minimum safe working and traveling distances be maintained from cranes and derricks to overhead electric lines.

In support of these regulations, PG&E provides the voltage for overhead lines within two business days of receiving a customer inquiry. Call the PG&E Building and Renovation Service Center (BRSC) at 877-743-7782 or Customer Service at 1-800-743-5000.

Cal/OSHA, Title 8, Chapter 4, Subchapter 5, “Electrical Safety Orders,” Group 2, “High-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders,” Article 37, “Provisions for Preventing Accidents Due to Proximity to Overhead Lines (Formerly Article 86), Section 2946, “Provisions for Preventing Accidents Due to Proximity to Overhead Lines,” requires that minimum safe working distances be maintained from overhead electric lines. Specific requirements taken from the regulation are shown in Table 1-2, “Minimum Safe Working Distances (Scaffolds, Equipment, Tools, Structures, and People),” and Table 1-3, “Minimum Safe Working Distances (Boom-Type Lifting or Hoisting Equipment),” both on Page 1-10.
1.9. (continued)

Table 1-2 Minimum Safe Working Distances (Scaffolds, Equipment, Tools, Structures, and People)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Voltage (Phase-to-Phase)</th>
<th>Minimum Required Clearance (Feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 - 50,000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50,000 - 345,000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 345,000 - 750,000</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 750,000 - 1,000,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1-3 Minimum Safe Working Distances (Boom-Type Lifting or Hoisting Equipment)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Voltage (Phase-to-Phase)</th>
<th>Minimum Required Clearance (Feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 - 50,000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50,000 - 75,000</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 75,000 - 125,000</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 125,000 - 175,000</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 175,000 - 250,000</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 250,000 - 370,000</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 370,000 - 550,000</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 550,000 - 1,000,000</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact a local PG&E project coordinator with any questions about working near overhead electric lines or about nominal voltage.

1.10. Underground Electric Lines and Gas Pipelines

As mentioned on Page 1-1, state law requires applicants to contact USA by dialing 811 at least 2 working days before excavation (weekends and holidays excluded). Applicants must call USA when planning underground work (before digging begins) to allow adequate time for USA to determine the locations of underground transmission and distribution gas and electric lines and/or equipment.

USA arranges for participating companies to mark the locations of their underground facilities at the jobsite. There is no charge for this service. The applicant must mark each end of the excavation area with white paint as well as the total length in feet. Applicants should also use arrows to indicate the direction of the trench. For more information, go to www.pge.com/digsafely. Also, learn more about USA services at the USA North website (http://www.usanorth.org).

When any new vegetation are planted, ensure that a minimum of 5 feet is maintained from underground transmission and distribution gas lines as well as distribution electric lines.

Please refer to PG&E’s Guide to Safe Landscaping Near Gas Pipelines for helpful information about the types of trees and plants that are safe for areas near transmission and gas pipelines.
1.11. **PG&E Safety Training Resources**


1.12. **SmartMeter™ Program**

PG&E’s SmartMeter™ Program is part of a statewide effort driven by the CPUC to upgrade California’s energy infrastructure with automated metering technology. The SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system includes a programmable, solid-state electric meter and a gas module, installed on a traditional gas meter at each service delivery point to measure and record energy use.

For more information on SmartMeters™, including instructions on tracking your energy use online or information on the opt-out program, please visit [Understanding your energy use with SmartMeters™](http://www.pge.com/smartmeter) (www.pge.com/smartmeter).

1.13. **PG&E Online (Website)**

The PG&E website at [www.pge.com](http://www.pge.com) has many tools for building or renovating your home, expanding or renovating your business facility, or opening a new location.

The PG&E Building and Renovation Services guides are available for residential services at [www.pge.com/building/](http://www.pge.com/building/) and include the following information:

- **Visit our Application for service process**
- **Choose a guide**
- **Manage your project at Customer Connections Online**
- **Excess flow valves**
- **Get estimates**
- **Pay your project charges online**

These tools can help you plan your project and get started. For more information, visit the following web pages.

- Apply online and track your project at [Customer Connections Online](http://www.pge.com/customerconnections)
- Residential services at [Discover building and renovation services for homeowners](http://www.pge.com/building/)
- Business and agricultural services at [Discover building and renovation services for businesses](http://www.pge.com/newconstruction)
1.13.1. **Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (aka Greenbook)**

The Greenbook is available on the Internet at [www.pge.com/greenbook](http://www.pge.com/greenbook).

**NOTE:** Communicate and coordinate all gas and electric service arrangements through your assigned PG&E project coordinator. As mentioned earlier in this section, PG&E documents may be updated independently of this manual; however, the project coordinators provide applicants with the latest updated or revised information on request. Applicants **must** contact their assigned project coordinators to ensure that they are correctly interpreting and using the information found in this manual and in other governing documents.

1.13.2. **Rates and Tariffs**

Rate and tariff information is available on the website “Electricity rates: Choose the plan that works best for you,” at [http://www.pge.com/rates](http://www.pge.com/rates). This information also is available on the PG&E homepage ([www.pge.com](http://www.pge.com)) under the Rate Plans drop down. Also, the online “Tariffs” provide current gas and electric rate schedules, preliminary statements, rules, forms, advice letters, and more.

1.14. **Determining the Service Rating**

A. **PG&E Service Rating:** The rating of the PG&E service to be supplied is the current rating in amperes of the electrical enclosure where PG&E terminates and connects its supply facilities and conductors. This electrical enclosure or equipment also may be known as the service-termination section, pull can, service section, meter panel, or service-termination enclosure. For overhead services, the service rating is the rating of the electrical enclosure or equipment connected to the weatherhead and mast.

B. **Enclosure Nameplate Labeling and Rating:** Electrical enclosures must list on their manufacturers’ main labels (nameplate) a maximum current rating, in amperes, allowed for the equipment. This maximum rating must be written as a numerical value (e.g., 125, 800, 2,500) and must be acceptable to PG&E. The nameplate label must be easily accessible and permanently attached to the outside front of the equipment enclosure and, when applicable (e.g., switchboard), on each individual section. The label also may be attached to the inside of the enclosure’s outer door.
1.14. (continued)

1. For pad-mounted (i.e., free-standing) enclosures, this information typically is listed on the main nameplate labels as the “Supply” rating. See Figure 1-1, “Nameplate Rating Label Example: Pad-Mounted Electrical Switchboard or Termination Enclosure,” on Page 1-16.

When multiple sections are physically connected together to form a switchboard or switchgear, the supply rating listed on each section, whether bussed or cabled, should typically be the same but may have different values. A “Section” rating also must be provided as a numerical value on each individual section label. See Figure 10-35, “Existing Switchboard,” on Page 10-44, as an example of one type of switchboard.

2. For (wall-mounted) panelboards, the maximum ampacity rating is for the entire enclosure and must be listed on the main rating label independently from any individual component (e.g., main bus, meter socket, main disconnect) rating. See Figure 1-2, “Label Example: Wall-Mounted Electrical Meter Panel or Termination Enclosure,” on Page 1-16 for an example. The maximum ampacity rating may be titled on the label in any of the following ways.

- Maximum Amps
- Maximum Utility Rating
- Maximum Equipment Rating

3. If a maximum ampacity rating is not included on the electrical enclosure label, PG&E uses the individual component (e.g., main bus, meter socket, main disconnect, current-transformer mounting bracket) with the greatest rating as the service rating.

4. If there are multiple ratings or conflicting ratings either on a single electrical enclosure or on multiple enclosure sections that are physically connected together (i.e., switchboard, switchgear), PG&E uses the greatest rating as the service rating.

C. **Main Service Disconnect:** For installations supplying a single main-disconnecting means (i.e., single main disconnect), or for installations without a single disconnecting means (e.g., a service with multiple disconnects), the rating of the PG&E service to be supplied is the rating of the electrical enclosure where PG&E terminates and connects its service conductors.

For switchboards, this is typically listed as the supply rating. For panelboards, the rating is the maximum ampacity or the greatest rating for any individual component (e.g., main bus, meter socket) in the panelboard. For more information, see Subsection 1.14.A., “PG&E Service Rating,” on Page 1-12.

When a main service disconnect (i.e., switch, fuse, or breaker) is installed, the continuous current (i.e., ampere) rating should not exceed the rating of the electrical enclosure or the rating of the section where it is installed. The main service disconnect may have either the same rating or a lower rating than the electrical enclosure.
1.14. (continued)

D. **Multiple Wall-Mounted Meter Panels or Meter Boxes:** When more than one meter panel or meter box is connected to a separate, sealable gutter or other unrated raceway with power supplied from a PG&E overhead service, the PG&E service rating is the aggregate of all meter panel or meter box ratings.

**EXAMPLE:** Three meter panels rated at 200 amps, 100 amps, and 100 amps would have an aggregated rating of 400 amps (200+100+100).

For illustrations of these types of installations, refer to one of the following two figures:

- Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential,” Figure 6-11, “Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch (400 Amps Max, 1Ø or 3Ø),” on Page 6-15.
- Section 7, “Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural,” Figure 6-11, “Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch,” on Page 7-15.

E. **Existing Enclosures:** If an existing electrical enclosure where PG&E terminated and connected its supply facilities and conductors does not have a visible rating, then the service rating is the maximum rating of the single main-disconnecting means (e.g., main circuit breaker) or of the aggregated maximum ratings of all the service breakers or disconnects if a main-disconnecting means is not present.

F. **Agricultural Services:** For agricultural services with a pump motor as the largest load, PG&E recommends that customers install a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) or similar controller that uses a soft start (SS) system. These types of pump controllers help compensate for in-rush current.

1. For service termination and metering equipment with a main breaker or individual breakers built into the enclosure, refer to the requirements in Subsection 1.14.C., “Main Service Disconnect,” on Page 13.

2. For service termination and metering equipment without a main breaker or individual breakers built into the enclosure, PG&E recommends the following types of equipment be installed externally to serve as the main disconnecting means and circuit protection for customer equipment. The following requirements apply.

   a. **Class R, Dual-Element, Time-Delay Fuses:** These types of fuses also compensate for in-rush current. When Class R fuses are installed, size them to the pump load but do not exceed the PG&E service rating by more than 125%.

   **EXAMPLE:** A meter panel rated at 200 amps can have one main service disconnect with Class R fuses rated up to 250 amps (200 * 1.25). A meter panel rated at 400 amps can have one main service disconnect with Class R fuses rated up to 500 amps (400 * 1.25).
1.14. (continued)

b. **Electronic Circuit Breaker:** The electronic breaker rating must not exceed the PG&E service rating. The breaker trip settings can be set to compensate for the in-rush current. See Subsection 5.7.4., “Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers,” on Page 5-29.

   **EXAMPLE:** A meter panel rated at 600 amps can have one main electronic circuit breaker rated up to 600 amps (600 * 1.00).

c. **Thermal or Magnetic Circuit Breaker:** When a standard circuit breaker is installed as the main disconnect and protective device for the customer circuit, the breaker’s maximum rating must be **125% or less** of PG&E’s service termination and metering equipment rating.

   **EXAMPLE:** A meter panel rated at 400 amps can have one main thermal or magnetic circuit breaker rated up to 500 amps (400 * 1.25).

3. When a main disconnect is not installed, and only individual service disconnects are installed on customer equipment, the aggregate total ampacity rating of all the individual service disconnects is allowed to exceed the PG&E service rating by a maximum of 125%.

   **EXAMPLE:** A meter panel rated at 400 amps can have multiple individual service disconnects with an aggregated rating up to 500 amps. If there are three disconnects, the individual ratings could be 200 amps, 200 amps, and 100 amps or a combination that is 500 amps or less. If there are five disconnects, the individual ratings could be 50 amps, 75 amps, 75 amps, 100 amps, and 200 amps or a combination that is 500 amps or less.
### Manufacturer

**Switchboard**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volts</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phase 3 Wire 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Current Ratings-Amperes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 1-1**
Nameplate Rating Label Example: Pad-Mounted Electrical Switchboard or Termination Enclosure

### Manufacturer Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalog/Model Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Utility Rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main Breaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 1-2**
Nameplate Rating Label Example: Wall-Mounted Electrical Meter Panel or Termination Enclosure
1.15. Changing an Applicant’s Approved Project or Existing Service Loads

An applicant **must provide written notice to PG&E** of any changes or plans to make material changes either in the amount or in the character of the gas and/or electrical load, equipment, or other facilities installed to supply gas and/or electricity to the applicant’s premises, structure, building, or other facilities. For more information, applicants can review **Electric Rule 2** and **Gas Rule 2**, both called “Description of Service,” as well as **Electric Rule 3** and **Gas Rule 3**, both called “Application for Service.” PG&E requires this written information to determine the following factors.

- The adequacy of the existing utility service and supply facilities.
- The need to modify those facilities to meet and supply the changed load or equipment requirements. This includes changes in the character or nature of the applicant’s previously approved gas and/or electric service.

Applicants must notify PG&E of any planned or intended changes in the load, character, or nature of the service required to supply the premises, structure, building, or other facilities.

If an applicant fails to notify PG&E, and the changes exceed the capabilities of the installed utility service, metering, or other equipment and damage those facilities, the applicant is liable for all damages and resultant costs to PG&E.

Applicants must provide PG&E with written notice **immediately** when they make any material change either in the amount or character of the gas and electric lamps, appliances, or apparatus installed on the premises to be supplied with electric energy.

1.16. Upgrading, Replacing, and Relocating Electric Facilities, or Adding Power Generation Sources

When PG&E determines that its existing service facilities must be replaced, those facilities are replaced as a new service extension under the provisions of the tariff rules.

1.16.1. Upgrading Electric Facilities

An increase in the ampacity rating (e.g., 100 amps to 125 amps) of the equipment where PG&E terminates its service is typically defined as an upgrade. The ampacity rating also may be known as the service-entrance capacity. For example, when an applicant replaces an existing electric meter panel, switchboard, or termination enclosure with one that has a greater ampacity rating (i.e., upgrade), the applicant must meet all Greenbook requirements. Typically, this also includes installing new conduit and service conductors.
1.16.1. (continued)

See the sections titled “Upgraded Panel” in the numbered documents below for conditions when the conduit or cable may not require upgrading, as determined by PG&E.

- Numbered Document 063927, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities”
- Numbered Document 063928, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities”

1.16.2. Replacing Electric Facilities with Like-for-Like

Replacing service and metering equipment with new equipment of the exact same ampacity (e.g., 100 amps to 100 amps) and similar dimensions is considered a “like-for-like” replacement and typically is not considered an upgrade. The new service and metering equipment should have similar, but not exact, dimensions. Individual meter sockets (see Figure 6-5, “Individual Meter Socket,” and Figure 6-6, “Combination Meter Socket Load Center,” on Page 6-9) without an attached termination section do not qualify as like-for-like installation and must meet the requirements of the upgraded panel.

The new service and metering equipment must be positioned so the existing PG&E service conductors can be reconnected properly. The new equipment also must be positioned to ensure that clearances are not reduced to gas facilities, water sources, or obstructions. If PG&E needs to install additional service conductors or cables to perform the reconnect, the work and material is the applicant’s responsibility. (See the paragraph on “Relocating” below.)

A like-for-like does not have to meet the current Greenbook requirements if the safety, existing clearances, or accessibility of the panel location is not compromised. For example, structures (e.g., decks, remodeled buildings) built over or around existing panels may not be energized if they do not meet PG&E requirements for safe working conditions.

1.16.3. Relocating Electric Facilities

When existing electric facilities are relocated, applicants must meet all of the current Greenbook requirements. If PG&E’s existing service conductor can be used, as determined by PG&E, the panel must be positioned so the service conductor can be reconnected properly. The existing service conductor must be able to be reconnected either to the underground electric panel termination lugs or, for overhead services, to the external service-entrance conductors coming out of the weatherhead.
1.16.3. (continued)

If PG&E needs to install additional service conductors or cables to perform the reconnect, the work and material is the applicant’s responsibility. PG&E does not accept cable-termination techniques using pin adaptors, cable ringing, or splicing on additional cable.

For additional information, see Greenbook Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5.3., “Electric Meters: General Location Requirements,” on Page 5-5.

1.16.4. Adding Power Generation

All customer-generating equipment connected either to the Company’s equipment or to customer equipment must conform to Company standards. This includes any applicable municipal, local, city, or federal rules and regulations, unless otherwise specified. Any distributed generation (DG) facilities must meet the clearance requirements detailed in the Greenbook. This includes all clearance requirements from gas facilities.

Examples of DG facilities include, but are not limited to, renewable sources such as solar, wind, water power, and farm waste, as well as nonrenewable energy sources such as natural gas or other fossil fuels for conventional engines, turbines, and fuel cells.

1.17. Standard Service Voltage and Load Limitations

This section clarifies PG&E’s voltage requirements when applicants design services for single-family residential homes, duplex homes, town homes, condominiums, apartment buildings, or commercial (nonresidential) buildings.

1.17.1. Single-Phase Service

Unless an applicant qualifies for a three-phase service, the service voltage for a residential building or structure typically is 120/240 V, single phase, where the size of any single motor does not exceed 7.5 horsepower.

For any single-phase service, the maximum demand as determined by PG&E is limited to the capability of a 100 kVA transformer. If the load requires a transformer installation in excess of 100 kVA, the service will be three phase.

PG&E will not supply 120/208 V, single-phase service to residential structures or buildings unless both of the following conditions are met.

A. A 120/208 V secondary system is established near the location where the requested service would be supplied.

B. The rating of the disconnecting means (i.e., the main switch or main disconnect) or of the service entrance does not exceed 225 amperes.
1.17.2. Three-Phase Service

If PG&E determines that a single residential or nonresidential building or structure justifies a 75 kVA transformer at 120/208 V, or a 5 horsepower or larger motor at 120/240 V for an overhead service, then installing three-phase service is an option for the applicant. This option also is available for underground services with a 75 kVA transformer at 120/208 V, or a 10 horsepower or larger motor at 120/240 V.

This applies whether the applicant plans to wire the individual residential units in a single-phase or a three-phase configuration. Applicants requesting the three-phase option must provide space on the property for PG&E to install a dedicated transformer. For more information, see Electric Rule 2.

If, based solely on PG&E’s estimation, the electric service demand is greater than that which can be supplied by a single-phase, 100 kVA transformer, then PG&E must supply three-phase service.

Other load limitations and requirements used to determine qualification for three-phase service are contained in PG&E’s Electric Rule 2.

Three-phase service is available in 208Y/120, 240/120, or 480Y/277 voltages. The appropriate voltage depends on the minimum load requirements and the maximum demand load permitted by PG&E’s Electric Rule 2.

1.17.3. Mixed-Use Projects

Mixed-use projects include both residential and nonresidential loads. When designing a mixed-use project where the use occurs in separate buildings, ensure that each facility is supplied by a separate transformer. This means that a single-phase transformer could supply the residential units(s) and three-phase transformer could supply the nonresidential unit(s).

If the mixed use occurs in the same building, a single transformer typically is installed to supply the building. The size and selection of the transformer is based solely on PG&E’s estimated demand load. The applicant must provide space on the property for PG&E to install a dedicated transformer.

In some cases, PG&E may determine that the residential and nonresidential loads must be supplied by separate transformers and service facilities, including meters and metering facilities. PG&E makes this determination based on the nature or anticipated operation of the nonresidential loads and how they may affect the services. The applicant must provide space for those service facilities on the property.

Again, when developing mixed-use projects, the applicant must communicate and work closely with PG&E early in the design phase.

1.18. Wholesale Distribution Tariff (WDT) Interconnections

WDT customers requesting primary service interconnections should refer to Numbered Document 092816, “Wholesale Distribution Tariff (WDT) Interconnection Design Options for Primary Voltage Service,” and consult with your local service planning office.
SECTION 2
GAS SERVICE
2.1. **Scope**

This section of the manual covers general gas service and gas meter-set requirements for residential and nonresidential installations.

⚠️ **WARNING**

**TO AVOID POTENTIAL ACCIDENTS, DO NOT BEGIN TO EXCAVATE BEFORE IDENTIFYING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.**

State law requires applicants to contact *Underground Service Alert (USA)* by dialing **811** at least 2 working days before excavation (weekends and holidays excluded). Ensure that you call USA when planning underground work, before digging begins, to allow adequate time for USA to determine the location of underground gas and electric lines or equipment. **The potential for an accident exists if applicants fail to request USA to identify underground utility facilities before they begin excavating.** For safety, employees must dig by hand when digging within 2 feet of distribution lines and 10 feet of gas transmission lines.

First, the applicant must mark the excavation area with white paint. Then, USA arranges for participating companies to mark the locations of their underground facilities at the jobsite. **This is a free service.** See the USA color-code identifiers in Table 1-1, “USA Color Coding,” on Page 1-1, and on the back of this manual. Additional information is available at [http://www.pge.com/digsafely](http://www.pge.com/digsafely). Find USA services at the USA North website ([http://www.usanorth.org](http://www.usanorth.org)). USA is a locating service for excavation only. Do not use USA for design purposes.

2.2. **Procedures for Establishing Gas Service**

2.2.1. **Establishing New Gas Service**

Applicants must follow the steps described below to establish new gas service.

**A. Applicant’s Planning Stage**

When planning to establish new gas service, applicants must:

1. Fill out and submit the appropriate PG&E application. Refer to Subsection 1.3., “Applying for Building and Renovation Services,” on Page 1-3, for more information about the application requirements.

2. Contact their local PG&E project coordinators as early in the planning stage as possible.

**Note:** See **Table FM-1**,* “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.
2.2.1. (continued)

B. Working With PG&E

After initially contacting PG&E about installing new gas service, applicants must:

1. Provide detailed site improvement plans indicating roads, sidewalks, and driveways, as well as the locations of other site infrastructure elements. For individual parcels/single buildings, include the proposed locations of gas and electric meters, building elevations, and proposed future improvements. Ensure that the written details for required clearances in meter set assemblies are also included in the drawing. (Meter locations are subject to PG&E approval.)

2. Submit details about the type(s) of gas appliances being installed per meter. Include the connected load breakdown in thousand British Thermal Units (MBTU) per hour for each appliance and its intended use.

3. Applicants requesting above-standard delivery pressure (7 inches of water column) typically are required to submit a written justification for PG&E’s review and approval. Standard delivery pressure is approximately 1/4 pounds per square inch gauge (psig). See Subsection 2.4.1., “Gas Pressure,” on Page 2-18, for more requirements.

4. Applicants can choose either PG&E or an outside company to design and/or install their services. PG&E provides the applicant with a bid for service design and installation costs. Specific conditions must be met whether the applicant chooses PG&E or an outside company to work on the project.

5. When PG&E utilities are in a trench with other utilities, see PG&E Standard S5453, “Joint Trench” (located in Appendix B, “Electric and Gas Service Documents”), Exhibit A, “Joint Trench Drawing,” and Form B, “Job Estimate Authorization for Joint Trench Construction.” **Use the information in both exhibits when PG&E facilities are in a trench with other utilities.**

Contact your local project coordinator for copies of these documents. See Table FM-1 in the front of the manual on Page iv.

Information about service design and installation options is available either on Gas Form 79-716, “General Terms and Conditions for Gas and Electric Extension and Service Construction by Applicant” or by calling PG&E’s Building and Renovation Service Center (BRSC) at 877-743-7782.

6. Obtain approval from PG&E’s project coordinators for the gas service lateral and meter-set location. If the new gas service request is complex, PG&E may require that estimators and/or engineers become involved **before** approving the gas service lateral and meter-set location.
7. Select a trenching agent to perform the required trenching and paving services. The trenching agent also must obtain all of the permits required for installing the gas service pipe from the point of connection at the main to the approved meter location. Applicants can select either PG&E or an outside contractor to perform this work.

If an applicant selects an outside trenching agent for the project, the applicant must obtain a copy of PG&E’s approved trench route or construction sketch. PG&E must inspect and approve any trenching and paving work performed by outside agents.

Outside trenching agents are required to be certified to perform work on the gas pipeline systems. For a complete list of tasks requiring certification, see the [Operator Qualification Program Requirements](#) or contact a PG&E project coordinator.

Outside trenching agents can be certified by scheduling a testing session directly with PG&E by calling 1-855-854-6227 (Option 4), or by emailing QualificationCommun@pge.com.

PG&E does not accept or assume ownership of additional facilities installed where the applicant begins construction before the design is completed and approved by PG&E. Additional facilities, even if provided at no cost to PG&E, represent increased plant in the rate base. This includes associated, long-term increases in taxes and maintenance expenses.

Applicants are responsible for any additional design changes or reconstruction costs that may be required if PG&E does not accept unapproved facilities. **PG&E will not pressurize a system that has not received final design approval and passed all inspections.**

8. Pay PG&E for all of the installation costs. This includes the costs for facilities and appurtenant fittings, valves, service pipe, service regulators, metering equipment, etc., in excess of the allowances. For more information, see PG&E’s [Gas Rule 15](#), “Gas Main Extensions,” Section B, “Installation Responsibilities,” and [Gas Rule 16](#), “Gas Service Extensions,” Section E, “Allowances and Payments by Applicant.”

9. Install, own, and maintain physical protection such as bollards or barrier posts and/or enclosures, as may be required.
2.2.1. (continued)

**C. Complying with Local Building Laws and Regulations**

Applicants must contact local city and county deputies and inspectors to ensure compliance with all local laws and regulations. Applicants must:

1. Allow only qualified professionals to install applicant-owned facilities. Also, applicants must ensure that equipment required by local building codes are inspected by local building inspectors.

2. Complete the required inspections on applicant-installed gas piping (e.g., houselines) and equipment (e.g., valves, appliances) before scheduling meter-set work with PG&E.

2.2.2. Relocating or Adding Load to an Existing Service

An applicant should contact PG&E as early as possible when he or she plans either to build an addition on an existing premises or to relocate an existing service to a different, acceptable location. Applicants are required to fill out and submit PG&E Gas Form 62-0687, “Application for Service–Existing Service Relocate/Change Service.” This form is located on [pge.com](https://www.pge.com/tariffs/assets/pdf/tariffbook/GAS_FORMS_62−0687.pdf) at [https://www.pge.com/tariffs/assets/pdf/tariffbook/GAS_FORMS_62−0687.pdf](https://www.pge.com/tariffs/assets/pdf/tariffbook/GAS_FORMS_62−0687.pdf). This form, along with additional information about building and renovation services, also is found at [http://www.pge.com/building/](http://www.pge.com/building/). The form requires applicants to provide the following information.

- **Project Type:** Asks the reason for the relocation/rearrangement.
- **Project Information:** Asks specific information about the project location and applicant.
- **Contract Information:** Asks for the applicant’s legal name, mailing address, etc.
- **Representative Information:** If the applicant has a legal representative to relay project information and updates to the PG&E representative, the legal representative’s name goes here.
- **Construction Information:** Describes the applicant’s choices for trenching and backfill work.
- **Load Information:** Asks for the number of existing meters at each service location. Provide details about the types of existing gas appliances, as well as those being installed. Include the connected load breakdown in thousand British Thermal Units (MBTU) per hour for each appliance. Also include a description of each appliance’s intended use.
- **Self-Generation and Net Metering Options:** Describes the requirements to apply for PG&E’s net metering program.
- **Attachments:** Lists the documents required for the application including site improvement plans, drawings, and maps.
- **Agreement to Pay and Signature:** Applicants must sign the agreement and pay any fees associated with the work.
2.2.2. (continued)

NOTE: Adding load may cause the existing service to become inadequate and may require the service to be upgraded and/or replaced at the applicant’s expense. (See Gas Rule 16.)

Applicants can choose to provide trenching for gas services relocations. PG&E Gas Form 62-0687 describes these options in greater detail.

2.3. Gas Service Lateral

All plastic gas distribution service pipes and stub completions must be a minimum diameter of 1 inch for all new business installations and customer-requested service relocations.

2.3.1. General

A gas service lateral is the section of plastic tubing or steel pipe that connects the service riser and gas meter to PG&E’s gas distribution main. The gas distribution main usually is located in the street or in an easement located adjacent to the applicant being served. For an example, see Figure 2-1, “Typical Gas Service Installation,” on Page 2-6.

Applicants should install the gas distribution mains in joint trenches, when it is feasible to do so. Locate distribution mains 10 feet from the face or foundation of any building as described in Gas Design Standard A-90, “Polyethylene Gas Distribution System Design,” located in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.” On private property, ensure that easements are at least 10 feet wide for mains. Services that cross third-party property also require a 10-foot wide easement.

A financial allowance for the installed service cost is based on the applicable, connected gas appliances installed within a specific time period. The allowance is applied toward the cost of a new service, as outlined in PG&E Gas Rule 16, Section E.

A. When installing a gas service lateral service, PG&E performs the following actions.

NOTE: While it is PG&E’s responsibility to install and design the gas service lateral, the applicant has the option to perform both.

1. PG&E installs a service-lateral extension and applies the gas rule allowances, based on applicant load, to the applicant under the following conditions:
   a. PG&E determines that the loads to be served are bona fide.
   b. The loads are connected and the extension placed into service subject to compliance with Gas Rule 15 and Gas Rule 16.

2. Design the PG&E-approved gas service to the shortest and most practical route, preferably in a straight line at a right angle from the gas main to an approved meter location. Avoid offsets, diagonal runs, bends, and services installed under driveways or customer-paved areas. Exceptions require PG&E’s advance approval. When the building or structure is on a corner lot, PG&E determines the gas main for connection.
2.3.1. (continued)

3. Install and connect the gas service lateral to the gas main in the adjoining street, highway, alley, lane, road, or easement.

4. Install a utility excess flow valve (EFV), as required, when installing a new service lateral. See Subsection 2.3.1.D. on Page 2-8 for more information on installing EFVs. For specific requirements, refer to Gas Design Standard A-93.3, “Excess Flow Valves,” located in Appendix C.

5. Own and maintain the gas service lateral (and EFV, if required) from its point of connection with the gas main to the service delivery point.

6. If possible, do not install gas service laterals under or through retaining structures (e.g., retaining walls) greater than 3 feet tall. PG&E will consider plans that include service laterals running under or through retaining structures and determine approval on a case-by-case basis.

**NOTE:** A retaining wall is a structure that retains (i.e., holds back) material (usually earth) and prevents it from sliding or eroding away. Retaining walls are designed to resist the pressure of the material being held back.

B. PG&E does not permit the following types of installations.

1. Installing gas service laterals under or through structures, buildings, foundations, or decks. On an exception basis, PG&E may approve a gas service riser in a gas meter room that meets the requirements in Gas Design Standard J-16, “Gas Meter Room,” located in Appendix C.
2.3.1. (continued)

2. Installing gas service laterals and gas service risers directly into concrete or asphalt pavement materials.

3. Installing gas service risers that are not approved by PG&E.

   **NOTE:** If PG&E determines that an applicant’s uninspected trench excavation requires repair, or if the uninspected trench is backfilled and/or paved over, the applicant must provide and pay for all of the paving services and permits that are required to get an inspection and repair the trench excavation completely. This includes trenches dug on both public and private property.

C. When installing a gas service lateral, the applicant is responsible for ensuring the following conditions are met.

   **NOTE:** Applicants must refer to PG&E Gas Form 79-716 when they propose installing new gas services for new business utility services. This form is located on the Tariffs website on pge.com at https://www.pge.com/tariffs/index.page.

1. Provide and maintain a clear route, free of any obstructions, for installing the gas service facilities.

2. Trench, backfill, and perform any other digging as described in PG&E’s specification and inspection instructions, as required.

3. Pay any required permit fees.

4. Install and maintain all of the gas piping downstream of the service delivery point. See Subsection 2.5., “Applicant-Owned and Installed Gas-Service Piping (e.g., Houseline), Valves, and Automatic Shut-Off Devices,” on Page 2-44, for more information.

5. Ensure that all requirements are met in the following PG&E Gas Design Standards, located in Appendix C.
   - A-75, “Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing”
   - A-81, “Plugs and Caps for Non-Pressurized Gas Pipelines”
   - A-90, “Polyethylene Gas Distribution System Design”
   - A-93.1, “Installing and Maintaining a Polyethylene Gas Distribution System”

6. Notify PG&E as soon as any paving activity is planned and provide PG&E with the scheduled completion date. Applicants should remember that PG&E can meet their schedules when the Company is notified early in the process.
2.3.1. (continued)

7. PG&E must approve all requests for gas service in a casing before installation. Provide and install an approved casing (i.e., sleeve) under the paving material when the paving will extend over the gas service lateral. Applicants must ensure that:
   a. The casing is made of a PG&E-approved material. Refer to Gas Design Standard A-75, located in Appendix C.
   b. PG&E employees and equipment have sufficient, safe, and unobstructed access to the casing location with sufficient space to perform any required work when installing in a joint trench.
   c. Before paving, a minimum 3-inch casing (i.e., sleeve) is placed around the gas service riser.

8. PG&E Procedure TD-4632P-01, “Gas and Electric Operations – Cross Bore Prevention and Mitigation,” provides the steps that must be taken to prevent, inspect, identify, report, and address cross bores that are created when PG&E, its contractors, and contracting agencies perform trenchless construction. All gas construction work performed by or for PG&E is subject to this procedure, including PG&E gas-for-electric work (PG&E gas construction installs electric conduit), deep well anode installation, and applicant-installed work. 

   D. For more information and illustrations, see Company Standard S5453, Exhibit B, Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide, located in Appendix B.

   E. Underground warning tape is required for all gas service and main pipeline installations as described in Gas Design Standard L-16, “Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape,” located in Appendix C.

   F. Figure 2-2, “Gas-Only Service Trench;” Figure 2-3, “Typical Gas Bell Hole–Plan View;” and Figure 2-4, “Typical Bell Hole Depth–Profile View,” show the typical, PG&E-required excavation for a gas-only service trench and gas bell hole. All three figures are located on Page 2-9.
Notes in reference to Figure 2-2, Figure 2-3, and Figure 2-4.

1. All dimensions are the minimum required amounts.

2. For Figure 2-2, “Gas-Only Service Trench,” soil compaction must meet PG&E’s and any applicable federal, state, county, and local requirements.

3. Some jobs may require bell holes with larger dimensions and trench shoring.
2.3.2. **Branch Service Pipe**

Branching may be used to provide service to no more than two buildings.
The meter installations must be located on adjacent sides of the two buildings being served. Where a branch-service installation is justified, a separate location for the gas meter and electric meter is permissible, if necessary.

Design and install all branch services as described in Gas Design Standard A-42, “Standard Branch Service Installation,” and Gas Design Standard A-90, both located in Appendix C.

2.3.3. **Curb Valves**

A. A curb shutoff valve is required to be installed when one or all of the following conditions exist:

1. The total meter capacity exceeds 1,000 standard cubic feet per hour, and an EFV is not required and not installed. Refer to Gas Design Standard A-93.3, located in Appendix C, for EFV requirements.
2. The shutoff valve is not readily accessible or is inside a building and the service shutoff valve is enclosed (e.g., basement, garage, or similar obstructed location).
3. An EFV is not required and not installed, and the service line cannot be quickly squeezed off because of wall-to-wall paving, concrete, depth of cover, or other surface conditions. This includes known, planned depth of cover or other surface conditions. Typically, a service line that is installed in a lawn area with normal soil conditions (i.e., no wall-to-wall paving, concrete, or other obstruction over the service line) may be quickly squeezed off.

   **Note:** The best location for installing a service line is more than 5 feet from any building, as close to the property line as practical. Protect the service line in a covered, durable curb box or valve box that allows the curb valve to be operated easily.

B. PG&E requires curb valves on services that supply buildings used for public assembly. Such buildings include, but are not limited to:

- Theaters
- Churches
- Auditoriums
- Arenas
- Schools
- Hospitals
2.3.3. (continued)

C. PG&E **may require** curb valves on small, gas-distribution systems. These systems include, but are not limited to:

- Mobile home parks (not individual mobile homes)
- Condominiums and apartments
- Multiple buildings
- Shopping centers
- Commercial/industrial parks

2.3.4. **Joint Utility Service Trenches**

When installing underground electric service, PG&E’s gas service lateral usually is installed in a common joint trench with the electric service lateral. The joint trench typically includes telephone and cable television facilities. No other utilities or wiring (i.e., water, sewer, private wires) are allowed in a joint trench. See the definition for “Non-Utility” in Appendix A, “Acronyms and Glossary.”

When planning to install a joint-trench installation, allow for additional lead time to design and engineer the joint trench. Applicants must be aware of the following requirements.

1. Both a joint trench composite drawing and Form B, “Job Estimate Authorization for Joint Trench Construction,” are required when PG&E facilities are located in a trench with other utilities.
2. Applicants either must submit joint trench drawings to PG&E for review, or PG&E can prepare joint trench drawings for applicants at their expense.
3. PG&E must approve the trench’s design details **before** trenching begins and facilities are installed.
4. Figure 2-5, on Page 2-12, shows the layout of a “Typical Joint-Service Trench.”

Separation and clearance details for joint utility service trenches are located in Table 2-1, “Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Trenches,” on Page 2-13.
2.3.4. (continued)

Figure 2-5
Typical Joint-Service Trench

Notes in reference to Figure 2-5.

1. Trench depth varies depending on the occupant’s facility allotment.
2. Soil compaction must meet PG&E’s, and any applicable federal, state, county, and local requirements.
3. A joint service trench must meet all separation and clearance dimensions shown in Table 2-1, “Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Trenches,” on Page 2-13.
4. For more information on Figure 2-5, see PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide, located in Appendix B.
Table 2-1 Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Trenches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Duct T</th>
<th>DB T</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>SL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In Inches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Telephone (Duct)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Telephone (Direct Bury)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>CATV</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Electric Secondary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Electric Primary</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Streetlight</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Foreign Electric Sources, Non-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 All separation clearance distances are in inches.
2 For more information about this table, see Company Bulletin TD-5453B-002, “Updated Separation Requirements For Conduit in Joint Trench,” located in Appendix B.
3 Streetlight circuits not owned by PG&E must be installed to meet the requirements in PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide. Specifically, applicants must review the requirements for working with a second utility company.
4 Considered a “utility” as defined in Utility Standard 55453, “Joint Trench.”

PG&E does not differentiate between the clearances for casing/conduit and pipe. The clearances and installation requirements are the same for both.

For more information on backfill-sand requirements, see Engineering Material Specification EMS-4123, “Backfill Sand,” located in Appendix B.

For more information on the minimum separation and clearance requirements for service trenches, see the Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide.

When different service facilities (e.g., gas, electric, telecommunications) are installed in close proximity (e.g., in a joint trench), applicants must ensure that the facilities maintain a minimum horizontal separation of 36 inches from the gas riser where they transition from below ground to above ground.

Clearances between other facilities can be reduced only when the parties supplying those services or facilities reach a mutual agreement.

**NOTE:** Applicants must ensure that sufficient space is provided between facilities at all times to allow for safe maintenance and operation.

A. Applicants must not install any electrical devices or equipment including wires, cables, metering and telecommunication enclosures, bond wires, clamps, or ground rods within 36 inches of the gas service riser.

This distance can be reduced to 18 inches for electrical devices or equipment certified for National Electric Code (NEC) Class I, Division 2 locations. See Figure 2-19, “Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances,” on Page 2-32, and Figure 2-21, “Gas Regulator Set Clearance Requirement from Sources of Ignition,” on Page 2-35.
2.3.4 (continued)

B. Applicants must keep the area immediately behind gas meters, service facilities, and risers free and clear of all other facilities or equipment (i.e., pipes, building vents, or conduits). This requirement also applies to the area between those facilities and the premises or structure being served.

Before installing utility conduits or gas service piping, applicants must discuss the service arrangements and coordinate the meter locations and joint trench requirements with a PG&E project coordinator.

The joint trench composite drawing must include details of the sizes and quantities of all the equipment sharing the trench. **PG&E inspectors must approve the trench after installation is complete.**

Applicants must ensure that the gas and electric meters are installed according to Figure 2-19 on Page 2-32, providing the minimum separation clearances. Refer to the following sections of this manual for acceptable electric meter utility locations.

- **Section 2, “Gas Service;” Subsection 2.4., “Set Requirements for Gas Meters”** (on Page 2-18)
- **Section 5, “Electric Metering: General”**
- **Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential”**
- **Section 7, “Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural”**

Wet-utility piping or facilities are **not** permitted in a joint trench. Examples of wet utilities that are not allowed in a joint trench include the following:

- Propane lines
- Pressurized water lines
- Sewer, sanitary, or storm drains


When applicants want to install facilities in a joint trench other than those listed in this section, PG&E requires a **written** request that includes a justification for the exception. Applicants must submit their requests to PG&E for review and approval **before** beginning work on a joint trench.
2.3.5. Multiple Buildings Located on One Lot

A. Two Buildings Located on One Lot

1. PG&E may furnish a separate gas service to each building if it does not require an additional gas distribution main extension. Figure 2-6, “Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Single Lot,” on Page 2-13, and Figure 2-7, “Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Corner Lot,” on Page 2-16, show examples of two premises on one lot with separate gas services.

Figure 2-6
Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Single Lot
2. When more than one gas meter is required to serve a single building, the meters for that building must be grouped at a common location that has been approved by PG&E. See Subsection 2.4.2.E., “Multiple Gas Meter Connection Requirements for Single and Double (Banked) Manifold Connections,” on Page 2-35, for grouping requirements when locations have multiple meters.

B. Three or More Buildings Located on One Lot

When two buildings, either single family or multifamily, are on the same lot and located in close proximity to each other, PG&E may install a gas distribution main on the applicants’ properties. For specific requirements, see PG&E’s main-extension rule, Gas Rule 15, and service-pipe extension rule, Gas Rule 16. Before a gas distribution main can be installed, applicants must ensure that the following conditions are met.

1. There must be a protected and accessible location on the property.

2. A satisfactory right-of-way, easement, or permit must be available at no cost to PG&E.

Typically, PG&E installs a single, gas-service pipe to each building, as described in Gas Rule 16.
2.3.5. (continued)


**EXCEPTION:** A single gas meter may serve an entire complex when the gas is used only for central heating systems (i.e., space, water) that supply all tenants in common, and when each individual unit does **not** use gas appliances that require combustion venting. Refer to Gas Rule 18, “Supply to Separate Premises and Submetering of Gas.”

When each dwelling unit includes ground-floor space, each unit may have an individual service pipe and separate meter location if:

1. Sufficient meter space is provided.
2. Local ordinances do **not** prohibit such arrangements.

When it is practical, install the gas service pipe in a joint trench with the electric service.

See Subsection 2.4.2.E. on Page 2-35 for specific requirements when locations have multiple meters.
2.3.6. **Mobile Home Parks**

Gas mains and services in mobile home parks must meet essentially the same standards for gas installations that are required for residential and nonresidential applications.

In addition, applicants must **not** install gas mains, services, and meters in the following areas.

- On steep slopes.
- In areas where landscaping restricts access.
- Under existing or proposed structures including mobile homes, porches, and stairs leading to porches.

Applicants should install the gas distribution mains in the roadway, when it is practical to do so, and in joint trenches, when it is feasible. Locate distribution mains 10 feet from the face or foundation of any building as described in [Gas Design Standard A-90](#), located in [Appendix C](#). On private property, ensure that rights-of-way are at least 10 feet wide for mains and at least 5 feet wide for service piping. Only use easements for utility installations. Table 2-1 on Page 2-13 shows the minimum separation and clearance requirements for service trenches.

**Note:** Curb valves are **not** recommended for individual mobile homes; however, a curb valve may be installed on a park’s community building.

**Note:** Refer to [Gas Design Standard J-12.4, “Mobile Home/Manufactured Home Meter Set Installation.”](#) Contact your local project coordinator for this document.

Also see the gas meter set requirements in Subsection 2.4.2.A.4., “Mobile Home Parks,” on Page 2-23.

### 2.4. Set Requirements for Gas Meters

The following information describes the meter set requirements for gas services.

#### 2.4.1. Gas Pressure

The following information describes the types of delivery pressures available with gas service.

**A. Standard Delivery Pressure**

PG&E typically will provide gas service pressure to the service delivery point at 7 inches of water column (WC). This is approximately 1/4 psig, as measured at the gas meter outlet.

**B. Elevated Delivery Pressure**

PG&E may be able to provide gas service at higher gas-delivery pressures, depending on the location of the applicant’s facility and on the requirements of the gas system serving that location. PG&E maintains sole authority to determine if the elevated delivery-pressure service is available at a specified location.
2.4.1. (continued)

In all elevated delivery-pressure service situations, PG&E reserves the right to reduce the gas service pressure to standard delivery pressure, as outlined in Gas Rule 2, “Description of Service,” when:

- PG&E determines that the elevated gas pressure is no longer available.
- The current delivery pressure is detrimental to PG&E’s gas distribution system.

**NOTE:** When providing elevated gas-pressure service, PG&E can incur additional costs. In these cases, special facilities charges will apply as described in Gas Rule 2. Applicants must pay these charges before PG&E can provide the services.

The following two numbered items describe cases where special facilities charges can apply.

1. **For 2-psig Services:** In many PG&E service territories with sufficient distribution operating pressure, 2-psig delivery pressure may be available. When completing PG&E’s Application for service process online form, applicants must request 2-psig gas-service delivery pressure in the “Load Information” section. In most cases, special facilities charges will not apply for a 2-psig delivery request. As mentioned previously, PG&E will determine if special facilities charges apply.

2. **For Services Higher Than 2 psig:** Elevated gas-metering pressures higher than 2 psig may be available from the local gas distribution system. PG&E must ensure that tapping into this existing service will not be detrimental to the operation of that gas system.

When requesting elevated gas-service delivery pressure higher than 2 psig, applicants must follow these steps.

a. Contact the local PG&E project coordinator as soon as possible (preferably in the planning stage for a new or remodeled building).

b. Fill out the appropriate PG&E Application for service process online form and note the gas-service delivery pressure being requested in the “Load Information” portion of the form.

c. Submit a formal, written request and justification for elevated gas-service delivery pressure (e.g., the hypothetical houseline diameter size at standard delivery pressure, the appliances’ specification requirements).

d. Submit a houseline piping schematic.

e. Submit the manufacturer’s appliance specifications to ensure that the appliances will operate as designed.

f. Provide detailed load information for all appliances and their intended use.
2.4.1. (continued)

C. Back-Pressure Protection

PG&E may require the applicant to install a check valve after the PG&E gas meter’s set point of connection. This check valve prevents backflow. PG&E determines the need for check valves on a case-by-case basis. The applicant is required to have a maintenance plan and to maintain the check valve.

For all higher-than-standard delivery pressure, PG&E recommends that applicants hire a qualified person, such as plumber or contractor, to review all of the applicant-owned gas piping, venting, and appliance installations for the gas pressure service being requested. The qualified person can ensure that the installations comply with all local, state, and federal codes, standards, and regulations. Specifically, the qualified person helps to ensure that the Uniform Plumbing Code is enforced based on the installation requirements of the local governing agency in the applicant’s location.

2.4.2. Gas Meter-Set Locations

Typically, PG&E provides only one meter set (in an outside location) for each dwelling unit and one service lateral to each building. PG&E may require that the meter be set at the property line if either of the following two conditions are met:

1. The building is back more than 200 feet from the property line.
2. A potential hazard or unusual site condition threatens the service lateral between the property line and the building. Some examples of unusual site condition are plowed land, ditches, bridges, ponds, waterways, leach fields, bioswales, inaccessible security areas, or other deterrent, obstacle, or hazard.

PG&E prefers that rotary meter sets be located outside of and away from the building.

PG&E must have unrestricted, drive-up access for service trucks and adequate space to install and maintain the meter.

Any deviations require advanced approval from PG&E.

For specific information, see Gas Rule 16, Section C, Number 5, “Unusual Site Conditions.” Figure 2-10, “Property Line Installation,” below, shows a property-line meter set installation.
2.4.2. (continued)

A. Descriptions of Acceptable Meter Locations

For descriptions of, and specific requirements for, acceptable gas meter locations, see Gas Design Standard J-15, “Gas Meter Locations,” located in Appendix C.

Figure 2-11, “Acceptable Locations for Gas Meter Installations,” on Page 2-23, and Figure 2-12, “Acceptable Meter Locations for Mobile Home Parks,” on Page 2-24, illustrate locations that are acceptable for installing typical meter sets.

1. Two Types of Access

PG&E employees require access to gas meter sets to perform inspection and maintenance activities. When gas meters are installed in interior locations or rooms that are locked, the applicant must allow PG&E employees access to the meters.

a. Preferred: Use an acceptably located key lock box, provided by PG&E and installed by the applicant, to hold the applicant’s key. The key lock box must be installed near the gas meter room door or access point.

b. Nonpreferred: Use a double-lock device (e.g., Hasp) provided by the applicant, with one lock for the applicant and one lock for PG&E. This type of double lock typically is used on gates.
2.4.2. (continued)

2. Approved Meter Set Locations (In Order of Preference)

**Note:** For specific requirements and definitions, see [Gas Design Standard J-15](#), located in [Appendix C](#).

a. Meter set located outside a building.

b. Meter set located outside in an alcove or enclosure.

An alcove is an exterior space that is recessed into a building or wall. The alcove’s width can vary depending on the meter set. PG&E provides final dimensions after confirming the meter size. Please consult your local project coordinator for guidance.

For single-diaphragm meters, applicants must use the area dimensions shaded in Figure 2-14 on Page 2-27 and Figure 2-15 on Page 2-28 (depth not to exceed 36 inches).

For single-rotary meters, use the area dimensions shaded in Figure 2-16 on Page 2-29, Figure 2-17 on Page 2-30, and Figure 2-18 on Page 2-31 (do not exceed 36 inches deep and 8 feet high).

A manifold located in an alcove may require a custom design depending on the configuration.

Gates are not a preferred option and will be approved only on a case-by-case basis. If a gate is proposed in front of the alcove, it must have a minimum 50% open area.

The alcove must not have openings into the building, sources of ignition, or other facilities (e.g., wiring, water downspouts, or foreign pipes).

Contact your local PG&E project coordinator for more information.

c. Meter set located in a breezeway.

d. Meter set located in a cabinet.

**Note:** PG&E will consider approving Number e. and Number f., below, on an exception basis only after Number a. through Number d., above, are ruled out as options. Number e. and Number f. below typically are limited to structures built up to the property line with space restrictions.

e. Meter set located in a buried vault, pit, or box.

f. Meter set (excluding service shutoff valve) located inside a building in a gas meter room.
2.4.2. (continued)

3. Single Residential, Apartment, or Nonresidential Building

![Figure 2-11](image)

**Figure 2-11**
Acceptable Locations for Gas Meter Installations

**NOTE:** When the meter set from the gas distribution line is located in a rear alley, applicants should locate the meter set outside of any gated or fenced area. This allows easy access for PG&E employees when maintenance is required.

4. Mobile Home Parks

For new mobile home parks, the mobile home park owner or operator must provide a separate and independent meter for each lot. New mobile home parks are not allowed to have submetering facilities.

Typically, meters are located on flat surfaces that are not obstructed by landscaping. Meter locations cannot be obstructed by porches and stairs leading to porches. Figure 2-12, on Page 2-24, represents several acceptable meter locations within a typical mobile home park.
2.4.2. (continued)

PG&E does **not** provide metering facilities if they will be attached directly to a “movable” mobile home unit that is installed or set up in any location, including a mobile home park. Before PG&E provides metering facilities, the mobile home must meet **both** of the following conditions.

a. **Fixed in Place:** The mobile home typically does not have either running gear or wheels and is not capable of being moved to another location.

b. **Installed on a Foundation System:** The mobile home must have a foundation system as described on the [California Department of Housing and Community Development](https://www.hud.gov) website. From the Home page, click Manufacturing & Mobilehomes. Then from the drop down, click Mobilehome Parks. Finally, click Laws and Regulations.

This section says that if a mobile home park contains lots or site spaces that are set up to accommodate “movable” mobile home units, PG&E will install and supply the park using utility-approved service and metering facilities at a fixed location other than the mobile home. In these cases, applicants are responsible for connecting their mobile home units to those fixed metering facilities.
5. Subsidence Areas

In subsidence areas, the acceptable location requirements are the same as the requirements outlined in Subsection 2.4.2.A., “Descriptions of Acceptable Meter Locations,” on Page 2-21. PG&E may require a flexible connector to be installed between the gas meter outlet and the houseline. These connectors may require additional clearance space. See Figure 2-13, “Flex-Hose Meter Set–Residential and Small Commercial,” located below, for a sample installation. Contact your local project coordinator for Gas Design Standard J-58, “Flex Hose Meter Set Installation,” which provides information about diaphragm and rotary meters in subsidence areas.

Figure 2-13
Flex-Hose Meter Set–Residential and Small Commercial

Notes in reference to Figure 2-13.
1. Hoses have a minimum bending radius (R) based on the projected settlement of the ground and on the size of the hose.

B. Descriptions of Unacceptable Meter Locations

For new or remodeled buildings, do not locate gas meter sets in the following areas.

1. In curb meter boxes or vaults.
2. In living quarters, closets, toilet rooms, or bathrooms.
3. In garages without properly vented meter cabinets.
4. Behind fences that applicants can lock.
5. On steep slopes.
2.4.2. (continued)

6. In areas where landscaping restricts access.
7. Within engine, boiler, heater, or electrical-equipment rooms.
8. Under display platforms or show windows in commercial buildings. (This includes any permanent, elevated display floors or platforms associated with the window where the purpose of the window is to present a display to the public.)
9. In contact with the soil, in a depression below general ground level, or where potentially corrosive materials are likely to contact the meter set.
10. In poorly ventilated tradesman alleys (i.e., passageway in a building with a door at one end).
11. In crawl spaces under buildings or decks.
12. Near a driveway, drive-thru, or other traveled area. Gas meters located in traveled ways must be adequately protected from passing vehicles as described in Gas Design Standard J-95, “Meter Guard Design and Installation Arrangement,” located in Appendix C.
13. In a metallic cabinet, room, or location that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions that are necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system.
14. In any location that does not provide the required working space. The height dimension is 6 feet, 6 inches of clearance above ground and the depth dimension is 3 feet of clearance in front of the gas meter. See the figures in Subsection 2.4.2.C., “Single Gas Meter Connection Requirements,” below, for the different width dimensions.

**NOTE:** All meter locations are subject to PG&E approval.

C. Single Gas Meter Connection Requirements

The figures beginning on Page 2-27 illustrate typical meter-set dimensions and working clearance requirements based on the total diversified loads and stated delivery pressure.

**NOTE:** The actual meter-set configuration, including the dimensions, may be different depending on field conditions and restrictions.

Consult with your local project coordinator for the exact meter location and houseline placement and orientation. Customer-installed equipment (e.g., earthquake valves) must be installed on customer houseline and cannot reduce the minimum riser-to-houseline dimension.

A commercial meter set may require the riser to be located farther away from the face of the building to accommodate the meter’s installation. Your local project coordinator can verify that at risers and houselines are installed and meet all minimum clearance requirements before scheduling the meter set installation.
2.4.2. (continued)

1. Figure 2-14 represents a typical gas meter kit with 0 through 350 scfh at 7 inches WC or 0 through 600 scfh at 2 psig. Reverse sets are not allowed. The houseline must be to the right of the gas service riser.

![Figure 2-14](Typical Residential Gas Meter Connection)
2.4.2. (continued)

2. Figure 2-15 represents a typical gas meter kit with 351 through 1,400 scfh at 7 inches WC or 601 through 2,400 scfh at 2 psig. Do not use reverse sets for 400 through 600 class meters (i.e., 400, 425, 630). The houseline must be to the right of the gas service riser.

![Diagram of gas meter connection](image)

**Figure 2-15**
Typical Gas Meter Connection for 400 to 1,000 Class Meters
3. Figure 2-16 represents a rotary gas meter with 1,401 through 3,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

Figure 2-16
Gas Meter Connection Using a 1.5M or 3M Rotary Gas Meter

Notes in reference to Figure 2-16.
1. Customers must provide a 40 inches x 36 inches x 4 inches concrete pad with minimum #4 rebar.
2. Customers must provide a 2 inch ANSI 150 flat face flange to connect to PG&E facilities.
3. If the meter set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the riser and the houseline 20 inches from the wall. This ensures that the meter set components are built in a straight line.
4. The finished grade must be below the bury-line marking on the service riser.
5. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
6. The regulator vent must not terminate near any sources of ignition or openings into the building. The riser must be a minimum of 36 inches from sources of ignition and from any openings into the building. This clearance area extends 10 feet above the highest regulator vent, 36 inches below the lowest regulator vent, and 12 inches beyond the farthest PG&E meter-set equipment.
4. Figure 2-17 represents a rotary gas meter with 3,001 through 7,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

**Figure 2-17**

**Gas Meter Connection Using a 5M or 7M Rotary Gas Meter**

**Notes in reference to Figure 2-17.**

1. Customers must provide a 78 inches x 36 inches x 4 inches concrete pad with minimum #4 rebar.
2. Customers must provide a 3 inch ANSI 150 flat face flange to connect to PG&E facilities.
3. If the meter set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the riser and the houseline 20 inches away from the wall. This is to ensure the meter set components are built in a straight line.
4. The finished grade must be below the bury-line marking on the service riser.
5. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
6. The regulator vent must not terminate near any sources of ignition or openings into the building. The riser must be a minimum distance of 36 inches from sources of ignition and openings into the building. This clearance area extends 10 feet above the highest regulator vent, 36 inches below the lowest regulator vent, and 12 inches beyond the farthest PG&E meter-set equipment.
5. Figure 2-18 represents a rotary gas meter with 7,001 through 16,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

**Figure 2-18**
Gas Meter Connection Using an 11M or 16M Rotary Gas Meter

Notes in reference to Figure 2-18.
1. Customers must provide a 96 inch x 36 inch x 4 inch concrete pad with minimum #4 rebar.
2. Customers must provide a 4 inch ANSI 150 flat face flange to connect to PG&E facilities.
3. If the meter set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the riser and the houseline 20 inches away from the wall. This ensures the meter set components are built in a straight line.
4. The finished grade must be below the bury-line marking on the service riser.
5. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
6. The regulator vent must not terminate near any sources of ignition or openings into the building. The riser must be a minimum distance of 36 inches from sources of ignition and openings into the building. This clearance area extends 10 feet above the highest regulator vent, 36 inches below the lowest regulator vent, and 12 inches beyond the farthest PG&E meter-set equipment. Contact your local project coordinator about possible locations for regulator vents. (The regulations for large, industrial meter sets can vary.)
2.4.2. (continued)

**D. Minimum Meter Set Clearance Requirements**

Figure 2-19, “Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances,” below; Figure 2-20, “Gas Meter Set Clearance From Building Openings,” on Page 2-34; and Figure 2-21, “Gas Regulator Set Clearance Requirement From Sources of Ignition,” on Page 2-35, all represent various metering facilities’ clearance requirements. If applicants install enclosures on their premises, the enclosures must meet the specifications provided in these illustrations.

**Figure 2-19**

**Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances**

Notes in reference to Figure 2-19 (on the previous page).

1. Electric meter panel locations are subject to utility approval and must comply with the applicable code requirements. PG&E does not have specific requirements for the distance from the electric panel to the outside building corner. See Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” for properly locating the electric meters. See Subsection 5.4.4., “Working Space,” on Page 5-15, for electric meter working space.

2. Applicants must not install any electrical devices or equipment, including wires, cables, metering enclosures, telecommunication enclosures, bond wires, clamps, or ground rods within the shaded area around the gas meter. The 36-inch distance can be reduced to 18 inches for electrical devices or equipment certified for NEC Class I, Division 2 locations.

Notes continued on the next page
2.4.2. (continued)

Notes in reference to Figure 2-19 (continued).

3. A straight, solid, and continuous metallic conduit without couplings, joints, or connections is allowed to run completely through the shaded area at 6 feet or higher above the gas meter regulator vent.

4. Electric wiring for new photo voltaic or electric meter upgrades may pass through the clearance area shown in Figure 2-19 if the wires are in a metallic, continuous sleeve with no joints, couplings, or fittings. The sleeve must extend a minimum of 3 feet on either side of the meter set and must be a minimum of 6 feet above the regulator opening.

5. Place the gas service riser 6 inches to 9 inches from the finished wall. The completed customer houseline at the service delivery point must extend a minimum of 4 to 6 inches from the finished wall where the meter is to be set, and must be 26 inches above the finished grade. See Figure 2-14 on Page 2-27, Figure 2-15 on Page 2-28, and Subsection 2.5. on Page 2-44.

6. The minimum dimensions and clearances in Figure 2-19 are good for gas meters up to the 1,000 class. See Figure 2-14 and Figure 2-15 on Pages 2-27 and 2-28 for illustrations of clear and level working space in front of the gas meter.
2.4.2. (continued)

The minimum clearances do not apply to fixed windows that are not designed to open.

**Figure 2-20**  
Gas Meter Set Clearance From Building Openings

Notes in reference to Figure 2-20.

1. Do not place gas regulator vents under display platforms or show windows in commercial buildings. This includes any permanent, elevated display floors or platforms associated with the window, where the purpose of the window is to present a display to the public.

2. Do not place gas regulator vents under building overhangs where the overhang is likely to direct venting gas to a building opening.

3. The building vent openings, sources of ignition, and above-ground water sources must be a minimum of 36 inches away from the riser.

4. Applicants must not install water spigots, lines, gutter systems, or other above-ground sources within 36 inches of the gas or electric facilities.

5. For a large meter or multi-meter manifold, the minimum separation requirement for sources of ignition, opening to buildings or sources of above-ground water, extend 12 inches beyond the farthest connection to the applicant houseline, and 10 feet above the highest regulator vent.
2.4.2. (continued)

E. Multimeter Manifolds

Specific requirements in this subsection apply to particular types of premises (e.g., multifamily, apartment, and commercial buildings) where multiple meters are installed at a single location using the manifold configuration. These manifold connection requirements are additions to the meter-set requirements for single gas meter sets.

PG&E limits gas meter manifold configurations to one-tier or two-tier meter manifolds not exceeding 60 inches high. These manifolds are measured from the final, level, standing surface to the top of the manifold.

**Note:** Applicants must provide their PG&E project coordinator with a written justification for approval when requesting a three-tiered manifold or a manifold greater than 60 inches high.

PG&E assess the applicant’s site and conditions for gas service lateral and metering installations before approving an installation site. For manifolds requiring support brackets, the applicant must provide a wall surface with adequate structural support to use ¼-inch x 1½-inch lag screws to secure all brackets.

Notes in reference to Figure 2-22

1. The applicant’s houselines must be stubbed out 4 inches to 6 inches from the finished wall at the locations shown.

2. The applicant must clearly mark each houseline. See Subsection 2.4.2.G.9., “Meter-Set Requirements for Marking Houselines,” on Page 2-42.

3. Applicants must not install any electrical devices or equipment, including wires, cables, metering enclosures, telecommunication enclosures, bond wires, clamps, or ground rods within 36 inches horizontally from the farthest edge of PG&E facilities and 10 feet above the regulator vent.

4. Applicants may need to install the riser farther away from the building to accommodate the manifold installation. Consult your local project coordinator for site-specific details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2-2 Dimensions to Figure 2-22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimension</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4.2. (continued)

**F. Requirements for Gas Meter Cabinets Gas Meter Rooms, Enclosures, and Closets**

1. **General Requirements for Meter Cabinets**

   Gas cabinets are not preferred and require PG&E's approval in advance of construction as described in *Gas Design Standard J-15*, located in Appendix C. Applicants must ensure that all related vent openings, louvers, and/or viewing windows are installed correctly. Also, applicants must ensure that the cabinets open to the outside and are readily accessible to PG&E at all times. Refer to *Gas Design Standard K-51, “Single Meter Cabinet for Domestic Gas Meters,”* located in Appendix C, for more information.

   Typically, the gas meter size represented in Figure 2-14, “Typical Residential Gas Meter Connection,” located on Page 2-27, can be installed in a cabinet. On a case-by-case basis, PG&E may allow an applicant to install a gas meter the size of the one illustrated in Figure 2-15, “Typical Gas Meter Connection for 400 to 1,000 Class Meter,” located on Page 2-28, in a cabinet; however, **this exception requires PG&E's approval before construction.**

   A gas estimator must provide the cabinet spacing and size requirements, which then must be approved by a Field Service Manager. Based on working space requirements, the meters may require installation in a meter room.

2. **Specific Requirements for a Single Gas Meter Cabinet**

   PG&E determines the minimum cabinet size allowed for an applicant’s specific type of meter and provide the applicant with those dimensions. PG&E bases cabinet requirements not only on the size of the meter currently required, but also on the location and accessibility of the meter. See *Gas Design Standard K-51*, located in Appendix C, when determining the specifications for single gas meter cabinets.
2.4.2. (continued)

3. Specifications for a Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet

![Diagram of Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet]

**Figure 2-23**
Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet for Gas and Electric Meter Installations

Notes in reference to Figure 2-23.

1. Meter cabinets are not a preferred method of installation. Meter cabinets, with the exception of Class 200 meter installations, require approval from the local Field Services Manager before construction begins. When approved, they must comply with the requirements in this section.

2. Regulators should be installed on the outside of the cabinet. Additional space is required for larger regulators and dual-head regulators. The local Field Services Manager may approve the regulators to be installed in a cabinet. Regulators installed in a cabinet require the vents to be piped out as described in Gas Design Standard H-93, “Piping—Details: Regulator Vent Lines—Above Ground.”

3. The cabinets shown are for typical meter installations. PG&E determines the minimum size of the required enclosure when the meter's location is established.

4. See Subsection 2.5.1., "Service Delivery Point For the Gas Supply," on Page 2-45. The houseline at the service delivery point also must be reinforced so that it can provide support for the meter set piping. The pipe must be rigid, a minimum of 3/4 inches, and have tapered pipe threads.

5. The houseline must extend a minimum of 4 inches and a maximum of 6 inches into the gas meter cabinet measured from the finished wall. The houseline must be 32 inches above the bottom of the meter cabinet.

6. Applicants must provide fully louvered, non-metallic doors. Each door must open at least 90°. This supersedes the requirements of Gas Design Standard K-51.

7. Applicants must install the gas service riser before any concrete or paving work occurs. After the gas service riser is installed, the applicant must ensure that there is a sleeve in the concrete or paving at least 3 inches in diameter, unless otherwise specified, for the gas service riser.

Notes continued on the next page
2.4.2. (continued)

Notes in reference to Figure 2-23 (continued).

8. The gas meter cabinet must have a gas-tight seal and be vapor proof from the building. Construction material and sealing requirements for the cabinet are described in Gas Design Standard K-51, located in Appendix C, and also apply to Figure 2-23.

9. Applicants must ensure that gas meters installed in cabinets comply with the requirements of the inspection authority having jurisdiction.

10. Do not place electric meter panels, equipment or devices, conduit or wiring, enclosures, or connections within 36 inches of the gas riser. Including for services such as cable television or telecommunications.

11. Refer to the requirements in Greenbook Section 5, Section 6, and Section 7 for wall-mounted electric meter panels and cabinets.

4. Specific Requirements for a Multiple Gas Meter Cabinet

Requirements for multiple, residential, gas meter cabinets are essentially the same as those for single gas meter cabinets, as outlined in Subsection 2.4.2.F.2., “Specific Requirements for a Single Gas Meter Cabinet,” on Page 2-37.

Figure 2-24, “Cabinet Dimensions for Multiple, Residential Gas Meters,” shows the dimensions and details for a multiple gas meter cabinet.

5. Gas-Meter Closets

Gas meter closets will be furnished and installed by the applicant and have a depth of 18 inches minimum and 36 inches maximum without exception. Doors must be non-metallic and fully louvered. Doors must open at least 90° and have a clear opening height of 6 feet, 8 inches tall.

The inside of the closet must be made of nonflammable material and have a minimum 1-hour fire rating. All joints and penetrations must be sealed to prevent gas from migrating into the structure.

Foreign pipes are not allowed inside the closet with the exception of fire sprinkler heads. Lighting, wiring, conduits, junction boxes, or inspection panels of any kind are not allowed inside the closet. Bonding or grounding wires on the customer’s houselines are not allowed inside the closet.
2.4.2. (continued)

The ceiling must have a 1:12 slope. The ceiling must slope up toward the door frame with a maximum of 6 inches measured from the door opening to the finished ceiling. The inside width of the closet cannot exceed 8 inches beyond either side of the door frame. Refer to Figure 2-22 on Page 2-36 for manifold spacing to determine the size of closet required for the desired number of meters. The meters and manifold must fit within the opening of the closet doors with the exception of the tie-in piece from the outside riser. The riser and regulator will be installed outside of the closet.

The applicant provides a penetration through the wall into the closet. Contact your local project coordinator for the exact size and location of the required penetration.

The doors must have sign identifying “Gas Meters.” If the doors have locks, the applicant must install a lock box near the closet that is acceptable to PG&E and contains a key.

The closet cannot be used for storage of any kind. Only PG&E gas meters and metering appurtenances are allowed inside the closet.

6. Specific Requirements for Gas Meter Rooms

Refer to Gas Design Standard J-16, located in Appendix C, for specific requirements about gas meter rooms.

7. Gas Meter Set Enclosures
   a. Typical Enclosure Details

   ![Figure 2-25 Typical Detached Enclosure]

   Notes continued on the next page
2.4.2. (continued)

Notes in reference to Figure 2-25 and Figure 2-26.

1. The enclosure's length will vary depending on the meter set. Contact your local PG&E project coordinators for more information.

2. PG&E determines if the enclosure requires a wire mesh cover. If a mesh cover is required, it must have a minimum 50% open area.

3. Approved enclosure materials include, but are not limited to, concrete block, wood, perforated or expanded metal, or metal chain-link fencing.

4. For enclosures with a cover and alcoves with a gate, the material used must have a minimum 50% open area.

5. All distances provided in Figure 2-26 are minimums. After PG&E confirms the meter size, final dimensions will be provided.

6. Trucks must be able to access large meter installations. Please contact your local PG&E project coordinator before designing locations for gas meters.

7. Additional meter protection may be required. Protection posts can be incorporated into an enclosure design.

b. **Special Requirements for Gas Meters Serving Schools or Other Buildings Where Children Congregate**

The following requirements apply to schools or other buildings where children congregate.

- Locate the gas meter enclosure adjacent to the property line or away from buildings in a wire cage enclosure or other suitable protective enclosure.

- PG&E requires an overhead wire cover to prevent any debris or other material from falling inside the enclosure.

- The applicant must ensure that PG&E is able to secure the enclosure with a PG&E lock.

- It is the applicant’s responsibility to provide the enclosure and concrete pad for the gas meter set. PG&E must approve the final design and size of the enclosure.
2.4.2. (continued)

8. **Meter Protection Requirements**

Applicants must protect meter sets in locations that are subject to damage from vehicular traffic. PG&E determines when such protection is required. Refer to *Gas Design Standard J-95*, located in Appendix C.

Applicants must protect all gas meter sets located in the following areas.

a. Within 3 feet of:
   - Single-family, residential driveways or parking areas (including garage areas)
   - Commercial refuse container locations
   - Thoroughfares
   - Paved areas with curbs

b. Within 8 feet of:
   - Multifamily, commercial, or industrial driveways or parking areas (see the “Exception” below)
   - Loading docks
   - Freight-handling areas
   - Thoroughfares
   - Paved areas without curbs

**Exception:** Physical protection is **not** required for meter sets located within 8 feet of multifamily, commercial, or industrial driveways or parking areas if the meter set is located 3 feet behind a barrier that is adjacent to the area and if PG&E finds the barrier to be acceptable.

c. Within an area that has, in PG&E’s judgement, an unusually high risk of vehicular damage, the applicant must install a system of barrier posts that meet PG&E’s specifications. Consult your local project coordinator for specific requirements.

9. **Meter-Set Requirements For Marking Houselines**

Applicants must ensure that the following rules for marking houselines are followed.

a. PG&E requires that lines are marked by attaching an embossed, durable, metal or plastic tag to each houseline. PG&E must approve of the tag.

b. Markings must be legible and specific.

c. Marking information must include an authorized apartment or street number and a use or location designation.
2.4.2. (continued)

d. The houseline must be permanently, clearly, and prominently marked at the point of the service connection (i.e., service delivery point).

**Note:** PG&E will not install meters unless the permanent address, the location, or, when applicable, the area being served is marked at each meter location.

e. When gas meters are installed in interior locations or rooms, the words “Gas Meters” must be placed on the room or location access doors to allow PG&E employees to find the meters easily.

10. Meter Sets Requiring Telephone Service

Applicants with an estimated average use of 10,000 therms per month or more are required to install, own, and maintain a nominal, 1-inch diameter conduit and a telephone cable. This requirement also may apply to applicants with select rate schedules, Automated Meter Reading (AMR), and noncore accounts. PG&E’s requirements for the conduit are described below.

a. Applicants must extend the conduit and telephone cable from the closest telephone service location to a location specified by PG&E at or near the gas metering facilities. Applicants must install an approved ground rod at a PG&E-specified location.

b. Applicants are responsible for all charges and costs associated with installing the telephone facilities necessary to provide telephone service for PG&E’s gas metering purposes.

c. PG&E is responsible for establishing telephone service and for the ongoing telephone service charges for gas metering purposes.

d. When in a meter room, install the conduit and associated equipment as shown in Gas Design Standard J-16, Figure 1, “Gas Meter Room Electric Enclosure and Conduit Arrangement,” located in Appendix C.

11. Gas Pulse Metering

12. Additional Meter-Set Requirements - SmartMeter™ Module Location Requirements

PG&E’s SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system uses radio frequency (RF) technology to transmit gas meter reads automatically. This allows PG&E’s customers to monitor their daily energy use.

SmartMeter™ customers have additional location requirements specific to the meters necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system. Applicants must be aware of the following requirements to ensure that the SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system can operate properly.

a. **Do not** locate the meters in any room, cabinet, enclosure, or configuration that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions. An example of such a prohibited enclosure is a metallic cabinet.

b. **Do not** locate the meters in close proximity to (i.e., 6 inches or less) any metallic object that could block or interfere with the radio frequency signal transmission.

c. **Do not** install gas meters within 5 feet of building walls and ceilings if they are made from a significant amount of metal or metal reinforcements.

d. Most SmartMeter™ gas modules are installed directly on a gas meter. If a gas meter is installed in a cabinet, meter room, below grade, basement garage, or other location where communication problems may exist, PG&E may install a module in a remote location away from the gas meter to ensure proper radio frequency transmissions. The equipment may be installed on nearby gas piping, a customer-owned building wall/ceiling, or an outside location. The equipment may need to be attached to the structure or wall to route the wiring.

2.5. Applicant-Owned and Installed Gas Service Piping (e.g., Houseline), Valves, and Automatic Shut-Off Devices

The applicant is responsible for maintaining the applicant-installed and owned gas service piping, valves, automatic shut-off devices (e.g., earthquake valves), or other piping components on any premises or in any building. These applicant-owned components must be installed downstream of (i.e., after) the gas supply service delivery point. PG&E reserves the right to suspend service until applicant-owned equipment is removed from PG&E meter-set assemblies.

Applicants must ensure that after their equipment is installed, the equipment **does not** obstruct the operation or serviceability of PG&E’s piping, metering, and pressure-regulating equipment.

The houseline at the service delivery point typically is located after the PG&E service tee for residential services. Reinforce the houseline so that it provides support for the meter-set piping. The pipe must be rigid, must be a minimum of 3/4 inches, and must have tapered pipe threads.
2.5.1. **Service Delivery Point for the Gas Supply**

The service delivery point for the gas supply is the point where PG&E’s facilities connect to the applicant’s house pipe (i.e., housetline). Figure 2-1 on Page 2-6 illustrates a typical service delivery point.

For **residential** and **small commercial** meter sets, the service delivery point is the point where the male threads of the applicant’s housetline connect to the female threads of PG&E’s gas service tee fitting.

Some **commercial** installations and **industrial** installations **do not** have service tees installed. For these installations, the gas supply service delivery point is located after the gas meter, gas pressure regulator, or regulation equipment. Specifically, it is the point where the gas service bypass reconnects with the gas service outlet piping.

Typically, the gas supply service delivery point is either the first weld or fitting after the PG&E-installed bypass valve downstream of (i.e., after) the gas meter. See Subsection A in Figure 2-16 through Figure 2-18 on Page 2-29 through Page 2-31.

PG&E **does not** allow applicants to access the pipe fitting’s plug. Only PG&E employees are authorized to access the plug when they perform service and maintenance.

Applicants **must not** connect or install non-PG&E components to any portion of the PG&E gas meter set upstream of (i.e., before) the service delivery point.

Applicants must provide a securely supported gas housetline connection to PG&E piping either by bracing or by reinforcing the housetlines that extend from finished walls. Do **not** connect flexible housetline directly to PG&E piping. (Exceptions include subsidence areas, mobile home parks, and manufactured homes as described in **Gas Design Standard J-12.4, “Mobile Home/Manufactured Home Meter Set Installation,”** and Gas Design Standard J-58.)

When applicants require a gas supply for multiple gas meter installations that are supplied by a manifold, PG&E will install gas service tees downstream of (i.e., after) each gas meter. PG&E will install these service tees to each location where the utility gas service pipe connects to the applicant’s housetline at the service tee.
2.5.2. Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe

PG&E recommends that applicants use the gas-riser configuration shown in Figure 2-28, “Recommended, Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe,” on Page 2-47, when they install above-ground gas pipe that transitions to underground gas pipe. The preferred riser for most applications is a noncorroding, prefabricated riser.

Also, PG&E recommends that applicants contact the local authority having jurisdiction before installing ferrous gas pipe and ask for the requirements to protect the underground pipe from corrosion.
2.5.2. (continued)

A. Applicants are encouraged to have all buried gas pipe inspected yearly. Applicants should contact locally licensed plumbing contractors if they need assistance in locating, inspecting, or repairing their buried gas service pipe or other piping equipment.

B. Applicants must ensure that all required cathodic protection is in place and documented as illustrated in Figure 2-28 below.

C. Applicants must ensure that their facilities are designed and installed to the requirements of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction. PG&E recommends using the Uniform Plumbing Code, which requires the following protective measures.

1. Apply a coating and cathodic protection to steel pipelines.
2. Repair any coating that is damaged during installation.
3. Install copper tracer wire with nonmetallic gas pipe.
4. Provide a minimum 18-inch cover for plastic yard pipe used to carry gas.

Figure 2-28
Recommended, Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe

Notes in reference to Figure 2-28.

1. Always maintain a minimum distance of 36 inches between the vertical centerline of the riser and the transition fitting.
2. If the area around the gas riser is going to be paved, install a minimum 3-inch sleeve around the riser.
3. Comply with city regulations when installing a plastic-to-steel riser (as shown) or a noncorroding, prefabricated riser on the applicant’s houeline.
2.5.3. **Electrically Bonding and Grounding Gas Pipe**

A. Do **not** install electrical devices or equipment, wires, cables, bonding or grounding wires, clamps, or ground rods around the gas meter set as shown in Figure 2-19 on Page 2-32 and Figure 2-22 on Page 2-36.

B. Do **not** use PG&E’s gas service piping, gas risers, or meter facilities for electric bonding or grounding that allows the gas meter, piping, or other gas facilities to become current-carrying conductors.

C. Do **not** allow gas pipe to be electrically bonded within meter enclosures, cabinets, or meter rooms.

2.5.4. **Applicant-Owned Protective Equipment**

PG&E’s gas metering equipment can be affected adversely when an applicant’s equipment causes:

- Pulsations in the gas flow
- Sudden changes in flow rate
- A backflow condition

Applicants must install, at their expense, any equipment necessary to mitigate or eliminate these detrimental effects. PG&E must review and approve these installations before initiating gas service.

Applicants must add any necessary protective equipment when their operations change and those changes could create any of the three adverse conditions described in the previous bulleted list.

PG&E may terminate service and refuse to restore that service to any applicant who continues to operate without the proper protective equipment after receiving notification from PG&E.

Applicants are responsible for damages made to PG&E equipment because they did not install the proper protective equipment.
Section 3
Electric Service: Underground
Section 3
Electric Service: Underground

3.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides information to help applicants, as well as their engineers and contractors, select acceptable locations and types of terminations for underground services when connecting to Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E’s/Company’s) overhead or underground electric distribution system.

NOTE: For technical information on primary services, refer to PG&E Bulletin TD-2999B-030, “Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages,” in Appendix B, “Electric and Gas Service Documents.” For temporary or permanent service to a post or pedestal, refer to the applicable documents in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.”

3.2. General Information

PG&E has the right to access Company facilities located on an applicant’s premises at any time, for any purpose connected with furnishing gas and/or electric service. Applicants must not access PG&E facilities or enclosures. Only qualified PG&E employees will connect service lateral conductors to (or disconnect them from) PG&E’s energized distribution system. This includes installing or removing metering facilities or any other work related to PG&E’s facilities or systems.

3.2.1. Safety Reminder

⚠️ WARNING

TO AVOID POTENTIAL ACCIDENTS, DO NOT BEGIN TO EXCAVATE BEFORE IDENTIFYING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.

⚠️ CAUTION

Flame resistant (FR) clothing is required while working on, working near, or observing others working on any PG&E facility.

State law requires applicants to contact Underground Service Alert (USA) by dialing 811 at least 2 working days before excavation (weekends and holidays excluded). Ensure that you call USA when planning underground work, before digging begins, to allow adequate time for USA to determine the location of underground gas and electric lines or equipment. The potential for an accident exists if applicants fail to request USA to identify underground utility facilities before they begin excavating.
First, the applicant must mark the excavation area with white paint. Then, USA arranges for participating companies to mark the locations of their underground facilities at the jobsite. **This is a free service.** See the USA color-code identifiers in Section 1, "General, Table 1-1, "USA Color Coding," on Page 1-1, and also on the back of this manual.

Additional information is available at www.pge.com/digsafely and about USA services at the USA North website http://www.usanorth.org. USA is a locating service for excavation only. Do not use USA for design purposes.

### 3.2.2. Establishing Underground Electric Service Responsibilities

Applicants are responsible for constructing, maintaining, and protecting specific portions of underground electric services during construction of their project. The following subsections describe those responsibilities and explain PG&E’s responsibilities during the construction process.

**A.** Applicants are responsible for obtaining all required permits. This includes local building permits, environmental permits, encroachment permits, and any other permits that may be required based on the specific location of the trenching/excavation activities.

**B.** Applicants must ensure that the following construction activities, which may be required to establish underground service, are performed according to PG&E’s standards and specifications, PG&E-approved construction drawings and inspection requirements, and any other permit-specified requirements. This includes construction activities conducted on private property, in the franchise area, or in other rights-of-way areas. Construction activities include:

- Trenching
- Excavation
- Backfill
- Compaction
- Underground conduit
- Service riser conduit (to connect underground conduit to meter panels or termination facilities)
- Substructures (boxes and pads)
- Paving (cut, patch, and final repair)

**C.** Applicants must provide satisfactory termination facilities on or within the structures being served. (In this manual, see Sections 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, as applicable, based on your project type, amperage, and voltage.) The locations for all transformers and meters, as well as the sizes, types, and quantities of conduit, are subject to PG&E’s specifications and approval.

**D.** Applicants are responsible for owning and maintaining conduit and substructures on private property; however, they must convey ownership of any portion in a public (i.e., franchise) area or right-of-way, if applicable, to PG&E.
3.2.2. (continued)

E. Applicants are responsible for providing, installing, and maintaining any structures that are required to protect service facilities from damage.

F. If projects require Horizontal Direction Drilling (HDD), applicants or their contractors must contact PG&E before work begins. PG&E Manual TD-4135M, Horizontal Directional Drilling Manual, as well as PG&E Procedure TD-4632P-01, “Gas and Electric Operations—Cross Bore Prevention and Mitigation,” both outline the construction processes that applicants must follow to be in compliance. If an applicant does not contact PG&E in advance of construction and does not follow the HDD processes identified in the Company documents described above, the applicant will fail the HDD installation inspection. It is then the applicant’s responsibility to correct issues noted during the inspection before PG&E accepts ownership of the HDD project.

When applicants are responsible for this trenchless construction, they must take steps to prevent, inspect, identify, report, and address any cross bores that are created during the HDD process. All electric and gas construction work performed either by or for PG&E is subject to these rules, including PG&E gas-for-electric work and other types of applicant-installed work. Find additional information about cross bores at the Sewer Cleaning website.

G. PG&E is responsible for and required to perform any and all tie-in work to existing distribution and/or energized facilities.

H. PG&E is responsible for furnishing, installing, owning, and maintaining the following service facilities, as applicable.
   • Cable/conductors to supply power
   • Transformer
   • Meter(s) and metering transformers, if required
   • Other equipment (e.g., switches)
   • Riser materials (to connect underground service to overhead facilities)

Notes in reference to Figure 3-1.

1. If practical, attach the underground electric service-termination facility and the meter to the wall at a preferred location. Locate the facilities as close to PG&E’s service facilities as possible to avoid future operation and maintenance restrictions.

2. **PG&E must approve all service locations before they are constructed.**

3. Applicants must locate the service so that the meter can be read and serviced *without* entering a fenced or enclosed location, when possible.

4. Permitted locations for electric service-termination and meter facilities are from Point A.

5. Permitted locations for electric service-termination and meter facilities are from Point B.

### 3.2.3. Installing Ground Rods

Applicants or their contractors are required to install ground rods when PG&E specifically requires them as part of a substructure installation (e.g., when constructing a transformer pad). Find PG&E-approved ground rods and clamps in Numbered Document 013109, “Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps,” included in Appendix C.

### 3.2.4. Installing Equipment Pads

Applicants or their contractors must construct and install equipment pads, as required, for electric equipment that is providing underground electric service. When constructing a concrete pad for a transformer, use Numbered Document 045292, “Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style Pad-Mounted Transformers.” If installing a box pad for a transformer, use Numbered Document 064309, “Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers.” Both engineering documents are listed in Appendix C.
3.2.4. (continued)

For projects that require equipment pads other than for transformers (e.g., PMH switches), the project coordinator or PG&E inspector provide these drawings at the pre-construction meeting if the installation is included in the PG&E-approved design.

Construct customer-owned, floor-standing switchboard pads (0–600 volts) according to their applications. Figure 3-2, “Service Conduit Layout–Top View,” on Page 3-5, and the associated “Notes,” provide the placement and arrangement for service conduits inside the utility termination section or pull section.

For primary switchboards, refer to the ground rod and conduit requirements in Section 11, “Electric Switchboards: 601 Volts Through 25,000 Volts and Primary Services,” Subsection 11.3.S., on Page 11-3, and Figure 11-1, “Primary Switchboard Termination Section Pad Detail,” on Page 11-5.

For additional references to the underground electric documents provided in Appendix C, see Table 3-2, “Electric Underground Documents,” on Page 3-17.

---

**Figure 3-2**
Service Conduit Layout–Top View

**Notes in reference to Figure 3-2.**
1. Group the conduits at the service termination (i.e., pull section) enclosure as shown in the “Service Conduit Arrangement Detail.”
2. Center the conduits under the cable termination bus or bus stubs.
3. Conduits should be separated from each other by approximately 1 inch.
4. Ensure the top of each conduit is 2 inches above the concrete pad or floor of the switchboard.
5. Permanently install end bell fittings on all conduits.
6. Temporarily plug or cap all conduits.
7. Grout conduit windows with nonshrink grout. **Do not use asphalt or blacktop to grout windows.**
8. For primary service conduit installations, see Section 11, Figure 11-1, “Primary Switchboard Termination Section Pad Detail.”
### 3.2.5. Installing Overhead and Underground Service for Two or More Buildings on One Lot

If more than two dwellings or buildings are located on the same lot, applicants must consult their local PG&E project coordinators to determine the acceptable service-termination locations and meter locations before wiring the buildings.

**Note:** See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

Typically, PG&E only installs one service lateral to a single building on one premise, or to a single enterprise (with either one or multiple buildings) on one premise. However, PG&E may provide more than one service lateral under the following circumstances:

- Where it is allowed or required by PG&E’s tariff schedules
- For PG&E’s convenience
- Where it is required by ordinance
- When it is installed as special facilities

### 3.2.6. Inspecting and Approving Overhead and Underground Services

An applicant must contact the local PG&E project coordinator to arrange for a field representative to inspect and approve the applicant-furnished and installed service equipment, as well as any other mandatory components required for an underground service installation.

### 3.3. Underground Service Installation Requirements

#### 3.3.1. Installing Services from Underground Distribution Systems

PG&E serves applicants from an underground service if the site or lot is located in an area that is supplied from an existing underground distribution system. PG&E owns, maintains, and installs the underground service lateral conductors. PG&E provides underground-to-underground service along the shortest, most practical, and most available route to the applicant’s service-termination facility.

Typically, the termination facility is on or within the building or structure, as shown in Figure 3-3, “Underground-to-Underground Service Connection,” on Page 3-7. PG&E installs the conductors in conduit.

Substructures include conduit, boxes, and transformer pads. Applicants must follow PG&E’s guidelines and specifications, including those specified in Electric Rule 16.

PG&E installs the transformer, if required, and connects the service lateral conductors to the applicant’s termination facilities.
3.3.1. (continued)

![Figure 3-3: Underground-to-Underground Service Connection](image)

**Figure 3-3**
Underground-to-Underground Service Connection

Notes in reference to Figure 3-3.

1. When the service delivery voltage is the same as the available, primary distribution voltage (i.e., over 2,000 volts), typically the applicant provides a primary splice box according to PG&E’s requirements.

2. PG&E supplies a transformer, if required. (The applicant must provide the trench, backfill, and required conduit, pad, and substructures.)

3. PG&E-owned primary and/or secondary conductors. (The applicant must furnish the substructures.)

3.3.2. **Installing Services from Overhead Distribution Systems**

PG&E provides service from an underground riser that is installed on an **existing** pole, as shown in Figure 3-4, “Overhead-to-Underground Service Connection,” on Page 3-8, if **any** of the following requirements are met.

A. The applicant is located in an area served from an overhead system and the applicant prefers to have the service installed underground.

B. The applicant’s load requires a transformer that is 75 kilovolt amperes (kVA) or larger.

C. A local city or county ordinance requires underground service.

In these cases, in addition to the requirements described in Subsection 3.3.1., “Installing Services From Underground Distribution Systems,” on Page 3-6, the applicant must pay the material costs of both the pole riser facility and any conduit that is required in the public right-of-way.
Notes in reference to Figure 3-4.

1. When the service delivery voltage is the same as the available, primary distribution voltage (i.e., over 2,000 volts), typically the applicant provides a primary splice box according to PG&E’s requirements.

2. PG&E’s pole and secondary riser. (The applicant must pay the installed cost of the pole riser and conduit within the right-of-way.)

3. PG&E-owned service lateral conductors. (The applicant must furnish the conduit, as required.)
3.3.3. Installing Conduit for Underground Service

**NOTE:** PG&E will not install its supply cables in conduits that run beneath any building or structure when those conduits do not terminate on or within that building or structure, but are intended to supply another building or structure on the same or another premise.

PG&E requires applicants to install a conduit system for underground service laterals. It is the applicant’s responsibility to provide service conduit as described in the following PG&E documents. Refer to the following numbered documents, located in Appendix C.

- **Numbered Document 038193, “Minimum Requirements for the Design and Installation of Conduit and Insulated Cable”**
- **Numbered Document 062288, “Underground Conduits”**
- **Numbered Document 063927, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities”**
- **Numbered Document 063928, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities”**

Applicants must ensure that conduit is not installed in a trench at a depth greater than 60 inches. Conduit runs must have a polyester pull-tape (Code 560154) to initiate the cable pulling. The pull-tape must be attached securely either to conduit plugs or caps.

Applicants must prove that the entire conduit system is free of dirt, rocks, or other obstructions that could prevent, hinder, or harm the installation of the electric conductors. Applicants must use a PG&E-approved mandrel to prove the conduit system. See Subsection 3.4.1., “Mandrels,” on Page 3-18, for details. A PG&E inspector must approve the equipment and the method, and observe the work being performed to prove the service conduit system’s readiness.

Applicants can either choose to perform the underground electric service conduit installation or request PG&E to do the work. Either way, applicants must provide the service riser conduit that extends from the conduit bend out of the ground and into the electric meter panel or service termination enclosure. The service riser conduit must be vertically straight and cannot contain any couplings, offsets, or bends.

Applicants must furnish and install either conduit caps or plugs on the ends of all conduits. In addition, at locations where the cable insulation may be damaged (e.g., transformer pads or switchboard pull sections), applicants are required to install cable protection at all of the conduit ends. Applicants should contact their local PG&E project coordinator for specific requirements.
3.3.4. **Installing PG&E-Only Service Trenches**

Applicants must ensure that trenches containing only PG&E electric service facilities or PG&E electric and gas service facilities are covered, as required, when those trenches are located on:

- Private property
- Designated sidewalks
- Parkways
- Driveways

The electric service conduit and gas pipe must be covered on private property or in the franchise as described in the following text. The required minimum clearances must be maintained as listed in Table 3-1, “Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches,” on Page 3-16.

A. Provide a 24-inch minimum cover for secondary (i.e., 0–750 volts) electric service conduit and gas pipe.

B. Provide a 36-inch minimum cover for primary (i.e., over 750 volts) electric service conduit.

The term “cover” refers to the standard distance between the outer surface of an underground facility and the final grade level. **The actual trench depth must be greater than the cover depth.**

All electric service and secondary conduit must enter PG&E splice boxes or enclosures from the bottom for new construction and not through the boxes’ conduit knockouts. **If** the top of the conduit is not at or below the required minimum conduit depths, the applicant needs to increase the installed depth of the conduit at those locations. See notes in Numbered Document 028028, “Secondary Electric Underground Enclosures,” located in Appendix C.

PG&E may require the applicant to provide other means of protecting the service conduit in the following circumstances.

- Increased traffic loading
- Soil erosion
- Open ditches
- Where digging machinery or equipment may be used

This increased protection also may be required in areas where similar situations either are anticipated or exist already.

Applicants must ensure that the trench depth is sufficient to meet the minimum depth requirements when taking into consideration the following conditions.

- The required depth of cover (as described previously)
- The size of the conduit that is being installed (e.g., 3 inch, 4 inch)
- The necessary bedding materials
- The size of the electric conduit bends (e.g., 24-inch or 36-inch bends)
3.3.4. (continued)

When installing 4-inch and 5-inch diameter conduit that requires a 36-inch vertical bend at the pole, transition the trench to a greater depth to accommodate for the larger radial bend. The top of the conduit bend must be between 2 inches to a maximum of 6 inches above grade.

For service trenches (e.g., secondary voltage and 3-inch conduit) on private property or in the franchise, the required minimum depth of trenches below grade is 30 inches.

Applicants must receive pre-approval from the PG&E inspector when requesting an exception to the minimum-depth requirements. Applicants should contact their local PG&E project coordinator with questions about trench depth.

Applicants should be aware that wet utilities must always be separated from the electric and gas service trench, meters, and risers. For more information, see PG&E Standard S5453, “Joint Trench,” Exhibit B, Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide, located in Appendix B.

Also, when applicants plan to install electric service facilities with other services, such as telephone or cable television, they must refer to:

- Figure 3-5, “Typical Joint Service Trench,” on Page 3-15.
- Table 3-1, “Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches,” on Page 3-16.

Applicants should contact their local PG&E project coordinator in the development stages of their projects for additional details and requirements about using joint trenches.

3.3.5. Installing Offsets

In situations where more than two 90° bends are needed, applicants should consult their local PG&E project coordinators to determine whether additional raceway pull-boxes will be required to avoid excessive pulling tension on the service cables.

A. PG&E does not approve short-radius conduit fittings, commonly known as LBs or service elbows, for use in underground service conduits that are intended to hold PG&E service conductors. Applicants must ensure that offsets are not installed in the following situations.

1. Do not make an offset in the service lateral conduit entering the electric service panel or enclosure.

2. Avoid making an offset in the conduit system because it may prohibit the use of a mandrel to prove the acceptability of the conduit system.

3. Avoid making an offset in the service conduit because it will increase the pull tension required to install the service conductors.
3.3.5. (continued)

B. In some situations, applicants may be required to perform both of the following numbered actions.
   1. Install larger conduits and/or additional splice boxes or pull boxes to accommodate the installation of the conductors.
   2. Transition to cables appropriately sized for the service capacity.

C. The following scenarios represent situations where B.1. and B.2., on Page 3-12, could be required.
   1. Construction sites where PG&E determines that larger-than-standard cables or conductors are required to maintain voltage and flicker drop.
   2. Construction sites where normal pulling tensions may be exceeded.

   **Note:** Applicants must be aware that pin adaptors, cable ringing, or splicing on additional cable will not be used to terminate cables. PG&E does not accept these termination techniques.

3.3.6. **Selecting Backfill**

Applicants must use backfill (i.e., sand or native soil) to provide a smooth bedding area when installing utility facilities. The backfill must fill all of the voids around the facilities and provide at least 12 inches of cover for the conduit or pipe. PG&E considers soil that contains occasional, rounded rocks that are 1/2 inch in diameter or less to be acceptable backfill.

Crushed rock or sharp-edged materials of any kind, or backfill containing easily breakable dirt clods larger than 6 inches in diameter, are not acceptable.

Additionally, PG&E prohibits applicants to use backfill with rocks greater than 3 inches in any dimension within 6 inches of the top of the pipe or conduit or less than 12 inches below the pavement subgrade.

In sections where a shallow trench is needed and allowed, place a cement-slurry cap above the conduit. The cap must be a minimum of 3 inches thick and made from a cement-slurry mix. The mix must consist of a two-sack sand slurry, with red dye mixed in. The cap must rest on rock-free sand and not the conduit. Position the cap at least 6 inches above the conduit. The top of the cap must be a minimum of 8 inches below grade level. The width of the cap must be the same width as the trench.

When backfilling trenches on slopes or grades, bags of concrete and red dye may be required on top of the conduit to prevent the backfill from moving down the slope or running out of the trench.

Soil compaction must be 95% and meet PG&E’s and any applicable Federal, State, County and local requirements. A copy of the test results may be required by PG&E.

All of these requirements are at the discretion of the PG&E inspector. See PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide for additional backfill and trenching requirements. For PG&E-approved import material, see Engineering Material Specification (EMS) 4123, “Backfill Sand.” Both are located in Appendix B.
3.3.7. Providing Drainage from the Conduit System

In some conditions, water can enter into the wire and conduit system and migrate into the meter panel and/or building. The applicant or applicant’s contractor must provide a means to discharge any excess water or water pressure from the conduit system.

The most common method required for discharging water from the conduit is installing a box outside near the base of the riser to the meter panel. Alternate locations may be required by the PG&E inspector or PG&E project coordinator. Any other methods of discharging water will require PG&E’s approval before construction begins. For indoor electric meter rooms below grade or at grade level, additional methods of water drainage should be incorporated into the design of the meter room(s) to prevent the accumulation of water.

3.3.8. Installing Joint Utility Service Trenches

When installing electric services underground, the PG&E gas service pipe and the electric service lateral typically are installed in a common, joint trench. A joint trench also may include telephone and cable television facilities. The following wet facilities are not permitted in a joint trench.

- Propane lines
- Sewer pipes
- Sanitary drains
- Storm drains
- Other wet-utility piping or facilities

There are additional requirements for separating a wet utility from a joint trench along with the electric and gas meters and service risers.

Applicants must submit a written request to PG&E when they want to include other facilities in a joint trench. The request must include a justification and be submitted to PG&E for review and approval before excavation or work begins.

PG&E must coordinate joint trench installations with telephone, cable television, or other facilities. This coordination requires lead time, so applicants should submit their requests and justifications as early in the planning process as possible. Applicants must ensure that PG&E has reviewed and approved their trenching plans before digging begins.

Figure 3-5 on Page 3-15 illustrates a “Typical Joint Service Trench.” Separation and clearance details for the trenches are found in Table 3-1 on Page 3-16. Also, see PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide located in Appendix B of this manual. This guide contains additional information and joint trench requirements. For PG&E-approved import material, see Appendix B for EMS-4123.
3.3.8. (continued)

When applicants plan to use joint service trenches, they must ensure that the gas and electric meters are installed either adjacent to, or in close proximity to, each other. Section 5, “Electric Metering: General;” “Section 6, Electric Metering: Residential;” and Section 7, “Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural,” provide information about determining acceptable locations for utility electric meters. Section 2, “Gas Service,” Subsection 2.4.2., “Gas Meter-Set Locations,” on Page 2-20, provides information about determining acceptable locations for utility gas meters.

Applicants must discuss the service arrangements and coordinate the meter locations and joint trench requirements with a PG&E project coordinator before installing utility conduits or gas service piping.

Applicants must ensure that when multiple service facilities (i.e., gas, electric, and telecommunications) are installed in close proximity (e.g., in a joint trench), a 12-inch minimum, radial separation is maintained where those facilities transition from below ground to above ground.

PG&E allows an exception to that rule when the separation is between PG&E secondary, electric-service conduit and gas-service piping. In this instance, the minimum separation distance may be reduced to 6 inches. Clearances between other facilities can be reduced only when the facility owners reach a mutual agreement.
3.3.8. (continued)

Notes in reference to Figure 3-5 and Figure 3-6.

1. Trench depth will vary depending on conduit size.
2. Soil compaction must meet PG&E’s and any applicable federal, state, county, and local requirements.
3. All separation and clearance dimensions must be met in Table 3-1 on Page 3-16.
4. For more information on Figure 3-5, see PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide located in Appendix B.
3.3.8. (continued)

Table 3-1 Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Trenches¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Duct T</th>
<th>DB T</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>SL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gas²</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ All separation clearance distances are in inches.
² For more information about this table, see PG&E Bulletin TD-54538-002, “Updated Separation Requirements For Conduit in Joint Trench,” in Appendix B of this manual.
³ Streetlight circuits not owned by PG&E must be installed to meet the requirements in PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide. Specifically, applicants must review the requirements for working with a second utility company.
⁴ Must be considered a “utility” as defined in PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide.

Applicants must ensure that adequate amounts of space exist to maintain and operate the facilities. Applicants must ensure that the area immediately behind the gas meter, service facilities, and risers and between those facilities and the premises or structures being served is kept free and clear of all other facilities or equipment such as pipes, wires, cables, or conduits. See Section 2, Figure 2-19, “Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances,” on Page 2-32.

**NOTE:** Applicants should consider installing conduit one size larger than the required minimum in case larger cable is required or needed for future upgrades. Refer to Subsection 1.14., “Determining the Service Rating,” on Page 1-12, for a description of the methods PG&E uses to determine the ampacity (capacity) rating of customer equipment.

3.3.9. **Providing a Service-Termination Facility**

In addition to the requirements in Table 3-1, above, applicants must provide and maintain a satisfactory termination facility on or within the building or structure to be served.

PG&E will not install services supplied from different electrical sources in the same termination facility unless the services are separated using suitable barriers. When two or more services are in one termination facility, the minimum dimensions of each compartment created by the barriers must be the same as if each compartment were a separate termination facility.

**NOTE:** See new service and current transformer (CT) installation requirements in Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5.2.4., “Requirements for Installing Secondary Terminations (0–600 Volt) in Metering Equipment Requiring CTs,” on Page 5-4.
3.3.10. Bioswales and Large, Wet Locations

A bioswale is a long, channeled depression or trench that receives rainwater runoff and uses vegetation and organic matter to slow water infiltration and filter-out pollutants. A bioswale is considered a wet location and applicants must not install PG&E facilities that go through or close to a bioswale. Bioswale areas should be avoided and PG&E facilities should be designed to go around them. If applicants cannot avoid a bioswale area, they must apply additionally protective methods when designing PG&E facilities. Also see Numbered Document 038193, located in Appendix C.

3.4. Electric Underground Documents

Table 3-2 below lists “Electric Underground Numbered Documents” that are provided at the back of this manual in Appendix C. Also, Appendix C provides electric underground documents that are not listed in the table below. See PG&E’s Internet website at www.pge.com/greenbook to access the most recent versions of these documents or contact your local PG&E project coordinator. Most of these documents also are available in PG&E Manual TD-2502M, Electric Underground Construction Manual, Book 1.

Table 3-2 Electric Underground Numbered Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td>013109</td>
<td>Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosures</td>
<td>028028</td>
<td>Secondary Electric Underground Enclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>036670</td>
<td>Temporary Underground Electric Service Single-Phase, 120/240 Volt, 200 Amps Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers</td>
<td>045292</td>
<td>Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>051122</td>
<td>Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>058817</td>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers ¹</td>
<td>063422</td>
<td>Landscape Screen for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>063927</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>063928</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>063929</td>
<td>Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers</td>
<td>064309</td>
<td>Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General ²</td>
<td>066211</td>
<td>PG&amp;E-Approved Electric Distribution Materials Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For PG&E reference only: “Section” refers to the sections in the Electric Underground Construction Manual (Book 1), which contains these documents.
² This document is not in the Electric Underground Construction Manual.
3.4.1. Mandrels

The following section includes both an overview of, and a procedure for using, PG&E-approved, flexible-steel mandrels to prove conduit systems.

A. Using Mandrels to Prove Conduit Systems

Applicants must ensure that the conduit systems required for PG&E cables and/or conductors are installed in a trench that meets all of PG&E’s requirements and specifications for the particular job or project. The conduit systems must meet PG&E’s requirements for each specific installations, as well.

**Note:** The term “conduit system” includes conduits, conduit bends, conduit fittings, and all related components (e.g., bell ends and cable protectors) that are needed to install PG&E cables and conductors.

Applicants must ensure that conduit systems are not covered or hidden from view before the facilities are inspected visually by a PG&E field inspector. The inspector must determine if the conduit system and its installation comply with all of PG&E’s specifications (e.g., type, size, schedule, radius of bends) and installation requirements before the customer backfills the trench.

After the conduit system passes PG&E’s visual inspection, including visual verification of the conduit system’s materials and the radius of the bends, the applicant must backfill the trench and compact the soil. Then, the applicant must provide PG&E with proof that the conduit system is in compliance by successfully inserting and pulling an approved, flexible-steel mandrel through the entire conduit system.

The PG&E inspector remains onsite to ensure that the appropriately sized and approved, flexible-steel mandrel is inserted and pulled through the length of the conduit system without encountering blockages or obstructions.

The applicant must provide the mandrel and the appropriate pulling tape (PG&E Code 560154), as well as follow the procedures in Subsection 3.4.1.B., on Page 3-19, for using the mandrel.

**Note:** For HDD projects, applicants or their contractors must contact PG&E before construction begins. See Subsection 3.2.2.F. on Page 3-3 for information about drilling projects.
3.4.1. (continued)

B. Procedure for Using Mandrels

Applicants must follow the procedural steps below when using a mandrel to prove a conduit system.

**Step 1.** Select the mandrel that is sized properly for the type of conduit that will be proven. See Figure 3-7, “Flexible Steel Mandrel,” on Page 3-20, and Table 3-3, “Mandrel Dimensions, Part Numbers, and Order Codes,” on Page 3-20, for mandrel specifications.

*NOTE:* For high-density polyethylene (HDPE) continuous conduit only (i.e., 3-inch, 4-inch, 5-inch, and 6-inch HDPE), use the next smaller-size mandrel shown in Table 3-3 on Page 3-20.

**Step 2.** To pull the mandrel through the conduit, securely tie one end of the 2,500-pound pulling tape to the pulling eye of the mandrel. (The pulling tape was installed in the conduit previously.)

**Step 3.** Securely tie a second section of 2,500-pound pulling tape to the pulling eye located on the other end of the mandrel. This section of tape must be long enough to replace the pre-installed pulling tape completely.

Step 3. ensures that a run of pulling tape remains in the conduit after the mandrelling process is completed. Also, if the mandrel becomes blocked or stuck in the conduit, the second run of pulling tape allows the mandrel to be pulled back out of conduit and provides a means of measuring the distance to the point of blockage.

**Step 4.** After both pulling tapes are attached securely to the mandrel, insert the mandrel into one end of the conduit. Slowly start to pull the pulling tape at the opposite end of the conduit. This removes any slack in the pulling tape.

**Step 5.** Slowly pull the mandrel through the conduit by hand or non-mechanically. The rate of the pull should not exceed 100 feet per minute. Both the person pulling the tape and the PG&E inspector must check the pulling tape for signs of stress (i.e., molten plastic) as the tape comes out of the conduit.

*NOTE:* The PG&E inspector may not approve a section of the conduit if any portion of the pulling tape shows damage in the form of molten plastic. If the inspector decides to reject the conduit section, he or she will secure the melted section of pulling tape as evidence.

If the mandrel passes through the conduit without encountering any blockage or obstructions, the PG&E inspector approves the conduit section for use.
3.4.1. (continued)

![Flexible Steel Mandrel](image)

Notes in reference to Figure 3-7.

1. The length must be adequate for the mandrel to pass through a 24-inch radius bend (all sizes).
2. The disks must be fabricated from 1/2-inch, flat, steel plate (average weight: 490 pounds per cubic foot) with a 7/16-inch hole for the 3/8-inch cable.
3. The spacers must be fabricated from 1/2-inch iron pipe size (IPS) pipe with a minimum inside diameter of 0.6 inches.
4. Cable size: 3/8-inch, 6 x 19 mild, plow-steel hoisting rope.
5. The outside diameter of the eye must not exceed Dimension A.
6. The size must be stamped permanently into one end of the plates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3-3 Mandrel Dimensions, Part Numbers, and Order Codes¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size (In Inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For HDPE continuous conduit only (3-inch, 4-inch, 5-inch, and 6-inch HDPE), use the next-smaller-size mandrel.
² “D” dimensions are approximate.
³ PG&E’s approved mandrel manufacturer is DCD Design & Manufacturing.
3.4.1. (continued)

Table 3-4 Businesses That Sell or Rent Mandrels\(^1\,\,2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Zip</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Utility Division Locations</td>
<td>5275 Central Ave.</td>
<td>Fremont</td>
<td>94536</td>
<td>(510) 656-9680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(UDL)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO</td>
<td>1544 N. Maple Ave.</td>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>93703</td>
<td>(559) 255-4423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO/Herning</td>
<td>4925 E. Annadale Ave.</td>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>93725</td>
<td>(559) 443-5600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO/Herning</td>
<td>567 Exchange Ct.</td>
<td>Livermore</td>
<td>94550</td>
<td>(925) 449-2550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Utilities Supply Co.</td>
<td>2475 Estand Way</td>
<td>Pleasant Hill</td>
<td>94523</td>
<td>(925) 674-1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO</td>
<td>1045 W. National Dr.,</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>95834</td>
<td>(916) 928-1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Electric Supply</td>
<td>1370 Bayport Ave.</td>
<td>San Carlos</td>
<td>94070</td>
<td>(650) 594-9440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(IES)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO</td>
<td>2800 Mead Ave.</td>
<td>Santa Clara</td>
<td>95051</td>
<td>(408) 562-0400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Electric Supply</td>
<td>2801 Research Park Dr.</td>
<td>Soquel</td>
<td>95073</td>
<td>(831) 464-3232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(IES)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Division Locations</td>
<td>200 East Larch Rd.</td>
<td>Tracy</td>
<td>95304</td>
<td>(209) 832-2038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(UDL)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Division Locations</td>
<td>4076 Channel Dr.</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>95691</td>
<td>(916) 376-8400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(UDL)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Mandrels must be from the approved manufacturer listed in Table 3-3 on Page 3-20 (DCD Design & Manufacturing).

\(^2\) This table is provided as a general reference to companies that may sell or rent PG&E-approved mandrels to customers. These companies may be located in cities other than those listed in this table.
SECTION 4  ELECTRIC SERVICE: OVERHEAD
Section 4
Electric Service: Overhead

4.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides instructions and minimum clearance requirements for attaching permanent, overhead services to residential and nonresidential properties. The term “residential” includes mobile homes installed on foundations in locations other than mobile home parks.

**NOTE**: Requirements for installing and attaching PG&E overhead services may be different than local city or county ordinances, as well as national or California electric codes. Contact your local PG&E project coordinator if you have questions. See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

4.2. General

Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) will not supply new overhead services to applicants when either of the following conditions exist:

A. When buildings or premises are located in areas designated either by local jurisdictions or by PG&E as underground districts.

B. When buildings or premises are located in areas zoned for nonresidential or residential use and the installed service equipment and/or load requires PG&E to use a 75-kilovolt ampere (kVA) or larger transformer.

4.2.1. Safety Reminder

**CAUTION**

**FLAME RESISTANT (FR) CLOTHING IS REQUIRED WHILE WORKING ON, WORKING NEAR, OR OBSERVING OTHERS WORKING ON ANY PG&E FACILITY.**

4.3. Locating Overhead Services

4.3.1. Point of Attachment

In areas served from overhead lines, PG&E installs an overhead service drop from the Company’s distribution line to a point of attachment on the applicant’s residence, building, or structure. PG&E follows the guidelines listed below to ensure the service is installed safely and efficiently.

A. The point of attachment must be located so it can be reached with a single span from PG&E’s facilities.

B. The span should not cross over adjacent property, if possible.

C. The span must maintain the required, vertical, clearance-to-ground.
4.3.1. (continued)

The point of attachment may be either on the building wall near the PG&E line or on a periscope fixed to the building’s roof, usually not more than 18 inches in back of that wall. Figure 4-1 below provides more information about the point of attachment.

Applicants must consult PG&E before installing the building’s wiring. PG&E must approve of the location selected for the utility service attachment.

---

Notes in reference to Figure 4-1.

1. Applicants can attach service drops to sidewalls if the service-drop conductors do not exceed 75 feet. Service-drop conductors must not cross over an adjacent property. Finally, applicants must ensure that the required conductor clearances and accesses to the electric meters are maintained.

2. For more information on meter location requirements, see Section 5, “Electric Metering: General;” Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential;” and Section 7, “Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural” (as applicable). For available short-circuit current information and requirements, see Subsection 5.7.2., “Main Service Disconnect Switch Rated for Amperes Interrupting Capacity (AIC),” on Page 5-29.

3. The required maximum setback affects nonresidential customers only. The preferred maximum setback is for residential installations, but is not required.
4.3.2. **Two or More Buildings on One Lot**

If more than two dwellings or buildings are located on the same lot, applicants must consult PG&E to determine acceptable service attachments and meter locations before wiring the buildings.

Typically, PG&E installs only one service lateral to a single building on one premise, or to one enterprise (with either one building or multiple buildings) on a single premise. However, PG&E may provide more than one service lateral under the following circumstances:

- Where it is allowed or required by PG&E’s tariff schedules
- For PG&E’s convenience
- Where it is required by ordinance
- When it is installed as a special facility

4.4. **Service Drop Clearances**

**NOTE:** See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

Applicants can request a PG&E project coordinator to specify a location for service drop attachments. When PG&E selects the location, applicants are assured that the service conductors will maintain the required clearances above thoroughfares and structures, as well as the required clearances away from windows, doors, and building exits.

The minimum clearances from the ground, structures, and other objects for overhead service drops are specified in the California Public Utilities Commission’s (CPUC’s) General Order (G.O.) 95, Rules for Overhead Electric Line Construction. Figure 4-2 through Figure 4-20 list and illustrate these minimum clearances.

Applicants must ensure that the elevation at the point of attachment is high enough to maintain all of the required vertical clearances. Applicants should allow for normal conductor sag when determining these vertical clearances.

G.O. 95 allows the vertical clearance restrictions for service drops to be reduced in certain instances. PG&E’s review and approval is required before any reductions in vertical clearances are allowed. **Applicants should contact PG&E as soon as possible in the planning phases of their projects to ensure that any potential problems or exceptions are addressed before construction begins.**

Requirements for installing and attaching PG&E overhead services may be different than local electrical codes.
4.4. (continued)

4.4.1. **Vertical Clearance for Residential, Overhead Service**

**A. Clearance Above Rails**

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service be placed over train or trolley tracks.

1. Crossing above railroad tracks **without** overhead trolley wire: 25 feet
2. Crossing above railroad tracks **with** overhead trolley wire:
   - Above rails where freight cars are transported: 26 feet
   - Above rails where freight cars are not transported: 23 feet
4.4.1. (continued)

**B. Clearance Above Thoroughfares in Public Areas and in Private Communities of 10 or More Residences**

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service be placed above thoroughfares in public and private communities with more than 10 residences.

1. Crossing above the center portion between points 12 feet horizontal from curbs: 18 feet
2. Crossing at the curb line (from the level of the street, not the sidewalk): 16 feet
3. Crossing where there are no curbs: applicants must consider the curb line as the outer limit of possible vehicular traffic: 16 feet

**C. Clearance Over Residential Property**

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service be placed over residential property.

1. Crossing over private roads and other areas accessible to agricultural equipment: 15 feet
2. Crossing over agricultural equipment: maintain 16 feet, if possible
3. Crossing over private driveways or other areas accessible to vehicles: 12 feet
4. Crossing over areas accessible to pedestrians only: 12 feet

**D. Clearance from Communication Service Drops**

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service be placed over communication service drops.

1. Normal radial clearance: a minimum of 24 inches.
2. Within 15 feet of the point of attachment on a building or structure: the normal radial clearance may be reduced to a minimum of 12 inches.

**E. Clearance from Swimming Pools**

Avoid installing utility service drops above public and private swimming pools, when practical.

The CPUC, not local agencies or codes, regulates, by its adoption of G.O. 95, the installation and clearances of utility-owned, operated, and maintained supply lines and service drops. G.O. 95 contains specific requirements for installing and maintaining utility supply-line and service-drop clearances above swimming pools. Figure 4-3, “Minimum Clearance for All Drops Above or Adjacent To Swimming Pools,” on Page 4-6, illustrates the minimum-permitted clearances mandated by G.O. 95 where utility service drops are installed above swimming pools.

**Note:** Table 4-1, “Minimum Clearances Over Swimming Pools,” on Page 4-6, also provides clearance information for drops located either above or adjacent to swimming pools.
4.4.1. (continued)

![Diagram of pool and diving board with dimensions labeled]

**Figure 4-3**
Minimum Clearance for All Drops Above or Adjacent To Swimming Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4-1 Minimum Clearances Over Swimming Pools¹</th>
<th>A Vertical</th>
<th>B Radial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum Vertical and Radial Clearances</strong></td>
<td>(In Feet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unprotected Line Conductors-Vertical Over the Highest Water Level and Radial from the Top Edge of the Pool Walls:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. 0 through 750 volts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Above 750 volts through 22,500 volts</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Above 22,500 volts through 300 kilovolts (kV)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service Drops-Vertical Over the Highest Water Level and Radial from the Top Edge of the Pool Walls:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Pools: public and nonresidential</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Pools: residential</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service Drops (Over Diving Boards or Platforms):</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Portion of the board or platform that is over the water’s surface</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Portion of the board or platform that is not over the water’s surface</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guys–Ungrounded Portions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Over the highest water level and from the top edge of the pool walls</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is not over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guys–Grounded Portions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Over the highest water level</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is not over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Clearance requirements may be different than local electrical codes.
### 4.4.2. Clearance Above Buildings

Table 4-2, “Minimum Allowable Clearance of Service Drops from Buildings—0 Volts Through 750 Volts,” below, lists the required clearances for buildings that are receiving electric service.

**Table 4-2 Minimum Allowable Clearance of Insulated Service Drops from Buildings—0 Volts Through 750 Volts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vertical Clearances Above:</th>
<th>Minimum Clearance from Buildings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All portions of buildings including metallic or nonmetallic cornices, decorative appendages, eaves, roofs, or parapet walls of the building being served.</td>
<td>See Notes 2, 3, and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Metallic or nonmetallic, “nonwalkable” overhang, patio cover, or other structure.</td>
<td>See Notes 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Other buildings on the same premises.</td>
<td>2 Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Buildings on other premises.</td>
<td>8 Feet (See Note 5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Horizontal and Radial Clearances:**

| 1. From fire escapes, exits, windows, and doors.                                           | 3 Feet                           |

---


2. Not less than 1/2 inch for residential services. Not less than 12 inches for nonresidential services as shown in Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-20 on Page 4-13.

3. An applicant must ensure that the service drop's point of attachment for industrial and nonresidential premises is no more than 18 inches. Take this measurement from behind the front face of the building wall facing the pole line from which the service drop originates.

4. Clearance requirements may be different than local electrical codes.

5. Reduce to 2 feet for nonmetallic roofs when the roof slope exceeds 9 inches of rise per 12 inches of run. (See Figure 4-4, “Nonmetallic Roof,” below.)

---

![Figure 4-4 Nonmetallic Roof](image)

**Run = 12”**

**Rise = 9”**
4.4.3. Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment

PG&E recommends that applicants do not locate electric supply and communication services in the same vertical plane. Figure 4-11, one of the “Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment” illustrations on Page 4-9, shows the recommended arrangement for the communication service drop.

A. Typically, applicants the service drop is attached below the level of the service weatherhead; however, it may be attached above the service weatherhead, as shown in Figure 4-7 and Figure 4-9, both located on Page 4-9, if the two following situations exist.
   1. It is impractical to attach the service drop below the level of the service weatherhead.
   2. The service-drop conductor’s attachment point is located 24 inches or less from the service weatherhead.

B. Applicants must ensure that the line length of the open wiring (i.e., drip loop) between the point of service attachment and service weatherhead does not exceed 3 feet.

C. Applicants must ensure that the clearance requirements for the PG&E overhead service are met. These clearances may be greater than local electrical codes.

D. PG&E will not attach services to periscope structures made of plastic.

Figure 4-5 through Figure 4-11, all representing “Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment,” provide examples of clearances for overhead service-drop installations and terminations. These seven figures are located on Page 4-9.

**NOTE:** For overhead, temporary services, see Numbered Document 025055, “Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles,” in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.”

4.4.3. (continued)

See Figure 4-2 on Page 4-4

Figure 4-5

Figure 4-6

Figure 4-7

Figure 4-8

Figure 4-9

Figure 4-10

Figure 4-11

Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment
4.4.4. **Vertical Clearance on Nonresidential Property**

Table 4-3, “Vertical Clearance from the Ground on Nonresidential Property,” located below, provides the minimum vertical distance (in feet) from the ground on nonresidential property.

Applicants must ensure that periscope attachment structures are constructed with one of the following, approved materials.

- 1-1/4-inch minimum, galvanized rigid steel (GRS) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC) rigid steel
- 2-inch minimum rigid aluminum conduit measured in iron pipe size (IPS) dimensions

PG&E will **not** attach a span to plastic periscope structures.

Periscope extensions projecting above the roof may require bracing against the pull of the service-drop conductors, as shown in Figure 4-39, “Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential),” on Page 4-23.

Typically, the service drop is attached **below** the level of the service weatherhead; however, it may be attached **above** the service weatherhead if **both** of the following situations exist.

- It is impractical to attach the service drop below the level of the service weatherhead.
- The attachment point on the service-drop conductors is located less than 24 inches from the service weatherhead.

Ensure the length of the open-wire drip loop does **not** exceed 3 feet.

PG&E connects the Company’s service conductor and an applicant’s service-entrance conductor **below** the service weatherhead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Minimum Vertical Distance (In Feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over private driveways, lanes, and other areas (e.g., alleys and parking lots) accessible to vehicles.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over areas accessible to pedestrians only.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over buildings and bridges, or over structures (attached or unattached) that do <strong>not</strong> ordinarily support conductors and on which people can walk.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Clearance requirements may be different than local electrical codes.

**A. Clearance from Communication Service Drops**

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service to be placed over communication service drops.

1. Normal radial clearance: a minimum of 24 inches.
2. Within 15 feet of the point of attachment on a building or structure: the normal radial clearances may be reduced to a minimum of 12 inches.
4.4.4. (continued)

Figure 4-12
Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Volts Through 750 Volts, Industrial and Nonresidential Installations (Required by the CPUC)

Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-20, all representing “Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors” and all located on Page 4-13, show overhead service drops and vertical-clearances, as measured from the ground, for nonresidential and industrial installations and large residential buildings.

4.4.5. Clearances for a Nonresidential Building Service Drop Using Cable or Equally Insulated, Open-Wire Service Conductors

Applicants can use the clearances shown in Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-20 only when they use Type N-SD service-drop cable, or equally insulated cable, open-wire service conductors. Applicants must not use weatherproof-rated conductors.

Figure 4-12, “Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Volts Through 750 Volts, Industrial and Nonresidential Installations (Required by the CPUC),” located above, provides the required clearances from a service drop to the ground.
4.4.5. (continued)

Figure 4-21, “Clearance Around Windows,” and Figure 4-22, “Clearance Around Doors,” both located on Page 4-14, provide applicants with the required clearances from fire escapes, exits, windows, doors, and other locations where people could be present.

Applicants must use a 1-1/4-inch minimum GRS or IMC rigid steel, or 2-inch minimum rigid aluminum conduit (IPS dimensions) for all periscope attachment structures. See Figure 4-13, Figure 4-14, Figure 4-15, Figure 4-19, and Figure 4-20, all representing “Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors,” on Page 4-13, for examples.

The clearances shown in Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-20 only apply to insulated services, up to a 750-volt maximum, over nonmetallic roofs or decorative appendages. Applicants also should refer to the service-entrance, conductor-clearance requirements found in the State Building Standards Electrical Code.

The special 24-inch minimum clearance, illustrated in Figure 4-20, is applicable only to service-drop cable.

Either brace the periscope attachment structures as shown, or ensure that the structures are supported using similar, acceptable methods. For more information on bracing periscope attachment structures, see Figure 4-34 and Figure 4-35, both representing “Service to Nonresidential Premises,” and both on Page 4-18. Also, see Figure 4-38, “Braced Periscope Attachment Structure,” on Page 4-20, and Table 4-5, “Maximum Mast Height Above the Roof Without Bracing,” on Page 4-22.
4.4.5. (continued)

---

**Figure 4-13**

Service Drop

12" Min.

18" from the Edge of the Eaves

Building Wall Facing Pole Line

**Figure 4-14**

Service Drop

12" Min.

More Than 18" from the Edge of the Eaves (but Not More Than 18" from the Face of the Wall)

Building Wall Facing Pole Line

**Figure 4-15**

Service Drop

12" Min.

18" Max.

Building Wall Facing Pole Line

---

**Figure 4-16**

Service Drop

12" Min.

Building Wall Facing Pole Line

18" Max.

Cornice, Parapet Wall, and Roof

**Figure 4-17**

Service Drop

12" Min.

Open Wire 3’ Max.

Not Specified

Building Wall Facing Pole Line

**Figure 4-18**

Service Drop

12" Min.

Open Wire 3’ Max.

Decorative Appendage

Service Head 18” Max. from the Edge of the Eaves

Building Wall Facing Pole Line

Building's Covered Protection

**Figure 4-19**

Service Drop

12" Min.

18" Max.

Main Building Wall Facing Pole Line

Walkable Roof Section of Carport, Breezeway, etc.

Column or Support (Not a Building Wall)

**Figure 4-20**

Service-Drop Cable (Only), Not Open Wire

12" Min.

24" Min.

18" Max. from the Edge of the Building Wall

“Nonwalkable” Overhead or Patio Cover

---

Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors (0 Volts - 750 Volts)
4.4.6. **Clearances Around Doors and Windows**

Service drops are not required to clear **buildings** by any specified horizontal distance; however, applicants must ensure that the service weatherhead, the service drop, and the open wires between the service weatherhead and the service drop maintain the following clearances from fire escapes, balconies, stairways, exits, doors, windows, and other locations where people could be present.

A. Wires that are either at or below the level of the top of exits, doors, windows, and other openings **must** have a radial clearance from the boundaries of such openings of not less than 3 feet, as shown in Figure 4-21 below.

B. Wires less than 8 feet above, or 3 feet below, the surface levels of fire escapes, balconies, porches, stairways, and walkways **must** have a minimum horizontal clearance of at least 3 feet from such surfaces, as shown in Figure 4-22 below.

![Figure 4-21 Clearance Around Windows](image1)

**Figure 4-21**
Clearance Around Windows

![Figure 4-22 Clearance Around Doors](image2)

**Figure 4-22**
Clearance Around Doors

4.4.7. **Clearance Between Service Drop Wires**

The minimum-allowable radial clearance between service drop sites (i.e., 0 volts through 750 volts) in the span from the pole to the building, and a point of attachment to the building, is 3 inches. Applicants must ensure that wire supports at the building are spaced 8 inches apart, where practical.
4.4.8. Clearance from Applicant-Owned Service Poles

![Diagram: Service Attachment Structure or Service Pole Secured to a Building](image1)

![Diagram: Service Pole Detached from a Building](image2)

Figure 4-23 Service Attachment Structure or Service Pole Secured to a Building

Figure 4-24 Service Pole Detached from a Building

4.5. Service Attachments

Applicants must ensure that utility service drops (i.e., 0 volts through 750 volts) are **not** attached directly to metal roofs.

4.5.1. Attaching Low-Voltage, Residential, Overhead Service Drops

Applicants must ensure that the service drop’s point of attachment to the building is high enough to provide the minimum legal clearances shown in Figure 4-2 on Page 4-4.

Subsection 4.6., “Attachment Structures (Periscopes),” on Page 4-21, provides information on installing and using periscopes as attachment structures.

Whenever practical, attach the service drops below the level of the service weatherhead, as shown in Figure 4-29, “Cable (Single Spool),” and Figure 4-30, “Open Wire or Cable (Cable Shown),” both of which are on Page 4-16, and Figure 4-39, “Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential),” on Page 4-23.

In all installations, PG&E connects to the applicant’s service-entrance conductor **below** the level of the service weatherhead. Drip loops are included at the entrance of each conductor to the service weatherhead. These drip loops prevent moisture from penetrating the installations.

The standard service attachments shown in Figure 4-25 through Figure 4-30, all representing “0-Volt Through 300-Volt Service at Residential Premises,” on Page 4-16, are designed according to the CPUC’s **State Building Standards Electrical Regulations** and to PG&E requirements. Local authorities may have additional requirements.
4.5.1. (continued)

**NOTE**: PG&E will attach a service knob to a stud (e.g., 2 inch x 4 inch) or rafter, if possible. PG&E will **not** mount the service knob directly to the roof or attach it to corner trim or roof trim without a 2-inch x 4-inch stud or larger. Figure 4-36, “Building Attachment-Service Knob,” Detail A, on Page 4-20, provides the requirements for attaching service knobs.

![Figure 4-25 Open Wire](image)

![Figure 4-26 Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown)](image)

![Figure 4-27 Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown)](image)

![Figure 4-28 Cable (Using Triplex)](image)

![Figure 4-29 Cable (Single Spool)](image)

![Figure 4-30 Open Wire or Cable (Cable Shown)](image)

**0-Volt Through 300-Volt Service at Residential Premises**
4.5.2. **Attaching Low-Voltage, Nonresidential, Overhead Service Drops**

When applicants plan to install service-entrance wiring larger than that shown in Figure 4-31 through Figure 4-34, all representing “Service to Nonresidential Premises” and on Page 4-18, they must consult PG&E **before** they begin construction to obtain instructions on attaching the wiring properly.

Figure 4-31, “Service Drop Cable, 4/0 and Smaller, Triplex or Quadruplex,” shows applicants how to attach the wiring using service knobs in either concrete or masonry walls. Service knobs must be screwed into wood-frame walls.

Figure 4-32, “New Wall, 1/0 kcmil to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum,” shows applicants how to attach the wires using insulated clevises on concrete walls. For wood-frame walls or masonry walls (e.g., brick, hollow tile, cinder block), applicants must bolt the attachments through the wall. Where service is attached to masonry walls, applicants must install bracing or attachment structures.

When it is practical to do so, applicants must attach service drops **below** the level of the service weatherhead.

PG&E furnishes the bolts and insulators needed to secure the service drop to the building or attachment structures. Applicants can attach the service drop to the walls or to periscope structures either horizontally or vertically.

The wire sizes shown in Figure 4-31 through Figure 4-35 refer to service drops, not to service-entrance wires.

Open wiring, or drip loop, installed between the service drop attachment and the service weatherhead, must **not** exceed 3 feet.

Applicants must install periscope structures as illustrated in Figure 4-39 on Page 4-23. See Subsection 4.6. on Page 4-21 for additional information on installing periscopes and using periscopes as attachment structures.
4.5.2. (continued)

Service Entrance Wiring

Cable Grip

Expansion Shield

Service Entrance Conduit

Figure 4-31
Service Drop Cable, 4/0 and Smaller, Triplex or Quadruplex

Figure 4-32
New Wall, 1/0 kcmil 1 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum

8"

5/8" Eye Bolt and 2-1/4" Square Washer

Figure 4-33
New or Existing Wall, 1/0 kcmil 1 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum

5/8" Flush Anchor

Figure 4-34
Open Wire Service, #4 to 397.5 kcmil 1 Aluminum

18" Max.

1-1/4" Rigid Steel Conduit or 2" IPS Aluminum Conduit Min.

Service Drop Cable

Braces

Dead-End 1/0 and Larger Conductors

Figure 4-35
Service Drop Cable

18" Max.

Service to Nonresidential Premises

Note in reference to Figure 4-32, Figure 4-33, and Figure 4-34.

1. kcmil: a thousand circular mils
4.5.3. **Special Service Attachment Requirements: Areas Subject to Heavy Snow Loading**

The following special requirements apply to service drops installed in snow-loading areas. PG&E has designed these requirements to minimize storm damage.

A. Applicants must ensure that the span length of triplex or quadruplex service drop cable used in snow-loading areas is 125 feet or less.

B. Applicants should locate the service weatherhead as high as practical to keep the weatherhead clear of deep snow.

C. Applicants should try to attach service drops to house gables, where practical. This type of attachment protects the service and meter equipment from being impacted by snow and ice as it slides off the roof.

D. PG&E will attach a service knob to a stud, if possible. PG&E will **not** mount the service knob directly to the roof or attach it to corner trim or roof trim. Figure 4-36, “Building Attachment – Service Knob,” Detail A, on Page 4-20, provides the requirements for attaching service knobs.

E. Applicants should install a self-supported, periscope attachment structure according to the requirements specified in Subsection 4.6. on Page 4-21 and Table 4-4, “Maximum Distance ‘L’ (Inches from the Service Attachment to the Top Periscope Support),” on Page 4-20.

Typically, periscope attachment structures that are installed as specified in Subsection 4.6. and Table 4-5, “Maximum Mast Height Above the Roof Without Bracing,” on Page 4-22, provide a sufficiently rigid service-drop support to withstand the expected snow loading. In areas above 3,000 feet, use the construction methods shown in Figure 4-36, where practical.
4.5.3. (continued)

Locate the Service Knob Attachment at the House Gable, Where Practical. Attach It to the Stud, if Possible (See Detail A)

Do **Not** Attach to the Corner or Roof Trim

Do **Not** Locate the Service Attachment in the Slide Area Below the Roof

Figure 4-36
Building Attachment—Service Knob

Figure 4-37
Self-Supported Periscope Attachment Structure

Figure 4-38
Braced Periscope Attachment Structure

Wood Backing (Installed by the Builder if the Knob Cannot Be Installed in the Stud)

Drill a 5/16” Diameter Hole Through the Siding to Prevent Splitting. Drill a 1/4” Diameter Pilot Hole, When Necessary

Table 4-4
Maximum Distance “L” (Inches from the Service Attachment to the Top Periscope Support)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Service Periscope</th>
<th>IPS Size of Service Periscope (In Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-1/4 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 1 or IMC 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum</td>
<td>Not Permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 GRS: galvanized rigid steel
2 IMC: intermediate metal conduit
3 Brace the periscope as shown in Figure 4-38 to maintain a sufficient clearance over the roof.
4.6. **Attachment Structures (Periscopes)**

A n attachment structure is a support that connects the service drop to the structure while maintaining the clearances required for the service drop. Applicants must ensure that the service drop maintains the required clearance at its point of attachment to the periscope, mast, or other attachment structure. These clearances are mandated by the CPUC’s [G.O. 95](#).

Applicants can connect service drops to attachment structures in either one of two ways.

A. Connect by using either spools or insulators that are installed on a building.

B. Connect by using a mast constructed of one of the following galvanized rigid pipe or conduit materials.

- Steel
- Intermediate metal
- Aluminum

To provide structural support for periscopes, applicants should use a heavy-duty, 2-hole pipe strap every 3 feet, secured by 3/8-inch x 3-inch lag screws (minimum size). Structural support is required at the location shown in Figure 4-39, “Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential),” on Page 4-23.

When applicants must install attachment structures to maintain the required clearances, they must contact PG&E for approval before constructing the structures. PG&E must ensure that attachment structures meet all of the applicable legal requirements.

Applicants must install and maintain these attachment structures at their expense.

The attachment structures must be strong enough to support the service drop wires and service attachments. Applicants may use service-entrance conduit as attachment structures. In this case, the periscope must be a minimum 1-1/4-inch GRS conduit or IMC, or 2-inch IPS rigid aluminum conduit. Applicants may **not** use plastic conduit as an attachment structure. Subsection 4.5.3., “Special Service Attachment Requirements: Areas Subject to Heavy Snow Loading,” on Page 4-19, provides applicants with additional requirements when using attachment structures in snow-loading areas.

When applicants use attachment structures, either on exterior walls or on roof structures, they must ensure the attachment structures provide the required clearances. Additionally, applicants must ensure that buildings are constructed or reinforced to support the weight of the attachment structure and fitting. Buildings must be able to withstand the pull of the service wires. Applicants must furnish all of the materials required to install the attachment structures except the racks, bolts, and insulators needed to secure the service wires. PG&E supplies those parts.

Applicants may **not** attach communications conductors, such as those used for telephone or cable television service, to the electric supply’s power-service mast or attachment structure. Applicants can attach **only** electric-utility, power-supply, service-drop conductors to the electric-supply, power-service masts or attachment structures.
4.6.1. **Periscope Clearances and Bracing Requirements**

Applicants must ensure that periscopes and raceway-type service masts extend at least 12 inches above any roof or eave they may penetrate. Applicants may be required to raise periscopes and raceway-type service masts when using them as attachment structures and/or to obtain the appropriate clearances for service drop conductors. For more information, see Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-16, all on Page 4-13. Also, see Figure 4-34, “Open Wire Service, #4 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum,” and Figure 4-35, “Service Drop Cable,” on Page 4-18. Finally, see Figure 4-36 through Figure 4-38 on Page 4-20.

Applicants may have to brace periscopes that project above the roof lines, as shown in Figure 4-39 and Table 4-5. An acceptable method of bracing is illustrated in Figure 4-34 and Figure 4-35. Table 4-5 lists the maximum periscope heights that applicants can install without bracing for different types of conduit.

The periscope (i.e., mast) height without bracing is limited to 30 inches above the roof in either of the following two locations:

- **Where the service drop is installed through trees**
- **Where trees or tree branches may strike or cause unplanned loading on the service drop.**

Applicants must ensure that unbraced periscopes projecting above roofs or eaves are continuous without couplings from the point where the utility service drop is attached to the periscope to 30 inches below the roof or eave. When the periscope structure requires support above the roof, applicants must ensure that it is braced, not guyed, as shown in Figure 4-38. The brace must be located as described in Table 4-4. When applicants need to brace periscope structures, the bracing must consist of two galvanized steel members installed at an approximate 90° spread.

Braces must consist of a minimum 3/4-inch galvanized steel pipe or 1-1/4-inch x 1-1/4-inch x 1/8-inch galvanized steel angles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(IPS) Conduit Size</th>
<th>Maximum Height Without Bracing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRS2 or IMC3 Aluminum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Measurements in Inches</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larger</td>
<td>Larger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Subsection 4.5.3. on Page 4-19 for snow-loading area requirements.
2 GRS: galvanized rigid steel
3 IMC: intermediate metal conduit
4 Periscope height, without bracing, is limited to 30 inches above the roof if the service drop is installed through trees or if tree branches may strike or cause loading on the service drop.
4.6.1. (continued)

See Table 4-5 on Page 4-22

12" Min. Above Roof

Flashing

Service-Entrance Conduit

Insulators and Clamps Furnished and Installed by PG&E

Wood Blocking

Wood Frame

Pipe Strap. To provide periscope support, a heavy-duty, 2-hole pipe strap every 3 feet, secured by 3/8" x 3" lag screws (minimum size), is required at this location.

Figure 4-39
Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential)

4.7. Service Weatherheads

Typically, applicants should not locate the service weatherhead on exterior walls that are less than 2 feet from a common property line. The service weatherhead should be higher than the point of service attachment.

Applicable California state laws require applicants to locate the service weatherhead so that they maintain the minimum clearances specified in Subsection 4.4., “Service Drop Clearances,” on Page 4-3, through Subsection 4.5., “Service Attachments,” on Page 4-15. These minimum clearances also apply to the service drop and the open sites between the service weatherhead and the service drop’s point of attachment.

In some instances, applicants may need to install the service weatherhead and related open wires at an elevation greater than the minimum required clearances. Adding the extra height ensures that the installed service drops maintain the required clearances above the ground and any affected structures. Also, the required clearances may be greater than local electrical codes.

A service weatherhead must be located above the service-drop conductor’s point of attachment; however, the service-drop attachment may be located above the service weatherhead if both of the following conditions are met.

A. If it is impractical to attach the service drop below the level of the service weatherhead.

B. If the attachment point on the service-drop conductor is located less than 24 inches from the service weatherhead.

Ensure that the length of the open-wire drip loop does not exceed 3 feet.
4.8. **Service-Entrance Conductors**

Applicants must furnish, install, and maintain the service-entrance wiring and service equipment beyond the point where it attaches to PG&E’s overhead service drop.

The type and size of service-entrance wires must conform to applicable legal requirements and must be approved service-entrance cable. If applicants use an approved service-entrance cable, they must ensure that the service-entrance wires are enclosed either in continuous metallic tubing or in rigid conduit of a type and size to conform to applicable requirements, but preferably 1-1/4 inches or more.

**Note:** On periscope-type installations, use a minimum 1-1/4-inch GRS or IMC, or 2-inch IPS, rigid aluminum conduit.

If applicants use SE-type service-entrance cables between the service weatherhead and meters, they must ensure that the SE-type cables are **not** concealed. Also, applicants must ensure that service entrances are rain tight by using approved fittings.

In residential and small nonresidential installations, applicants may install short-radius conduit fittings (i.e., LBs, service elbows) in the overhead, service-entrance conduit system.

Because this conduit system penetrates the outer building wall, applicants must install the short-radius conduit fittings with covers that prevent water from penetrating the fittings. The covers also must be sealable by PG&E personnel.

**Note:** Short-radius conduit fittings should **not** contain splices or taps.

The drip loop is the length of exposed wire between the service weatherhead and the service drop. Applicants must **not** use more than 3 feet of exposed, open wiring to form the drip loop.

To create drip loops, an applicant should install a minimum 18 inches of service-entrance wiring that extends out from the service weatherhead. In cases where the service-entrance open conductors pass over a roof or firewall with a minimum clearance of 12 inches, applicants must provide enough wire for PG&E to connect to the service drop and to obtain the required 12-inch minimum clearance above the building.

PG&E connects the Company’s service conductors and the applicants’ service-entrance conductors below the weatherhead.

PG&E furnishes and installs connectors for joining the service-entrance conductors to the service drop. Drip loops must **not** extend around the corner of a building; however, the service weatherhead may be located on the same face of the building as the service-drop attachment. The service-entrance conduit or cable may be extended around the corner of the building to the meter and service switch.

Do **not** install conductors other than service-entrance conductors in the conduit leading to the meter.
4.9. Applicant-Owned, Installed, or Furnished Wood Poles

PG&E project coordinators will explain the requirements to ensure that applicants are familiar with the inspection process and requirements for installing and using the wood poles.

For poles that have a final height greater than 20 feet above ground level, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may require the applicant to file a notice a minimum of 45 days before installing the pole. The FAA may issue a determination of hazard to air navigation and recommend actions to mitigate or eliminate the hazard. Please contact your PG&E project coordinator for additional information.

After discussing or meeting with project coordinators and finalizing their installation plans, applicants must notify their local PG&E project coordinators before setting wood poles. It is critical that applicants who own, install, or furnish approved wood poles to which PG&E can attach equipment or facilities, or to which PG&E can furnish or supply permanent electric service, meet the requirements of Numbered Document 025055, found in Appendix C. After the applicant installs the pole(s) in the ground, PG&E field inspectors will approve the installation of poles that meet Company requirements.

PG&E field inspectors verify the following, specific requirements for applicant-furnished poles before approving their installation.

A. The poles must be supplied and treated by a PG&E-approved supplier.

B. The applicant must obtain and provide PG&E with a copy of a “Certificate of Treatment” from the pole supplier. That certificate must indicate that the pole was treated according to the requirements of both the American Wood Preserver’s Association and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

C. Applicants must ensure that new poles are branded or tagged. This identification must be either 10 feet from the pole butt for poles less than 55 feet long or 14 feet from the pole butt for poles more than 55 feet long. The brand must include the following four identifiers.

- The manufacturer’s name
- The month and year the pole was treated
- The wood species
- The preservative used to treat the pole

D. Poles greater than 40 feet long that will support PG&E primary facilities must be through-bored at the ground line.

E. PG&E must inspect and approve used poles before they are reused (i.e., PG&E facilities are reinstalled on the poles). PG&E-owned poles that have been removed from service and will no longer be used by PG&E cannot be reused as customer-owned poles. The PG&E field inspector must verify that the poles meet the dimensional and test requirements for reused poles. These requirements are described in PG&E Procedure TD-2325P-01, “Inspecting, Reinforcing, and Reusing Wood Poles.”

If installing overhead temporary services, refer to Numbered Document 025055, found in Appendix C.
4.10. Required Vegetation Clearances

The state of California requires electric utilities to keep electric lines (i.e., high-voltage lines) cleared of vegetation. All newly constructed distribution lines and existing lines must meet these requirements.

**Note:** PG&E may determine that the distribution line should be installed underground, or that trees should be removed, if the planned line extension does not meet or exceed the clearance requirements between existing trees and overhead electric lines. See new options for commercial agricultural orchards in Subsection 4.10.5. on Page 4-30.

4.10.1. General Requirements

When establishing new overhead services, and/or when building or remodeling structures near high-voltage lines, poles, or towers, applicants must research planting regulations and follow the rules established here.

**Note:** Applicants must consider safety and access for repairs when planting near an overhead electric service.

A. Where required, applicants must establish clearances as described in California Public Resource Code (PRC) Division 4, “Forests, Forestry and Range and Forage Lands,” Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 4292. PG&E can exempt applicants if the vegetation around power poles at the completed construction site will be well irrigated, low growing, and not highly flammable in perpetuity. In general, do **not** plant trees near power poles or towers.

B. For electric distribution, low-voltage and high-voltage lines rated up to 60,000 volts, applicants must establish a 15-foot “low-growth” zone on both sides of all new lines. Applicants also must ensure that all branches with potential overhang within 4 feet of the conductors are trimmed. Applicants must **not** plant trees under or within 15 feet of distribution power poles. Applicants should landscape with low-growth, fire-resistant plants, shrubs, and flowers in the zone under electric power lines. PG&E recommends planting shrubs and flowers in low-growth zones to ensure compliance. Figure 4-40, “Illustration of 15-Foot Clearance, Low-Growth Zone,” and Figure 4-41, “Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Service Wires,” both on Page 4-27, illustrate low-growth zones and show how the 15-foot clearance is measured from the center of the pole.

C. For all electric transmission, high-voltage lines rated greater than 60,000 volts, applicants must **not** plant trees within the right-of-way easement of the transmission poles or towers. Applicants must follow a “no-growth” zone inside rights-of-way areas, including under the electric power lines. The zone outside the rights-of-way areas is a “low-growth” zone, tree-planting zone, and/or a shrub-and-flower planting zone. Figure 4-42, “Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Transmission Wires,” on Page 4-28, illustrates a no-growth zone.
4.10.1. (continued)

D. Applicants must ensure that a thorough inspection is made of proposed construction areas. Dead, dying, diseased, or hazard trees tall enough to fall into the proposed power lines must be removed. Hazard trees are defined as any tree having a structural defect that may cause the tree, or a portion of the tree, to fall either on someone or on something of value.

Figure 4-40
Illustration of a 15-Foot Clearance, Low-Growth Zone

Figure 4-41
Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Service Wires
4.10.1. (continued)

E. Applicants can contact PG&E’s vegetation management personnel to obtain more information about codes or regulations and to schedule field inspections for construction sites. Vegetation management personnel perform field inspections to identify clearance requirements or hazard trees.

4.10.2. Planning Requirements

When planning and routing, high-voltage, overhead electric lines, applicants must avoid areas with heavy tree growth. See the tree-planting matrix tables (Tables B-1 through B-7 starting on Page B-2) in Appendix B. Building plans should indicate where overhead lines pass within the boundaries of the construction and landscape areas, as shown in Figure 4-40, “Illustration of a 15-Foot Clearance, Low-Growth Zone,” on Page 4-27, and Figure 4-43, “Alternative Routes to a House Showing High-Voltage Lines and Tree-Clearance Zones,” on Page 4-29.
4.10.2. (continued)

![Diagram showing two possible points for connecting to house with high-voltage lines and tree-clearance zones.]

**Figure 4-43**
Alternative Routes to a House Showing High-Voltage Lines and Tree-Clearance Zones

4.10.3. **Existing Overhead Lines Adjacent to Developments**

Most new developments are designed to ensure that power lines are built underground. However, one or more sides of the construction area may be bordered by existing power lines. When planning landscape improvements, applicants must use only lower-growing, fire-resistant plant species under and near overhead electric lines.

4.10.4. **Line Extensions**

Line extensions must be constructed with a 15-foot clearance on either side of high-voltage power poles. This includes removing any overhanging branches. Applicants must clear the area from one end of the line extension to the final connection point before construction on the line extension begins.
4.10.4. (continued)

Figure 4-43 on Page 4-29 illustrates an approved method for clearing affected areas. Also, any hazard trees identified during the PG&E inspection that are located outside of the 15-foot clearance zone on either side of the power poles should be removed before construction begins on the line extension. PG&E will not connect new lines to the existing distribution system until the applicant provides adequate clearance from the trees.

4.10.5. Primary Overhead Distribution Poles in Commercial Orchard Installations

Applicants must not plant trees under or adjacent to primary overhead distribution lines. When discovering any new tree plantings, PG&E reserves the right to remove those trees in order to protect its facilities.

When planning and routing high-voltage, overhead electric lines within a commercial orchard, agriculture customers may request PG&E to install taller-than-normal poles, eliminating PG&E’s need to prune vegetation in the future. PG&E will install taller poles only in situations where orchard trees will never require pruning or removal. If trees cause a compliance issue, PG&E has the right to remove the trees at the Company’s discretion.

The applicant may be required to make a nonrefundable, one-time payment for the additional cost of installing taller poles. Contact the PG&E project coordinator for more information.

Applicants must work with the PG&E project coordinator to choose a route for the overhead distribution facilities that does not conflict with the orchard trees and eliminates the need for future vegetation pruning.

When planting near overhead electrical service drops, applicants must consider both safety and access to the electric facilities when irrigation pumps and other electrical loads require repair.

4.10.6. Removing Vegetation Near Existing, High-Voltage, Energized Lines

Because safety is the Company’s highest priority, the California Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal/OSHA) requires that all vehicles, equipment, tools, and people maintain a minimum 10-foot distance from all high-voltage power lines. Refer to Section 1, “General,” Table 1-2, “Minimum Safe Working Distances (Scaffolds, Equipment, Tools, Structures, and People),” and Table 1-3, “Minimum Safe Working Distances (Boom-Type Lifting or Hoisting Equipment),” both on Page 1-10, for the minimum safe working distances.

Applicants or unqualified tree-trimming contractors should never attempt to trim or remove trees that are within 10 feet of high-voltage power lines (i.e., conductors).
4.10.6. (continued)

If it is necessary to trim or remove trees located within 10 feet of a high-voltage power line, applicants must notify PG&E at 1-800-743-5000. Generally, high-voltage power lines are any overhead lines that connect from pole to pole. These lines typically are 600 volts and greater. Post a “HIGH VOLTAGE” sign on the poles or crossarms, as shown in Figure 4-44, “High-Voltage Marker on Poles and Crossarms,” on Page 4-32. However, applicants should contact PG&E for assistance if a line’s voltage is unknown, and should always assume that lines are high voltage.

During PG&E’s normal tree-trimming schedule, contractors qualified to perform high-voltage line clearances will prune or remove trees at no cost to applicants to create a safe distance between the vegetation and high-voltage power lines.

If it is necessary to trim a tree that is closer than 10 feet from an overhead power line before PG&E’s normal tree-trimming schedule, applicants may hire a qualified tree company to perform high-voltage line clearances (i.e., prune trees to a safe distance away from the electric lines). Again, unqualified companies/employees must never perform high-voltage line clearances. Applicants can contact PG&E to obtain the tree-trimming schedules for their areas.

There are regulations and statutes that dictate the requirements for working around high-voltage power lines. The California Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal/OSHA) requires that persons working within certain distances of overhead power lines be qualified and trained properly. For details, see the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 5, Group 2, “High-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders,” Article 37, Provisions for Preventing Accidents Due to Proximity to Overhead Lines,” and Article 38, “Line Clearance Tree Trimming Operations.”

In addition, the California Penal Code makes it a crime for any person to work within 6 feet of a high-voltage power line. For details and additional information about this misdemeanor, see the California Penal Code, Part 1, “Of Crimes and Punishments,” Title 10, “Of Crimes Against the Public Health and Safety,” Section 385(b).
4.10.6. (continued)

Figure 4-44
High-Voltage Marker on Poles and Crossarms

See Appendix B for PG&E’s Community Wildfire Safety Program brochure, Guide to Landscaping in High Fire-Threat Areas (on Pages B-2 and B-3). This brochure suggests the best low-growing, fire-resistant native vegetation to use when planting near power lines. In general, select plants with a reduced risk for starting and fueling wildfires.

- Low-growing native vegetation
- Plants with high-moisture and low-resin content
- Well-watered vegetation
- Plants that do not create or accumulate dry, dead material

Many people now consider non-vegetative landscaping, including the following ignition-resistant options.

- Sand
- Decorative gravel
- Tumbled glass
- Drainage rock
- Beach pebbles
- Mulch, wood chips, bark
SECTION 5
ELECTRIC METERING: GENERAL
Section 5
Electric Metering: General

5.1. Scope

This section of the manual is designed to help applicants, engineers, and contractors plan acceptable electric metering installations for the electric service supplied by Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/Company). The information and requirements described are applicable to Section 6 through Section 11.

For help with determining the service rating of customer equipment, see Subsection 1.14. located on Page 1-12.

NOTE: See new service and current transformer (CT) installation requirements in Subsection 5.2.4., “Requirements for the Installation of Secondary Terminations (0–600 Volt) in Metering Equipment Requiring CTs,” on Page 5-4.

5.2. General Conditions and Responsibilities

5.2.1. Approved Metering and Service-Termination Equipment

All service termination and metering equipment must conform to nationally recognized standards, meet all applicable certification requirements, and bear the certification marking of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Nationally recognized standard organizations include, but are not limited to, the following: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and the Occupational Safety & Health Administration’s (OSHA’s) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Program. The equipment also must meet the requirements specified in the Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC) manual and be approved by PG&E for use in construction projects.

NOTE: Employees perform an onsite field inspection of the equipment and installation and provide final approval only after ensuring that all of the specified requirements have been met.

5.2.2. Drawing Submittal Requirements for Metering and Service Termination Equipment

Applicants must meet the requirements in Item A., below, through Item E., on Page 5-2, when installing electric metering and service termination equipment. This applies to residential and nonresidential applications and includes meter panels, pedestals, panelboards, and switchboards that are wall-mounted, pad-mounted, pole-mounted, or on panelboard construction.
5.2.2. (continued)

A. Submit drawings for metering equipment to PG&E using either hard-copy paper drawings (in triplicate) or electronic files. Drawings must be reviewed and pre-approved reviewed and pre-approved either by local meter shop employees or by a meter specialist.

B. Submit drawings for metering equipment to PG&E with the following current ratings. Do not submit drawings for metering equipment rated less than described below unless PG&E requests them.

1. **Single-Family Residential**
   - 400 amperes (amps) or above.

2. **Multifamily Residential**
   - Wall-mounted and pad-mounted (floor standing): Current ratings of 320 amps or above.
   - Pedestals (pad-mounted): Current ratings of 200 amps or above.

3. **Nonresidential Commercial and Industrial**
   - Wall-mounted and pad-mounted (floor standing): Current ratings of 400 amps or above.
   - Pedestals (pad-mounted): Current ratings of 100 amps or above.

4. **Nonresidential Agricultural**
   - Pole-mounted, panelboard construction, and wall-mounted: Current ratings of 200 amps or above. A single-line drawing also must be submitted showing the fuse size, circuit breaker, and main disconnecting device ratings for all of the equipment being installed.
   - Pad-mounted (floor standing): Current ratings of 400 amps or above.

C. Also, submit drawings for newly designed metering equipment or for equipment that has been modified from existing designs as shown in the Greenbook or EUSERC manuals. This applies to metering equipment of any current rating. Drawings must be sent to the Meter Engineering Department for review. The review process could take 6 months or longer.

D. Ensure that submittals contain specific references from either the EUSERC manual, this Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) manual, or both. When using Greenbook references, include the applicable subsection(s), figure(s), and page number(s). For EUSERC references, use the drawing and sheet numbers.

E. Ensure that submittals contain specific references for each component or section included with the equipment. Provide a detailed summary of the specification information in the beginning of the submittal, as well as on all equipment figure drawings in the submittal.
5.2.3. **Applicant Responsibilities**

The applicant must provide, install, own, and maintain the following equipment and structures listed in Item 5.2.3.A. through Item 5.2.3.L., starting below.

A. All meter sockets and enclosures, metering transformer cabinets, and switchboard service sections intended for utility use, unless PG&E permits a specific exception.

B. Use only ring-type meter sockets, enclosures, switchboards, and other metering equipment approved both by PG&E and EUSERC.

C. For Overhead Service: Overhead meter panel, service entrance conductors, conduit, and a weatherhead to the point of attachment to PG&E’s overhead service conductors.

D. For Current-Transformer Panels and Switchboards: Lugs, an underground service-termination pull box, and a separate current-transformer cabinet and meter box.

E. **All Indoor Meter Panels**: Individual, residential, or nonresidential applicants with a meter-panel rating of any size, installed inside a meter room or inside a building or other type of structure, must follow all of the requirements described below.

   1. Install, own, and maintain a separate, nominal, 2-inch diameter conduit with pull tape inside. The conduit and pull tape must extend from the meter panel or switchboard and terminate in a NEMA 3R, 6-inch x 6-inch x 6-inch enclosure located 8 feet to 10 feet above grade on the outside surface of the building.


   3. Do not use the conduit. The conduit is for PG&E’s metering equipment only. See additional requirements in Item 5.2.3.G. on Page 5-4.

F. **All Indoor or Outdoor Meter Panels**: Individual, nonresidential applicants with a meter-panel rating of 500 kW or greater must install, own, and maintain a separate, nominal, 1/2-inch diameter conduit with pull tape inside. The conduit and pull tape must extend from the telephone service location and terminate in a horizontal position on top of the meter panel section, 6 inches to 12 inches from the front of the meter panel. The conduit must not enter or pass through the switchboard or switchgear. **Do not** cut or penetrate the top of the electric panel or switchboard.
5.2.3. (continued)

**Exception:** Approved meter-panel locations that have adequate wireless radio frequency (RF) signal capabilities may be exempted from installing the 1/2-inch phone line conduit. To request a variance, customers must submit switchboard and meter-panel drawings with the jobsite address to their local project coordinator early in the service application process. The project coordinator submits this information to the PG&E local meter shop, enabling PG&E employees to make a field determination as to whether or not the conduit should be required. Without an exemption from the meter shop, the 1/2-inch conduit is required and must be installed.

**Note:** A 500 kW minimum, 3-phase (∅) meter panel is defined as one of the following:

- 277/480 volts, 4-wire wye, and minimum 800 amps
- 120/208 volts, 4-wire wye, and minimum 1,600 amps
- 120/240 volts, 3-wire delta, and minimum 1,600 amps
- 120/240 volts, 4-wire delta, and minimum 1,600 amps
- 2,400–21,000 volts, primary service, any size

**G.** Conduit installed in the ground, floors, ceilings, walls, or concrete must be made of rigid steel. In any other installation location, the conduit type can be electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or better. For underground installations, the conduit must exit the pad on the outside of the switchgear… not inside the switchgear. See Figure 5-6, “Preferred Location of Conduits for Indoor and Outdoor Meter Panels and Switchboards,” on Page 5-17.

**H.** For recommendations on the best locations for equipment, ask your project coordinator to contact PG&E’s electric metering department. Questions may include the prime location for a phone interface box, the required point for conduit to exit the meter room or building, or your options in a remote location when a telephone line is unavailable.

**I.** Transformers rated at 120/240 volts, three-phase, 4-wire, with delta-connected service installed, must have the “high leg” (e.g., power leg, stinger leg) conductor located either in the center phase or on the right phase position. This conductor usually is designated as the “C” phase for metering purposes. Mark (i.e., identify) the conductor (e.g., high leg, power leg, stinger leg) properly. The color orange is typically used for this purpose.

On all self-contained services, the power leg must be located in the far-right phase position, usually designated as the “C” phase. Mark (i.e., identify) the conductor (e.g., high leg, power leg, stinger leg) properly. The color orange is typically used for this purpose.

**J.** Applicant wiring that extends from the distribution section (i.e., branch circuits) must **not** pass through any PG&E-sealed section.
5.2.3. (continued)

K. Single-metered applicants with single-phase services above 400 amps should consider installing a switchboard as described in Section 10, "Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts."

L. For Underground Service: Conduit and electric meter panel manufactured for PG&E’s underground service conductors.

5.2.4. Requirements for Installing Secondary Terminations (0–600 Volts) in Metering Equipment Requiring CTs

All non-PG&E personnel (e.g., applicant installers) who install, inspect, or supervise the installation of PG&E services, and all PG&E personnel who schedule, install, inspect, or supervise the installation of services and metering work, must follow the new construction requirements for installing secondary terminations at customer switchboards or meter panels when 600 V metering CTs have not been installed.

Non-PG&E personnel installing approved PG&E service-entrance conductors must contact the local PG&E project coordinator and request that the CTs be installed before the service-entrance conductors are installed (usually 1–2 weeks before).

To ensure the safety of field metering personnel, CTs must be installed on new services before the service conductors are terminated in the utility pull section. To prevent the secondary voltage from being energized inadvertently before the CTs are installed, all personnel should know and follow the safety requirements for installing secondary terminations.

Refer to the following PG&E documents for detailed instructions about installing secondary terminations (0–600 volt) in metering equipment requiring CTs:

- TD-2424P-01, “Distribution Transformer Operations”

5.2.4.1. PG&E’s Responsibilities

PG&E provides, installs, owns, and maintains all meters and metering transformers for full-service applicants. For direct access applicants, refer to Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data (DASMMD) in California (March 1999).

5.3. Electric Meters: General Location Requirements

To determine the most satisfactory meter location and to ensure that adequate space is provided for the meter, consult a PG&E project coordinator in the project’s preliminary planning stage. All equipment clearance and working space requirements must be met.
When an electric panel is being relocated or replaced, and PG&E's existing service conductor will be used, as determined by PG&E, the panel must be positioned so the service conductor can be reconnected properly. The existing service conductor must be able to be reconnected to the underground electric panel termination lugs or the external service-entrance conductors coming out of the weatherhead for overhead services. If PG&E needs to install additional service conductors or cables to perform the reconnect, the work and material would be at the applicant's expense. PG&E does not accept cable-termination techniques using pin adaptors, cable ringing, or splicing on additional cable.

The local PG&E meter shop must approve remote meter locations before applicants locate meters away from (i.e., remote from) termination enclosures. Applicants must submit a drawing that shows the distance (in feet) and the accessible path to the remote meter location. Also, describe the size and type of conduit used to attach to the remote meter.

See Figure 6-4, “Typical Underground, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box Assembly, 201 Amps–400 Amps, 3∅ and 201 Amps–800 Amps, 1∅,” on Page 6-8, as an example of remote metering.

Applicants can avoid the time and expense of installing additional facilities or relocating existing facilities by consulting with PG&E early in the process.

5.3.1. Basic Meter Location Requirements

The following five lettered items explain PG&E's basic meter location requirements and are subject to PG&E's review and approval to ensure compliance. Applicants must ensure that:

A. Locations have at least one clear and unobstructed path or entrance providing access to the working space.

B. Nonportable illumination is provided for the working spaces around meters, metering-related equipment, and associated facilities when meters are located indoors. Also, applicants must provide a hallway or aisle leading to the meter(s) and metering equipment.

C. Locations in elevated areas (e.g., balconies or mezzanines) or in depressed areas (e.g., basements, cellars, or underground rooms) must be accessible by either a ramp or clear stairway that conforms to building-code requirements.

D. PG&E has provided advanced approval when potential locations are not in conflict with prohibited meter locations and are on walkways, alleys, or driveways that provide access to commercial or industrial property. PG&E may grant exceptions if other suitable locations are not available.
5.3.1. (continued)

E. PG&E personnel have full access to inspect, read, or test metering facilities, whether the facilities are located indoors or outdoors. Applicants must ensure that all metering and service facilities are accessible and free of obstacles at all times when the metering equipment is energized. Applicants must maintain these accesses both during and after landscaping activities, fence installations, building construction, building renovation, remodeling activities, etc.

5.3.2. Prohibited Meter and Service Equipment Locations

The following locations are not acceptable for electric meters and service termination equipment.

A. Locations deemed hazardous to either personnel or equipment, or locations found to be unsuitable for entry. These locations include:
   1. Inside any residence.
   2. Directly over any stairway, ramp, or steps.
   3. Any area where personnel may contact either exposed, high-voltage conductors or equipment in motion.
   4. Any area that is accessible only through a trapdoor.
   5. Any elevator shaft.
   6. Any doorway, hatchway, or drive-through pathway designed for picking up goods through a window, where opening the meter panel blocks the through-area.
   7. Areas where entry may be restricted or controlled because of medical, health, environmental, or other safety-related issues.
   8. Any area in close proximity to a lake or water area. These locations are unsuitable when the meter faces the water.

B. Underground vaults or enclosures.

C. Areas where vibration, moisture, excessive temperature, fumes, or dust may damage the meter or interfere with its operation.

D. Areas within or requiring access through any restroom, bathroom, shower, powder room, toilet, or private-type room.

E. Portions of buildings where landscaping, fencing, or other construction activities will make the meter inaccessible.

F. Inside any single-family residence, multi-residential, or nonresidential building, garage, or structure that does not meet all of the requirements described in Subsection 5.3.4., “Electric Meter and Service Termination Equipment Rooms,” on Page 5-8.
5.3.2. (continued)

G. In a metallic cabinet (including doors), room, enclosure, or location that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions that are necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system. This applies only to meter panels that meet all of the following criteria.

- Single metered
- Less than 400 amps continuous rating
- Wall mounted

H. In a room, utility closet, or area where metering facilities or termination enclosures are less than 3 feet away from any water source such as pipes, valves, fire sprinklers or equipment, or other wet facility.

5.3.3. Locating and Grouping Multiple Meters

When it is practical, PG&E will supply two or more meters from one service and will group the meters at one location. Also, see Section 2, “Gas Service,” Subsection 2.3.5, “Multiple Buildings Located on One Lot,” on Page 2-15, and Section 3, “Electric Service: Underground,” Subsection 3.2.5, “Installing Overhead and Underground Service for Two or More Buildings on One Lot,” on Page 3-6.

5.3.4. Electric Meter and Service Termination Equipment Rooms

Applicants must ensure that meter rooms and service equipment rooms meet the following requirements. Also, see Figure 5-1, “Allowable Locations for Electric Meter Rooms,” on Page 5-10, for acceptable and unacceptable meter room locations.

If meters are located in a closet, applicants must meet the requirements described in Item A through Item K., starting below.

A. Meter room specifications must be approved during the initial stages of construction. Submit drawings showing the dimensions of the room, all service and metering equipment to be installed in the room, and the equipment clearances to your local project coordinator for review by the local meter shop.

B. Designs must include a designated room for electric service, meters, and metering equipment.

C. Meter rooms must be clear of obstructions and located inside of buildings on the ground floor or below the ground floor. The exception is a qualified high-rise building where the walking surface of the highest tenant-occupied floor is over 75 feet high. PG&E may, at its option, approve grouped meter locations on one or more upper floors.

D. Meter rooms must have a doorway that opens 90 degrees or more directly to the outside of the building or into an area that is available to the public. DO NOT create a meter room with multiple doorways or which must be accessed by walking down a corridor.
5.3.4. (continued)

**Note:** The term “available to the public” means any person(s) who does not live or work at the location can walk into the business, building, or structure and up to the meter room without being restricted by locked doors, gates, security personnel, or other forms of restriction.

E. Meter rooms must have a clear and safe working space as described in Subsection 5.4.4., “Working Space,” on Page 5-15, and Subsection 5.4.5., “Barricades,” on Page 5-18.

F. Meter rooms must **not** include gas meters but can be used for communication equipment.

G. Meter rooms may be locked if the applicant provides PG&E with independent access to the room. Ensure the meter room is locked using one of the following methods.

   1. **Preferred:** Use an acceptably located key lock box, provided by PG&E and installed by the applicant, to hold the applicant’s key to the electric meter room door. The key’s lock box must be installed near the meter room door. PG&E personnel can use the following meter codes to order a key lock box for an applicant:
      - M 170164
      - M 170171
      - M 231097

   2. **Nonpreferred:** Use a double-lock device (e.g., hasp), provided by the applicant, with one lock for the applicant and one lock for PG&E. This type of double-lock arrangement is typically used on gates.

H. Meter rooms must be identified by appropriately marking the doors or doorways as described in Subsection 5.5.1., “Properly Identifying and Marking Meters,” on Page 5-21.

I. Meter rooms must have conduit(s) and pull tape installed as described in Subsection 5.2.1, “Applicant Responsibilities,” on Page 5-1 through Page 5-3.

J. The applicant must install lighting for the electric meter room. **The minimum-acceptable illumination is two lights with a combined brightness of 30 foot-candles.**

K. Meter rooms must be designed and constructed with a means to adequately discharge any excess water that may enter the room from the conduit system. Below-grade electrical rooms must be designed and constructed to eliminate any and all water intrusion into the room, including through the service entrance conduit system.
5.3.4. (continued)

Notes in Reference to Figure 5-1.

1. If the meter room is located below grade, then the applicant must ensure that either stairs or an acceptable pathway from an outside area that is accessible directly to the meter-room door are provided.

2. If the meter room is located inside in a below-grade garage area, then the applicant must ensure that the area is accessible to the public through a driveway and walkable pathway that is not restricted by locked gates or doors.

Notes continued on the next page
Notes in Reference to Figure 5-1 (continued).

3. Applicants must ensure that meter rooms are not located in the interior of a building connected by hallways, corridors, or other internal passages. This is not considered direct access from the meter room to the outside.

5.4. Meter Heights, Clearances, Enclosures, and Protection

5.4.1. Meter Heights

A. Pole-, Pad-, and Wall-Mounted Meters

When installing meter enclosures on a pole, on a wall, or on a pad-mounted structure, applicants must ensure that the meters meet the following requirements, except when installing metering equipment on poles for communication services. In that situation, follow the requirements in 5.4.1.B. on Page 5-12. All metering and service-termination facility installations are subject to PG&E review and approval. The meter height must be measured to the horizontal centerline of the meter axis.

1. PG&E’s preferred meter height is 66 inches for all individual service-termination and meter-panel installations. All electric meters must be located 75 inches maximum above the ground or standing surface. The minimum meter heights are listed below.

   - Meters installed in self-contained panels rated up to 320 amps must be a minimum of 48 inches.
   - Meters installed in outdoor transformer-rated panels 400 amps and above must be a minimum of 60 inches. This applies to wall-mounted and panel board construction.

2. When meters either are enclosed in a cabinet or installed indoors in a meter room, the maximum meter height is the same as for outdoor installations, or 75 inches. The minimum meter height must be 36 inches as measured from the ground or standing surface to the centerline of the meter.

3. For switchboard service with a current transformer (CT) compartment, the maximum meter height is 72-1/2 inches, as illustrated in Section 10, Figure 10-27, “Standard Switchboard Service Section With CT Compartment and Filler Panel, 0 Volts Through 600 Volts,” on Page 10-37. This applies both to indoor and outdoor installations.

4. In locations where snow accumulates, PG&E may require the minimum installed meter height to be increased. Specific meter-height requirements depend on the meter’s location. Ask your local PG&E project coordinator to consult the electric meter department for specific meter-height requirements in snow-accumulation areas.
5.4.1. (continued)

B. Communication Service and Meter Equipment

Applicants must ensure that meter panels installed for communication equipment meet all of the applicable Greenbook requirements. For metering equipment installed on poles with communication equipment, refer to the requirements specified on Page 5-12.

1. **Wood Pole Mounted Communication Equipment**: Applicants must ensure that communication service and meter equipment installed on PG&E or joint poles is placed so the bottom of the enclosure is a minimum of 7 feet to a maximum of 8 feet from the finished grade. If it is not possible to meet the height requirements, install an electric meter pedestal. For installation requirements, ask your PG&E project coordinator for Numbered Document 027911, “Installation Details for Service to Pole-Mounted Communication Equipment,” for specific requirements.

2. **Pad-Mounted Communication Equipment**: When meter panels are attached to communication equipment, they must meet the minimum 48-inch meter height requirements described in Subsection 5.4.1.A., “Pole-, Pad-, and Wall-Mounted Meters,” on Page 5-11. The upper and lower areas on the back of the meter panel must be securely attached to the equipment using all of the manufactured mounting holes. Panels that are not fully attached and secured will not be approved.


5.4.2. Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances

Applicants must ensure that meter cabinet enclosures are large enough to provide easy access to the meter and have an adequate working space for maintaining the meter. The cabinet requires a side-hinged door that can be latched open at 90° or more. Also, the enclosure and service equipment must comply with local code requirements. Detailed dimensional requirements are shown in Figure 5-2, “Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances,” and Table 5-1, “Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearance Dimensions,” both on Page 5-13.

Applicants also must ensure that meter cabinet enclosures are maintained and work properly. In corrosive areas a fiberglass enclosure is recommended to help prevent deterioration of the metallic equipment.
5.4.2. (continued)

Finally, applicants must ensure that when a cabinet enclosure is pad-mounted, a 3-foot clearance is maintained between the edge of the pad and the base of the pole.

![Diagram of Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances](image)

**Figure 5-2**
Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimension A</strong></td>
<td>11-inch minimum / 15-inch maximum. See Note 1 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimension B</strong></td>
<td>9-inch minimum to the edge of the access opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimension C</strong></td>
<td>10-inch minimum to the edge of the access opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimension D</strong></td>
<td>8-inch minimum from the meter centerline to the top of any protrusion below the meter or to the bottom of the enclosing cabinet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 The 11-inch minimum for Dimension A may be reduced to 8 inches only for residential, wall-mounted, meter cabinet enclosures.
5.4.3. **Meter Set Clearance Requirements**

Figure 5-3, “Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances,” below, represent various metering facilities’ clearance requirements. If applicants install enclosures on their premises, the enclosures must meet the specifications provided in these illustrations.

![Diagram of Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances](image)

**Figure 5-3**

**Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances**

Notes in reference to Figure 5-3.

1. Electric meter-panel locations are subject to utility approval and must comply with the applicable code requirements. PG&E does not have specific requirements for the distance from the electric panel to the outside building corner. Information for properly locating the electric meters is found in this section of the manual. See Subsection 5.4.4., “Working Space,” on Page 5-15, for electric meter working space.

2. Applicants must not install any electrical devices or equipment, including wires, cables, metering enclosures, and telecommunication enclosures, bond wires, clamps, or ground rods within the shaded area around the gas meter. The 36-inch distance can be reduced to 18 inches for electrical devices or equipment certified for NEC Class I, Division 2 locations.

3. A straight, solid, and continuous metallic conduit without couplings, joints, or connections is allowed to run completely through the shaded area at 6 feet or higher above the gas meter regulator vent.

4. Electric wiring for new photo voltaic or electric meter upgrades may pass through the clearance area shown in Figure 5-3 if the wires are in a metallic, continuous sleeve with no joints, couplings, or fittings. The sleeve must extend a minimum of 3 feet on either side of the meter set and must be a minimum of 6 feet above the regulator opening.
5. See Section 2, “Gas Service,” Figure 2-19, “Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances,” Notes 5 and 6 on Page 2-33, for information about gas facilities.

6. Applicants must not install water spigots, lines, gutter systems, or other sources of above-ground water to within 36 inches of any gas facilities or underground electric meter panels, and facilities as measured in a straight, horizontal line. For overhead service-meter panels and equipment, applicants must ensure that the horizontal clearance from above-ground downspouts and non-pressurized (i.e., gravity fed) wet facility sources can be reduced to 12 inches.

5.4.4. Working Space

Working space is defined as the whole area in front of the meter panel, the meter enclosure, the CT section, the service-conductor pulling or termination enclosure, or associated equipment. A working space permits access to the equipment and provides a safe working environment for personnel.

A working space must be located entirely on the applicant’s property. Ask your local project coordinator to contact the PG&E electric meter department to review and approve of any exceptions to the Company’s requirements for metering work spaces and locations.

The working space must be clear, level, and unobstructed at all times. See the minimum required dimensions in Table 5-2, “Working Space Dimensional Requirements,” on Page 5-16.

In flood plains or other areas where elevated platforms are required in front of the meter, install permanent safety rails. The platform must be approved by the local metering department and meet specific PG&E requirements.

Wall-Mounted: For meter panels and service equipment the working space is 30 x 36 x 75 inches. See Figure 5-4, “Semi-Flush Meter Installation,” and Figure 5-5, “Enclosed Meter Installation,” both on Page 5-16.

Applicants must ensure that the entire working space for multi-residential and nonresidential locations with wall-mounted meter panels or pad-mounted, single-metered pedestals up to 200 amps has an improved surface that is constructed from the same material including concrete, stone pavers, asphalt, compressed gravel, or other approved surfaces. Native soil (dirt) is not an improved surface for the working spaces in these locations.

Floor-Standing (Pad-Mounted): For 600-volt switchboards, pedestals metering enclosures, and service termination equipment rated over 225 amps, refer to Table 5-2, “Working Space Dimensional Requirements,” on Page 5-16. Use concrete to construct the working space surface area. The working space width is the same dimensional width as the equipment section. Concrete floors, housekeeping pads, and elevated platforms must extend out in front of the whole area to the minimum working space depth. Measure the depth from the outside of the equipment’s outer door. See Figure 5-6, “Preferred Location of Conduits for Indoor and Outdoor Meter Panels and Switchboards,” on Page 5-17, for additional requirements.
5.4.4. (continued)

### Table 5-2 Working Space Dimensional Requirements \(^2, 3\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage (Volts)</th>
<th>Meter/Service Equipment Type</th>
<th>Dimensions (Inches)</th>
<th>Figure(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Width (^1)</td>
<td>Depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–600</td>
<td>Wall-Mounted</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wall-Mounted Inside Closet</td>
<td>See Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pad-Mounted Pedestals (0–200 Amps)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pad-Mounted Switchboards, Pedestals (&gt; 200 Amps), Termination Enclosures</td>
<td>Same as enclosure section</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601–25,000</td>
<td>Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Same as enclosure section</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The width of the working space is the width of all service-termination and metering equipment (connected or stacked).

2. Closet doors must open a minimum 90 degrees and not reduce the working space in front of the meters and metering equipment. The concrete (or improved surface) working space may extend to the outside past the closet doors.

3. Ensure all clearances from any obstructions are met.

4. The minimum working space height is 12 inches above the top of the pad-mounted equipment, but not less than 75 inches.

---

**Figure 5-4**
Semi-Flush Meter Installation

**Figure 5-5**
Enclosed Meter Installation

* 78” minimum for installations other than individual, field-installed meter panels. Increase the working-space height for installations greater than 66”.

Note: To allow the cabinet door to open fully (90° or more), increase the 30° minimum-width dimension of the meter working space, as necessary.
Figure 5-6: Preferred Location of Conduits for Indoor and Outdoor Meter Panels and Switchboards

Termination details for conduits:
- 1/2” Conduit to Telephone Service Location (See Note 2)
- 2” Conduit Route to Outside of Building (See Note 2)
- Terminate 2” SmartMeter™ Conduit on Top. DO NOT Cut or Penetrate Switchboard.
- Terminate 1/2” Conduit on the Inside Between Meter-Panel Doors.

Table 5-2:
- Terminate 1/2” Conduit on the Inside Between Meter-Panel Doors. (See Detail B and Note 3.)

Notes in reference to Figure 5-6:
1. A level, concrete structure (e.g., floor, pad) must extend out the minimum-required distance in front of all sections to which PG&E requires access. This structure is used for floor-standing equipment (e.g., switchboard, pedestals greater than 200 amps, termination enclosure).
2. A 1/2-inch phone-line conduit may be required for all indoor and outdoor meter panels rated 500 kW or greater. See Item E. and Item F. in Subsection 5.2.3., “Applicant Responsibilities,” on Page 5-3.
3. The switchboard’s bottom horizontal support frame must not protrude more than 3 inches above the floor or pad. This is true in front of all PG&E sections (see Detail B).
4. The pad-mounted equipment must be set back less than 2 inches from the front edge of a raised pad. This is true for all PG&E sections. Otherwise extend the pad out.
5. For the finished surface type, see Subsection 5.4.4., “Working Space,” on Page 5-15.
5.4.5. Barricades

In areas where either the meters or the working spaces are exposed to vehicles or hazardous conditions, a permanent barricade outside of the working space is required. PG&E determines when this type of protection is required.

Physical protection from vehicular traffic is provided based on the level of vehicular exposure. Applicants must protect all electric metering and service termination equipment located in the following areas:

A. Within 3 feet of the following areas:
   - Single-family residential driveways or parking areas (including garage areas)
   - Thoroughfares
   - Multifamily or nonresidential (i.e., commercial or industrial) driveways or parking areas
   - Commercial refuse container locations
   - Loading docks and freight-handling areas
   - Paved areas without curbs

B. Within an area that has, in PG&E’s judgement, an unusually high risk of vehicular damage, the applicant must install a system of barrier posts that meet PG&E’s specifications.

A suitable barricade for vehicular traffic is concrete-filled steel pipes, either 3 inches or 4 inches in diameter, securely set in an adequate concrete footing for support. Also suitable for some conditions is a sleeve-mounted vehicle barricade where the sleeves are set in concrete.

See Figure 5-7, “Meter Panel Clearance and Protection From Residential Vehicle Driveway or Parking Space,” on Page 5-19, and Figure 5-8, “Nonresidential or Multifamily Metering and Service Equipment Clearance and Protection From Nonresidential or Multifamily Vehicle Areas,” on Page 5-20.

For information on ordering and installing bollards, see Numbered Document 051122, “Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment,” Page 25 through Page 27. This document is included in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.”

Contact your local PG&E inspector and project coordinator to determine if a barricade is required.
5.4.5. (continued)

Notes in reference to Figure 5-7:

1. If a 6-inch or higher permanent curb is in front of the meter panel a minimum of 12 inches, or if other permanent and equivalent barriers (e.g., fireplace, wall) exist near the meter panel and protrude farther than the meter panel from the building, then the meter panel may be sufficiently protected. A PG&E inspector or metering personnel make this determination.

2. For single-lane driveways or parking spaces a minimum of 12 feet wide with meters installed at a height of 66 inches to 75 inches as measured from the ground to the centerline of the meter, or with a meter panel installed in a permanent cabinet with a meter height of 48 inches to 75 inches, the meter panel may be sufficiently protected. A PG&E inspector or metering personnel make this determination. For cabinet specifications see Figure 5-2, “Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances,” and Table 5-1, “Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearance Dimensions,” both on Page 5-13.

3. If the descriptions for protected meters provided in Note 1 or Note 2 do not apply, then install permanent (fixed) bollards (posts) 30” to 36” apart and outside of the 30-inch-wide meter(s) working space(s). The client must ensure that the bollards are installed a minimum of 6 inches to a maximum of 48 inches from the front of the meter panel. Refer to Numbered Document 051122 for the bollard spacing and installation requirements. Note that 2-inch bollards are allowed only for single-family or two-family residential applications. Bollard material specifications and material codes are listed in Table 5-3, “Bollard Post Materials,” on Page 5-20.
5.4.5. (continued)

Table 5-3 Bollard Post Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yellow, 2&quot; diameter, Schedule 40 galvanized pipe with reflective tape (2&quot; wide) and a steel cap</td>
<td>56&quot;</td>
<td>150117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, 2&quot; diameter, Schedule 40 galvanized pipe with reflective tape (2&quot; wide) and a steel cap</td>
<td>56&quot;</td>
<td>234188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed post: 3&quot; diameter, 1-3/4&quot; fiberglass core with 5/8&quot; polyethylene cover (Manufactured by Allwire FGP674)</td>
<td>67&quot;</td>
<td>150553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow, 4&quot; diameter, Schedule 40 galvanized pipe with reflective tape (2&quot; wide)</td>
<td>78&quot;</td>
<td>150122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-8
Nonresidential or Multifamily Metering and Service Equipment
Clearance and Protection from Vehicle Areas

Notes in reference to Figure 5-8:
1. Install permanent (fixed) bollards outside the working space, as required. See the exceptions below in Note 2 and Note 3.
2. If a minimum 6-inch high, permanent curb or equivalent barrier is present and outside the working space, bollards may not be required for low-traffic and light-duty vehicle areas. A PG&E inspector or metering personnel make this determination.
3. If a minimum 6-inch high, permanent, vehicle parking stop or other equivalent barrier is at least 24 inches away from the front of the working space, then bollards may not be required in light-duty vehicle areas only. A PG&E inspector or metering personnel make this determination.
4. See Numbered Document 051122 for bollard spacing, material specifications, and installation requirements.
5.4.6. Meter Protection

Applicants must ensure that meters and metering equipment are enclosed in a protective cabinet in the following situations. Meter heights less than 36 inches are not allowed.

A. For all installations, when the meter is less than 48 inches high, as measured from the horizontal centerline of the meter to the standing surface. Meter heights less than 36 inches are not allowed.

B. When the meter is mounted on, or recessed in, any wall at a school or similar establishment and public safety is an issue.

C. When environmental problems are anticipated.

D. When corrosion problems are anticipated or present.

E. When anticipating vandalism.

Any protective structure surrounding meters and metering equipment must be pre-approved by the local meter shop and provide safe working conditions as determined by PG&E. Approval from the local authority having jurisdiction may also be required.

5.5. Meter Identification and Seals

5.5.1. Properly Identifying and Marking Meters

Applicants must ensure that each individual meter position, its service disconnecting means, and the unit or dwelling being served is marked clearly and permanently. PG&E will not install meters unless the permanent address, the location, or, when applicable, the area being served is marked at each meter location. Three of the following examples describe acceptable permanent markings. One example describes unacceptable markings.

A. Preferred: An identification plate attached by screws, rivets, or weatherproof adhesive.

B. Non-preferred but acceptable: Paint that cannot be removed using common solvents. Apply the paint using a stencil.

C. Non-preferred but acceptable indoors: Manufactured decals that are not installed outdoors and will not peel or fade.

D. Unacceptable: Tape-type and label-maker stick-on labels; hand-written lettering (sharpie, paint stick, etc.).

E. Temporary: Temporary meter panels rated up to 200 amps that will be installed less than one year and will not be used as a temporary-to-permanent installation may use hand-written lettering that is legible to PG&E as well as any marking methods described in Item A through Item C (above).

Note: For outdoor meters, the marking material must have an ultra violet (UV) protection rating.
5.5.1. (continued)

The identification must be legible. It must include a specific apartment number, a street number, use, or location. Ensure that the information is verified. A store name or other generic description may be included, but does not constitute acceptable identification when used alone.

Where individual meters serve a remote location, or where meters are grouped at a common location (both residential and nonresidential), applicants must ensure that they mark the sites or buildings and identify meters properly.

For meters serving agricultural pumps or other large equipment, mark the ampacity rating of the main service disconnecting means (i.e., breakers, fuses) along with the type of equipment and the nameplate rating. For multiple individual disconnects with a main disconnect, mark the aggregate rating for all of the disconnects installed.

PG&E will not install meters without a permanent address or location mark at each meter location.

When it is appropriate, applicants should include the area being served by the meter when permanently marking the site.

PG&E may make an exception to the rules for permanent marking when the Company is requested to set a meter for a single-family home that is under construction. In this case, PG&E will set the meter if the home’s address is noted clearly and legibly either on the street side of the dwelling or on the lot in front of the dwelling. PG&E understands that during construction, the “permanent” address sometimes is not available when the dwelling is ready for the meter to be set.

5.5.2. Sealing Meters and Metering Equipment

PG&E seals all meters and enclosures for utility meters, metering equipment, and service-entrance equipment using PG&E’s seals.

Applicants cannot locate or install equipment within meter sections, meter panels, switchboard sections, or equipment enclosures with existing PG&E seals unless they receive authorization from the PG&E electric meter group.

Exception: Equipment that provides access for replacing over-current protection fuses is exempted.

Only an authorized PG&E representative can break the PG&E seal.

Certified meter service providers (MSPs) also will seal all meters and enclosures for meters, metering equipment, and test-bypass switches owned by their respective companies with their companies’ seals, as described in the DASMMD in California (March 1999) document.
5.5.3. **Locking Provisions**

All transformer-rated and all three-phase installations must have provisions for sealing or locking all of the main service switches or breakers in a permanent (off) position. When installing service equipment of any phase or ampacity that contains multiple service (disconnect) switches, the applicant must ensure that provisions for locking each individual service (disconnect) switch are provided.

The applicant must ensure that the locking mechanism is a permanent installation and that the clip, with a hole for the lock shaft, is made of a rigid metal. The breaker or switch covers can be nonmetallic. Finally, the applicant must ensure that these provisions are sealable and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16-inch lock shaft.

5.6. **Meter Types and Connections**

The following requirements refer specifically to meter types and connections. Applicants must follow the guidelines listed below.

A. When installing a new service, ensure that the panel enclosures rated at 125 amps are Class 100 ampere services. Services and enclosures rated at 225 amps are Class 200 ampere services.

B. Ensure that transformer-rated meters have a current rating of less than 100 amps (e.g., CL 5, CL 10, or CL 20).

C. Do not use K-based (i.e., bolt-in) meters when designing new installations. Services that need 400 amps (continuous) require current-transformer facilities.

D. Ensure that sockets meet the requirements of UL Standard UL-414, “Standard for Meter Sockets.”

E. Locate potential taps, including the neutral connection, behind a sealed panel.

F. Ensure that the meter manufacturer designs and fabricates transformer-rated meter sockets that are installed on hinged panels for back connection.

Applicants should use Table 5-4, “Meter Socket Requirements (Number of Jaws),” on Page 5-24, to find specific meter-socket requirements and to ensure they provide the proper equipment.
5.6. (continued)

Table 5-4  Meter Socket Requirements (Number of Jaws)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>No. of Wires</th>
<th>Self-Contained</th>
<th>Self-Contained</th>
<th>Transformer Rated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120/240</td>
<td>0–225 Amperes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208</td>
<td>226–320 Amperes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208Y</td>
<td>400 Amperes and Above</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>13 or 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>3-wire, single-phase service</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277/480Y</td>
<td>3-wire, three-phase, 4-wire service</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>13 or 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A socket-based, Class 320-ampere (continuous) meter will be installed on a Class 400 meter panel, rated at 80% continuous (i.e., 320 amps). Do not use Class 400, bolt-in meters on new installations. Service rated at 400 amps continuous requires current transformers to be installed.

2 Only use a 4-jaw meter socket for a Class 320-ampere meter for single-phase residential applications.

3 In locations where PG&E maintains a 120/208-volt secondary system, 3-wire, single-phase service, typically the service is limited to what can be supplied by a main switch or service entrance rating of 225 amps. Single-phase loads that exceed the capacity of a 225-ampere main switch or service-entrance rating usually are supplied with a 120/208Y-volt, three-phase, 4-wire service.

4 The 15-jaw socket is acceptable, but not required.

5 Limited availability, at PG&E’s discretion. Not for new installations.

Figure 5-9, “Connection Diagrams for Self-Contained Meter Sockets,” and Figure 5-10, “Connection Diagrams for Transformer-Rated Meter Sockets,” on Page 5-25, show the required connections for self-contained and transformer-rated meters.
5.6. (continued)

**Figure 5-9**
Connection Diagrams for Self-Contained Meter Sockets

- **120 Volts—1Ø, 2 Wire**
- **120/240 Volts—1Ø, 3 Wire**
- **120/208 Volts 1Ø–3-Wire Wye**

**Front Views Shown**

**Figure 5-10**
Connection Diagrams for Transformer-Rated Meter Sockets

**NOTE:** PG&E is responsible for wiring transformer-rated meter sockets.
5.6.1. **Using a Meter Socket Adapter for Overhead-to-Underground Conversion**

Applicants may use approved meter socket adapters to convert existing services. **Do not** use them to establish new service. For more information, see PG&E’s [*Numbered Document 061032, “Residential and Small Commercial Overhead to Underground Electric Service Conversion.”*](#)

Consult a PG&E project coordinator to determine which conversion method to use. The applicant must ensure that the meter socket adapter’s grounding strap is connected to the grounded wire within the meter panel.

5.6.2. **Installing Non-Allowed and Unauthorized Customer Equipment**

Applicants **must not** install any type of meter-adapter, surge suppressor or protection device (e.g., TV SS), meter socket adapter, power usage or recording device, security or monitoring equipment, or similar interface device in, on, or between the electric revenue meter and meter sockets or inside any PG&E sealed section, including the instrument transformer (i.e., CT, PT) or service termination sections. These types of installations are not allowed and compromises the applicant’s electric service. If safe to do so, PG&E personnel will remove any customer-owned devices and leave them on the applicant’s premises if they are discovered.

Only PG&E-approved meter socket adapters used for overhead-to-underground conversions and residential solar (i.e., photo-voltaic) generation systems are exempt.

5.6.3. **Fire-Pump Connections**

PG&E allows the following types of service connections to new and existing switchboards and fire-pump meter panels. The requirements are described below.

A. All fire-pump service connections must be approved by the local city, county, or state inspecting Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Site plans and equipment drawings must be submitted to PG&E for approval.

B. The service disconnect, meter panel, switchboard, or switchgear for the fire pump **must be located in the same electrical room** as the main service meter panel, switchboard, or switchgear, as well as the utility termination section. They cannot be located in another room or building. When installed outdoors, the equipment must be located next to each other.

C. **For switchboards rated up to 600 volts (i.e., secondary),** the following types of connections are allowed.

1. **Preferred connection for new switchboards:** A fire-pump service connected in a dedicated tap section of the main switchboard. See Option #1 in Figure 5-11, “Fire-Pump Equipment Location and Service Connection Options,” on Page 5-28.

   If allowed, the local AHJ **could** require the tap section to be located away from the main breaker on the opposite side of the termination section.
5.6.3. (continued)

2. **Nonpreferred connection for new switchboards**: A fire-pump service tap installed from the utility termination section of the main switchboard to the fire-pump meter panel or switchboard. When fed from a PG&E underground service, the fire-pump service must be installed in rigid steel conduit and exit out of the top of the termination section or out of the upper sides, at least 12 inches above the terminating bus. See Option #2 in Figure 5-11 on Page 5-28.

3. **Alternative connection for new switchboards**: A fire-pump service connected to the load side (i.e., after the main breaker) of the main switchboard.

D. For switchgear (i.e., primary) rated between 601–25,000 volts, applicants can use the following types of connections.

1. A fire-pump service connected in a dedicated tap section of the switchgear.
2. A fire-pump service connected to the load side (i.e., after the main breaker) of the main switchgear.

E. For main switchboard or switchgear service termination equipment rated between 0–25,000 volts, applicants can use the following type of connection.

1. A separate and dedicated utility service that is connected directly to the fire-pump meter panel, switchboard, or switchgear. Usually, this is referred to as a second PG&E service. (See Figure 5-11 on Page 5-28.)

F. **Do not** place a fire-pump service tap or connections in the utility termination, instrument transformer, or metering sections in any of the following three installations.

1. When the termination section is less than 90 inches high for equipment rated up to 600 volts.
   a. Refer to Section 10, Figure 10-27, on Page 10-37, when a termination section is less than 90 inches high.
2. When the main switchboard is located below grade.
   a. See Section 10, Subsection 10.3.13., “Underground, Service-Termination Pull Section (Located Below Ground Level),” on Page 10-27, for illustrations of the PG&E service entry in below-grade equipment.
3. In any primary switchgear installation.

G. Ensure that the wiring configurations for fire-pumps (either 3-wire or 4-wire) are the same as the wiring configurations for the main switch.

H. Ensure that required access panels and required signage for meter panels and switchboards serving fire pumps are installed.
5.6.3. (continued)

**Electric Service Termination and Meter Room**

For Option #2, Rigid Steel Conduit Must Enter and Exit the Top of the Sections

For Minimum Separation or Wall Barrier (Check with AHJ)

**Figure 5-11**

Fire-Pump Equipment Location and Service Connection Options

Option #3
PG&E Second Underground Service Dedicated For Fire Pump

Option #2
(0–600 Volts)

90" Utility Termination Section

Main Switchboard

Check with AHJ If Fire-Pump Tap Section Is Allowed Next To Service Disconnecting Means

**5.7. Main Service Disconnects and Switching Sequences**

**5.7.1. Main Service Disconnects**

For each installed meter, the applicant, in compliance with applicable codes, must furnish and install a fusible switch, circuit breaker, or other approved disconnecting means for controlling all of (and only) the energy registered by that meter. When the governing code or ordinance permits, the disconnect means may consist of a group of fusible or circuit-breaker disconnects. PG&E requires access to these disconnects.

For all metering equipment, applicants must place the main service disconnect switch adjacent to the meter(s), not more than 10 feet away and within line of sight. The main service disconnect switch may be located inside an approved meter room or outside of the building being served, while adjacent to the metering equipment.

PG&E prefers applicants to have provisions for individual disconnects when they use switchboards with multimeter installations.

5.7.2. **Main Service Disconnect Switch Rated for Amperes Interrupting Capacity (AIC)**

State and local codes require the service equipment’s main disconnect switch and fuse, or the circuit breaker, to be rated at the available short-circuit current value.

PG&E designs its facilities so that the short-circuit duty at the service termination will not exceed 10,000-amps symmetrical for new, single-family, residential applicants that are supplied by an individual service drop or lateral that is rated at 225 amps or less. This service includes mobile homes and duplexes.

Typically, it is not feasible for PG&E to design its facilities to limit the short-circuit duty to 10,000 amps for other electrical services; for example, a 400-ampere, multimeter, residential or nonresidential installation. For these installations, on request, PG&E will provide the maximum available short-circuit current based on the service equipment’s capacity. If the applicant increases the service equipment’s capacity, the maximum-available short-circuit current may be higher.

5.7.3. **Arc Flash Assessment**

PG&E’s electric system is dynamic and continually being reconfigured due to system needs and general maintenance. Therefore due to its many variables a range of impedance’s should be considered in an arc flash assessment. To request an arc flash assessment contact your local project coordinator.

5.7.4. **Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers**

Electronic circuit breakers using a trip unit are programmable devices that measure the current flowing through the circuit breaker and initiate a trip signal, when appropriate. A n electronic trip unit has multiple dials that can be adjusted to various settings.

The IR setting is the continuous current value and must not exceed the ampacity rating of the enclosure. It is similar to the capacity or ampacity rating on thermal or thermal magnetic circuit breakers. The IR settings must be indicated on the trip unit. The IR settings typically are lettered and identified on a chart with the corresponding ampacity values. Electronic trip units are available with multiple ratings for each standard frame size.

The circuit breaker frame is the housing that contains the current-carrying and current-sensing components, along with the tripping and operating mechanism. The frame size (e.g., 800, 1,200, 1,600 amps) is the largest ampere rating available in a group of circuit breakers of similar physical configuration. Other types of breakers may have different frame sizes.
5.7.4. (continued)

Figure 5-12
Circuit Breakers with Electronic Trip Unit

Note in reference to Figure 5-12.

1. Match the letter on the IR dial to which the arrow head is pointing with the letter on the IR setting chart to determine the ampacity setting for the breaker.

5.7.5. Meter and Main Service Switch Sequence

PG&E places its meters and metering equipment ahead of (i.e., on the supply side of) the applicant’s main service disconnecting means. Figure 5-13, “Single Meter With Main Service Switch,” Figure 5-14, “Single Meter With Multiple Service Switches,” and Figure 5-15, “Multimeter Disconnect Without Main Switch,” below, all provide examples of this type of installation. Figure 5-17, “Multiple Remote Switchboard or Meter Panel Locations,” on Page 5-32, also provides an example of meter and main service switch sequences for large projects with multiple meter rooms or buildings.
5.7.5. (continued)

PG&E permits exceptions to this sequence only in circumstances where applying the electrical code requirements result in the applicant’s main service disconnect means being installed ahead of PG&E’s metering and metering equipment. Figure 5-16, “Multimeter Installation With Main Disconnect Switch,” below, provides an example of this type of installation. In these instances, an individual disconnect switch also must be installed on the load side of each meter.

The local jurisdiction having authority for enforcing the electrical code requirements determines most of the requirements that applicants must follow when installing their means to disconnect. PG&E requires a main service disconnect for multimeter installations with more than six meters or individual service disconnects.

![Diagram](image-url)
5.7.5. (continued)

Figure 5-17
Multiple Remote Switchboard or Meter-Panel Locations

Note in reference to Figure 5-17.

1. When a switchboard or meter panel is located in a different room, floor, or building from the main switchboard, it is considered remote.

5.8. Grounding

Applicants must bond and ground their electric services and metering equipment as required by applicable electrical codes, local ordinances, and PG&E requirements.

A. Applicants must not use PG&E’s gas facilities as part of the electrical grounding system.

1. Do not install electrical devices or equipment, wires, cables, bonding or grounding wires, clamps, or ground rods around the gas meter set as shown in Figure 5-3 on Page 5-14 and Figure 2-22 on Page 2-36.
5.8. (continued)

2. Do **not** use PG&E’s gas service piping, gas risers, or meter facilities for electric bonding or grounding that allows the gas meter, piping, or other gas facilities to become current-carrying conductors.

3. Do **not** allow gas pipe to be electrically bonded within meter enclosures, cabinets, or meter rooms.

B. PG&E supplies single-phase, 120/240-volt and 120/208-volt services and three-phase, 4-wire wye and delta services with a grounded service neutral conductor. When PG&E permits a three-phase, 3-wire, 240-volt service, one phase conductor must be grounded.

C. **Applicants must locate the terminations (e.g., ground terminal) for their grounding electrode conductors outside of any section that PG&E seals.** Applicants must ensure that their terminations are designed to permit their grounding systems to be isolated, when necessary, from PG&E-supplied services. See “Notes in reference to Figure 5-18 and Figure 5-19.,” on Page 5-35, specifically Note 3, which requires a continuous bond wire when grounding outside of the PG&E sealed section.

D. As mandated in the applicable sections of the electrical code, applicants may be required to physically protect their grounding electrode conductor against mechanical damage. PG&E prefers, but does not require, the grounding electrode conductor wire to be protected against physical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored cladding. Metal conduit must be bonded to an effective, grounded, fault-current path as described in the electrical code requirements.

E. Applicants must ensure that a grounded neutral connection, which is required for safety and metering purposes, exists in the PG&E-sealed section and is terminated in the same enclosure as the grounding electrode conductor.

F. When installing ground rods, applicants must only use approved ground rods and clamps as described in *Numbered Document 013109, “Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps,”* located in Appendix C. For homes and buildings, an Ufer grounding system using rebar is an acceptable substitute to the ground-rod method.

When ground rods are installed for concrete pads, refer to *Numbered Document 045292, “Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers.”* When ground rods are installed for equipment pads other than transformers (e.g., switchboards), install them according to their application. Finally, when installing ground rods in box pads, use *Numbered Document 064309, “Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers,”* for installation information.

G. To ensure proper access to PG&E facilities during installation and maintenance, do not attach the bonding and grounding attachments for communication equipment on or near any PG&E sealed sections of the meter panel that would restrict access to the panel doors and meter.
5.8. (continued)

Figure 5-18
Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section—Self-Contained Meter

Figure 5-19
Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section—Transformer Rated Meter

Notes in reference to Figure 5-18 and Figure 5-19 are required for the safety of workers and the proper operation of PG&E facilities.

1. PG&E requires that the neutral conductor be grounded. Ground the neutral conductor by using the preferred methods described in Note 2 and Note 2.a. Or use the nonpreferred method described in Note 3.

2. **At the service disconnect switch:** Extend the neutral conductor from the meter panel to the service disconnect switch and terminate it to a grounded (i.e., non-insulated) ground/neutral terminal bus as shown in Figure 5-18, “Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section—Self-Contained Meter,” and Figure 5-19, “Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section—Transformer-Rated Meter,” both above.

Notes continued on the next page
5.8. (continued)

Notes in reference to Figure 5-18 and Figure 5-19 are required for the safety of workers and the proper operation of PG&E facilities (continued).

a. Install an equipment grounding conductor (EGC) between the PG&E service termination enclosure (e.g., meter panel) and the service disconnect enclosure. The EGC is required in this layout. Run the EGC (i.e., bonding wire) through metallic conduit and attach it to the inside of each enclosure. Use Myers hub fittings to connect the conduit with the enclosures. These fittings are Underwriters Laboratories (UL) certified for bonding and are required to connect the conduit with the enclosures. PG&E and the local authority having jurisdiction must approve the conduit and fittings.

3. At the meter panel: For meter panels more than 6 feet away from the service disconnect switch, terminate the neutral and a Grounding Electrode Conductor (GEC) to the ground bus or other NEC- and PG&E-approved grounding provision located inside the meter panel. The GEC must connect to a dedicated ground rod, used solely for the meter panel, that is more than 6 feet away from the service disconnect switch. Do not connect metallic conduit or EGC to the meter panel as described in Note 2.a. Run the neutral conductor in polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

4. The conduit diameter size connected to the meter panel must be equal to, or larger than, the diameter of the maximum knockout manufactured in the panel. The approved bonding hubs should not extend out past the edges of the meter panel.

5.9. Temporary Service

5.9.1. Temporary Service Using Permanent Service Panels

To lessen the potential for damage by staples and nails during the construction phase, applicants must use only rigid metal conduit (RMC) in locations where permanent service facilities will be installed and/or energized before completing the wall. The steel protects the conduit and/or cables from damage. Applicants also must protect their grounding conductors against mechanical damage by rigid steel conduit or armor cladding that runs from the main panel to a subterranean location and is embedded in concrete (e.g., garage). The service facilities and the wall must be a permanent and stable structure. If couplers are installed they must be of the same type (RMC) as the conduit. If transitioning from steel to rigid plastic the coupler must not reduce the internal diameter of the conduit. Refer to the steel and steel to plastic couplers in Numbered Document 062288, “Underground Conduits,” located in Appendix C. The service panel and facilities must meet all PG&E and local jurisdiction requirements. The service facilities must pass inspection by a PG&E inspector before being energized.

As an alternative to constructing a permanent wall to support the meter panel, two flat steel bars that are each a minimum of 1/4 inch thick and 3 inches wide may be permanently cemented into the foundation and run vertically parallel with both sides of the meter panel. The bars must be long enough to reach the upper sides of the panel and be secured to the panel.
5.9.2. **Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal**

Applicants must coordinate the connection of pedestal service conductors with PG&E project coordinators. **Before** installing temporary-service metering pedestals, applicants must obtain any inspections and permits that are required from the local authority having jurisdiction.

Applicants must install temporary-service metering pedestals as shown in Figure 5-20, “Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal,” below.

![Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal Diagram](image-url)

**Figure 5-20**
Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal
5.9.3. **Temporary Plug-In Service**

The local inspection authority having jurisdiction must approve all of the permanent service connections to the main service disconnect before an applicant installs a temporary service adapter. Additionally, the local authority having jurisdiction must approve the applicant's plan for installing and using temporary service adapters.

Applicants must install temporary plug-in service as shown in Figure 5-21, “Plug-In Temporary Service,” and Figure 5-22, “Typical Plug-In Adapter,” below.

**Note:** Make a neutral connection by attaching a pigtail directly to the neutral with a #4 copper wire.
5.10. Connecting Non-Utility Power Sources to Utility Services

By enacting California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, “Environmental Health,” Part 15, “Miscellaneous Requirements,” Chapter 5, “Electrical Hazards,” Sections 119075 through 119090, the legislature of the state of California intended to prevent electricity generated by permanent or portable electric generators from backfeeding into a utility’s electrical distribution system. In addition, California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 8, Section 2320.9, “Backfeeding or Interconnection,” says that electrical power sources, both permanent and temporary, can not be connected to a premises’ wiring system, or parts of such a system, unless positive means are used to prevent electricity from being transmitted beyond the premises’ wiring system, or beyond any intentionally segregated parts of such a system.

**EXCEPTION:** The service utility can authorize an interconnection.

A **positive means** is defined in this CCR subpart as a device that, when used or operated, interrupts or prevents the flow of current to or from the electrical system. Also, a positive means provides the device operator or user with a visual or definite indication of the existing condition or state of the electrical system.

Before installing an applicant-owned and operated generator that may or may not operate in parallel with PG&E’s system, the applicant must contact either a local PG&E project coordinator or the PG&E Solar Customer Service Center at 877-743-4112 for the interconnection requirements specific to the location where it will be used. PG&E’s Electric Generation Interconnection (EGI) department may be reached by email at rule21gen@pge.com.

Also, for interconnection requirements, applicants should refer to PG&E’s Distribution Interconnection Handbook.

**NOTE:** See Numbered Document 060559, “Disconnect Switch Requirements for Distributed Generation Customers,” located in Appendix C, when customer generation systems are installed on their premises.

5.10.1. Specific Interconnection Requirements for Services Up to 600 Volts

Residential and small commercial applicants with generating facilities on their premises who want to take advantage of PG&E’s standard net energy metering (NEM) program must meet the following requirements.

**A. Requirements for Small Power Generators (Qualifying Facilities) and Co-Generation Interconnections Including NEM Interconnection Installations**

Table 5-5, “Requirements For A C Disconnect Switches,” on Page 5-39, shows the requirements for an alternating current (ac) disconnect.
Table 5-5 Requirements for AC Disconnect Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inverter-Based Generators</th>
<th>Phase(s)</th>
<th>AC Disconnect Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Meter Panel, Socket-Based, 320 Amps or Less (Continuous Current Rating)</td>
<td>Single</td>
<td>No ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Self-Contained or Transformer-Rated Meter Panels</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-Inverter-Based Generators</th>
<th>Phase(s)</th>
<th>AC Disconnect Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Self-Contained and Transformer-Rated Meter Panels</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 An ac disconnect is required for all K-base meter panels of any ampacity rating.
2 If an ac-disconnect switch is installed, it must be PG&E approved.

A fusible ac disconnect switch is required for generator interconnections ahead of the main breaker (line/supply side connection) and after the meter. A nonfusible ac disconnect switch may be installed if the generation is connected to a dedicated, alternative generation breaker that came manufactured (e.g., solar ready) with the meter panel. For specific requirements, refer to Numbered Document 094670, “Supply Side Interconnection Requirements for Distributed Generation,” located in Appendix C.

As specified in Electric Rule 21, “Generating Facility Interconnections,” and as required by PG&E, the generating facility must have an ac disconnect switch that meets the requirements described in Numbered Document 060559 and listed below.

- Easily accessible by PG&E, when requested.
- Allows visible verification that an air-gap of separation has occurred.
- Located 10 feet or less from PG&E’s electric meter at the point of common coupling or interconnection and is seen easily, in line of sight, from the panel.
- Permanent, approved sign(s) attached at PG&E’s electric revenue meter’s point of common coupling. A map showing the location of the ac disconnect switch also may be required.
- Installed in a safe and acceptable location (either outdoors or in a meter room) that meets the same location, height, and working space requirements as a meter panel. The height is measured from the ground to the top of the switch.

For additional information on disconnect switches and distributed generation requirements, see the PG&E Distribution Interconnection Handbook.
5.10.1. (continued)

**B. Virtual Net Energy Metering – VNEM (NEMV)**

This program allows qualified participants to install a single solar system to cover the electricity load of both common and tenant metered areas connected at the same service delivery point.

This Electric Rate Schedules table helps housing owners allocate a solar system’s electricity to tenants enabling residents to receive the direct benefits of the building’s solar system without requiring the generator to be physically connected to each billing meters.

Refer to Numbered Document 076249, “Virtual Net Energy Metering Installations,” found in Appendix C, which explains the requirements for VNEM installations and illustrates the various metering and connection options for VNEM projects. Check the PG&E Electric Rate Schedules website for the latest information on this program.

**C. Requirements for Generators That Are Not Permanently Connected (i.e., Temporary Connections)**

Portable electric generators must be connected as described in the California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Section 119075(b). This code says that any portable electric generator that can be connected temporarily to an applicant’s electrical system, and that is supplied typically by an electrical corporation or state or local public agency, can be connected only after separating the applicant’s electrical system from that of the electrical corporation or state or local agency.

This rule applies to any generator connected as a temporary (i.e., nonroutine, nonscheduled) or emergency source of power.

Connect any portable electric generator that is used periodically as a source of power, either on an as-needed or scheduled basis, as described in Subsection 5.10.1.D., below. An example would be a generator used to provide backup power for equipment maintenance.

**D. Requirements for Generators That Are Connected Either Permanently or Periodically to an Electrical Service and Used on a Planned, Routine, or Scheduled Basis, but Do Not Operate in Parallel with the PG&E System.**

Generators falling under this category must have a disconnect switch that is accessible to, and in a location approved by, the serving utility.

These generators must be connected as described in PG&E’s Electric Rule 2, “Description of Service,” Item E.6, and in the California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Section 119075(c). These rules state that any electrical generator that can be permanently connected to an applicant’s electrical system must be connected only by means of a double throw switch (see Figure 5-23 on Page 5-41). This switch isolates the applicant’s electrical system from that of the electrical corporation or state or local agency.
5.10.1. (continued)

**Exception:** Generators that are designed to run in parallel with the servicing utility’s system, and that are approved by that utility, are exempt from these rules.

The double throw switch may be either a manual or automatic transfer switch meeting the requirements of UL Standard 1008, “Transfer Switch Equipment.” The switch may be an integral part either of the generator assembly or of the service facilities, and must be approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

Please visit “Electric Generator Safety” (http://www.pge.com/generator/) for more information.

![Transfer Switch Diagram](image)

**Note:** Ensure that the transfer switch is installed after the meter panel on the customer’s side, **not before** the meter panel on PG&E’s side.
5.10.1. (continued)

Figure 5-24
SLD Manual Transfer Switch

Notes in reference to Figure 5-24.
1. Ensure that a manual transfer (safety) switch is a double-pole, double-throw switch.
2. Do not reroute cable or modify PG&E-sealed sections.
3. The disconnect switch may be exempt if the manual transfer switch has a visible blade air gap.

E. Requirements for NEM Revenue Metering With a 4-Wire System at the Point of Common Coupling

NEM revenue metering that has a 4-wire system at the point of common coupling also must have a NEM meter panel configured for a 4-wire system (three phases and a neutral).

When the normal source of voltage supplying PG&E co-generation metering potentially can be interrupted, PG&E, at its option, may install metering with an auxiliary source of power at the applicant’s expense.

F. Requirements for Generators Powering 10 kW (or Less), Stand-Alone, Field-Installed Telecommunication Facilities and Special Applications

Applicants can own 10 kW (or less) generators used for stand-alone, field-installed, telecommunication facilities and special applications. However, PG&E field personnel perform maintenance and routine testing on electric supply and meter facilities, and must be able to perform these functions even when applicants are unable to be present.
5.10.1. (continued)

Applicants must provide a positive means to prevent their generators from backfeeding into the utility system. This requires installing special equipment, as described in the PG&E Distribution Interconnection Handbook.

Usually, these equipment installations are performed in the field. The generator or alternate power source either is integrated with or is made a part of stand-alone equipment and metering facilities. For example, an applicant could install a double throw switch to isolate his or her equipment and power supply and prevent electricity from flowing into the electric metering and supply system.

G. Requirements for Generators Powering 10 kW (or Less), Stand-Alone, Field-Installed Telecommunication Facilities and Special Applications

Applicants can own 10 kW (or less) generators used for stand-alone, field-installed, telecommunication facilities and special applications. However, PG&E field personnel perform maintenance and routine testing on electric supply and meter facilities, and must be able to perform these functions even when applicants are unable to be present. Therefore, applicants must provide a positive means to prevent their generators from backfeeding into the utility system. This requires installing special equipment, as described in the PG&E Distribution Interconnection Handbook.

Usually, these equipment installations are performed in the field. The generator or alternate power source either is integrated with or is made a part of stand-alone equipment and metering facilities. For example, an applicant could install a double throw switch to isolate his or her equipment and power supply and prevent electricity from flowing into the electric metering and supply system.

5.10.2. Warning Statements and Labels for Interconnected Services

California health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Section 119080(a), requires that every manufacturer of a portable or permanent electrical generator that is capable of being connected either permanently or temporarily to a commercial, industrial, or residential structure’s electrical system include a warning statement.

The warning statement must be published in the generator’s instruction manual and a legible warning label must be present on the generator. The warning statement must contain the requirement found in California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Section 119075, and explain potential electrical hazards that backfeed can create when it flows into a utility’s distribution system.

The same warning information must be included in all advertisements offering portable electrical generators.
5.10.2. (continued) California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Section 119080(b) also requires that portable electrical generators display a legible warning label on a visible surface of the generator. It goes on to say that individuals or public agencies can not sell or rent to another person or public agency, or offer for sale or rent to another person or public agency, a portable generator that does not have a warning labeled displayed on the equipment.

5.10.3. Violation California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Section 119090, states that violating the requirements of Section 119075 through Section 119085 is a misdemeanor offense, subject to a fine of not more than $500.00 or not more than 6 months imprisonment.

5.11. Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential customers with Plug-In Electric Vehicles (PEVs) can connect the Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE) to their residences under PG&E’s existing “Electric Schedules.” PG&E Bulletin TD-7001B-002, “PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections,” is included in Appendix B and explains the requirements for installing PEV supply equipment. It also illustrates the various metering and connection options to serve PEVs.

Additional PEV information can be found in PG&E’s Electric vehicles website at http://www.pge.com/electricvehicles/. For questions regarding PG&E’s PEV requirements, please contact the Discover building and renovation services at 877-743-7782.
SECTION 6
ELECTRIC METERING: RESIDENTIAL
Section 6
Electric Metering: Residential

6.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/the Company) service specifications and requirements for residential electric metering. Also, it describes the required locations for those residential meters. This section includes specific information that is not covered by the basic requirements in Section 5, “Electric Metering: General.”

6.2. Residential Electric Service: Specifications and Requirements

PG&E typically provides electricity for residential and commercial applicants served on a domestic rate schedule with 3-wire, 120/240-volt, single-phase, 60-hertz (Hz), alternating current (ac) service. However, the Company is able to supply 3-wire, 120/208-volt, single-phase, 60 Hz, ac service at some locations. This service is limited to a service-entrance rating of 225 amperes (amps). Applicants should contact their local PG&E project coordinators and ask about the type of services that are available for their specific locations.

NOTE: See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

6.2.1. Service Classes

The 125-amp-rated panels are classified as Class 100. The 225-amp-rated panels are classified as Class 200.

6.2.2. Test-Bypass Facilities

For single-phase residential installations, test-bypass facilities may be provided, but are not required. However, test-bypass facilities are required for the following installations.

A. Single-family residential Service Class 320 meter, or residential meter panels that are larger than 225 amp, 120/240 volt, single phase, 3-wire.
B. Live-work homes, housing, or buildings.
C. Residential meter panels of any size or phase that supply power to elevators.

NOTE: Single-family homes may be exempt if the elevator system has integrated safety features with a backup battery system acting as an emergency power supply.

D. All common and tenant area meter panels of any size or phase, at multi-residential and live-work buildings with 2 to 5 units, that supply power to fire alarms or equipment, security alarms, laundry rooms, or significant interior lighting. Significant interior lighting is for hallways, storage rooms or areas, and garage areas.
E. All common and tenant area meters at multi-residential and live-work buildings with 6 or more units.
6.3. **Meter Locations**

An applicant must consult a PG&E project coordinator during the initial construction phase of his or her project to determine the appropriate meter panel and current-transformer cabinet (if installed) location and to ensure that adequate space is provided for the metering equipment. PG&E must review and approve all meter installations before the meters are installed.

When meters are installed in a confined or enclosed area, applicants must ensure that they design a way for PG&E personnel to read the meters from the **outside** of the enclosures (e.g., window, opening).

The following four, lettered paragraphs provide location requirements that are applicable to residential metering.

**A.** Locate the meters and metering equipment either in outdoor, unfenced areas or mount them on, or recess them in, an exterior building wall. Do **not** mount metering equipment on, or recess metering equipment in, single family residences or inside garages.

**B.** Locate the meters and metering equipment in a meter room that is accessible through an outside doorway.

**C.** For a multifamily or residential building, locate the meters and metering equipment in a meter room either on the ground floor or in the basement level (or other acceptable location). The installation must be accessible directly from a public area.

**D.** In large, multifamily, multistory, high-rise residential buildings where the walking surface of the highest tenant-occupied floor is over 75 feet high, PG&E may, at its option, approve grouped meter locations on one or more upper floors.

**E.** An applicant who plans to install metering equipment on any floor above the ground floor in a multistory building must contact a PG&E project coordinator as early as possible during the initial stages of the project. Except for qualified high-rise buildings, PG&E **will not approve** any equipment location that is above the building’s ground level.

**F.** When meters will be installed indoors see PG&E Bulletin TD-7001B-005, “**SmartMeter Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction,**” located in **Appendix B, “Electric and Gas Service Documents.”**

**G.** Locate electric meters in the same general area as gas meters when designing single-family residences. For clearance specifications refer to Subsection 5.4.3., “**Meter Set Clearance Requirements,**” on Page 5-14, and **Section 2, “Gas Service.”**
6.3.1. Installing Utility Services to Mobile Homes

A. Typically, PG&E will **not** supply utility services and/or metering facilities to mobile homes that are located or set up in any area, including a mobile home park, where utility service facilities are attached directly to the mobile home except under the following circumstances.

1. The mobile home is fixed in place (i.e., no running gear or wheels). The mobile home must **not** be capable of movement.

B. PG&E will make an **exception** and install utility services to a location where mobile homes may be moved, including mobile home parks, under certain, specific conditions.

1. The mobile homes must be served by meter pedestals or other PG&E-approved services and the meter facilities must be installed at a fixed location.
2. Applicants are responsible for connecting their mobile homes to those fixed locations and to the meter pedestals or other utility facilities.


6.4. Services

6.4.1. Single Meter: Underground Service

A. Services, 0 Amps Through 225 Amps, Single Phase

Figure 6-1, “Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Amps−225 Amps),” on Page 6-5, illustrates a single, underground, residential, single-phase meter panel (i.e., 4 terminal for a 120/240-volt service and 5 terminal for a 120/208-volt service).

The numbered items below describe the applicant’s requirements when designing these types of underground services.

1. Design the socket and enclosure for underground service conductors.
2. Ensure that enclosures designed for either overhead or underground service entry meet all of the requirements for **both** types of service.
6.4.1. (continued)

3. Ensure that all cable-termination lugs are suitable to use with both aluminum and copper conductors. The lugs must be compatible with a range of conductor sizes.

The **minimum** conductor size for services up to 125 amps is #6 American wire gauge (AWG) to 1/0 AWG. The **minimum** conductor size for services rated from 126 amps to 225 amps is #2 AWG to 250 thousand circular mils (kcmil).

4. Use separate, independently supported, service-termination lugs that extend from the socket, and connect to it, using a bus bar. Provide a minimum radial clearance of 1-1/2 inches between the hot bus terminals and the ground or neutral surfaces. The termination facilities cannot be side- or angle-mounted in relation to the front of the panel.

5. Ensure that the socket enclosure has a separate lug in the sealable section. Use this lug exclusively for terminating PG&E’s neutral conductor. If the neutral terminal is insulated from the enclosure, PG&E will provide the applicant with a bonding screw or jumper.

6. Ensure that the applicant-owned wiring that extends from the distribution section (i.e., branch circuits) does **not** pass through the sealable section(s).

7. Locate the applicant’s service-grounding electrode conductor outside of the sealable section and design it to permit the applicant’s grounding system to be isolated easily from PG&E’s neutral, when necessary.
6.4.1. (continued)

![Diagram of Underground Service Termination Enclosure](image)

**Figure 6-1**
Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Amps – 225 Amps)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating in Amps</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Conduit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Dimensions (In Inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 125</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 to 225</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
<td>8-1/2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Services, 226 Amps Through 320 Amps, 120/240 Volts, Single Phase, Residential**

Figure 6-2, "Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential, 120/240-Volt, 226-Amp Through 320-Amp Service)," on Page 6-6, illustrates a single, underground, residential, single-phase, 120/240-volt, Class 320-amp meter panel. Applicants must ensure that this panel:

1. Conforms to the requirements for underground-fed, 320-amp metering equipment.
2. Is designed with test-bypass facilities and has provisions for using manual bypass links.
3. Is marked with either a rating of "320 Amperes Continuous" or "400 Amperes Maximum (320 Amperes Continuous)."
4. Is only used with residential services.
6.4.1. (continued)

![Diagram of a meter socket panel]

Figure 6-2
Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential, 120/240-Volt, 226-Amp Through 320-Amp Service)

C. Services, 201 Amps Through 600 Amps, Single Phase or 400 Amps Three Phase with Current Transformers

Applicants must consult their local PG&E project coordinators when single-phase services exceed 400 amps. Applicants may need to install three-phase service to conform to PG&E’s Electric Rule 2, “Description of Service,” requirements.

Figure 6-3, “Underground Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 A mps–400 A mps; 1∅ or 3∅),” on Page 6-7, illustrates a single-metered, underground, residential meter panel.

Figure 6-4, “Typical Underground, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box Assembly, 201 A mps–400 A mps, 3∅ and 201 A mps–600 A mps, 1∅,” on Page 6-8, illustrates how service and metering components can be separated into individual enclosures.

Note: See Section 9, “Electric Metering: Components,” for details about the components in Figure 6-3 and Figure 6-4.
6.4.1. (continued)

Applicants must ensure their conductors are installed before PG&E installs the current transformers. Also, applicants must ensure that their service-entrance conductors and equipment meet the following requirements.

1. The current transformer mounting base must include termination bolts, Belleville washers, and nuts on the line and load sides necessary to connect the PG&E current transformers and service conductors to the line side.

2. The applicant conductors must be terminated on the top (load side) of the current-transformer mounting base or termination enclosure busing. A applicant conduit must not be installed within 2 inches of the PG&E service entrance conductors. A applicant conductors must be routed properly to ensure they do not cross in front of or behind the PG&E conductors and conduit and do not obstruct the PG&E current transformers or test switch areas.

![Figure 6-3](image)

**Figure 6-3**

Underground Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 Amps–400 Amps, 1Ø or 3Ø)

W Dimensions:
3-Wire 1Ø = 24" Min.
4-Wire 3Ø = 36" Min.
6.4.1. (continued)

Figure 6-4
Typical Underground, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box Assembly (201 Amps–400 Amps, 3Φ and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1Φ)

6.4.2. Single Meter: Overhead Service

A. Services, 0 Amps Through 225 Amps, Single Phase

Figure 6-5, “Individual Meter Socket,” and Figure 6-6, “Combination Meter Socket Load Center,” below, illustrate the 4-terminal, 120/240-volt and 5-terminal, 120/208-volt overhead service and meter panel.

Enclosures designed for a combination of overhead and underground conductors must meet all of the requirements for both types of conductor entry.
6.4.2. (continued)

Figure 6-5
Individual Meter Socket

Figure 6-6
Combination Meter Socket Load Center

B. Services, 226 Amps Through 320 Amps, 120/240 Volts, Single Phase

Applicants must ensure that this panel:
1. Conforms to the requirements for overhead-fed, 320-amp metering equipment.
2. Is designed with test-bypass facilities and has provisions for using manual bypass links.
3. Is marked with either a rating of “320 Amperes Continuous” or “400 Amperes Maximum (320 Amperes Continuous).”
4. Is used only with residential services.
6.4.2. (continued)

Figure 6-7
Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential, 120/240-Volt, 226-Amp Through 320-Amp Service)

C. Services, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps, Single Phase, or 400 Amps, Three Phase, with a Current Transformer

Applicants should consult with a PG&E project coordinator before installing single-phase services that exceed 400 amps. Applicants may need to install three-phase service to conform to PG&E’s Electric Rule 2 requirements.

Figure 6-8, “Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, (201 A mps–400 A mps, 3∅ and 201 A mps–600 A mps, 1∅),” on Page 6-11, illustrates a single-metered, overhead, residential meter panel.

Figure 6-9, “Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box (201 A mps–400 A mps, 3∅ and 201 A mps–600 A mps, 1∅),” also on Page 6-12, illustrates a single, overhead, residential, single-phase or three-phase service and meter panel with current transformers.

NOTE: See Section 9 for details about the components in Figure 6-8 and Figure 6-9.
Applicants must ensure their conductors are installed before PG&E installs the current-transformers. Also applicants must connect the service entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base.

1. The current transformer mounting base must include termination bolts, Belleville washers, and nuts on the line and load sides necessary to connect the PG&E current transformers. See Section 9, for details about these internal components.

2. The applicant’s service entrance conductors must be terminated on the top (line side) of the current-transformer mounting base or termination enclosure busing.

3. The applicant’s load conductors must be terminated on the bottom (load side) of the current-transformer mounting base or termination enclosure busing.

4. Applicant conduit must not be installed within 2 inches of any corner of the cabinet.

5. Applicant’s conductors must be routed properly, ensuring they do not obstruct the PG&E current transformers or test switch areas.

Figure 6-8
Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet
(201 Amps–400 Amps, 1∅ or 3∅)
6.4.2. (continued)

![Diagram of Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box](image)

**Figure 6-9**
Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box
(201 Amps–400 Amps, 1Ø or 3Ø)

6.4.3. **Single Meter: Combination Overhead and Underground Service Equipment**

Enclosures designed for a combination of either overhead or underground service entrance conductors must meet all of the requirements for both types of conductor entries.


B. For overhead services, applicants must ensure the service entrance conductors are long enough to provide a bending radius that is equal to or greater than 10 times the diameter of the conductors.

C. Overhead service panels must have a manufactured raceway built for the panel to isolate the service entrance conductors.
6.4.3. (continued)

![Diagram of a combination overhead-fed or underground-fed meter panel.](image)

Figure 6-10
Combination Overhead-Fed or Underground-Fed Meter Panel
(100 Amps – 225 Amps, 12)

6.4.4. Multiple Meters

PG&E requires grouped, single-meter installations for multifamily residential buildings.

This requirement excludes row-type condominiums where each unit is considered a single-family residence and is metered individually. Row-type condominiums must meet the applicable metering requirements described in the following subsections.

A. Grouped-Meter Installation Ampacity Ratings

The ampacity rating of a grouped-meter installation must be as described below.

1. For installations **without** a main switch or breaker, the service rating will be the rating of the electrical enclosure or service termination section, pull can, or other service-termination enclosure where PG&E terminates and connects its supply facilities and conductors. Also, see Subsection 1.14.B. on Page 1-12.

2. For installations **with** a main switch or breaker, the rating of the service to be supplied is the rating of the termination section, pull can, service section, or main service switch continuous current rating, typically whichever is greater. Also, see Subsection 1.14.A. on Page 1-12.
6.4.4. (continued)

**B. Grouped Meter-Socket Spacing and Socket Blank-Off Covers**

PG&E requires a 7-1/2-inch horizontal and 8-1/2-inch minimum vertical center spacing between meter sockets. The Company will provide and install nonconductive, meter-socket, blank-off covers before energizing the meter panels with vacant meter sockets. PG&E will not energize meter panels and sockets unless blank-off meter covers are installed.

**C. Individual Meter Sockets With Wiring Raceway/Gutters**

PG&E accepts meter sockets with wiring gutters as shown in Figure 6-11, “Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch (400 Amps Maximum, 1∅ or 3∅),” and Figure 6-12, “Underground Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch,” both on Page 6-15, only when applicants either are updating and/or adding on to existing installations.

PG&E will accept individual meter sockets in combination with a wiring gutter only for an applicant’s service-entrance conductors and only when unmetered service-entrance conductors and metered-load conductors are not installed in the same conduit, raceway, or wiring gutter.

To conserve space and lower equipment costs, applicants should consider installing a combination multimeter, as described in Subsection 6.4.3.D., “Combination Multimeter Installation,” on Page 6-15. Only if applicants are reconstructing or adding to an existing installation can they install a meter trough, as described in Subsection 6.4.3.E., “Meter Trough Installations,” on Page 6-18.
6.4.4. (continued)

D. Combination Multimeter Installation

A combination multimeter installation consists of the following equipment.

- A main switch (if one is installed or required by local jurisdiction)
- Unmetered wiring gutter
- Multiple meter sockets
- An appropriate number of circuit breakers

See Section 5, Subsection 5.7., “Main Service Disconnects and Switching Sequences,” on Page 5-28, for more information on disconnects and switches.

Examples of PG&E-approved, combination, multimeter installations are illustrated in Figure 6-13, “Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation: Seven Meters or More,” on Page 6-16, and Figure 6-14, “Clearances for a Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation,” on Page 6-17.

Applicants must ensure that all multimeter installations meet the following requirements.

1. Individually meter multiple apartments in one building. Separate metered and unmetered conductors.
6.4.4. (continued)

2. Use factory (or factory-equivalent), harness-style wiring or bus between the unmetered wiring gutter and the line terminals of each meter socket. Harness-style wiring or bus also must be used between the load terminals of each meter socket and the line side of the corresponding circuit breaker.

3. Ensure that the panels are designed to permit any individual meter socket block or jaw assembly to be replaced. Applicants must not mount more than two meters on a single, removable panel. Removable meter-panel covers must not exceed 6 square feet in area.

4. Ensure that the panel’s design and construction meets the clearance requirements provided in Figure 6-14 and in Table 6-2, “Dimension Specifications for Multimeter Installations,” on Page 6-17.

5. Increase Dimension B, shown in Figure 6-14 on Page 6-17, by the amount that the main switch door, including the operating handle, reduces the clearance when opened 90°.

6. Ensure that panels are removable so that PG&E personnel can perform wiring inspections.

Figure 6-13
Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation: Seven Meters or More
6.4.4. (continued)

Figure 6-14
Clearances for a Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation

Notes in reference to Figure 6-14.

1. Where an adjacent wall or other obstruction extends more than 11-inches perpendicular from the face of the meter panel, a 10-inch minimum dimension to the meter socket axis is required. For obstructions extending 11 inches or less from the meter panel, the side clearance must conform to that of Dimension B.

2. The requirements described in Subsection 5.4.4., “Working Space,” must be met at all times.

3. From the floor surface up to the bottom of the lowest row of meter sockets, protrusions, and equipment must not extend past the front face of the meter panels and sockets.

Table 6-2  Dimension Specifications for Multimeter Installations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A-Protrusions (in Inches)</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Measurements Are Minimum Dimension (in Inches)</td>
<td>3-3/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-3/4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 0 to 1-1/8</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-3/4</td>
<td>See Note 3 for Figure 6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 1-1/8 to 2</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>6-1/4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 2 to 4</td>
<td>6-1/4</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 4 to 11 (Maximum)</td>
<td>6-1/4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.4.4. (continued)

E. Meter Trough Installations

PG&E accepts meter trough installations using ring-type sockets only for reconstructing and adding to existing installations. In addition to meeting the general requirements for meter sockets, applicants must ensure that meter troughs meet the following general requirements.

1. Where there are four, five, or six sockets in one trough, the incoming service conductors must terminate on a main bus that is supported independently of the socket jaw assembly.

2. The panel design must permit individual, meter-socket blocks or jaw assemblies to be replaced individually. Applicants must not mount more than two meters on a single, removable front panel.

3. Metered and unmetered conductors must be separated, clearly showing that the entire load is being metered.

4. The panels must be removable so that wiring inspections can be performed.
6.4.4. (continued)

Figure 6-15 and Figure 6-16, below, illustrate meter trough installations served by underground or overhead service.
SECTION 7
ELECTRIC METERING: NONRESIDENTIAL, INDUSTRIAL, AND AGRICULTURAL
Section 7
Electric Metering: Nonresidential, Industrial, and Agricultural

7.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/the Company) service specifications and requirements for commercial, industrial, and agricultural electric metering. Also, it describes the required locations for these nonresidential meters. This section includes specific information that is not covered by the basic requirements in Section 5, “Electric Metering: General.”

**Note:** Residential meter panels rated for 320 amperes (amps) shown in Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential,” can not be used for nonresidential (e.g., commercial, industrial, and agricultural) applications.

7.2. Service Specifications and Requirements

The following three subsections describe service specifications and requirements for commercial, industrial, and agricultural electric meters.

7.2.1. Permitted Types of Electric Service

PG&E does not permit overhead service connections in areas zoned for underground service by local ordinance, or where underground service is required by California Public Utilities Commission- (CPUC-) approved tariffs.

7.2.2. Required Test-Bypass Facilities

Test-bypass facilities are required, regardless of the panel ampacity, for both single-phase and three-phase, nonresidential installations. Applicants must furnish, install, and maintain a meter socket with PG&E-approved, manual, test-bypass facilities. This equipment also is used for the following types of services.

- All three-phase, nonresidential services without exception.
- All single-phase, nonresidential services. See the exceptions in Subsection 7.2.3., “Required Approvals for Meter Equipment Without Test-Bypass Facilities,” on Page 7-2.

Refer to Figure 7-1, “Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (0 A mps–125 A mps),” on Page 7-4, and Figure 7-2, “Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (126 A mps–200 A mps),” on Page 7-5.
7.2.3. Required Approvals for Meter Equipment Without Test-Bypass Facilities

PG&E requires an approval before installing meter equipment without test-bypass facilities. If approved, the meter equipment may be exempt only when all of the conditions are met in Item 7.2.3.A. or Item 7.2.3.B., both below.

A. Single-phase, nonresidential service when all of the three following conditions are met.
   1. The main disconnect switch’s rating does not exceed 200 amps.
   2. Service to another meter or service will not be interrupted when de-energizing the meter socket without test-bypass facilities.
   3. The metered service is used exclusively for temporary power or nighttime lighting loads.

B. Single-phase, 120/240-volt residential customers who establish a new agricultural service, or have an existing agricultural service, and that service is connected to a residential, main-service electric panel may be exempt from the test-bypass requirement only when all of the three following conditions are met.
   1. The residential main meter panel and main disconnect switch’s rating does not exceed 225 amps.
   2. The customer agrees to short interruptions of service required when PG&E tests and maintains their meters.
   3. The aggregated total size of pump motors attached to the agricultural service do not exceed 7-1/2 horsepower (hp).

7.2.4. Meter Locations

Applicants must consult their local PG&E project coordinators during the initial construction phase of their projects to determine the appropriate meter and current-transformer cabinet locations and to ensure that adequate space is provided for the metering equipment. PG&E must review and approve all metering equipment installations before they are installed.

Additionally, the following specific location requirements apply to nonresidential metering.

A. Applicants must locate meters on exterior, ground-floor walls or other permanent structures nearest PG&E’s distribution facilities. When outdoor meter locations are not practical, PG&E will approve interior locations if they are accessible during PG&E’s typical working hours and if the interior location meets PG&E’s access requirements, as described in Subsection 5.3., “Electric Meters: General Location Requirements,” on Page 5-5.
7.2.4. (continued)

B. Typically, applicants must group meters for multiple-occupancy buildings at one common location; however, PG&E allows the following exceptions to this requirement.

1. PG&E may permit applicants to have individual meters located on their premises if the installations comply with all applicable codes. When buildings contain unmetered wiring, applicants must place that wiring in PG&E-approved conduit and/or in sealable wireways.

2. In high-rise buildings where the walking surface of the highest occupied floor is over 75 feet high, PG&E has the option to approve grouped-meter locations on one or more floors.

3. PG&E does not permit metering equipment to be located more than 10 feet away and within the line of sight from the service disconnect means, allowing the applicants to separate the metering equipment and service disconnect means remotely. Any exceptions to this requirement must be approved by the local PG&E meter shop. Meter shop employees must approve remote meter locations before applicants locate meters away from (i.e., remote from) the PG&E service termination point. Also, applicants must provide clearances and working space, as described in Subsection 5.4., “Meter Height Clearances, Enclosures, and Protection,” on Page 5-11, for both the meter and metering transformer installations.

Applicants must supply and install rigid steel conduit for the meter wiring between the meter and the metering transformers. The conduit must be 1-1/4-inch minimum diameter and must be limited to 50 circuit feet with a maximum of three 90° bends, unless sealable, accessible, exposed conduits are furnished.

When meters are separated by more than 50 circuit feet, PG&E requires a special review and approval for the installation.

7.2.5. Services, 0 Amps Through 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Overhead and Underground

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing services.

A. PG&E’s service conductors must be pulled into the enclosure and connected to the bypass-test facility’s line-termination lugs.

B. One set (i.e., one conductor per phase) of load conductors must be routed and formed to allow PG&E to pull their service laterals without encountering any obstructions.

C. For overhead service, applicants must provide and install service-entrance conductors from the weatherhead to the enclosure. Applicants must connect the conductors to the bypass-test facility’s line-termination lugs.

D. The right side, test-bypass blocks (i.e., two poles) are identified as the power leg (i.e., high leg or stinger leg) for metering three-phase, 4-wire, delta service. The power leg is identified by using the color orange. Orange tape is typically used.
7.2.5. (continued)

E. All section covers can be removed independently; however, after the meter is in place, the upper cover must **not** be removable. After the meter is in place, the lower cover must be sealable.

F. For meter socket jaw requirements, see Section 5, Subsection 5.6., “Meter Types and Connections,” on Page 5-23.

G. Install range-taking lugs from #6 American wire gauge (AWG) to 1/0 AWG for services up to 125 amps, and #2 AWG to 250 thousand circular miles (kcmil) for services rated from 126 amps through 200 amps.

![Figure 7-1](image-url)

*Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (0 Amps–100 Amps)*
7.2.5. (continued)

Figure 7-2
Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (101 Amps−200 Amps)

7.2.6. Services, Over 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Underground

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing services and equipment.

A. Services, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps, Three Phase, and 201 Amps Through 600 Amps, Single Phase

1. When planning a single, underground, single-phase or three-phase service, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain combination meter and current-transformer cabinets, as illustrated in Figure 7-3, “Underground Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet (201 Amps−400 Amps, 1Ø or 3Ø),” on Page 7-7.

   **Note:** See Section 9, “Electric Metering Components and Cable Terminating Facilities,” for details about internal components.

2. The current transformer mounting base must include termination bolts, Belleville washers, and nuts on the line and load sides necessary to connect the current transformers and the PG&E service conductors to the line side.
7.2.6. (continued)

3. Applicants must install one set (i.e., one conductor per phase) of load conductors **before** PG&E installs the current-transformers.

4. The applicant’s conductor must be terminated on the top (load side) of the current-transformer mounting base or termination enclosure busing.

5. The applicant’s conduit and conductors leaving the cabinet must not be installed within 2 inches of any corner of the cabinet or within 2 inches of the PG&E service-entrance conduit location.

6. The applicant’s load conductors must be routed and formed properly to allow PG&E to pull their service laterals without encountering any obstructions.

7. The applicant’s conductors must not cross in front of or behind the PG&E service entrance conduit and must not obstruct the PG&E current transformers or test switch areas.

8. Applicants must ensure that provisions are made for the underground service neutral when installing an insulated, bondable termination in the current-transformer cabinet.

9. Applicants must mark the power leg (i.e., high leg or stinger leg) of a 240/120-volt, three-phase, 4-wire delta service by using the color orange. This is for metering purposes. Orange tape is typically used.

10. Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.
    - All panels and covers must be sealable and all securing screws must be captive.
    - Outdoor current transformer (CT) cabinets are weatherproof.
    - A neutral is bonded to the enclosure.
    - CT cabinets are **not** used as splicing chambers and CTs are **not** tapped off to supply other meters or used for other purposes.
7.2.6. (continued)

B. Services, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps, Three Phase, and 201 Amps Through 600 Amps, Single Phase, Current-Transformer Metering in Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinets

1. When applicants meter a single, underground service using current transformers, they must furnish, install, own, and maintain underground, service-termination pull boxes with separate, current-transformer cabinets and meter box, as illustrated in Figure 7-4, “Separate-Bused Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box With Underground Service-Termination Pull Box (201 A amps–400 A mps, 3∅, and 201 A mps–600 A mps, 1∅),” on Page 7-8.

**NOTE:** See Section 9, for details about internal components.
7.2.6. (continued)

2. Applicants must furnish and connect one set (i.e., one conductor per phase) of service-entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base and to the load side of the termination facilities in the underground, service-termination pull box. The applicants service-entrance conductors and load conductors must be installed before PG&E installs the current transformers.

3. The current-transformer mounting bus bars must include termination bolts, Belleville washers, and nuts on the line and load sides necessary to connect the PG&E current transformers.

4. PG&E pulls and terminates its service-entrance conductor directly to the applicant-furnished, service-termination facility in the underground service-termination pull box.

5. The applicant installs one set (i.e., one conductor per phase) of service-entrance conductors that enter the current-transformer cabinet and terminate on the top (line side) of the current-transformer mounting bus bars.

6. The applicant must not install conduit within 2 inches of any corner of the cabinet.

7. The applicant’s conductor must be routed properly to ensure they do not cross in front of or behind the PG&E current transformer wires and do not obstruct the PG&E current transformer area.

**Figure 7-4**
Separate-Bused Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box with Underground Service-Termination Pull Box
(201 Amps–400 Amps, 3Ø and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1Ø)
7.2.6. (continued)

C. Services, 201 Amps and Above, Current-Transformer Metering in Switchboard Service Sections

1. When applicants meter a single underground service using current transformers, they must furnish, install, own, and maintain a switchboard service section and facilities for terminating underground service conductors.

2. Figure 7-5, Figure 7-6, and Figure 7-7, below, illustrate typical arrangements of the switchboard service sections that are used in conjunction with a pull section or pull box for underground service-conductor termination.

3. PG&E pulls and terminates its service conductors directly to the applicant-furnished service-termination facilities in the underground service-termination pull section, pull box, or service section.

Note: See Section 10, “Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts,” for details.
7.2.7. Services, Over 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Overhead

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing single-applicant, overhead services that are over 200 amps.

For all agricultural overhead services, install a cable protector around the service-entrance conductors entering the wall-mounted or panelboard-mounted meter panel. Order using either Material Code 382034 or Material Code 382045, found in Numbered Document 062288, “Underground Conduits,” Table 14, on Page 8 (in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents”).

A. Services, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps, Three Phase, and 201 Amps Through 600 Amps, Single Phase

1. When installing a single, overhead, single-phase or three-phase service, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain combination meter and current-transformer cabinets, as illustrated in Figure 7-8, “Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, (201 Amps–400 Amps, 3∅ and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1∅),” shown on Page 7-11. See Section 9 for details about internal components.

2. Applicants must install one set (i.e., one conductor per phase) of service-entrance conductors before PG&E installs the current-transformers. Also applicants must connect the service entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base.

3. The current-transformer mounting base must include termination bolts, Bellevue washers, and nuts on the line and load sides necessary to connect the current transformers. See Section 9 for details about these internal components.

4. The applicant’s service entrance conductor must be terminated on the top (load side) of the current-transformer mounting base or termination enclosure busing.

5. The applicant’s load conductor must be terminated on the bottom (load side) of the current-transformer mounting base.

6. The applicant’s conduit must not be installed within 2 inches of any corner of the cabinet.

7. The applicant’s conductors must be routed and formed properly to ensure they do not obstruct the PGE current transformer and test switch areas.

8. Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.
   - All panels and covers must be sealable and all securing screws must be captive.
   - Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.
   - A neutral is bonded to the enclosure.
   - CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers and CTs are not tapped off to supply other meters or used for any other purposes.
B. Services, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps, Three Phase, and 201 Amps Through 600 Amps, Single Phase, Current-Transformer Metering

1. When installing a single, overhead, single-phase or three-phase service using current transformers, applicants must furnish, install, and maintain separate current-transformer cabinets and meter boxes, as illustrated in Figure 7-9, “Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box (201 Amps–400 Amps, 3Ø, and 201 Amps–600 Amps, 1Ø),” on Page 7-12. Also required are service-entrance conductors, conduit, and weatherhead to the point of attachment to PG&E’s overhead service.

   **Note:** See Section 9, for details about internal components.

2. Applicants must install one set (i.e., one conductor per phase) of line-side conductors and one set of load-side conductors before PG&E installs the current transformers. Connect the service-entrance conductors to the line side of the current-transformer mounting bus bars and load the conductors to the load side of the current-transformer mounting bus bars.
3. The current transformer bus bars must include termination bolts, Belleville washers, and nuts on the line and load sides necessary to connect the current transformers. See Section 9, for details about these internal components.

4. The applicant’s conduit must not be installed within 2 inches of any corner of the cabinet.

5. The applicant’s conductors entering and exiting the cabinet must be formed and routed properly to ensure they do not obstruct the PG&E current transformer area.

C. Services, 201 Amps and Above, Current-Transformer Metering in Switchboard Service Sections

1. When installing a single, overhead service using current transformers, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain a switchboard service section with provisions for the overhead service termination.

2. Typical switchboard service-section arrangements are illustrated in Figure 7-10, “Overhead, Service-Termination, Standard Switchboard Service Section (0 Volts–600 Volts),” on Page 7-13.

**Note:** See Section 10 for details.
7.2.7. (continued)

3. Applicants must furnish and install service-entrance conductors and either cable or bus bars, as described below.
   - When switchboards are served through bus-bar conductors, the conductors must enter through the top or at the side or back in the upper 10-inch section.
   - When switchboards are served through cable conductors, the conductors must enter through the top of the switchboard. Figure 7-10, on Page 7-13, illustrates an extension that allows for horizontally incoming conduits from the side or rear of the standard switchboard service section.

4. Applicants must ensure that the service-entrance conductors feed from top to bottom. Load conductors must leave below the metering compartment barrier. Applicants must ensure that service entrance conductors are connected to the busing in the service sections with lugs approved for the type of conductors used.

---

![Diagram of service-entrance conductors, switchboard extension, metering compartment, and main service disconnecting means.](image)

**Figure 7-10**
Overhead, Service-Termination, Standard Switchboard Service Section
(0 Volts – 600 Volts)

---

7.2.8. **Multi-Applicant Meter Installations**

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing multi-applicant meters.

A. Applicants must install grouped meters for multi-applicant buildings where each occupant is metered individually.

B. Each unit of a multi-applicant installation must be considered a single applicant and must meet the metering requirements described in Subsection 7.2.5., “Services, 0 Amps Through 200 Amps, Single Applicant, Overhead and Underground,” on Page 7-3.
7.2.8. (continued)

C. Applicants must ensure that service entrance conductors for multi-applicant installations extend from PG&E’s service termination point to the line side of the meter socket jaw of each socket.

D. Applicants must ensure that the minimum centerline spacings between meter sockets are 7-1/2 inches horizontal and 8-1/2 inches vertical.

**NOTE:** PG&E provides and installs nonconductive, meter-socket, blank-off covers before energizing meter panels with vacant meter sockets. PG&E will **not** energize meter panels and sockets unless blank-off meter covers are installed.

E. For multimeter installations, PG&E determines the ampacity rating of a grouped multimeter installation using one of the following two methods.

1. For installations **without** a main switch or breaker, the service rating will be the rating of the electrical enclosure or service-termination section, pull can, or other service-termination enclosure where PG&E terminates and connects its supply facilities and conductors. Also, see Subsection 1.14.B., on Page 1-12.

2. For installations **with** a main switch or breaker, the rating of the service to be supplied is the rating of the termination section, pull can, service section, or main service switch continuous current rating (typically whichever is greater). Also, see Section 1, “General,” Subsection 1.14.A., on Page 1-12.

F. When a sealable gutter protrudes beyond the meter-mounting surface by more than 4 inches, applicants must maintain 10 inches of clearance from the centerline of the meter face. Otherwise, applicants must have a minimum 4-1/4 inches of vertical clearance.
7.2.8. (continued)

**Figure 7-11**
Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch

**Figure 7-12**
Underground Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch

**Figure 7-13**
Grouped-Meter Installation With a Main Switch

TBF = Test-Bypass Facilities

*Clearance required for protruding gutter.
SECTION 8
ELECTRIC METERING:
PEDESTALS
Section 8 Electric Metering: Pedestals
Section 8
Electric Metering: Pedestals

8.1. Scope

This new section provides the design and installation requirements for electric metering pedestals in the PG&E service territories. Only the PG&E-approved metering pedestals described in this section can be installed.

NOTE: This section was previously titled “Electric Metering: Direct Access.” If you have questions regarding direct access, refer to Electric Rule 22, “Direct Access,” and PG&E’s Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data (DASMMD) in California, March 1999 revision (only members can access this information online).

8.2. Residential Electric Metering Pedestals

Residential electric meter pedestals, as shown in Figure 8-1, “Residential Electric Metering Pedestal,” on Page 8-2, must have a minimum rating of 100 amps and a maximum rating of 200 amps. The pedestal also must meet the requirements specified in the Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC) manual, Drawing 307.

For authorization to attach telephone and cable television terminating facilities to the post, contact your local PG&E project coordinators.
8.2. (continued)

![Diagram of Residential Electric Metering Pedestal]

**Note:** The PG&E-required conduit cover and depth is greater than EUSERC Drawing 307. See Numbered Document 063927 located in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.”

8.3. **Nonresidential Single-Meter Service Pedestals, 100-200 Amps**

Applicants must ensure that nonresidential service pedestals meet the following requirements.

A. **Exterior Hood:** An enclosing cover that is hinged to allow the front, sides, and top of the hood to rotate upward and back, 90 degrees or more, as one unit to expose the internal metering compartment.

1. Ensure that the lifting force required to open the hood does not exceed 25 pounds.

2. Also, the hood must have a locking device to prevent it from closing while in the open position.
8.3. (continued)

B. **Metering Compartment:** The meter socket must be mounted on a support, attached to the meter panel, and provided with a sealing ring. Enclose the metering compartment with an enclosing cover (i.e., exterior hood) that meets the following requirements.

1. Ensure the area in front of the meter sockets and text bypass is not blocked with side panels as described in 8.3.A., “Exterior Hood,” on Page 8-2. This provides additional safety for personnel in the event of an arc flash.
2. Equipped with a lifting handle.
3. Sealable and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16-inch lock shaft.
4. Provided with a fixed poly-carbonate viewing window.

C. The test-bypass compartment cover:

1. Must be sealable and fitted with a lifting handle.
2. Has two lifting handles if the cover is more than 16 inches wide.

D. Test-bypass blocks with rigid barriers are furnished, installed, and wired or bused to the meter socket by the manufacturer. Connection sequences must be line-loaded from left to right and clearly identified by block-letter labeling at least 3/4 inch high.

Applicants must ensure that test-bypass facilities are installed with the following clearances.

1. Facilities require 3 inches of vertical clearance from the upper test connector stud to the upper compartment access opening.
2. Facilities require 3 inches from the center of the cable terminal screw to the lower compartment access opening.
3. Facilities require 1-1/2 inches of side clearance from the rigid insulating barriers to the compartment sides and 1 inch to the compartment access openings.

E. Utility compartment covers (i.e., exterior hood and pull section) are sealable and lockable using a padlock with a 5/16-inch lock shaft.

F. Secure internal equipment (attached to the outer walls of the enclosure) in place with devices that cannot be loosened from the outside. Do not use screws or bolts requiring special tools for installation or removal.
8.3. (continued)

G. The terminating pull-section of the pedestals:
   2. Accept a minimum 3-inch conduit.
   3. Have covers equipped with lifting handles.
   4. Are equipped with aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs, ranging from #6 AWG through 250 kcmil, for terminating the service conductors.
   5. Have insulated cables or busses installed between the termination lugs and the test-bypass facilities.
   6. Have protective metallic barriers, 16-gauge minimum, provided between the pull sections and their (the applicants’) distribution sections.
   7. Have a 1/4-inch minimum clearance between the applicants’ section walls and the barriers to prevent screws and bolts from protruding into the pull sections.

For information on structural-mounting requirements and pedestal support, consult your local PG&E project coordinator and meter shop.
Table 8-1 Minimum Dimensions (Inches)\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Phase</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Phase</td>
<td>12-1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Applies to figures in Section 8.3.

Note: These figures represent generic design configurations. To submit other designs for review and approval, contact your local project coordinator. The project coordinator will consult with PG&E’s electric standards and electric metering departments.
8.4. **Nonresidential Dual-Meter Service Pedestals, 200-400 Amps**

This subsection provides information on nonresidential dual-meter pedestals, either single phase or three phase, rated for 200 amps or 400 amps. These pedestals have two self-contained meter sockets, each rated for up to a maximum of 200 amps. The cable termination (i.e., pull section) may be located on the back or side of the pedestals. **Applicants must ensure that nonresidential service pedestals meet the requirements shown in the figure below.**

![Figure 8-7 Directional Views](image-url)
8.4. (continued)

Table 8-2 Minimum Dimensions (Inches)\(^1\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Phase</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Phase</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Applies to figures in Section 8.4.

Figure 8-8
Service Cable Termination Section—Top View

Figure 8-9
Front Outside
8.4. (continued)

Glastic Barrier Between Meters and Test Blocks

Meter and Test Block Covers

Separate K/O for the Line. Each Meter Has One K/O for Load Wires

Handle Provision for Removing the Cable Termination Section Cover

Locking Provision

Main Disconnects to Have Lock-Off that Accepts a 5/16” Lock Shaft

**Figure 8-10**
*Front Inside*

Rigid Barrier Between Lugs Extends 1/2” **Minimum** Beyond the Energized Part

Landing Lugs for 4/0 Through 750 MCM (Kcmil) Aluminum Cable

**Figure 8-11**
*PG&E Service Cable Termination (Pull) Section*
Figure 8-12
Side View: Cover Removed

No Panels or Walls on the outer Sides of the Meters

Meter Section Barrier to Extend to Edge of Test Block Barrier

Test-Bypass Cover

Landing Lugs for 4/0 Through 750 MCM PG&E Service Cable

Service Cable Termination Section

Locking Provision

Figure 8-13
Front View–Interior Cover Removed

Mounting Flange for Cover

Test Bypass Block

Mounting Flange for Cover

Mounting Flange for Cover
8.4. (continued)

Applicants must ensure that nonresidential service pedestals meet the following requirements.

A. **Exterior Hood**: An enclosing cover that is hinged to allow the front, sides, and top of the hood to rotate upward and back, 90 degrees or more, as one unit to expose the internal metering compartment.
   1. Ensure that the lifting force required to open the hood does not exceed 25 pounds.
   2. Also, the hood must have a locking device to prevent it from closing while in the open position.

B. **Metering Compartment**: The meter socket must be mounted on a support, attached to the meter panel, and provided with a sealing ring. Enclose the metering compartment with an enclosing cover (i.e., exterior hood) that meets the following requirements.
   1. Ensure the area in front of the meter sockets and test bypass is not blocked with side panels as described in 8.4.A., “Exterior Hood,” above. This provides additional safety for personnel in the event of an arc flash.
   2. Equipped with a lifting handle.
   3. Sealable and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16-inch lock shaft.
   4. Provided with a fixed poly-carbonate viewing window.

C. The test-bypass compartment cover:
   1. Must be sealable and fitted with a lifting handle.
   2. Has two lifting handles if the cover is more than 16 inches wide.

D. Test-bypass blocks with rigid barriers are furnished, installed, and wired or bused to the meter socket by the manufacturer. Connection sequences must be line-loaded from left to right and clearly identified by block-letter labeling at least 3/4-inch high.

Applicants must ensure that test-bypass facilities are installed with the following clearances.

1. Facilities require 3 inches of vertical clearance from the upper test connector stud to the upper compartment access opening.
2. Facilities require 3 inches from the center of the cable terminal screw to the lower compartment access opening.
3. Facilities require 1-1/2 inches of side clearance from the rigid insulating barriers to the compartment sides and 1 inch to the compartment access openings.
8.4. (continued)

E. Utility compartment covers (i.e., exterior hood and pull section) are sealable and lockable using a padlock with a 5/16-inch lock shaft.

F. Secure internal equipment (attached to the outer walls of the enclosure) in place with devices that cannot be loosened from the outside. Do not use screws or bolts requiring special tools for installation or removal.

G. The terminating pull-section of the pedestals:


2. Accept a minimum 4-inch and a maximum 5-inch conduit.

3. Have covers equipped with lifting handles.

4. Are equipped with aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs, ranging from 4/0 through 750 kcmil, for terminating the service conductors. 1-1/2” minimum spacing will be provided between the energized lugs or bussing. The 1-1/2” spacing may be reduced if rigid insulating barriers (1/16” minimum thickness) are provided that extend a minimum of 1/2” beyond any exposed, energized part when the maximum wire size is installed.

5. Have insulated cables or busses installed between the termination lugs and the test-bypass facilities.

6. Have protective metallic barriers, 16-gauge minimum, provided between the pull sections and their (the applicants’) distribution sections.

7. Have a 1/4-inch minimum clearance between the applicants’ section walls and the barriers to prevent screws and bolts from protruding into the pull sections.

For information on structural-mounting requirements and pedestal support, consult your local PG&E project coordinator and meter shop.

8.5. Nonresidential Current-Transformer Rated Pedestals, 400 Amps–800 Amps (Milbank)

This subsection provides information on single-metered, current-transformer (CT-) rated metering pedestals from 400 amps up to 800 amps. These pedestals are built by Milbank Manufacturing Company and are the only approved manufacturer. The approved Milbank model numbers are listed in Table 8-3, “Milbank CT Pedestal Model Numbers,” below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8-3 Milbank CT Pedestal Approved Model Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Catalog Number Character</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP3BB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Character positions 8, 9, 11, and higher are applicant-ordered descriptive items and can be any letter or number.
8.5. (continued)

**Figure 8-14**
Nonresidential CT Pedestal (400 Amps – 800 Amps, 1Ø or 3Ø)
SECTION 9
Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating Facilities
Section 9
Electric Metering: Components and Cable Terminating Facilities

9.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides detailed information on individual electric metering components and underground service cable termination compartments or sections that Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) finds acceptable for use in electric metering and service construction projects. The Electric Utilities Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC) book, Section 300, contains service and meter-equipment details for PG&E-approved components, as well.

9.2. Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Amps Through 225 Amps

A test block is a specific type of test-bypass device. A test block differs from a test-bypass facility, which is any mechanism used to bypass meter sockets. Both test blocks and test-bypass facilities are used for self-contained metering exclusively.

Applicants must ensure that test blocks meet the following requirements.

A. The hex nut must measure 5/8-inch across flats with a copper washer attached. The hex nut must de-energize the meter socket when backed off.

B. Stud A, located at each conductor terminal, is used to bypass the applicant’s load current. Applicants must ensure that these studs are used as described in the following three bullets.

• Stud A must be located in the clear area between the terminating lug and the circuit-closing nut.

• Stud A may be positioned on the terminal body, on the terminal screw, or on the bus member.

• Stud A may be incorporated as part of the wire stop.

C. Terminals must be aluminum-bodied and suitable for copper and aluminum conductors. The terminal screw may be an Allen type, 3/16-inch across flats for 100-ampere meters, or 5/16-inch across flats for 200-ampere meters.

D. If Stud A is a part of the terminal screw, the terminal screw must be a 5/8-inch hex.
Notes in reference to Figure 9-1.

1. A hex nut (i.e., 5/8-inch across flats with a copper washer attached) de-energizes the meter socket when backed off.

2. Stud A, located at each conductor terminal, permits PG&E to bypass the applicant’s load current. Locate Stud A in the clear area between the terminating lug and the circuit-closing nut. Stud A may be positioned on the terminal body, on the terminal screw, on the bus member, or incorporated as part of the wire stop.

3. Terminals must be aluminum-bodied and suitable for copper and aluminum conductors. The terminal screw may be an Allen-type (i.e., 3/16-inch across flats for 100-amp meters or 5/16-inch across flats for 200-amp meters). If Stud A is a part of the terminal screw, the terminal screw must be a 5/8-inch hex.

4. Do not use an automatic bypass or manual lever bypass. These types of test blocks are not allowed.

9.3. Test Switch Mounting Base Detail

Figure 9-2, below, shows the base dimensions for mounting a removable test switch.
9.4. **Separate CT Cabinet, 201 Amps and Above, Single Phase and Three Phase**

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. All covers are sealable.

B. Outdoor current transformer (CT) cabinets are weatherproof.

C. Grounding lugs are provided.

D. CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers.

E. CTs are not tapped off to supply other meters or used by applicants for any other purposes.

F. PG&E’s underground service-lateral conductors do not terminate in CT cabinets.

---

**Figure 9-3**

Cabinet Showing Stud-Mounted Cover

**Figure 9-4**

Cabinet Showing Flanged Cover Fastened by Sealable Rivet Latches

**Figure 9-5**

Cabinet Showing Hinged Front Cover

---

**Table 9-1 CT Cabinet Minimum Dimensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Service</th>
<th>Cabinet Size (in Inches)</th>
<th>CT Mounting Base</th>
<th>CT Cabinet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-Wire, 1Ø</td>
<td>24w x 48h x 12d</td>
<td>Figure 9-6</td>
<td>Figure 9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Wire, 3Ø</td>
<td>36w x 48h x 12d</td>
<td>Figure 9-7</td>
<td>Figure 9-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.5. **CT Mounting Base, 201 Amps Through 400 Amps**

Applicants must ensure that all of the required bolts are furnished and that conductors are connected to the line and load terminals on the CT mounting base. Also, the ampacity rating of the mounting base must not be greater than the PG&E service rating.

---

**Figure 9-6**

3-Wire, Single-Phase Service, Mounting Base

**Figure 9-7**

4-Wire, Three-Phase Service, Mounting Base

---

12-Gauge, Corrosion-Treated Steel

---

9/16” Hole (Four Places)

10-32 Machine Screw and Washer Drilled and Tapped Into Bus

---

Insulating Supports

12-Gauge, Corrosion-Treated Steel
9.6. **Alternate CT Mounting Base, One Phase or Three Phase**

Applicants must ensure that mounting bases meet the following requirements.

A. Insulated supports are rated for the serving voltage and have sufficient mechanical strength for the application.

B. Mounting bases only accept bar-type CTs.

C. Two 1/2-inch steel, Grade 5 bolts are provided for each cable-terminating and CT-mounting position. Each bolt must be furnished with a 2 1/4-inch diameter Belleville washer and a nut. Bolts must be secured in place and spaced as shown in all figures. All parts must be plated to prevent corrosion.

D. The ampacity rating of the mounting base must not be greater than the PG&E service rating being supplied.

![CT Mounting Base Diagram](image-url)

**Figure 9-8**
CT Mounting Base
(Single-Phase, 3-Wire, 400 Amps–600 Amps, 0 Volts–600 Volts)
9.6. (continued)

Figure 9-9
CT Mounting Base
(Three Phase, 4-Wire, 400 Amps–800 Amps, 0 Volts–600 Volts)

Notes in reference to Figure 9-8 on Page 9-5 and Figure 9-9 above.

1. CT mounting bases rated for 600 amps and 800 amps are allowed only for select types of wall-mounted and pad-mounted service termination and metering equipment.
9.7. **Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 201 Amps Through 600 Amps**

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. All covers are sealable.
B. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.
C. Grounding lugs are provided.
D. Neutral or unmetered wiring, either cable or bus bar, is located on either side of the cabinet.
E. CT cabinets are **not** used as splicing chambers.
F. PG&E’s underground service lateral conductors do **not** terminate in CT cabinets.
G. CT cabinets rated for 600–800 amps may be allowed only for Virtual Net Energy Metering (VNEM) and Net Generation Output meter (NGOM) applications.
H. Limited to a maximum of 400 amps for overhead services.

---

**Figure 9-10**

*Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 400 Amps–600 Amps*
9.8. **Bused CT Cabinet, 4-Wire Service, 400 Amps**

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. All covers are sealable.

B. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.

C. Grounding lugs are provided.

D. Neutral or unmetered wiring, either cable or bus bar, is located on either side of the cabinet.

E. CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers.

F. PG&E’s underground service lateral conductors do not terminate in CT cabinets.

G. CT cabinets rated for 600–800 amps are allowed only for VNEM and NGOM applications.
9.9. Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering

Applicants must ensure that meter socket jaw requirements and connections are made according to the rules in Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5.6., on Page 5-23.

Figure 9-12
Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering
(Single-Phase or Three-Phase Installations)

Notes in reference to Figure 9-12.
1. Location of mounting bracket for test switch or reactive transformer.
2. K.O.—knock out
9.9. (continued)

Table 9-2  Hinged Meter Panel Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Voltage</th>
<th>Switch Rating</th>
<th>Hinged Panel Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>277/480V 3∅, 4-Wire</td>
<td>401 Amps and Above,</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/240V 3∅, 4-Wire</td>
<td>801 Amps and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208V 3∅, 4-Wire</td>
<td>1,001 Amps and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 9-13
Remote Metering Cabinet (Three-Phase Installations)

Notes in reference to Figure 9-13.
1. The enclosure must be:
   a. Equipped with a device to secure the door in the open position at 90° or more.
   b. Secured in the closed position with a handle-operated latching mechanism, and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16" lockshaft.
2. For meter panel requirements, see Figure 10-30, “Standard Switchboard Service Section, 30-Inch Panel for Socket Meters and Recorder,” on Page 10-40.
3. Written information must be provided and marked inside of the meter panel. This information must include:
   a. Potential Transformer/Current Transformer (PT/CT) designation (Type)
   b. Rating Factor (RF)
   c. Burden
4. Remote metering must be approved by the local meter shop before installation.
5. See Table 9-2, “Hinged Meter Panel Requirements,” above.
9.10. Underground Service Cable-Termination Compartments or Sections

Applicants must ensure that underground service-termination compartments or sections meet the following requirements.

A. The termination compartment covers must be removable, sealable, provided with two lifting handles, and limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet.

B. The cover panel can be sealed using two drilled stud-nut and wing-nut assemblies on opposite sides of the panel.

C. The minimum dimensions specified in Table 9-3, “Minimum Wall-Mounted Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase or Three-Phase,” on Page 9-12, are used when the service conduit enters the bottom of the termination compartment or termination enclosure and all load conductors exit above the terminals. When the service conduit enters from the side or back of the pull box, use the X dimensions from the closest portion of the conduit to the nearest termination bolt.

D. Applicants must not use wall-mounted service-termination and pull enclosures for three-phase, nonresidential installations rated 401 amps through 2,500 amps. See Table 9-4, “Minimum Pad-Mounted (Floor-Standing) Switchboard Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase and Three-Phase,” on Page 9-12, and Table 10-1, “Minimum Bottom-Fed Pull Section Dimensions,” on Page 10-26, for bottom-entry installation requirements. See Table 10-2, “Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level,” on Page 10-29, for side-entry or back-entry requirements.

E. A PG&E project coordinator is contacted when developing nonresidential, 401-amps-and-above services. Applicants must ensure that they meet PG&E’s requirements for underground service-termination pull boxes, which include the following:

1. Installing multiple sets of utility service cables.

2. Provide stacking provisions (i.e., bolts) to terminate cables in any three-phase installation that is 1,200 amps or greater.

3. Providing additional space (i.e., depth, width, and termination height), when required, in any section of switchboard, panel board, or other enclosure intended as a termination point for PG&E’s service cables. This additional space will provide the mandatory clearances between phases and grounded surfaces, as well as accommodate the installed service cables.

See Numbered Document 063928, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities,” for the appropriate conduit and cable requirements to use when designing nonresidential service installations. This document is included in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.”

F. See additional requirements for pad-mounted switchboards in Subsection 10.3.14., “Underground, Cable-Terminating Facilities in Pull Boxes or Pull Sections,” on Page 10-32. The information and figures describe additional requirements for applicants who install these facilities.
9.10. (continued)

Table 9-3 Minimum Wall-Mounted Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase 1 or Three-Phase 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Rating (Amps)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening “W”</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
<td>Bottom Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0−225 2</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226−400</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401−600 3</td>
<td>16-1/2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Table 9-4, below, for all single-phase services over 600 amperes and all three-phase services over 400 amperes.

1. See “Notes” at the bottom of this page in reference to Table 9-3 and Table 9-4.
2. See Table 6-1 for minimum dimensions of residential (combination) meter panels.
3. Single phase only.

Note: 800-amp, single phase services are no longer allowed. 800-amp services must be three phase and terminate in pad-mounted equipment.

Table 9-4 Minimum Pad-Mounted (Floor-Standing) Switchboard Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase and Three-Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Rating (Amps)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening “W”</th>
<th>Termination Height “X” 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321−400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401−800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801−1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201−2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001−2,500</td>
<td></td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes in reference to Table 9-3 and Table 9-4, above.

1. If termination bus-landing stubs are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, a wider enclosure dimension will be required to accommodate the installation of PG&E’s cables.
2. Maintain a clear working space. When return flanges are necessary, ensure they do not intrude into service-conductor space.
3. Dimension W is the minimum width of the pull section access opening.
4. The minimum termination height is 40-1/4 inches for Bottom-Fed Service Sections only as shown in Figure 7-7 on Page 7-8 and Figure 10-16 on Page 10-26.
5. The X-dimension is measured from the bottom of the enclosure to the first phase bolt.
Notes in reference to Figure 9-14.

1. Ensure that pull-box covers are removable, sealable, provided with two lifting handles, and limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet. Sealing provisions must consist of two drilled stud-and-wing nut assemblies on opposite sides of the panel. Ensure that all security screws are captive.

2. Maintain a clear working space. When return flanges are necessary, ensure that they do not intrude into service conductor space (designated by shading).

3. The 6-inch minimum height requirement from grade to panel does not apply for a floor-standing switchboard.

4. A main service switch rated at 2,501 amps and above requires bus-duct configuration.

5. Lugs for terminating the customer’s ground wire (or other grounding conductors) must be located outside of the sealable section and must be designed to readily permit the customer’s neutral system to be isolated, when necessary, from the serving agency.

6. Ground buss, when provided, must be located at the rear of underground terminating enclosures (i.e., pull boxes and pull sections).
1-3/4”

1-1/2”
Min.

1-1/2”
Min.

1-1/2”
Min.

1-1/2”
Min.

Grounded Metal

Figure 9-15
Detail of Clearance Requirements for Adjacent Termination Bus Stubs

Note: 400-Ampere Bus Stub Is Illustrated.

1/2” Bolts

201–400 Amps

401–800 Amps

801–1,200 Amps

2”

4”

6”

8”

10”

Figure 9-16
Detail of Aluminum, Termination Bus Stubs

4 Landings, 1,600 Amps

5 Landings, 2,000 Amps

7 Landings, 2,500 Amps
9.11. Approved Service-Terminal Conductor Connectors

Applicants must observe the following requirements when they plan to install approved, service-terminal conductor connectors.

A. Applicants must furnish and install PG&E-approved, range-taking connectors, suitable for aluminum conductors, for enclosures rated at 0 through 225 amps.

B. PG&E must furnish and install approved, cable-to-flat-bar connectors on the termination bus stub, as specified in Table 9-5, “Approved, Compression-Type Service-Terminal Connectors,” on Page 9-16, for enclosures rated above 225 amps. For a Class 320-amp panel, cable-to-flat-bar connectors on the termination bus stub are preferred; however, 320-amp-rated meter panels with hex lug terminations are acceptable also. See Numbered Document 058817, “Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities,” Figure 2 on Page 4.

C. Applicants may use one-bolt, bus attachment connectors for 0- through 225-amp services if the connectors are anchored to prevent the connector assembly from twisting.

Applicants must not use pin termination connectors to install cables larger than those intended for the range-taking connectors in their service panel or service enclosure.

**Note:** Do not peel stranded cables to fit conductors into termination connectors.

See PG&E Numbered Document 015251, “Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground Distribution Systems,” Table 28, “Specifications for Terminal Connectors—Aluminum Cable-to-Flat-Bar,” Page 26, for more information. This document is included in Appendix C.
### Table 9-5: Approved, Compression-Type, Service-Terminal Connectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size: AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Tool Index Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB 4/0-8N — YA28-A5 AHL-4/0-BNTP</td>
<td>40145 4/0 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>NLRB 350-8N AL-350-NTN YAK31A-2G2</td>
<td>303758 350 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB 350-8N — YA31-A3 AHL-350-BNTP</td>
<td>40156 350 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750</td>
<td>NLRB 750-8N AL-750-NTN YAK39A-2G2</td>
<td>303833 700/750 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB 750-8N — YA39-AM2 AHL-750-BNTP</td>
<td>40172 700/750 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>NLRB 1,000-8N AL-1,000-SSN YAK44A-2NG7</td>
<td>303834 1,000 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB 1,000-8N — YCAK44A-2G2 AHL-1,000-BNTP</td>
<td>40178 1,000 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 10
ELECTRIC SWITCHBOARDS:
0 Volts through 600 Volts
SECTION 10  ELECTRIC SWITCHBOARDS: 0 Volts THROUGH 600 Volts
Section 10
Electric Switchboards: 0 Volts Through 600 Volts

10.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides specific dimensions and details for service and meter equipment that is assembled by the manufacturer in freestanding, self-supporting switchboards.

10.2. General Requirements

Applicants must meet the following requirements when they plan to install electric switchboards.

A. Ensure that switchboard service and meter equipment is built to the requirements of this section.

B. Ensure that metering switchboard and panelboard drawings, with current ratings of 400 amperes (amps) or above, are submitted in triplicate to Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) for review and approval. Drawings must contain specific Electric Utility Service Requirements Committee (EUSERC) or Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) drawing and sheet numbers for reference purposes. Refer to Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5.2.2., “Drawing Submittal Requirements for Metering and Service Termination Equipment,” on Page 5-1, for detailed requirements.

C. Ensure that drawings submitted for PG&E’s review and approval include the following information.
   • The contractor’s name and address
   • The applicant’s name
   • The job location

D. Before authorizing the manufacture of a switchboard, an applicant must consult his or her local PG&E project coordinator for specific general utility requirements.

   **NOTE:** See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

E. General utility requirements include the following:
   • Horizontal bus-bar requirements
   • Service voltage, phase, and wires
   • Meter-panel requirements to determine the applicable rate schedule
   • Service-termination location
   • Switchboard and/or meter location(s)
   • Size and number of service conductors
10.2 (continued)

F. PG&E provides and installs meters, metering transformers, test switches, and all secondary wiring from the metering transformers to the meter.

G. Applicants must ensure that separation exists between the meters and metering transformers for the following reasons.
   • To ensure meter accessibility.
   • To prevent metering inaccuracies.
   • To prevent unacceptable environmental conditions.

H. Applicants must ensure that rigid steel conduit is installed between the meter and the metering transformers. The rigid steel conduit must be 1-1/4 inches minimum diameter and must be limited to three 90° bends unless the applicant provides sealable, accessible, exposed conduits.

I. Service-entrance conductors must enter the metering transformer compartment from one end and leave from the opposite end. The direction of the feed may be either from the top or from the bottom of the compartment.

Load conductors must not reenter or pass through a current transformer (CT) compartment or any PG&E sealed compartment or section. Even if the conductors are inside of a raceway.

J. When transformer-rated meters are installed for multiple applicants, there must be a separate service section for each installed meter and its associated service switch.

K. When applicants install totalized metering, they must install, own, and maintain nominal 1-1/4-inch metal conduit between the switchboard metering facilities.

L. Applicants should group self-contained meters and switches only when they meet the following conditions.
   1. Do not run unmetered service entrance conductors and metered load conductors in the same conduit raceway or wiring gutter.
   2. Ensure that each meter position and each service switch or breaker is marked clearly and permanently and is identified by the building owner, or a representative of the building owner, to indicate the occupancy being served.

M. See Subsection 10.8., “Adding New Metering Equipment to Existing Switchboards,” on Page 10-42, before connecting a new meter panel or meter section to an existing switchboard.

10.3. Switchboard Service Section

A switchboard service section is the section of an applicant’s switchboard provided specifically for terminating the service conductors and for housing the metering transformers (if required), revenue meters, test facilities, and service switch or breaker.
10.3.1. **Standard Switchboard Service Section**

Applicants must ensure that:

A. For all switchboard service sections with current ratings of 400 amps or above, the manufacturer submits drawings, in triplicate, to PG&E for approval. See Figure 10-14, “Pull Section,” on Page 10-26, for more information.

B. Switchboard drawings for all co-generation and self-generation installations are submitted to a local PG&E project coordinator for review and approval by the PG&E electric metering department before the switchboard is constructed or built. Ask your local project coordinator to submit them.

10.3.2. **Specifically Engineered Switchboard Service Sections**

A switchboard design that does not conform to the EUSERC standards is considered specially engineered. Typical examples are:

- Switchboards over 3,000 amps.
- Switchboards with service-breaker ratings too large for the standard switchboard service section.
- Multimeter service sections.

The general arrangement of the specially engineered switchboard service sections must follow, as nearly as possible, the requirements for standard switchboard service sections, as described in Subsection 10.3.1., “Standard Switchboard Service Section” (above), and the requirements described in Subsection 10.3.3., “Requirements for All Switchboard Service Sections” (below).

10.3.3. **Requirements for All Switchboard Service Sections**

This subsection describes the general requirements for all switchboard service sections and applies to all applicants.

A. The general arrangement and spacing of CTs and the methods of mounting CTs must conform as closely as possible to the illustrations in Figure 10-2 through Figure 10-8 on Page 10-7 through Page 10-17.

B. Mount the socket meters that are used with metering transformers on hinged panels. Mount the self-contained meters on nonhinged panels.

C. When a hinged meter panel is located behind an enclosure door, leave a clear space of at least 11 inches between the meter panel and the door. That is the minimum space required to mount the meter.

D. The meter panels must open at least 90° after the meters and test facilities are in place. If needed, applicants must increase the width of the section to meet these requirements.

E. Applicants must provide a clear space in the back of a meter panel for the secondary wiring and associated equipment.
10.3.3. (continued)

F. For hinged meter panel doors, applicants must provide at least the minimum dimensions between the facility’s meter panel and the nearest bus, as shown in Figure 10-2 through Figure 10-8 on Page 10-7 through Page 10-17.

G. For nonhinged meter panel doors, applicants must provide a clear space of at least 4 inches to any barrier or obstruction.

H. Applicants must ensure that the minimum clearance be maintained between meters as shown in Figure 10-13, “Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 Amps–225 Amps, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential,” on Page 10-24, and Figure 10-14, “Pull Section,” on Page 10-26.

I. An applicant must maintain a minimum clear space of 4 inches directly below the bottom slot of the meter test switch. This space permits test leads to be connected safely.

J. Applicants must not mount more than two self-contained meters on any removable meter panel.

K. Applicants must ensure that panels providing access to metering transformers or a service-terminating pull section are no larger than 9 square feet in area. Removable panels must have two lifting handles.

L. Applicants must ensure that the front edge of the CT bus bars are located in the same switchboard section, and in the same vertical plane.

M. Applicants must use either one-bolt or four-bolt connections for switchboards that are rated 1,001 amps through 3,000 amps and have 4-inch buses installed. For switchboards with 5-inch buses, use either two-bolt or six-bolt connections.

N. Applicants must ensure that buses are securely supported in the metering transformer compartment to withstand the mechanical stresses of a short circuit and to resist movement. The bus supports must not interfere when CTs either are installed or are removed. Do not use CTs to support the buses.

O. Applicants should ensure that the buses and CT mountings are designed so that each of the CTs can be removed from its mounting position directly through the access panel without disturbing any other CT. When using multi-leaf buses, orient the buses so that they appear “edgewise” when viewed from the access panel.

P. When using an aluminum bus, applicants must ensure that the aluminum bus bar is plated to prevent corrosion.

Q. Applicants must ensure that all electric meter panels and all equipment doors or panels that are intended to provide access to potential transformers (PTs) and CTs are permanently marked or labeled to indicate the service voltage being supplied.
10.3.3. (continued)

R. In switchboards rated over 800 amps, applicants must ensure that the bus bars extend from the termination section and service landing lugs into the CT compartment. In switchboards with multiple meters, the bus bars must extend from the termination section and service landing lugs to the meter sockets in multimeter boards.

S. Switchboard manufacturers must provide accessories, such as additional Belleville washers, at the time of delivery and/or installation.

T. Switchboards must meet all of the design and test conditions of Underwriters Laboratories (UL) UL 891, “Standard for Switchboards.”

U. Applicants must ensure that bus arrangement and supports are provided. An exception is the neutral bus, which may be located on either sidewall.

V. Applicants must locate the CT compartment on the supply side of the service-section main switch or breaker.

W. Applicants must ensure that only metering conductors pass through this CT compartment.

X. Applicants must ensure that a neutral, bus-bar extension is provided in the instrument transformer compartment above the lower CT bus support when the service-section phase buses are supplied from the horizontal cross busing.

Y. Applicants must ensure that the return flanges for the lower- and upper-meter panel supports do not project more than 3/4 inch up or down from the adjacent switchboard panels.

Z. Applicants must ensure that each bus has a connector that accepts a stranded conductor with the amp capacity of the service-section main switch or breaker.

AA. Applicants must ensure that the power-leg bus for a 4-wire delta service is identified.

AB. Applicants must ensure that a removable link is installed in the right-side phase bus when using the service section for three-phase, 3-wire service.

AC. Applicants must ensure that each switchboard service section is completely barriered from other service sections, pull sections, service switches, or disconnects. If possible, use barriers made of either steel or the same material as the section walls.

Barriers may have an opening to allow unmetered conductors to pass between sections. The barrier between sealed utility metering sections and the pull section must be 1/8 inch minimum. Glastic or other equivalent barrier is not preferred but may be acceptable. The clearance between the bus bar and barrier must be a maximum of 3 inches. A barrier is not required between individual phases and the neutral. See Figure 10-1, “Switchboard Wall Opening Between Sections,” on Page 10-6.
10.3.3. (continued)

10.3.4. Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 0 Amps Through 1,200 Amps, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service

Applicants must ensure that the following requirements are met. These requirements apply specifically to this type of CT compartment.

A. The bus dimensions are a minimum of 1/4 inch by 2 inches and a maximum of 3/4 inch by 2 inches.

B. The barrier must be constructed of insulating, non-tracking material. Ensure that openings in the barrier and clearances to the outer edges do not exceed 3/8 inch. Use non-conductive fasteners to attach the barrier.

C. The minimum clearance between the meter panel or socket and the bus is 6.5 inches. If a clearance of 6.5 inches is not possible, use a 4-inch bus as required in Subsection 10.3.6., “Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps Through 3,000 Amps, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service,” on Page 10-10.

D. A clear, unobstructed work space is provided around the current transformer bus units as measured from the inside edge of the compartment access opening.
10.3.4. (continued)

Figure 10-2
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 0 Amps–600 Amps, Single Phase
10.3.5. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 0 Amps Through 1,200 Amps, Three-Phase, 3-Wire and 4-Wire Services**

Applicants must ensure that the following requirements are met. These requirements apply specifically to this type of CT compartment.

A. Ensure that the bus dimensions are a minimum of 1/4 inch by 2 inches and a maximum of 3/4 inch by 2 inches.

B. Ensure that the barrier is made of an insulating, nontracking material. Ensure that openings in the barrier and clearances to the outer edges do not exceed 3/8 inch. Use nonconductive fasteners to attach the barrier.

C. The minimum clearance between the meter panel or socket and the bus is 7.0 inches up to 1,000 amps and 7.5 inches for 1,200 amp compartments. If a clearance of 7.5 inches is not possible, use a 4-inch bus as required in Subsection 10.3.7. on Page 10-12.

D. A clear, unobstructed work space is provided around the current transformer bus units as measured from the inside edge of the compartment access opening.
10.3.5. (continued)

Figure 10-3
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 0 Amps–1,200 Amps, Three Phase
10.3.5. (continued)

![Figure 10-4
Bus Drilling Detail](image)

10.3.6. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps Through 3,000 Amps, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service**

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartment shown in Figure 10-5, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 A mps–3,000 A mps, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service,” on Page 10-11. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. For a single-phase switchboard, ensure that the neutral bus is located at the side of the compartment.

G. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washer and nut.

H. Ensure that openings in the barrier and clearances to the outer edges do not exceed 3/8 inch. Use nonconductive fasteners to attach the barrier.
10.3.6. (continued)

**Figure 10-5**

*Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service*

Customer Cables and Equipment Are Not Allowed in the Compartment
10.3.7. Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps Through 3,000 Amps, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartment shown in Figure 10-6, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service,” on Page 10-13. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washers and nuts.

G. Ensure that openings in the barrier and clearances to the outer edges do not exceed 3/8 inch. Use nonconductive fasteners to attach the barrier.
10.3.7. (continued)

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 10-6**
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service
10.3.8. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service**

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartment shown in Figure 10-7, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service,” on Page 10-15. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch, hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washers and nuts.

G. Ensure that openings in the barrier and clearances to the outer edges do not exceed 3/8 inch. Use nonconductive fasteners to attach the barrier.
10.3.8. (continued)

Figure 10-7
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service
10.3.9. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service**

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartments shown in Figure 10-8, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service,” on Page 10-17. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4 inch diameter Belleville washers and nuts.
Figure 10-8
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service
10.3.10. Removable Link Assemblies

The removable link assemblies for 0-volt through 600-volt CT compartments from 1,001 amps through 3,000 amps, and 3,001 amps and larger, are shown in Figure 10-9 through Figure 10-12 on Page 10-19 through Page 10-22.

Applicants may use either a one-bolt connection, as shown in Figure 10-9, “Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Removable Link and CT Support (One-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-19, or a four-bolt connection, as shown in Figure 10-10, “Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Removable Link and CT Support (Four-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-20, for switchboards that are rated 1,001 amps to 3,000 amps and have 4-inch buses installed.

For switchboards with 5-inch buses, use either two bolts, as shown in Figure 10-11, “Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Two-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-21, or six bolts, as shown in Figure 10-12, “Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Six-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-22.
10.3.10. (continued)

**Figure 10-9**

Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Removable Link and CT Support (One-Bolt Configuration)
10.3.10. (continued)

Removable Link Assembly
(Furnished By Manufacturer)

Window-Type CT

Insulated Transformer Support
(See Detail C)

Link (See Detail A)

Four 9/16" x 11/16" Slots

1/4" x 20" Capscrew

Insulated Support For CT
(Material: Insulating, Nontracking)

Two Holes Drilled and Tapped for
1/4" x 20" Capscrew
(Outside Buses Only)

Removable Link Assembly
(Furnished By Manufacturer)

Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment,
1,001 Amps–3,000 Amps, Removable Link and CT Support (Four-Bolt Configuration)
10.3.10. (continued)

**Figure 10-11**

Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Two-Bolt Configuration)
10.3.10. (continued)

Figure 10-12
Switchboards, 0 Volts–600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amps and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Six-Bolt Configuration)
10.3.11. **Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 Amps Through 225 Amps, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential**

These requirements apply specifically to switchboard service sections for nonresidential, 0-amp through 225-amp meter sockets. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the manufacturer furnishes, installs, and wires or buses the test-bypass blocks to the meter socket with four, rigid, insulating barriers. Test blocks must conform to the requirements described in Section 9, “Electric Metering Components.”

B. Ensure that the metered conductors do **not** pass through the adjacent metering compartments, except in enclosed wireways.

C. Ensure that the meter panels are removable with a maximum of two meters per panel.

D. Ensure that the cover panels for the test-bypass block are sealable and fitted with handles. Panels more than 16 inches wide must have two handles.

E. Ensure that outdoor or rain-tight enclosures are used, as shown in Figure 10-31 through Figure 10-34, “Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards,” on Page 10-41.

F. When a neutral is required for metering or testing, ensure that an insulated neutral terminal is provided behind each test-bypass cover panel. The terminal must be readily accessible when the cover panel is removed and must be individually connected to the neutral bus with a minimum Size #8 American wire gauge (AWG) copper wire.

G. Ensure that factory-installed, full-width, insulating barriers are located at the bottom of each test-bypass compartment. The insulating barrier must deflect a 1/2-inch maximum from a 25-pound downward force.

H. For three-phase, 4-wire service, ensure that the seventh jaw is connected to the body of the neutral lug with an AWG #12 copper wire.

I. For three-phase, 4-wire, delta-connected service, ensure that the right-hand, test-bypass block (i.e., two poles) is identified as a power leg.

J. For three-phase, 3-wire service, ensure that the bus is installed to connect the line and load poles together at the top of the center test-bypass block and the fifth jaw is connected to this bus using an AWG #12 copper wire.

K. For single-phase, 3-wire service, ensure that the center test-bypass block is omitted.

L. For single-phase, 3-wire, 120/208-volt service, ensure that the center test-bypass block is omitted and the fifth jaw is connected to the body of the neutral lug with an AWG #12 copper wire.

M. Ensure that the meter panels are removable. However, they must **not** be removable when the meter is in place. Ensure that the meter socket is attached to the meter panel, and yet is supported independently from the meter panel.
10.3.11. (continued)

N. Ensure that each line and load position is identified clearly by using 3/4-inch (minimum) block-letter labeling.

O. Ensure that all of the meter panels are sealable and all of the securing screws are captive.

Figure 10-13
Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 Amps–225 Amps, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential
10.3.12. Service Terminations for Underground Services

**NOTE:** For overhead services where conductors go into the bottom-fed termination section, the applicant must connect the service-entrance conductors to the line side of the bus stubs in the metering-transformer compartment.

PG&E pulls and terminates its service conductors when terminating facilities that are provided by the applicant as shown in Figure 10-14, “Pull Section,” Figure 10-15, “Separate Pull Box,” and Figure 10-16, “Bottom-Fed Service Section,” all on Page 10-26. The requirements for pulling and terminating service are provided in the following paragraphs.

Applicants must:

A. When the service section is served from a pull section, ensure that the bus or cable conductors enter in one of the following two ways:
   1. Enter through the side or back in the sealable section above the CT compartment, as shown in Figure 10-14 on Page 10-26.
   2. Enter by means of horizontal cross-busing in back of the metering compartment.

B. Ensure that all pull and terminating sections provide full-front access.

C. Ensure that all of the cover panels for the pull section have all of the following attributes:
   - Are removable and sealable.
   - Have two lifting handles.
   - Are limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet in area.

D. Ensure that the power leg for a 4-wire delta service is identified effectively at the point of termination before making the service connection.

E. Ensure that the minimum width of the pull section has the dimensions specified in Table 10-1, “Minimum Bottom-Fed Pull-Section Dimensions,” on Page 10-26.
10.3.12. (continued)

* The minimum width of the pull section must meet the requirements specified in Table 10-1, below.

**Table 10-1  Minimum Bottom-Fed Pull-Section Dimensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switchboard Rating (Amps)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening Dimension (W)²</th>
<th>Termination Height X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400–800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201–2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001–2,500</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501–4,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ See Figure 10-16, “Bottom-Fed Service Section,” above, for the minimum termination height of a bottom-fed service section.
² If the landing stubs in the termination bus are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, PG&E requires the enclosure dimensions to be wider to accommodate the cable installation.
10.3.13. Underground, Service-Termination Pull Section (Located Below Ground Level)

Applicants must follow the requirements in this subsection when underground, service-termination pull sections are located below the ground level.

A. **Back Entry:** When a service must enter the back of a switchboard pull section, as shown in Figure 10-17, “Switchboard Pull Section, High Entry,” located on Page 10-28, the pull space must have the required X dimension above or below the cable-terminated facilities. The pull sections must also have the required W dimension, as shown in Table 10-2, “Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level,” located on Page 10-29.

B. **Side Entry:** When a service must enter the side of a switchboard pull section, as shown in Figure 10-17 on Page 10-28, and in Figure 10-18, “Switchboard Pull Section, Low Entry,” on Page 10-29, the pull space must have the required X dimension above or below the cable-terminated facilities. The pull sections must also have the required W dimension, as shown in Table 10-2.

C. **Additional or Extended Section Entry:** When it is not possible to meet the requirements of dimension X because the service cannot enter the upper or lower areas of the switchboard pull section, or because additional space is needed, another enclosure can be attached to the termination section enclosure.

The following three figures show how another enclosure provides additional space for the cables to enter the termination section either low enough or high enough to meet the X dimension and facilitate proper cable termination.

- Figure 10-19, “Extended Top on Switchboard Pull Section,” on Page 10-30
- Figure 10-20, “Additional Side or Back Switchboard Pull Section–High Entry,” on Page 10-30
- Figure 10-21, “Additional Side or Back Switchboard Pull Section–Low Entry,” on Page 10-31

PG&E recommends that applicants submit drawings for review **before installing an additional enclosure.** Applicants also should attend a pre-inspection meeting.

D. **Conduit:** Service conduit installed in the franchise area (i.e., public property) must not be at a depth greater than 60 inches. Conduit entering the switchboard must be group together in a maximum of two rows and centered horizontally between the pull-section side walls. Refer to Figure 10-22, “Arranging Conduit in the Termination or Additional Pull Section (Front View, Back Entry, Example)” on Page 10-32.
10.3.13. (continued)

E. **X Dimension:** The X dimension is the measured distance between the first bolt on the termination bus to the closest service conduit installed in the pull section for Figure 10-17 on Page 10-28 through Figure 10-19 on Page 10-30. When an additional pull section is used, as shown in Figure 10-20 on Page 10-30 and Figure 10-21 on Page 10-31, the X dimension is measured between the first bolt on the termination bus to the closest position where the service cable will enter into the termination section.

F. **Water Drainage System:** To prevent water from accumulating in meter rooms (or other types of wet facilities), applicants must ensure the following actions are performed:

1. Design and construct the electrical meter room to discharge any water that may enter the switchboard and below-grade electrical meter room.

2. Contact PG&E before construction begins to ensure the method(s) for discharging and removing water are approved.
10.3.13. (continued)

Figure 10-18
Switchboard Pull Section–Low Entry

Table 10-2 Pull-Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switchboard Rating in Amps</th>
<th>W (1, 2)</th>
<th>(X^3)</th>
<th>T (Termination Height)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1Ø 3-Wire</td>
<td>3Ø 4-Wire</td>
<td>Side or Back Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201–2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001–2,500</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501–4,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Ensure that the dimension (i.e., width, depth, and height) of the additional pull section are exactly the same as the terminating section.
2. If the landing stubs in the termination bus are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, PG&E requires the enclosure dimensions to be wider to accommodate cable installation.
Notes in reference to Figure 10-20.

1. Ensure that the dimensions (i.e., width, depth, and height) of the additional pull section are exactly the same as the terminating section.

2. The height of the cable entrance window must be between 24 inches to 36 inches and the width must be a minimum of 20 inches. The edges of the window opening must be insulated to prevent damaging the cables. See Detail A on Page 31.
10.3.13. (continued)

---

**Figure 10-21**

*Additional Side or Back Switchboard Pull Section—Low Entry*

Notes in reference to Figure 10-21.

1. Ensure that the dimensions (i.e., width, depth, and height) of the additional pull section are exactly the same as the terminating section.

2. The height of the cable entrance window above the top of the pad is 3 inches maximum. Ensure that the window size is between 24-inches to 50-inches tall and the width is a minimum of 18 inches. Insulate the edges of the window opening to prevent damage to the cables. See Detail A above.

3. Cables must not lie on the ground. The applicant must provide a cable support system to keep the cables off the ground. Otherwise, the applicant must supply cable blocks using PG&E Material Code 362118.
10.3.13. (continued)

Figure 10-22
Arranging Conduit in the Termination or Additional Pull Section
(Example of a Front View, High Back Entry)

Note in reference to Figure 10-22.
1. All conduits entering the section must be installed in a maximum of two rows.

10.3.14. Underground, Cable-Terminating Facilities in Pull Boxes or Pull Sections

Figure 10-23 through Figure 10-26, all on Page 10-35, provide diagrams and required dimensions for cable-terminating facilities in the pull boxes or pull sections. The following paragraphs describe the requirements for applicants who install these facilities. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that one landing position per phase is available for each 400 amps of service capacity, as shown in Figure 10-23, “Landing Terminal Detail,” on Page 10-35. Also, applicants must ensure that provisions have been made for stacking lugs.

B. Ensure that bolts are provided with nuts, flat washers, and pressure-maintaining spring washers.

C. Ensure that all parts are plated to prevent corrosion.

D. Ensure that bolts are secured in place unless working access is provided on both sides of the mounting bus. If both sides of the bus are accessible, one set of bolts may be used to provide two terminal-mounting positions, one on either side of the bus.

**Note:** “Secured in place” means the stud will not turn, back out, or loosen in any manner when subjected to normal, UL-approved torques while tightening or loosening terminal nuts. This includes cross-threaded situations.
10.3.14. (continued)

E. In the terminal-mounting area, ensure that a radial clearance of 1-1/2 inches is provided between any bus (including bolts) and any other bus (including horizontal cross-busing) or grounded surface, as shown in Figure 10-24, "Spacing Requirements," on Page 10-35.

**EXCEPTIONS:** The following are exceptions from these requirements.

1. The minimum clearance to the back of the pull section or to the front of the pull-section cover may be 1 inch.
2. The neutral bus or termination may have a minimum clearance of 1 inch from any grounded surface.
3. Service cables passing over horizontal cross busing must have a minimum 2-1/2-inch radial clearance. This distance may be reduced to 1 inch if the horizontal bus is fully insulated.

F. Ensure that each cable-mounting position has at least 8 inches of unobstructed space in front of the entire mounting surface when all of the conductors are in place. This space must be accessible from the front of the pull section.

G. Ensure that the bus stubs are firmly secured to prevent bus misalignment and movement when the cables are installed. See Figure 10-25, "Buses Accessible From Only One Side (Bolts Must Be Secured in Place),” and Figure 10-26, "Buses Accessible From Either Side (Mounting Surfaces on Both Sides of Bus),” both on Page 10-35, for bus stub details through 2,500 amps.

H. For nonresidential services, either single or three phase, 600 amps and above, PG&E requires applicants to install multiple sets of service conduit. Additionally, PG&E will require applicants to supply stacking lugs for terminating its cables in any installation that is rated nonresidential, three phase, 1,200 amps or greater.

I. For nonresidential services, additional space (i.e., depth, width, and termination height) may be required in any section of switchboard, panelboard, or other enclosure used to terminate PG&E service cables. This additional space may be necessary to provide proper clearances between phases and grounded surfaces, as well as to accommodate the installation of service cable.

J. Applicants should review Numbered Document 063928, "Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities,” for the appropriate conduit and cable requirements for nonresidential service installations. Find this document in Appendix C, “Electric and Gas Engineering Documents.”
10.3.14. (continued)

K. PG&E does **not** allow applicants to install wall-mounted cable termination and pull enclosures for nonresidential, three-phase installations rated at 401 amps through 2,500 amps. For those installations, PG&E requires a switchboard pull section or enclosure meeting the requirements shown in Table 9-4, “Minimum Pad-Mounted (Floor-Standing) Switchboard Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase and Three-Phase,” on Page 9-12, and Table 10-1, “Minimum Bottom-Fed Pull-Section Dimensions,” on Page 10-26, for bottom entry. Also, see Table 10-2, “Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level,” on Page 10-29, for side or back entry.

L. See additional requirements in Section 9.10., “Underground Service Cable-Termination Section or Pull Box,” on Page 9-10. The information, tables, and figures provide additional requirements for applicants who install wall-mounted and pad-mounted cable-termination and pull-section equipment.

**NOTE:** The utility point of service (i.e., service point) is defined as the approved enclosure and the terminated or spliced connections.
10.3.14. (continued)

**Figure 10-23** Landing Terminal Detail

**Figure 10-24** Spacing Requirements

**Figure 10-25** Buses Accessible From Only One Side (Bolts Must Be Secured in Place)

**Figure 10-26** Buses Accessible From Either Side (Mounting Surfaces on Both Sides of Bus)

### 10.4. Meter and Switch Sequence Requirements

PG&E will locate meters and metering equipment ahead of (i.e., on the supply side) the applicant’s main switch and fuse or circuit breaker. Exceptions to this normal sequence are permitted only when required by electric codes and as allowed by PG&E.

### 10.5. Metering Transformer Compartments

The following requirements apply to applicants who are installing metering transformer compartments.

A. Bus the CT compartments using a rectangular bus bar. See Figure 10-2 through Figure 10-8 on Pages 10-7 through 10-17 for more information.
10.5. (continued)

B. Ensure that the covers for metering transformer compartments are:
   - Constructed of 12-gauge steel (minimum).
   - Provided with lifting handles.
   - Attached with sealable studs and wing nuts or using other approved means.

C. Use a copper or aluminum bus bar on both the line sides and load sides of all CTs. When links and supports are required for through-type CTs, ensure that the bus and removable links are constructed of a compatible material.

D. Do **not** use PG&E’s CTs for any purpose but metering.
   
   Do **not** use the metering transformer compartment as a splicing or tap-making chamber. Ensure that load conductors do not re-enter or pass through a CT compartment even if the conductors are inside of a raceway.

E. Do **not** use the bolts required for connecting a CT to attach other conductors.

10.6. Meter Panels

The following requirements apply to applicants who are installing meter panels.

A. Except for remote metering enclosures, use only hinged meter panels in front of a metering transformer compartment. The meter panel must be hinged next to the test facilities.

B. Ensure that the dual-socket metering panel is provided in switchboards supplying a demand load of 400 kilovolt amperes (kVA) or more. See Table 10-3, “Dual-Socket Hinged-Meter Panel Requirement,” below. Provide two 15-inch panels, shown in Figure 10-29 on Page 10-39, or one 30-inch panel, shown in Figure 10-30 on Page 10-40.

C. Ensure that meter panels are constructed of 12-gauge steel (minimum) and are sealable, hinged, and reversible. Because the meter panels are reversible, the hinges can be used on either the right side or the left side of the panels.

D. Note that the width of meter panels may sometimes require the service section to be wider than the minimum-allowable width of the transformer compartment.

E. Mount self-contained meters on nonhinged panels, as shown in Figure 10-13 on Page 10-24.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Voltage</th>
<th>Switchboard Supply Rating</th>
<th>Panel Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>277/480V 3Ø, 4-Wire</td>
<td>401 Amps and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/240V 3Ø, 4-Wire</td>
<td>801 Amps and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208V 3Ø, 4-Wire</td>
<td>1,001 Amps and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes in reference to Figure 10-27.

1. Use filler panels where the switchboard width exceeds the allowable meter panel width. It is allowed to hinge meter panels to hinged filler panels only if the filler panel is bolted to the switchboard in both corners of the filler panel opposite the hinges.

2. Make the grounding connection in the main switch or breaker compartment.

3. In a split-panel arrangement, mount the kilowatt-hour (kWh) meter panel in the lower position.

4. Equip meter panels and filler panels with stops to prevent the panels from swinging inward beyond the front surface of the switchboard.

5. Ensure that all panels and covers are sealable.

6. Ensure that the meter panels can open 90° with the meter and test facilities in place. Ensure there is at least 4 inches of minimum clearance on the side where the meter panel door opens outward.
10.6. (continued)

Figure 10-28
Low-Profile Switchboard Service Section, with CT Compartment, for Underground Service

Notes in reference to Figure 10-28.
1. Locate the terminating pull section beside or behind the metering and current transformer (CT) compartment. The metering and CT compartment must not be recessed back into the switchboard.
2. Use filler panels where the switchboard width exceeds the maximum-allowable meter panel width. It is allowed to hinge meter panels to hinged filler panels only if the filler panel is bolted to the switchboard in both corners of the filler panel opposite the hinges.
3. Make the grounding connection in the main switch or breaker compartment.
4. Equip meter panels and filler panels with stops to prevent the panels from swinging inward beyond the front surface of the switchboard.
5. Ensure that all panels and covers are sealable.
6. Ensure that the meter panels can open 90° with the meter and test facilities in place. Ensure there is at least 4 inches of minimum clearance on the side where the meter panel door opens outward.
7. Only for low-profile switchboards. Place the PG&E meter socket on the top panel.
8. Low-profile switchboards installed in outdoor applications require an outer enclosure.
10.6. (continued)

Figure 10-29
Standard Switchboard Service Section, 15-Inch Hinged Panel for Socket Meter and Test Switch

Notes in reference to Figure 10-29.

1. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer drills, taps, and slots the panel for the secondary test switch, as shown. Also, ensure that the switchboard manufacturer furnishes and installs the socket with a sealing ring.

2. Design the meter sockets to be installed on hinged panels for back (rear) connection.

3. Use the outdoor or rain-tight enclosures shown in Figure 10-31 through Figure 10-33 on Page 10-41.

4. Attach a handle at the unsupported end of the meter panel. Leave a minimum clearance of 1 inch from the handle to the meter socket.

5. Ensure that hinges can support a 25-pound load applied at the unsupported end with a maximum 1/8-inch sag when the panel is open.

6. Secure removable plates to the rear of the panel using screws that do not protrude through the face of panel.

7. Ensure that the meter panels can open 90° with the meter and test facilities in place.

8. Ensure that all securing screws and sealing screws on the panels are captive. Studs and wing nuts must be sealable, when they are used.

9. Ensure that hinges are interchangeable and can be used on either the right side of the left side of the meter panels. When using clevis-type or removable pin-type hinges, ensure that the pin can be removed from the type of the meter panel.
Notes in reference to Figure 10-30.

1. Meter socket openings may be on either the right or the left side of the panel.

2. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer drills, taps, and slots the panel for the secondary test switch, as shown. Also, ensure that the switchboard manufacturer furnishes and installs the socket with a sealing ring.

3. Paint the removable plates and attached them to the panel.

4. Construct meter panels of 12-gauge steel (minimum). Ensure they are hinged and sealable.

Notes continued on the next page
Notes in reference to Figure 10-30 (continued).

5. Ensure that hinges are interchangeable and can be used on either the right side or the left side of the meter panels. When using clevis-type or removable pin-type hinges, ensure that the pin can be removed from the top of the meter panel.

6. Ensure that hinges can support a 25-pound load applied at the unsupported end with a maximum 1/8-inch sag when the panel is open.

7. It is allowed to hinge meter panels to hinged filler panels only if the filler panel is bolted to the switchboard in both corners of the filler panel opposite the hinges.

8. Ensure that a hinged meter panel can be opened 90° with the meter and test facilities in place. When working with either recessed or enclosed meter panels, see Figure 10-31 below.

9. Ensure that the panel has a handle attached on both sides.

10. All securing screws and sealing screws on the panel must be captive. Stud and wing nuts must be sealable, when they are used.

11. Design the meter sockets to be installed on hinged panels for back (i.e., rear) connection.

12. For panel widths of less than 26 inches, consult your local PG&E meter shop.

10.7. Transformer-Rated and Self-Contained Switchboards

Applicants may use switchboards consisting of a main disconnect (if required), individual meter sockets, and associated circuit breakers or switches for individually metered, multiple occupancies supplied from one service.

Figure 10-31, Figure 10-32, and Figure 10-33, below, show standard switchboard service-section detail for transformer-rated meter sockets. Figure 10-34, below, shows standard switchboard service-section detail for self-contained meter sockets rated from 0 amps through 225 amps.

Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards
Notes in reference to Figure 10-31, Figure 10-32, Figure 10-33, and Figure 10-34 on Page 41.

1. Ensure that hinged meter panels and enclosure doors can be opened at least 90° with meter and test facilities in place.
2. For hinged meter panel designs, see Figure 10-27 on Page 10-37 and Figure 10-28 on Page 10-38.
3. Ensure that enclosure doors can be secured in the 90° open position.
4. For approved enclosure-locking provisions, see Section 5, Subsection 5.3.4., “Electric Meter Rooms,” on Page 5-8.
5. Ensure that outdoor or rain-tight enclosures are used.

10.8. Adding New Metering Equipment to Existing Switchboards

When applicants want to install a new meter panel or meter section and connect to the load side of an existing switchboard, the required method is to extend the bussing from the last meter or load section of the existing switchboard into a new meter section. See Figure 10-35, “Existing Switchboard,” on Page 10-44, as an example of how to extend the switchboard bussing.

Please contact the local project coordinator before interconnecting and adding load. Project coordinators must ensure that the existing PG&E facilities are upgraded, when necessary.

If the new meter panel or meter section cannot be connected to the end of the switchboard, the interconnection may be allowed, at PG&E’s discretion, in the utility termination section of the switchboard only if all of the following conditions below are met.

A. The total aggregated ampacity of the new panel or new section plus the existing switchboard metering sections is not greater than the existing switchboard’s total (supply) ampacity rating. See Table 10-4, “Adding Up Meter Section Ampacities,” and Figure 10-35, “Existing Switchboard,” both on Page 10-44, to calculate the ampacities.

B. PG&E calculates the new total demand load and, if needed, installs the additional service conductors required to meet that load. A larger transformer may also be required because of the new total demand load.

C. PG&E identifies available spare landing positions on the terminating facilities. The spare landing positions are in addition to the number of landing positions required in Subsection 10.3.14., “Underground, Cable-Terminating Facilities in Pull Boxes or Pull Sections,” on Page 10-32, that must be reserved for existing and future installation of additional cables.

D. The utility service termination section (typically 90 inches high) does not contain a main breaker compartment or a metering compartment. This termination section is dedicated only for terminating PG&E service cables. See Figure 10-35, “Existing Switchboard,” on Page 10-44.

If all of the conditions described above are met and PG&E approves the installation of the new meter panel or meter section, applicants must follow the applicable instructions provided in Item E. and Item F. below.
10.8. (continued)

E. Overhead Service: Applicants must locate the taps in a sealable compartment that is located above and separated from the CT and/or metering equipment compartment.

F. Underground Service: Applicants must ensure that the taps are located in the underground service-termination pull section or pull box. In this instance, the applicant must ensure that the bus conductors terminate in a suitable, approved manner. Also, the applicant must ensure that the bus conductors are positioned so that the customer’s incoming, service-entrance conductors and the tap connections do not encroach into PG&E’s pulling area or interfere with PG&E’s pull and termination facilities for service-lateral conductors.

**Note:** Due to various types of configurations and arrangements of switchboard compartments in some termination sections, the interconnection may not meet all of the requirements listed above and will be denied. One example is when the PG&E metering compartment or the customer’s main breaker compartment is directly above the utility termination section. See Figure 10-27 on Page 10-37.

### Table 10-4 Adding Up Meter Section Ampacities¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Supply Section (Loc 1) Ampacity Rating</th>
<th>Meter Section, (Loc 2) Ampacity Rating</th>
<th>Meter Section, (Loc 3) Ampacity Rating</th>
<th>Aggregated Ampacity of All Metering Selections, and Panels</th>
<th>New Meter Equipment Tap Allowed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1,200 + 800 = 2,000</td>
<td>No. The Total Aggregated Ampacity in Column 5 is not less than Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1,000 + 600 = 1,600</td>
<td>Yes. The Total Aggregated Ampacity in Column 5 is less than Column 2. A new meter panel less than or equal to 400 amps is allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Only two meter sections are shown as an example. Add up the ampacities for all meter sections and meter panels connected to the switchboard.
10.8. (continued)
SECTION 11
ELECTRIC SWITCHBOARDS:
601 VOLTS THROUGH
25,000 VOLTS AND
PRIMARY SERVICES
Section 11
Electric Switchboards: 601 Volts Through 25,000 Volts, and Primary Services

11.1. Scope
This section of the manual provides application and installation details for high-voltage switchboard metering equipment ranging from 601 volts through 25,000 volts.

11.2. General Requirements
The following general requirements apply when installing high-voltage electric switchboards and primary services.


A. The specific switchboards voltages represented in this section are:
   - 2,400
   - 4,160
   - 12,000
   - 17,200
   - 20,780

B. Applicants must ensure that manufacturers contact PG&E before fabricating the switchboards and request the specific information listed below.
   - Service voltage, phase, and wiring.
   - Meter panel requirements for the applicable rate schedule.
   - Service-termination location.
   - Switchboard and/or meter location.
   - Size and number of service conductors.
   - Other information and specifications necessary for fabricating switchboards (e.g., Equipment Utility Service Requirements Committee [EUSERC] manual, Section 400 requirements).

C. A manufacturer must submit three sets of drawings of the proposed equipment to PG&E for pre-approval before manufacturing the equipment. The drawings must include the contractor’s name and address, the applicant’s name, and the job location. Field-design changes are not permitted without obtaining PG&E’s approval before making the changes.

**Note:** Employees perform a field inspection of the switchboard at the jobsite. The switchboard is approved only when it meets all of the specified requirements.
11.2. (continued)

D. PG&E must furnish and install fuses for voltage transformers (VTs), as well as for the following equipment.
   - Meters
   - Metering transformers
   - Test switches
   - All secondary wiring from the metering transformers to the meters

When more than one switchboard is required, install a separate service section. Ensure that it is separated completely (i.e., barriered) from other service sections, pull sections, or service switches and disconnects.

11.3. Specific Requirements for High-Voltage Switchboards

The applicant must ensure that the equipment described below is provided and that the included construction requirements are followed precisely when installing high-voltage switchboards.

A. Provide and install the insulation barrier between the potential transformer (PT) disconnect switches and the PT section. The voltage disconnect switch handle must be visible when the outer door of the switchboard is opened.

B. Ensure that the insulated cables and conductors are made available to PG&E. PG&E personnel will make the connections between the PT fuse holders and metering PTs. Use only the “no-load” types of PT disconnect switches.

C. Provide individual pulling eyes above each of the current transformer (CT) positions to aid CT lifting.

D. Ensure that all ground buses are solid bus bars with dimensions of at least 1/4 inch x 2 inches. Ground buses must be constructed from either copper or aluminum.

E. Do not use flex braid on any section of ground buses.

F. Ensure that a ground bus bar is used for the PT disconnect.

G. Ensure that ground buses do not obstruct internal compartments, openings, conduits, or accesses to utility facilities, equipment, or extended work areas.

H. Ensure that the ground bus is located in front of the panel to provide better accessibility for any work to be performed. This includes the PT section.

I. Only use a gang-operated disconnect. The disconnect must have grounds in a blade-and-jaw configuration when it is opened. Do not use fused-drawer disconnect devices or fused, removable, section-type disconnect devices.

J. Ensure that work spaces and clearances meet the required state and local codes. Ensure that there is an unobstructed, 8-foot area cleared in front of all access doors. This area is required for installing and removing PG&E’s safety grounds. Maintain this clearance area at all times.
11.3. (continued)

K. Concrete floors or pads must extend out in front of the whole area a minimum of 96 inches, as measured from the outside of the equipment’s outer doors. See the requirements in Section 5.4.4., “Working Space,” on Page 5-15.

L. Ensure that three ground lugs are provided in the PT section. Use these lugs to terminate the neutral circuit connected to the ground bus in the CT compartment. The lugs should accept a wire range between #6 to #10.

M. Ensure the requirements in Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5-3, “Applicant Responsibilities,” are followed.

N. Ensure that permanent marking or labeling, indicating the service voltage being supplied, is included on the exterior of all electric meter panels and all equipment doors or panels that provide access to the service terminations, PTs, and CTs.

O. Provide a bare bus that is 4 inches above and below the CTs. PG&E will use this bare bus as a safety ground.

P. Ensure that the primary taps for the PTs are connected only to the line side of the metering CTs.

A further alternative allows applicants to mount the meter panel in front of the CT termination compartment if, when the meter panel is open, the compartment is isolated fully by a removable or hinged barrier. This barrier must be sealable using stud and wing assemblies.

Q. To attach the safety grounds, install ball studs (1/2-inch through 13-inch threads with insulating covers) on the line and load side of the CT bus units. Locate the studs less than 7 inches from the end of the bus unit and orient them toward the compartment access opening. Also, install two ball studs on the ground bus inside the CT compartment.

R. For the PT disconnect switch, apply a label stating “Meter & PT Disconnect Switch. Does Not De-Energize Load.” Ensure that the maximum amount of operating force required to open and close a PT disconnect switch is no more than 50 foot-pounds.

S. Install 2 ground rods and conduits for the primary service as shown in Figure 11-1, “Primary Switchboard Termination Section Pad Detail,” on Page 11-5. These two ground rods are in addition to others already installed for the switchboard.

T. Submit a termination section drawing detail on all of the switchboard drawings submitted to PG&E. The drawing detail should show the position of the conduit(s), ground rods, and additional internal components. Refer to Figure 11-1 on Page 11-5.
11.3. (continued)

U. Install a transparent, insulated, inner door as a safety barrier in front of the termination section, and CT section (if separate) for all switchboards 601 volts through 25,000 volts.

1. Construct the safety door from a solid piece of clear acrylic that is a minimum 6 millimeters (or 1/4-inch) thick and resistant to damage by impact or puncture.

2. Ensure the acrylic is rated for the voltage served.

3. The safety door must extend from the top to the bottom and side-to-side to cover the entire open area of the section, including all energized parts.

4. A metallic frame or parts may be used to support the door, but metallic parts should be limited to maximize the amount of visibility through the door.

5. Maintain all clearances.

6. The acrylic door must be operable with hinges on one side, and a handle and provisions to secure the door in the open and closed positions on the opposite side.

7. **Identify the door on all switchboard drawings submitted to PG & E.**

V. An interlocking system is required to ensure the PT disconnect is locked open fully before the PT compartment door can be opened and entered.
11.3. (continued)

Notes in Reference to Figure 11-1.

1. Primary conduits must be centered in the window, as shown.
2. Maintain a 6-foot minimum separation between ground rods.
3. The ground wire must be a continuous wire that connects to and runs from the outside ground rod, under the pad, to the primary window. Then the wire must run above the pad, through the primary window, to the inside ground rod. Finally, the wire must run from the inside ground rod to the switchboard ground bus termination inside the termination section.
4. Install a spare conduit only when required by PG&E.

Table 11-1 Bill of Materials for Concrete Pad

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Doc. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pad, Concrete, Reinforced (size as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>Wire, #2 AWG, Solid, Soft Drawn, Bare Copper</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ground Rod, 5/8&quot; x 8', Copperclad</td>
<td>187013</td>
<td>013109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clamp, Ground Rod, for Item 3</td>
<td>187012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>Conduit, Type and Size (as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>Compacted Backfill</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 11-2
Hinged Meter Panel with Multiple Sockets for 2,400-V to 27,000-V Service
11.3. (continued)

Figure 11-3
Hinged Meter Panel with Dual Socket for 2,400-V Through 27,000-V Service

Notes in reference to Figure 11-2 and Figure 11-3.

1. The panel must be constructed using 12 gauge (minimum) steel and furnished with meter sockets, sealing rings, slotted openings, and a removable plate for installing a secondary test switch. The slotted opening and removable plate edges must be smooth to prevent damaging the meter wiring.

Notes continued on the next page
Notes in reference to Figure 11-2 and Figure 11-3, continued.

2. Provide an ISO Meter Cast Ring Mounting Blank Cover. When a cast meter-mounting ring is provided, the screws used to attach to the meter panel must provide a minimum 1/8-inch clearance between the screw heads and the back of the ring.

3. Auxiliary power connections are not allowed.

4. The removable plates must be attached to the rear of the panel with screws that do not protrude through the face of the pane.

5. Meter sockets must be designed to connect from the back. A maximum of 4 meter sockets are allowed.

6. The panel must be equipped with hinges. The hinges must permit the panel to open to 90 degrees. Hinges must be located on the same side as the PG&E meter socket. Usually, the meter socket panel does not need to be interchangeable, right or left, unless it causes an unsafe egress or other safety-related issue.

7. When fully opened, the panel must support a 25-pound load applied at the unsupported end, with a maximum sag of 1/8 inch.

8. The panel must have a handle attached to both sides.

9. Stud and wing nuts must be sealable when used.

10. Consult PG&E before using a panel with a width of more than 38 inches.

11. Consult PG&E for meter-socket requirements.

---

Table 11-2 Dimensions for High-Voltage Meter Enclosures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Switchboard Voltage Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(In Inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum, Bare-Bus Clearance Ø to Ground</td>
<td>3-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum, Bare-Bus Clearance Ø to Ø</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension A</td>
<td>5 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension B ¹</td>
<td>24 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension C ¹</td>
<td>24 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension D ¹ (Do not install neutral insulator)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension E ¹</td>
<td>36 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension F</td>
<td>42 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension G</td>
<td>36 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension H Fuse-Mounting Clip: Center</td>
<td>8-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension H Fuse Ferrule Diameter</td>
<td>1-5/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension I To Bottom of Fuse Clip or Bus Extension</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Whichever Is Lowest)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Dimension J to Top of Fuse Clip or Bus Extension</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Clearance to any part of the enclosure, including flanges and inner walls.
Notes in reference to Figure 11-4.

1. Install the meter's panel hinge on the opposite side from the enclosing door hinge on a weatherproof unit. This allows the meter panel to be opened a full 90°.
2. Locate the 1-inch, non-metallic VT and CT secondary conduits on the same side as the meter's panel hinges.
3. Electrically insulated barrier.
4. Applicants must ask the local project coordinator to contact the PG&E electric meter department to ensure that the types and models of instrument transformers they intend to install (i.e., VTs and CTs) are approved for use in high-voltage switchgear.
5. For VT Mounting rail materials and installation details, refer to the EUSERC manual, Drawing 407.
6. Ensure that the grounding bus extends on either the left or right sides of the CT compartment's access area. Also, ensure that the ground terminals are two aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs accepting a range of 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) through 250 thousand circular mils (kcmil) conductors. Finally, ensure that they are identified with a label reading, “Safety Grounding Point For Utility Use Only.”
11.3. (continued)

**Figure 11-5**  
Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure: 17,001-V Through 25,000-V Service

Notes in reference to Figure 11-5 above and Figure 11-6 on Page 11-11.

1. For rear access to the door, refer to the [EUSERC](#) manual, Drawing 400, Sheet 2, Note 7.

2. Connect the primary taps for VTs to the line-side of metering CTs.

3. When switchgear is mounted on rails, include a permanent platform, level with the bottom of the enclosure, in the switchgear installation to provide a clear and level working space in front of the metering compartment.

4. Ensure that the ground bus extends on either the left or right side of the CT compartment’s access area. Also, ensure that the grounding terminals are 2 aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs accepting a range of 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) through 250 thousand circular mils (kcmil) conductors. Finally, ensure that they are identified with a label reading “SAFETY GROUNDING POINT FOR UTILITY USE ONLY.”

5. Clearance to any part of the enclosure, including flanges and inner walls.

6. For VT Mounting rail materials and installation details refer to the [EUSERC](#) manual, Drawing 407.
11.3. (continued)

![Diagram of High-Voltage Metering Enclosure](image)

Figure 11-6
Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure, 17,001-V Through 25,000-V Service

11.4. Interconnection Requirements and Primary Services

When new or existing applicants request services above 600 volts, refer to PG&E Bulletin TD-2999B-030, “Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages,” for technical information about primary services. This bulletin is located in Appendix B, “Electric and Gas Service Documents.” If applicants intend to interconnect their generation facilities to PG&E’s power system, they must refer to the PG&E Distribution Interconnection Handbook.
APPENDIX A
ACRONYMS & GLOSSARY
Appendix A
Acronyms and Glossary

Acronyms

A    ampere, amps
ac   alternating current
AHJ  authority having jurisdiction
AIC  amperes interrupting capacity
ANSI American National Standards Institute
AWG American wire gauge
Btu  British thermal unit
CCR  Code of California Regulations
CDF  California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
CGT  California Gas Transmission
CL   centerline
CPUC California Public Utilities Commission
CT   current transformer
DA   direct access
DASMMD Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data
DASR direct access service request
dc   direct current
DOT  U.S. Department of Transportation
EFV  excess flow valve
ESP  energy service provider
EUSERC Electric Utilities Service Equipment Requirements Committee
G.O. General Order
GRS  galvanized rigid steel
GT&D Gas Transmission and Distribution
HDD  Horizontal Directional Drilling
HDPE high-density polyethylene
Hz   hertz
### Acronyms (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>inside diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMC</td>
<td>intermediate metal conduit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPS</td>
<td>iron pipe size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>kilo (1,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kcmil</td>
<td>thousand circular mils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.O.</td>
<td>knock out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kVA</td>
<td>kilovolt ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDMA</td>
<td>meter data management agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSP</td>
<td>meter service provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>National Electric Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEM</td>
<td>net energy metering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
<td>overhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHA</td>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>point of common coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psig</td>
<td>pounds per square inch gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>California Public Resource Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>potential transformer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUE</td>
<td>public utility easement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC</td>
<td>polyvinyl chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scfh</td>
<td>standard cubic feet per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRA</td>
<td>state responsibility areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBF</td>
<td>test-bypass facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVSS</td>
<td>transient voltage surge suppressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UG</td>
<td>underground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL</td>
<td>Underwriters Laboratories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>Underground Service Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>volts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT</td>
<td>voltage transformer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acronyms (continued)

W  watt
WC  water column
This Page Intentionally Left Blank
Glossary

**Applicant:** This word is used generically throughout the manual to refer to the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) customer, or to the person or persons representing the PG&E customer in the application/construction process, including a contractor, design consultant, or installer. The word “customer” will be used only when the word “applicant” is not appropriate. Also, PG&E will sometimes be referred to as the “Company” throughout this manual.

**Attachment Structure:** A support that connects the service drop to the structure while maintaining the clearances required for the service drop.

**Back-Pressure Protection:** A check valve between the downstream (i.e., after) section of the meter and the upstream section of the applicant’s piping. This check valve prevents back-flow.

**Barricade (Pedestrian Traffic):** A suitable barricade to help ensure the safety of pedestrians is a heavy, wire-mesh fencing that is securely supported and is capable of protecting people from the hazards created by the moving parts of stationary machinery.

**Barricade (Vehicular Traffic):** A suitable barricade for vehicular traffic is concrete-filled steel pipes, 3 inches or greater in diameter, securely set in an adequate concrete pour for support. Also suitable for these conditions is a sleeve-mounted vehicle barricade where the sleeves are set in concrete.

**Branch Service Pipe:** A pipe that branches off from a gas service pipe to serve two or more applicants.

**Conduit System:** A system that includes conduits, conduit bends, conduit fittings, and all related components (e.g., bell ends and cable protectors) that are needed to install PG&E cables and conductors.

**Cover:** The standard distance between the outer surface of an underground facility and the final grade level.

**Double Throw Switch:** A switch that isolates the applicant’s electrical system from that of the electrical corporation or state or local agency.

**Drip Loop:** A minimum 18 inches of service-entrance wiring that extends out from the service weatherhead.

**Excess Flow Valve (EFV):** A device installed in a gas service line at or near the main. An EFV is used to stop the flow of gas if the velocity of the gas passing through the valve creates a pressure difference across the valve that is greater than a specified design limit.

**High-Voltage Power Lines:** Generally, high-voltage power lines are any overhead lines that connect from pole to pole. These lines typically are 600 volts and greater.

**LB:** Short-radius conduit fitting. Also known as a service elbow.
Glossary (continued)

**Low-Growth Zone:** Applicants must establish a 15-foot low-growth zone on both sides of all new, electric, high-voltage lines. The zone under the electric power lines should be a low-growth, tree-planting zone and/or a shrub- and flower-planting zone.

**Main Service Disconnect:** A fusible switch, circuit breaker, or other approved disconnect means for controlling all of (and only) the energy registered by that meter. When the governing code or ordinance permits, the disconnect means may consist of a group of fusible or circuit-breaker disconnects.

**Mixed-Use Projects:** Construction projects that include both commercial and residential loads.

**Non-Utility Facilities:** Subsurface facilities not owned by any person, corporation, partnership, business, trust, or public agency belonging to a regional, one-call notification system.

**Point of Attachment:** In areas served from overhead lines, PG&E will install an overhead service drop from the Company’s distribution line to a point of attachment on the applicant’s residence, building, or structure. The point of attachment may be either on the building wall near the PG&E line or on a periscope fixed to the building’s roof, usually not more than 18 inches in back of that wall.

**Positive Means:** A device that, when used or operated, interrupts or prevents the flow of current to or from the electrical system. Also, a positive means provides the device operator or user with a visual or definite indication of the existing condition or state of the electrical system.

**Residential:** Class of customers commonly served at either 120/240 volts or 120/208 (network) with amperage ranging from 100 amperes to 320 amperes. Mobile homes installed on foundations also are classified as residential customers.

**Secured In Place:** The stud will not turn, back out, or loosen in any manner when subjected to normal, UL-approved torques while tightening or loosening terminal nuts. This includes cross-threaded situations.

**Service Delivery Point (Electric Supply):** The point where PG&E’s service drop wires/conductors connect to the applicant’s service-entrance conductors for an overhead service. For an underground service, either the point where PG&E’s service cables/conductors connect to the applicant’s electric meter panel, switchboard, or service termination equipment; or the point where PG&E’s service cables/conductors connect directly to applicant’s service-entrance conductors.
Glossary (continued)

**Service Delivery Point (Gas Supply):** The point where PG & E’s facilities connect to the applicant’s house pipe (i.e., houseline). For **residential** and **small commercial** meter sets, the service delivery point is the point where the male threads of the applicant’s houseline connect to the female threads of PG & E’s gas service tee fitting. Some **commercial** and **industrial** installations do **not** have service tees installed; therefore, the gas supply service delivery point is the first weld or fitting after the PG & E-installed bypass valve downstream of (i.e., after) the meter.

**Service Elbow:** Short-radius conduit fitting. Also known as an LB.

**SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading System:** A meter using the latest radio frequency technology to transmit meter reads automatically from the gas and electric meters. This allows PG & E’s applicants to monitor their daily usage information.

**Standard Delivery Pressure:** The gas service pressure provided to the service delivery point at 7 inches of water column (WC). This is approximately 1/4 pounds per square inch gauge (psig), as measured at the gas meter outlet.

**Switchboard Service Section:** The section of an applicant’s switchboard provided specifically for terminating the service conductors and for housing the metering transformers (if required), revenue meters, test facilities, and service switch or breaker.

**Tariff:** A schedule of rates or charges of a business or a public utility.

**Test Block:** A test block is a specific type of test-bypass device. A test block is used for self-contained metering exclusively.

**Test-Bypass Facility:** Any mechanism used to bypass meter sockets. A test-bypass facility is used for self-contained metering exclusively.

**Utility Point of Service (i.e., Service Point):** The approved enclosure and the terminated or spliced connections.

**Wet-Utility Piping or Facilities:** Includes, but is not limited to, water, storm sewer, sanitary sewer, steam, liquid fuels, oil, diesel, sprinkler, irrigation, spigots, downspouts, drain or leach lines, propane, or lines for other liquids or volatile, heavier-than-air gases.

**Working Space:** An area in front of the meter, the meter enclosure, and the service-conductor termination and pulling facilities. A working space permits access to the equipment and provides a safe working environment for personnel.
Appendix B
Electric and Gas Service Documents

Appendix B contains the following PG&E utility documents:

**Miscellaneous Utility Documents**
- Street Light Conduit Detail

**Utility Bulletins**
- TD-027911-B 002, “Smart Pole Meter for Service to Pole-Mounted Communication Equipment”
- TD-027911B-003, “Service to Communication Equipment on PG&E Owned Steel Streetlight Poles with Antenna Provisions”
- TD-027911-B 004, “PG&E Metering Service Connections For Non-PG&E Owned Steel Streetlight Poles With Antenna and Communication Equipment”
- TD-027911-B 005, “PG&E Electric Service and Metering For Communication Company Equipment and Antennas on Non-PG&E Wood Poles”
- TD-2999B-030, “Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages”
- TD-5453B-002, “Updated Separation Requirements For Conduit in Joint Trench”
- TD-062288-B 006, “Change in Required Material for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduits, Couplings, Fittings, and Bends”
- TD-7001B-002, “PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections”
- TD-7100B-005, “SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction”
- TD-7001B-007, “Green Meter Adapter (GMA) for Customer Generation”

**Utility Procedure**
- TD-7106P-01, “Enhanced Vegetation Management Pre-Inspection Procedure”

---

1 This document is not in the printed manual and is available only in the online version of the Greenbook on www.pge.com/greenbook.
Applicants should access PG&E’s Internet website at www.pge.com/greenbook to find the latest versions of, and updates to, these documents. Also, applicants may contact their local PG&E service planning offices to ensure their documents are current.

**Note:** See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

Applicants should refer to PG&E’s Community Wildfire Safety Program Guide to Landscaping in High Fire-Threat Areas (reproduced on the following two pages) for updated guidance on extending the defensible space around your property, specifically around power lines. Following this guidance could help save both real estate and lives.
Following California’s recent wildfires, we are working together with customers in high fire-threat areas to create safe space between trees, limbs and power lines. This work is an additional precautionary measure intended to help reduce the risk of wildfire and keep you, your neighbors and your community safe.

Similar to landscaping within the defensible space around your home, the right plant in the right place around power lines can extend the defensible space around your property. When planting near power lines, follow these guidelines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DO:</th>
<th>DO NOT:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓ Use fire-resistant ground covers and shrubs that may resist ignition (please note that fire-resistant does not mean the plant is fireproof)</td>
<td>✓ Plant trees near homes, sheds, electric poles or other infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Use high-moisture plants that have low sap or resin content</td>
<td>✓ Use plants that contain fine or dry material such as twigs and needles (e.g. Junipers and Cypresses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Use plants that tend to not accumulate dry, dead material</td>
<td>✓ Use plants that contain flammable substances such as oils, resins, wax, or pitch; these plants may have aromatic leaves or have a strong odor when crushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Use plants that grow low and close to the ground</td>
<td>✓ Use plants that produce a large volume of litter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Use native species to your area</td>
<td>✓ Introduce invasive plant species to your specific area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Follow the proper spacing distances, as outlined on this guide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Check with your local nursery for fire-resistant plants that are adaptable to your area and ensure plants are properly maintained and spaced for growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓ Remember to always properly maintain the health of your landscaping, ensuring proper watering and pruning when necessary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spacing between vegetation can help reduce the potential for fire to spread. Depending on the slope of your property, the table below outlines the horizontal distance recommended between trees and shrubs, and the vertical distance needed between the lowest tree branch and the ground or vegetation underneath the tree.

### HORIZONTAL SPACING:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slope</th>
<th>Distance between tree canopies</th>
<th>Distance between shrubs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flat to mild slope (less than 20%)</td>
<td>10 feet</td>
<td>2 times the height of the shrub (i.e. a 2 foot tall shrub must be 4 feet away from all other vegetation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild to moderate slope (20%-40%)</td>
<td>20 feet</td>
<td>4 times the height of the shrub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate to steep slope (greater than 40%)</td>
<td>30 feet</td>
<td>6 times the height of the shrub</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VERTICAL SPACING:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slope</th>
<th>Distance from lowest tree branch to the ground or vegetation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flat to mild slope (less than 20%)</td>
<td>6 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild to moderate slope (20%-40%)</td>
<td>10 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate to steep slope (greater than 40%)</td>
<td>15 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The right plant in the right location can enhance the defensible space around your home. Below is a list of groundcovers, perennials and shrubs that are compatible in certain areas around power lines. Please note that the suggested list is not all-inclusive.

**Wire Zone — 8 feet from either side of the conductor, plants should not exceed 12” in height at maturity:***

**GROUNDCOVERS:**
- Ballflower (Campanula portenschlagiana)
- Creeping Phlox (Phlox subulata)
- Thyme (Thymus praecox)
- Dead Nettle (Lamium species)
- Dianthus, Garden Carnation or Pinks (Dianthus species)
- Hens and Chicks (Sempervivum species)
- Japanese Pachysandra (Pachysandra terminalis)
- Mahala Mat (Ceanothus prostratus)
- Sedum or Stonecrops (Sedum species)
- Speedwell (Veronica species)
- Star Jasmine (Trachelospermum jasminoides)
- Orange Gazania, Treasure Flower (Gazania 'Mitsawa Orange')
- Pink Pusley (Antennaria rosea)
- Purple Iceplant (Delosperma cooperi)
- Rock Cress (Aubrieta deltoidea)
- Western Sword Fern (Polystichum munitum)
- Wild Strawberry (Fragaria species)
- Yellow Iceplant (Delosperma rubigenum)

**PERENNIALS:**
- Basket-of-Gold (Aurinia saxatilis)
- Columbine (Aquilegia species)
- Evening Primrose (Oenothera species)
- Sea Thrift (Armeria maritima)
- Western Columbine (Aquilegia formosa)
- Blanket Flower (Gaillardia variety)
- Coneflower (Echinacea purpurea)
- Heartleaf Bergenia (Bergenia cordifolia)
- Sun Rose (Helianthemum nummularium)
- Yarrow (Achillea species)
- Chives (Allium schoenoprasum)
- Coreopsis or Tickseed (Coreopsis species)
- Lamb’s Ear (Stachys byzantina)

**Border Zone — 10 feet from Wire Zone, shrubs should not exceed 48” in height at maturity:***

**SHRUBS:**
- Beach or Sandhill Sage, Coastal Sagewort (Artemisia pycnocephala)
- Creeping Boobiala (Myoporum parvifolium)
- Creeping Holly (Mahonia repens)
- Dwarf Mock Orange (Pittosporum Wheeler’s Dwarf)
- Point Reyes Ceanothus (Ceanothus gloriosus)

The above list includes plants suited for most California climate zones, however each location is different. PG&E makes no representation or guarantee that these plants are suitable for every location. Please consult your local nursery for more information.

Visit us at pge.com/wildfiresafety to learn more about PG&E’s Community Wildfire Safety Program. For more information and additional lists of potentially suitable, fire-resistant plants, visit readyforwildfire.org/Fire-Safe-Landscaping or fireshoceouncil.org.

*PG&E (Pacific Gas and Electric Company), a subsidiary of PG&E Corporation, does not endorse and Electric Company. All rights reserved, 01-4-8711-019*
Tree Planting Matrix Tables

Applicants should not plant trees either under or adjacent to power lines. If applicants decide to plant trees or shrubs on their properties, attached is a list of low-growing, fire-resistant vegetation to consider for ground cover near facilities. Table B-1 through Table B-6 list trees that are suitable for planting near (not adjacent to or under) power lines. The trees are listed by genus and species in each table. The list is limited and does not include all suitable trees; however, applicants can use this information as a guideline for choosing an appropriate tree for planting near power lines. The basic rule of thumb is to choose plants that grow to be 25 feet or less at maturity. For additional suggestions about appropriate trees, consult with nurseries, certified arborists, gardening books, and websites like SelectTree at http://ecologycenter.org/directory/directory–entries/selectree/ (maintained by the Urban Forest Ecosystems Institute at Cal Poly State University, San Luis Obispo).

PG&E urges applicants to consider planting shrubs, grasses, and flowers near and under power lines. By selecting low-growing vegetation, applicants ensure that trimming back intrusive growth is not an issue.
## Table B-1  Plant Matrix for Stockton, Yosemite, Fresno, and Kern Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer buergeranum</td>
<td>Trident Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 s</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Low spreading growth, red to yellow fall color.</td>
<td>4-9, 14-16, 20, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer palmatum</td>
<td>Japanese Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Green leaf varieties tolerate sun best, fire resistance favorable.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25-40 ft^3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Small rosy pink flowers in early spring, is easily killed by over-watering.</td>
<td>1-3, 7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotinus coggygria ‘prupurea’</td>
<td>Smoke Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Branches droop but resist breakage, full sun, dramatic puffs of purple to lavender from fading flowers.</td>
<td>1-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus laevigata</td>
<td>English Hawthorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 15 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Thorny branches, need pruning to thin out excess twiggy growth, bright rose to red flowers.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata ‘Kew’ or ‘Fastigia’</td>
<td>Golden Rain Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Branches susceptible to breakage, soil should be well drained, prune to shape.</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagerstroemia x faueri cultivars with Indian names</td>
<td>Crape Myrtle(cultivar mentioned w/ Indian names are resistant to powdery mildew)</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 25 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Attracts birds, plant in full sun, various flower colors available, white, red, pink, purple.</td>
<td>7-9, 12-14, 18-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittosporum tobira</td>
<td>Tobira</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>15 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Small tree. Rarely grows to 30 feet, favorable fire resistance, takes pruning well, full sun or partial shade, clusters of creamy white flowers in spring.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera ‘krauter vesuvius’ ‘thundercloud’ and ‘newport’</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h^3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Large shrub easily trained as single-stemmed tree, useful as small shade and street tree, showy white flowers in spring.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Plant Matrix for Stockton Division (Amador, Calaveras, San Joaquin, Alpine) (Zones 7, 8, 9, 14), Yosemite Division (Stanislaus, Merced, Tuolumne, Mariposa, Madera) (Zones 1, 7, 8, 9), Fresno Division (Fresno, Kings) (Zones 1, 7, 8, 9) and Kern Division (Kern) (Zones 1, 2, 7, 8, 9).

2. Refer to the climate zone map in *Sunset Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.

3. Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
Table B-2  Plant Matrix for San Francisco, Peninsula, and DeAnza Divisions ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer griseum</td>
<td>Paperbark Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Late to leaf out in spring, narrow rounded crown, brilliant red fall color.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arbutus unedo</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>35 h ³</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Rarely exceeds 15-20 feet in coastal areas, fire resistance favorable, hanging pink/red flowers, fruit looks similar to strawberries.</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis occidentalis</td>
<td>Western Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, attractive changing flower and foliage color, is easily killed by over-watering.</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crateagus lavallei</td>
<td>Carreiere Hawthorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 15-20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Dark green leaves, turn bronze red after sharp frost, white flowers in spring, red and orange fruit can be messy on walkways.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya deflexa 'coppertone'</td>
<td>Bronze Loquat</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h 25 s</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Shrubby, easily trained to a tree, new growth is copper for long time before turning green.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrya elliptica</td>
<td>Coast Silktassel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, fire resistance favorable graceful yellowish/green catkins 3-inches to 8-inches long on males.</td>
<td>5-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata 'Kew' or 'Fastigiata'</td>
<td>Golden Rain Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Branches susceptible to breakage, soil should be well drained, prune to shape.</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospermum laevigatum</td>
<td>Australian Tea Tree</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h ³ 30 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Grows best near the coast, flowers in spring, needs full sun, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhus lancea</td>
<td>African Sumac</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Slow growing, takes high summer heat. Can be multi-stemmed or trained to one stem tree. Good screen.</td>
<td>8, 9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera 'krauter vesuvius' 'thundercloud' and 'newport'</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus serrulata 'Kwanzan'</td>
<td>Flowering Cherry</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Spectacular spring flowers, needs moist protected site, good soil drainage and full sun.</td>
<td>2-7, 14-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Plant Matrix for San Francisco Division (San Francisco) (Zone 17), Peninsula Division (San Mateo) (Zones 14, 15, 16, 17) and De Anza Division (Santa Clara) (Zones 15, 16, 17).

² Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

³ Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
### Table B-3  Plant Matrix for San Jose, Central Coast, and Los Padres Divisions  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer griseum</td>
<td>Paperbark Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Late to leaf out in spring, narrow rounded crown, brilliant red fall color.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crateagus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Thorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Orange red fall foliage, shiny red fruit, light open limb structure, least susceptible to fireblight.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya deflexa 'coppertone'</td>
<td>Bronze Loquat</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Shrubby, easily trained to a tree, new growth is copper for long time before turning green.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligustrum ovalifolium</td>
<td>California Privet</td>
<td>semi-deciduous</td>
<td>15 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Inexpensive hedge plant, takes pruning well.</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus floribunda 'adams', 'robinson'</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 30 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Attracts birds and bees, good disease resistance, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoporum insulare</td>
<td>Myoporum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Fire resistant, takes full sun, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>8, 9, 15-17, 19-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrica californica</td>
<td>Pacific Wax-myrtle</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, fire resistance favorable.</td>
<td>4, 5, 6, 14-17, 20-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea europaea 'Swan Hill'</td>
<td>Fruitless Olive</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3 25 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Does well in areas with hot dry summers, full sun, withstands heavy pruning.</td>
<td>8, 9, 11-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittosporum tobira</td>
<td>Tobira</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Small tree. Rarely grows to 30 feet, favorable fire resistance, takes pruning well, full sun or partial shade, clusters of creamy white flowers in spring.</td>
<td>8-17, 19-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera 'Krauter vesuvius', 'Thundercloud' and 'Newport'</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tristania laurina 'Elegans'</td>
<td>Elegant Brisbane Box</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Can be trained to be a single or multi-stemmed trunk, excellent for screen and boundary planting.</td>
<td>15-18, 19-24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for San Jose Division (Santa Clara) (Zones 15, 16, 17), Central Cost Division (Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey) (Zones 7, 14, 15, 16, 17) and Los Padres Division (San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara) (Zones 2, 3, 7, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 24).  
2 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.  
3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
### Table B-4  Plant Matrix for North Valley, Sierra, and Sacramento Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer ginnala</td>
<td>Amur Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Multi-trunk large shrub or trained at nursery as one stem tree, striking red fall color.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer palmatum</td>
<td>Japanese Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Green leaf varieties tolerate sun beat, fire resistance favorable.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercocarpus ledifolius</td>
<td>Curly Leaf Mountain Mahogany</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Native to dry mountain slopes, attractive open branching pattern, OK in full sun.</td>
<td>1-3, 7-14, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus kousa</td>
<td>Kousa Dogwood</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs ample water, big multi-stem shrub can be trained to a tree, white flowers.</td>
<td>3-9, 14, 15, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus phaeoonyrum</td>
<td>Washington Thorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Orange red fall foliage, shiny red fruit, light open limb structure, least susceptible to fireblight.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrya elliptica</td>
<td>Coast Silktassel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, fire resistance favorable, graceful yellowish/green catkins 3-inches to 8-inches long on males.</td>
<td>5-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagerstroemia x faueri cultivars with Indian names</td>
<td>Crape Myrtle (cultivar mentioned w/ Indian names are resistant to powdery mildew)</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 25 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Attracts birds, plant in full sun, various flower colors available, white, red, pink, purple.</td>
<td>7-9, 12-14, 18-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus aucuparia</td>
<td>European Mountain Ash</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Stands winter cold, strong winds, low humidity and extreme heat, attractive to birds, bright fruit, clustered white flowers.</td>
<td>1-10, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrax japonica</td>
<td>Japanese Snowdrop Tree, Japanese Snowbell</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h 3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs well drained soil, full sun or part shade, plenty of water. Prune to control shape, tends to be shrubby if lower branches left.</td>
<td>3-10, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h 3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Large shrub easily trained as single-stemmed tree, useful as small shade and street tree, white showy flowers in spring.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for North Valley Division (Shasta, Tehama, Glenn, Butte) (Zones 1, 7, 8, 9), Sierra Division (Sutter, Yuba, Nevada, Sierra, Placer, El Dorado) (Zones 1, 7, 8, 9) and Sacramento Division (Yolo, Colusa, Solano) (Zones 7, 8, 9, 14).

2 Refer to the climate zone map in *Sunset Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.

3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
### Table B-5  Plant Matrix for Diablo, Mission, and East Bay Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aesculus californica</td>
<td>California Buckeye</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h needs room, very wide spreading</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, grows best in cool, coastal foothills.</td>
<td>4-7, 14-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer truncatum</td>
<td>“Truncatum” Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Adaptable tree, leaves are purplish red, summer green, dark purple in autumn.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25-35 h&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Small rosy pink flowers in early spring, is easily killed by over-watering.</td>
<td>1-3, 7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crateagus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Thorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Orange red fall foliage, shiny red fruit, light open limb structure, least susceptible to fireblight.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligustrum ovalifolium</td>
<td>California Privet</td>
<td>semi-deciduous</td>
<td>15 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Inexpensive hedge plant, takes pruning well.</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnolia stellata</td>
<td>Star Magnolia</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>10 h 20 s</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Profuse bloom in late winter, early spring.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus floribunda ‘adams’, ‘robinson’</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 30 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Attracts birds and bees, good disease resistance, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera ‘krauter vesuvius’, ‘thundercloud’ and ‘newport’</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus serrulata ‘Kwanzan’</td>
<td>Flowering Cherry</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Spectacular spring flowers, needs moist protected site, good soil drainage and full sun.</td>
<td>2-7, 14-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrax japonica</td>
<td>Japanese Snowdrop Tree, Japanese Snowbell</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs well-drained soil, full sun or part shade, plenty of water, prune to control shape, tends to be shrubby if lower branches left.</td>
<td>3-10, 14-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for Diablo Division (Alameda, Contra Costa) (Zones 15, 16, 17), Mission Division (Alameda) (Zones, 7, 14, 15) and East Bay Division (Contra Costa) (Zones 7, 14, 15, 16, 17).
2 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.
3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
Table B-6  Plant Matrix for North Coast and North Bay Divisions 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer truncatum *Truncatum* Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Adaptable tree, leaves are purplish red, summer green, dark purple in autumn.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesculus californica California Buckeye</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h needs room, very wide spreading</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, grows best in cool, coastal foothills.</td>
<td>4-7, 14-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amelanchier alnifolia Mountain Serviceberry</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Suited to mountainous parts of the west, attractive foliage changes color.</td>
<td>1-6, 15, 16, 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callistemon citrinus Lemon Bottlebrush</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Favorable fire resistance, attracts hummingbirds, shrub easily trained to a tree, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>8, 9, 12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis occidentalis Western Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, attractive changing flower and foliage color, is easily killed by over watering.</td>
<td>2-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotinus coggygria <em>prunigera</em> Smoke Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Branches droop but resist breakage, full sun, dramatic puffs of purple to lavender from fading flowers.</td>
<td>1-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus laevigata English Hawthorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 15 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Thorny branches, need pruning to thin out excess twiggy growth, bright rose to red flowers.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya deflexa <em>coppertone</em> Bronze Loquat</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Shrubby, easily trained to a tree, new growth is copper for long time before turning green.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospermum laevigatum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3</td>
<td>30 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Grows best near the coast, flowers in spring, needs full sun, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoporum insulare Myoporum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3</td>
<td>20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Fire resistant, takes full sun, tough, fast growing, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>8, 9, 15-17, 19-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrax japonica Japanese Snowdrop Tree, Japanese Snowbell</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h 3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs well-drained soil, full sun or part shade, plenty of water, prune to control shape, tends to be shrubby if lower branches left.</td>
<td>3-10, 14-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for North Coast (counties Humboldt, Mendocino, Lake, Sonoma) (Zones 1, 2, 14, 15, 17) and North Bay Division (counties Napa, Marin) (Zones 7, 14, 15, 16, 17).
2 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.
3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.

PG&E-Prohibited Trees

Applicants must not plant the trees listed in Table B-7, “Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines,” under or within 15 feet of overhead power lines. When mature, these trees affect PG&E’s ability to provide and maintain safe and reliable service. Many species of trees are not appropriate for confined spaces under electric lines, although they may be appropriate for other locations within a development or building site. The list is limited and does not include all varieties of unsuitable trees; however, applicants can use this information as a guideline when choosing an appropriate tree for planting near power lines. Applicants should plant trees that grow higher than 25 feet at maturity at least 15 feet to the side of overhead power lines.
Under the botanical names of the trees, occasionally only the genus is listed. Applicants should not plant any types of trees within these genera under or within 15 feet of overhead power lines.

Table B-7 Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name (Genus and species)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acacia baileyana</strong></td>
<td>Bailey Acacia</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30 h</td>
<td>Most commonly planted. Fast growing, short lived.</td>
<td>7-9, 13-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acacia mellanoxylon</strong></td>
<td>Blackwood Acacia</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>40 h 20 s</td>
<td>Fast dense upright growth. Roots aggressive, lifts sidewalks, splits easily and suckers (grows from the roots).</td>
<td>8, 9, 13-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acer macrophyllum</strong></td>
<td>Bigleaf Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30-95 h</td>
<td>Native to California foothills, too big for small gardens and streets.</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acer negundo</strong></td>
<td>Box Elder</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, seeds readily, subject to breakage.</td>
<td>1-10, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acer rubrum</strong></td>
<td>Red Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40+ h 20+ s</td>
<td>Fast growing, red twigs, branchlets and buds.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acer saccharinum</strong></td>
<td>Silver Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-100 h equal spread</td>
<td>Fast growth, weak wood.</td>
<td>1-9, 12, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ailanthus altissima</strong></td>
<td>Tree of Heaven</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>50 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, suckers and self seeds.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alnus spp.</strong></td>
<td>Alder Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-90 h</td>
<td>Relatively fast growing, invasive roots, several native California species.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eucalyptus</strong></td>
<td>Eucalyptus</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30-200 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, invasive roots, many species.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fraxinus</strong></td>
<td>Ash Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>35-80 h</td>
<td>Relatively fast growing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carya illinoensis</strong></td>
<td>Pecan Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>70 h 70 s</td>
<td>Long tap root and leathery mature leaves.</td>
<td>8-9, 12-14, 18-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Catalpa spp.</strong></td>
<td>Catalpa</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 70 h</td>
<td>Some litter from fallen flowers in summer and seed capsules in fall. Seldom develops dominate shoot without shaping.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Juglans spp.</strong></td>
<td>Walnut Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30-100 h spreading</td>
<td>Various species, check Sunset Western Garden Book. English and Black Walnut notorious for hosting aphids, honeydew is inevitable.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liriodendron tulipifera</strong></td>
<td>Tulip Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 80 h 40 s</td>
<td>Fast growing, straight columnar trunk. Spreading root system makes it hard to garden under.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liquidambar styraciflua</strong></td>
<td>Sweetgum, Liquidambar</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60 h 25 s</td>
<td>Moderate growth rate, upright, somewhat cone shaped, fruits are spiny balls that need raking in fall. Roots can be a nuisance in lawns or parking strips.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</strong></td>
<td>Dawn Redwood</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 90 h</td>
<td>Salt winds and hot sunlight cause foliage burn.</td>
<td>3-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phoenix Canariensis</strong></td>
<td>Canary Island Date Palm/E</td>
<td>60 h 50 s</td>
<td>Grows slowly until it forms trunk, then speeds up a little. Slow to develop new head after hard frost.</td>
<td>9, 12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.
Table B-7  Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name (Genus and species)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pinus spp.</td>
<td>Pine Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30-100 h wide spreading</td>
<td>Some faster growing than other species. Many varieties.</td>
<td>various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platanus acerifolia.</td>
<td>London Plane,</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-80 h 30-40 s</td>
<td>Fast growing. Subject to anthracnose (causing early continuous leaf fall)</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populus nigra italica</td>
<td>Lombardy Poplar</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-100 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, invasive roots systems, suckers profusely.</td>
<td>All Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populus trichocarpa</td>
<td>Black Cottonwood</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>150-180 h wide spreading</td>
<td>Heavy limbed, wood is very brittle. Native along mountain streams and wet lowlands west of cascades, California to Alaska.</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudotsuga Menziesii</td>
<td>Douglas Fir</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>70-250 h</td>
<td>Can’t be maintained at a reduced height without butchering the tree. Native to Northwest America as far south as Fresno County.</td>
<td>1-10, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus lobata</td>
<td>Valley Oak</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>70 h up to 70 s</td>
<td>Native to California. Limbs often twisted, long drooping outer branches can sweep ground.</td>
<td>1-3,6-16, 18-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercus spp.</td>
<td>Oak Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 80 h 70 s</td>
<td>Various species, check Sunset Western Garden Book.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinia pseudoacacia</td>
<td>Black Locust</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>75 h</td>
<td>Fast growth. Wood is brittle, roots aggressive, plants of spread by suckers.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salix babylonica</td>
<td>Weeping Willow</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>50 h 50 s</td>
<td>Fast growing. Invasive root systems and are difficult to garden under.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequoia sempervirens</td>
<td>Coast Redwood</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>90 h 30 s</td>
<td>World’s tallest tree! Optimum conditions to 350f. Fast growing. Can defeat lawns.</td>
<td>4-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulmus spp.</td>
<td>Elm Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>100 h 70 s</td>
<td>Various species, check Sunset Western Garden Book. Root systems are aggressive. Branch crotches often narrow, easily split. Attracts leaf beetles, bark beetles, leafhoppers, aphids and scale. Care can be messy.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washingtonia filifera</td>
<td>California Fan Palm/Palm/E</td>
<td>60 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, native to California.</td>
<td>8,9,11-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washingtonia robusta</td>
<td>Mexican Fan Palm</td>
<td>Palm/E</td>
<td>100 h</td>
<td>Very fast growing.</td>
<td>8,9,11-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelkova serrata</td>
<td>Sawleaf Zelkova</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60 h 60 s</td>
<td>Moderate to fast growth.</td>
<td>3-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.
This Page Intentionally Left Blank
Backfill Sand

Summary
This engineering material specification (EMS) defines the minimum requirements for imported sand used in bedding and embedment backfill around gas pipe in trenches.

This EMS is used for specifying this material in the contract procurement process, applicant design and installation, local maintenance and construction, and general construction.

Target Audience
Personnel involved in sourcing, engineering, construction, and supplier quality inspection.

Requirements

1 General

1.1 Backfill sand (sand) can be well or poorly graded material as determined in ASTM D2487-11, “Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).”

1.2 Sand must be free of organic and harmful materials that could cause adverse environmental impact.

1.3 Do not use blasting abrasives containing toxic elements that are at or above hazardous waste levels defined in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 40, Protection of Environment, Part 261—Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste or California Code of Regulations.

1.4 Sand must conform to the physical properties listed in this EMS.

1.5 The responsible engineer may specify additional requirements for specific project needs.
Backfill Sand

2 Grain Size Distribution Requirements

2.1 Sand must meet the soil gradation requirements listed in Table 1, “Grain Size Distribution Requirements,” using ASTM C136-14, “Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.”

Table 1. Grain Size Distribution Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve</th>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>% Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>0.375 in.</td>
<td>9.5 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>0.187 in.</td>
<td>4.75 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>0.00298 in.</td>
<td>75 µm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 pH Value


4 Resistivity


1. IF Resistivity is less than 3000 ohms-cm,

   THEN the following chemical content limits apply:

   a. Total chloride content: equal to or less than 500 parts per million, as determined by EPA Method 300.0 prepared by Parr O2 bomb combustion.

   b. Total sulfate content: equal to or less than 150 parts per million, as determined by EPA Method 300.0 prepared by Parr O2 bomb combustion.

5 Maximum Dry Unit Weight and Optimum Moisture Content

5.1 Supplier must provide the maximum dry unit weight and optimum moisture content of sand determined by using the standard or modified Proctor test (ASTM D698-12 or ASTM D1557-12) or equivalent.
6 Testing

6.1 Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) reserves the right to:

1. Request supplier to provide written documentation summarizing the test results and certify that the supplied sand meets the specifications in this EMS. The documentation must include the length of time for which the test results are valid (typically 12 months).

2. Request supplier to provide new test results when there is a change in the original approved source.

3. Obtain samples from the source for internal testing at any time.

7 Records

7.1 Retain records per the records retention schedule.

END of Requirements

Definitions

Soil Gradation: Classification of a coarse-grained soil that ranks the soil based on the different particle sizes.

pH: Measurement of the acidity or alkalinity of a solution or material.

Resistivity: Measurement of how strongly a material opposes electrical current.

Compliance Requirement/Regulatory Commitment


California Public Utilities Code, Article 3, Equipment, Practices, and Facilities, Section 787
Backfill Sand

Reference Documents

Developmental References:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M 145, “Soil Classification System”.


California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) Corrosion Guidelines

Caltrans 2015 Standard Specifications


Supplemental References:


ASTM D1557-12, “Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort”

ASTM D2487-11, “Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)”


Appendices

NA
Backfill Sand

Attachments NA

Document Revision EMS-4123, “Backfill Sand,” Rev. 0

Approved By Jerrod Meier, Manager, Gas Standards and Procedures

Document Owner Sean Mann, Senior Gas Standards Engineer, Gas Standards and Procedures - Engineering & Design

Document Contact Sean Mann, Senior Gas Standards Engineer, Gas Standards and Procedures - Engineering & Design

Revision Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where?</th>
<th>What Changed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision 1a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 7</td>
<td>Added section, including records retention statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire Document</td>
<td>Updated entire document to current EMS template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2</td>
<td>Updated gradation requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>Removed organic impurities requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>Removed sand equivalency requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td>Removed “Coefficient of Uniformity” requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4</td>
<td>Updated resistivity requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5</td>
<td>Updated maximum dry unit weight and optimum moisture content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 6</td>
<td>Updated testing requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Street Light Conduit Detail**

Notes:
1. PG&E inspector to make all final decision about trench and duct installation.
2. Do not exceed 300 degrees in any primary or secondary conduit run.
3. PG&E to inspect all work performed by applicant.
   Applicant to call PG&E inspector 48 hours in advance.
4. Trench work buried without being approved by inspector will be re-opened by applicant.
5. All conduits to be proven free by means of mandrel with PG&E inspector present.
6. 2” conduit horizontal bends to be 3’ radius minimum and 2’ radius minimum vertical bends.
7. All ducts to be temporarily capped by applicant with temporary caps or rigid unglued to prevent debris from entering duct.
8. Polyester pull tape (code: 560154) shall be used for all primary and secondary ducts.
9. All conduits to be terminated with belled ends.
10. Use approved conduit for underground installations.

---

**Bus Connectors**

**Final Grade**

**Splice Box**

**2” Conduit**

**Pole Access Hole Allows Only 1.5” Duct.**

**Mandrel 2” Duct and Pull Cable to Here Before Installing Flex Coupling.**

**1.5” Flex Duct**

Code: 360776

**2” to 1.5” Reducer Coupling**

Code: 360080

---

**LS1 = PG&E Owned and Maintained Light**
**TYPICAL DISTRIBUTION TRENCH**

Joint Trench – Franchise Area or P.U.E.

- **STREET SIDE**
  - (NON PG&E) (PREFERRED)
  - See Note 7
  - See Note 5

- **18 INCHES MINIMUM**

- **T C** See Note 7

- **SL S**

**FIG. 1**

Placement of the Distribution Trench within a P.U.E. is the preferred method. Trenching in the Franchise Area should only be used when a P.U.E. is unobtainable or otherwise infeasible.

* Increase cover to 30” in the street area (see Note 3).

** Separation must be 12” unless a reduction (6”) is mutually agreed upon by affected utilities.

**STANDARD TRENCH LOCATIONS**

- **FRANCHISE AREA**
  - TO CUSTOMER
  - LONG SIDE SERVICE TRENCH
  - TYPICAL RECONSTRUCTION TRENCH LOCATION
  - STREET
  - GUTTER CURB
  - SIDEWALK
  - -R/W

- **P.U.E.**
  - JT JT
  - JT JT JT JT
  - TO CUSTOMER

**TYPICAL SERVICE TRENCH**

- **18 INCHES MINIMUM**

- **G C T** **S** **P** **D**

**FIG. 2**

(View facing Distribution Trench)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINIMUM SEPARATION AND CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(GAS) SEE NOTES 4, 7 &amp; 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TELEPHONE) DUCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TELEPHONE) DIRECT BURY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CATV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ELECTRIC SECONDARY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ELECTRIC PRIMARY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(STREETLIGHT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEPARATION AND CLEARANCE DEFINITIONS**

- **Cover:** The term “cover” means the radial distance between the surface of an underground cable, conduit, pipe, or other substructure and the surface elevation (grade).
- **Backfill:** The term “backfill” refers to the materials used to refill a cut or other excavation, or the act of such refilling after any needed shading is performed.
- **Shading:** The term “shading” refers to the materials used to provide a measure of separation between facilities installed at different levels within an excavation or cut.
- **Lift:** The term “lift” is a layer of fill as spread or as compacted or a measurement of material depth that is the rated effective soil depth a compactor can achieve.
- **Bedding:** The term “bedding” refers to the materials installed beneath facilities at the bottom of a cut or other excavation and intended to provide support and/or protection for those facilities.

**JOINT TRENCH CONFIGURATIONS & OCCUPANCY GUIDE**

S5453, Exhibit B

PACIFIC GAS AND ELECTRIC COMPANY

Page 1 of 4
Trench Configuration Notes

The trench configurations shown in this guide are to be considered “typical” only and that other trench widths, depths, as well as utility configurations (placement) may be used, provided all minimum requirements for separation, clearances, and cover are observed. In no case shall electric primary or secondary (excluding street lighting) be placed at a level higher than that of the gas and communications level. Gas shall be placed at the same level or below communications when gas is placed above the electric facilities.

Special Notes for Joint Trench With Second Electric Utility

A. Refer to Sheet 3 for General Notes.
B. A red 3-inch wide “PG&E Electric Line in Conduit” plastic marking tape, Code 375054, shall be installed, spiral wound in a manner that allows for the tape to be readily visible every 3 feet, with each conduit intended to be used for PG&E electric facilities. An equivalent red tape marked to identify the owner shall be installed with the conduit intended to be used for the second electric facility.
C. Each utility shall ensure adequate grounding between electric facilities is provided (See UO Standard S5453, “Joint Trench”).
D. Provide a minimum of 2 inches of compacted PG&E approved bedding material as a trench leveling concourse, where required. See General Notes Items 11 and 12 (on Page 3), in order to obtain proper compaction.
General Notes

1. The preferred trench location is in a Public Utility easement (P.U.E.).
2. All depths and resulting cover requirements are measured from final grade.
3. Cover, clearances, and separation shall be as great as practicable under the circumstances, but under no circumstances shall be less than the minimum cover, clearance, and separation requirements set forth in General Order 128 and 49CFR 192.321, 49CFR 192.325, and 49CFR 192.327. All facilities shall be anchored in place prior to compaction, or other means shall be taken to ensure no motion of the facilities.  Dimensional requirements for shading, leveling, and backfilling shall be determined subsequent to compaction.
4. Trench dimensions shown are typical.  Trench sizes and configurations may vary depending upon occupancy and/or field conditions.  Trench size and configuration must at all times be constructed in a manner that ensures proper clearances and cover requirements are met.  Any "change" to the trench width and configurations as shown in this exhibit must be designed to ensure this requirement.
5. It is preferred to have non-PG&E owned streetlights at a level other than the gas or electric level.  Non-PG&E owned streetlights may be at the electric level of the trench as long as minimum clearances are provided and comply with all special notes for a joint trench with a second electric utility.
6. Non-Utility facilities are not allowed in any Joint Utility trench, e.g., irrigation control lines, building fire alarm systems, private telephone systems, outdoor electrical cable, etc.
7. When communication ducts are installed, a minimum of 12" radial separation shall be maintained from gas facilities.  Exception:  With mutual agreement, when 4-inch diameter or smaller gas pipe is installed, the separation may be reduced to not less than 6 inches.
8. Provide separation from trench wall and other facilities sufficient to ensure proper compaction.
9. Maintain proper separation between PG&E facilities and "wet" utility lines as described in UO Standard S5453.  The minimum allowable horizontal separation between Company facilities and "wet" facilities is 3’ with a minimum 1’ of undisturbed earth or the installation of a suitable barrier between the facilities.

If a 3’ horizontal separation cannot be attained between "wet" utilities and Company dry facilities, a variance may be approved by the local Inspection Supervisor and submitted to the Service Planning Support Program Manager for approval.  Separations of 1’ or less are not permissible and will not be allowed.  The Company may agree to waive the minimum 3’ separation requirement at the request of an applicant if warranted and the need is justified.  The request for a waiver must:

- Be made in writing and submitted to the Company ADE during the planning and design phase of the project,
- Clearly describe the conditions necessitating the waiver,
- Include a proposed design,
- And, include a design for a barrier between the "wet" utilities and Company dry facilities in the event 1’ of undisturbed earth cannot be maintained.

Note:  Drain lines connected to downspouts on buildings are considered a "wet" utility for the purposes of this standard.

10. Separations shall be maintained at aboveground termination points.
11. Procedures for approving native backfill for shading of PG&E gas facilities:

- Random soil samples shall be taken from a minimum of 3 locations per 1,000’ of trench.  100% of the sample must pass through a 1/2” sieve and 75% must pass through a #4 screen.  Additional samples must be taken if existing soil conditions change and are to be taken at the discretion of the PG&E representative on site.
- The soils must not contain any rocks that have sharp edges or that may otherwise be abrasive.
- The soils must not contain clods larger than 1/2” if to be used as shading, bedding, or leveling materials.
- Compaction requirements must meet any applicable PG&E, Federal, State, County, or local requirements.
- At no time shall the over saturation of native soils be used to achieve these requirements.

The sieves and screens shall be:

- 1/2” Sieve: 8” diameter by 2” deep, stainless steel mesh screen.
- #4 Screen: 8” diameter by 2” deep, stainless steel mesh screen.

Notes continued on the next page
General Notes, continued

12. Procedures for approving native backfill for shading at PG&E electric facilities:
   - Random soil samples shall be taken from a minimum of 3 locations per 1,000’ of trench. Additional samples must be taken if existing soil conditions change and are to be taken at the discretion of the PG&E representative on site.
   - Shading material containing large rock, paving material, cinders, sharply angular substances, or corrosive material shall not be placed in the trench where such material may damage the conduits and/or prevent proper compaction over or around the conduits.
   - Native soils containing clods not to exceed 6” in diameter may be included in the shading material provided the clods are readily breakable by hand.
     **Note:** Soils consisting primarily of adobe, hard compact (dense) clay, and bay muds shall not be used as shading material.
   - At no time shall the over saturation of native soils be used to achieve these requirements.
   - Refer to Engineering Document 062288, Item 13 on Page 2.

13. Competent native soils are preferred to be used for shading, bedding, and backfilling throughout the trench.
   - Where native soils exceed 1/2” minus and/or where gas is to be placed at the bottom of a trench in areas that exceed 1/2” minus soil conditions, or where the bottom of a trench is considered to consist of hard pan, PG&E approved 1/2” minus import material shall be used for shading and/or bedding of gas facilities.
   - PG&E approved import material is per CGT Engineering Guideline 4123.
   - If a leveling course is required for gas facilities, the use of native soils is preferred, but if 1/2” minus conditions are not attainable with the native soils, then the use of PG&E approved import materials is required. Bedding under gas facilities will be a minimum of 2” of compacted 1/2” minus native soils or PG&E approved import material.
   - For electric facilities, refer to Note 12. This applies to leveling courses as well as shading.
   - The minimum PG&E approved bedding material may be increased at the discretion of PG&E when warranted by existing field conditions (e.g., rocky soils, hard pan, etc.).
   - The use of any imported material for backfilling purposes shall be limited to those situations when native soils do not allow for required compaction.

14. The applicant is responsible for the removal of excess spoil and associated costs.

15. Separation between gas facilities and electric facilities may be reduced to 6” when crossing.

16. Service saddles are the preferred service fittings for use throughout the joint trench project. All projects will be designed and estimated using service saddles. However, service tees may be used if all clearances, separation, and coverage requirements are maintained.

Revision Notes

1. Revised Note 9 to clarify the minimum allowable horizontal separations requirements.
2. This document was revised on 09–27–2006.
SUMMARY

This bulletin specifies the technical requirements for all customers requesting electric service at one of Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E) primary distribution voltages as defined in Rule 2. It is intended to give the customer a clear understanding of what their responsibilities are to receive Primary Service (PS) and those of PG&E. PG&E has developed these technical requirements in order to provide safe and reliable service to all the customers the Company serves.

If the PS customer already has or intends to install distributed generation, then also refer to the information and requirements described in the Distribution Interconnection Handbook.

AFFECTED DOCUMENT

None

TARGET AUDIENCE

All utility employees working with primary service design and installation.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

1 General Requirements

Customers meeting the Rule 2 requirements for PS shall install, own and operate their distribution system beyond their Point of Service (POS). While there are a number of technical requirements associated with a PS, two requirements are particularly important:

- PG&E must approve the POS.
- PG&E must approve the protection scheme that the customer installs, owns and operates at the POS.

Satisfying these requirements assists PG&E in providing safe and reliable service to other customers connected to the Company’s system. Customers considering a PS should contact PG&E early in the design process.

2 Primary Service Arrangements

PG&E prefers that the POS, protective device and revenue meter for a PS be at or near the property line nearest to PG&E’s primary distribution. The PG&E-approved and customer installed primary protection must be at the POS to protect other PG&E customers from outages due to faults on customer facilities. The revenue-metering should also be at this point because the PS customer is responsible for the line losses on their primary conductor and transformer(s) as well as their load. However, unlike the requirement for the protective device, it is not an absolute requirement.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

The sections below explain the primary protection requirements and revenue-metering location requirements for PG&E’s preferred PS arrangements. Please note that non-preferred service arrangement proposals may take longer to approve and involve additional cost for the customer.

2.1 Preferred PS Arrangements

PG&E’s preferred PS arrangements are either: a) when the PS customer’s primary distribution line is underground (UG) and the POS is less than 500 feet from the property line, or b) when the PS customer’s primary distribution line is overhead (OH) and the protective device pole (if separate from the POS pole) is less than 50 feet from the property line.

1. UG Conductor and POS < 500 Feet

   If the PS customer’s primary line is underground and the POS is 500 feet or less from the property line, refer to Figure A3-1 and Figure A3-2. The following requirements apply:

   a. The PS customer must provide a PG&E approved enclosure for PG&E’s revenue-metering equipment. See Section 9 (Page 10) for detailed revenue-metering requirements.

   b. The PS customer must install primary protection at the POS. This protection may consist of a circuit breaker with phase and ground relays or, depending on the customer’s load, fuses may suffice. If PG&E determines that fuses will not coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection, then the customer must use a circuit breaker. See Section 4 (Page 4) for circuit breaker and fuse requirements.

   c. The PS customer must install conduit from the POS to PG&E’s box (if UG) or pole (if OH).

   d. PG&E will pull one continuous run of cable and connect to the customer’s POS termination facility, not to exceed 500 feet (subject to an acceptable number of bends in the conduit).

2. OH Conductor

   If the PS customer’s primary line is overhead, then the first pole at the customer’s property line is the POS. Refer to Figure A3-3. The following requirements apply:

   a. PG&E will install pole-top revenue-metering on the first pole on the PS customer’s property. See Engineering Standard 058779 for pole-top revenue-metering requirements.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

b. The PS customer must install primary protection on the second pole on their property, not to exceed 50 feet from the revenue metering pole. This protection may consist of a recloser or, depending on the customer’s load, fuses may suffice. If PG&E determines that fuses will not coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection, then the customer must use a recloser. See Section 4 (Page 4) for recloser requirements.

c. PG&E will interconnect its system with the customer’s system at the revenue-metering pole.

2.2 Non-Preferred PS Arrangement Proposals

PS customers may propose a non-preferred PS arrangement. This typically occurs when the PS customer’s primary distribution line is UG and the proposed location for the primary switchgear is greater than 500 feet from the property line. PG&E will consider such proposals, however, non-preferred service arrangement proposals may take longer to design, approve and can involve additional customer expense. Customers should contact PG&E early in the design process if they are considering a non-preferred PS arrangement.

A non-preferred PS arrangement may consist of: a) a splice box with an underground interrupter or subsurface fuse within 500 feet of the property line, or b) padmounted switchgear within 500 feet of the property line that includes a protective device such as a breaker or fuses. In these cases, the substructures and equipment are installed and owned by the customer. As with preferred arrangements, PG&E must approve the location, substructure/equipment arrangement and protective devices. In addition, note that the following requirements still apply:

1. The PS customer must provide space for PG&E’s revenue-metering in their switchgear. See Section 10 (Page 12) for detailed metering requirements.

2. The PS customer must install conduit from the POS to PG&E’s box (if UG) or pole (if OH).

3. PG&E will pull one continuous run of cable, not to exceed 500 feet, to the POS (subject to an acceptable number of bends in the conduit).

2.3 Location of Revenue-Metering

The preferred revenue meter location is at the POS. High-side metering is PG&E’s preferred metering configuration. If PG&E approves low-side metering, a 2% adjustment factor will be applied at each stage of the transformation before the meter. See Section 9 (Page 10) for additional revenue-metering requirements.

2.4 Service Wire Configuration

If the PG&E point of service is at a protective device and not at the customer owned switchgear the wiring configuration, 3-wire or 4-wire, of the customer’s service from the protective device to the switchgear must be the same as PG&E’s.
3 General Protection Requirements

It is important to minimize the potential hazard to life and property when interconnecting facilities to the PG&E distribution system. This requires the automatic detection of abnormal conditions and trouble related to a PS customer’s equipment and the isolation of the condition and/or equipment within a reasonable time.

As a general rule, neither party should depend on the other for system protection. As such, PG&E’s minimum protection requirements are designed and intended to protect the PG&E power system only. Moreover, the interconnection of a PS customer to the PG&E distribution system must not degrade existing PG&E protection and control schemes or interfere with the service of other customers (see Rule 2).

The PS customer’s facilities must isolate any fault or abnormality that could adversely affect the PG&E electric system or the electric systems of other entities connected to the PG&E electric system.

PG&E assumes no liability for damage to the PS customer-owned facilities resulting from a lack of adequate coordination between the PS customer’s protective device(s) and PG&E’s protective devices, or negligence due to the PS customer’s failure to maintain protective and/or isolation equipment.

PG&E recommends that the PS customer acquire the services of a qualified and licensed electrical engineer to review its plans. The PS customer must, at its expense, install, operate, and maintain system protection facilities in accordance with all applicable regulatory rules and requirements, and in accordance with this bulletin.

3.1 Data the PS Customer Provides to PG&E

1. The PS customer must provide the information necessary for PG&E to determine the interconnection requirements before PG&E approves the specific PS installation. This information includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   b. Meter and Relay diagrams.
   c. Three-Line diagrams of required protective device.
   d. Control diagrams including direct current (dc) tripping circuit.
   e. Proposed relay specifications and settings.
   f. Relay manufacturer, model, style, type, ranges, settings, and a copy of the relay instruction manual.
g. Projected electrical demand (i.e., kilowatt [kW]), including the following information:

(1) Power factor
(2) Load factor
(3) Large motor sizes
(4) Motor starting currents
(5) Customer’s transformer size
(6) Estimated breakdown of the electric energy use (i.e., kilowatt hours [kwh]) by month

h. Full-size phase and ground coordination curves showing full coordination with PG&E’s system.

i. A registered electrical engineer must prepare and stamp the fault–study results.

j. Maintenance program documentation for PG&E-required switches, interrupting devices, and protective equipment.

2. PG&E strongly recommends that the PS customer, or their representative, provide the above information before ordering equipment and finalizing the design.

3. Also, before energizing the new PS facility, the PS customer must also provide a copy of the on-site test reports for the switches, devices, and relays at least 30 working days before energizing the service. This allows sufficient time for review, modification, and final PG&E approval. Qualified personnel must prepare these on-site test reports. Refer to Section “Equipment Test Requirements,” and Section “Pre-Energizing Test” for further details.

3.2 Data that PG&E Provides to the Applicant

PG&E provides the following engineering data to the PS customer:

1. System fault-duty at the property line.

2. Settings for PG&E source-side protective devices and the required clearance time to comply with PG&E protection standards.

3. Relay curves for PG&E source-side protective devices, if requested by the PS customer.
4 Specific Protection Requirements

PG&E must review and approve the fault-interrupting devices that the PS customer selects. There are four basic types of fault-interrupting devices available for distribution systems:

- Circuit breakers
- Reclosers (without bypass) and Interrupters
- Fuses

The following sections provide specific requirements for each of these devices.

4.1 Circuit Breaker Requirements

The interconnecting circuit breaker must have sufficient capacity to interrupt the maximum available fault current at its location. Phase and ground relays approved by PG&E (see Table 1, PG&E Approved Relays, on Page 7) must be used to trip the circuit breaker for phase and ground faults. These relays must coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection. It must also include the following features:

1. Shunt-trip via a trip signal supplied through a battery external to the circuit breaker.
2. Lock out if operated by protective relays required for interconnection.
3. Capacitive tripping is unacceptable.
4. Relay Requirements
   a. PG&E requires PS customers to install phase and ground over-current relays that trip the interrupting device at the POS. These relays must detect all phase and ground faults, and coordinate with PG&E’s source side protection. All required relays must include relay targets, and have “manual reset” capability.
   b. The PS customer must either: a) select phase and ground relays approved by PG&E or, b) have an International Electric Testing Association certified testing company test the relay as outlined in Attachment and provide the test results to PG&E for approval.
   c. PG&E strongly recommends that PS customers submit all relay specification and setting proposals for PG&E approval before finalizing the design and ordering equipment. PS customers not submitting this information risk delaying their projects.
Table 1 PG&E Approved Relays

See Tables G2-4 and G2-5 located in the Transmission Interconnection Handbook, Section G2, “Protection and Control Requirements.” These tables list all of the types of relays approved for load and generation interconnections on the PG&E distribution and transmission systems.

---

NOTE

PG&E’s approval of the relays does not indicate the quality or reliability of a product or service. No endorsements or warranties are implied.

5. Relay Redundancy Requirement

The PS customer’s protection system must contain redundancy such that the failure of any one component will still allow the customer’s system to isolate the PS facility from the PG&E system under a fault condition. Three single-phase over-current relays and a ground over-current relay, or two three-phase over-current relays and a ground over-current relay satisfy the redundancy requirement. PS facilities, using microprocessor-based relays as a multifunctional protective device, must have backup relays.

6. Power Supply Requirements

Power supplies for PG&E-required relays and the tripping circuitry for the fault-interrupting device must be supplied from a battery and charger system. The system must include a dc under-voltage detection and alarm feature. Fuses are not allowed in the dc trip circuitry (dc breakers are acceptable).

The preferred battery type is flooded lead-acid (calcium, antimony) or nickel-cadmium (NiCd). Sealed batteries (Valve Regulated Lead Acid [VRLA]) are allowed if they meet PG&E requirements. An uninterruptible power supply (UPS) is unacceptable. See Section 11, “Battery Requirements for Interconnecting to the PG&E System,” on Page 18, for more details on PG&E’s battery requirements.

4.2 Reclosers and Interrupters

Contact PG&E for approved reclosers and interrupters.

When a recloser is used as the customer’s primary protection, do not install a bypass switch which bypasses the protective functions of the recloser.

4.3 Fuse Requirements

1. Fuses are single-phase, direct-acting, sacrificial links that melt to interrupt fault current and protect the equipment.
2. PG&E may approve the use of fuses as the fault interrupting device at the POS for load-only facilities, if the fuses coordinate with the PG&E source-side devices for both phase and ground faults. Large primary fuses that do not coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protective phase and ground relays are not allowed. These fuses may cause other customers on the circuit to lose power due to a fault inside the PS customer’s facility.

3. If the facility has a generation source refer to the Distribution Interconnection Handbook for limitations on when fuses may be used as the fault interrupting device.

4. The PS customer must replace the blown fuses manually after each fault before the facility can return to service. Only trained, qualified personnel should replace the primary fuses.

5. If PG&E approves the fuses, the PS customer should consider installing a negative-sequence relay and/or other devices to protect its facility against single-phase conditions (however, this is not a requirement). The PS customer is responsible for protecting their equipment against single phase conditions, if they determine or feel that it is needed.

6. Customers must keep a full set of replacement fuses (PG&E must approve the size and type) onsite.

5 Equipment Test Requirements

The tests in this section apply only to the PG&E-required equipment at the POS; specifically, the breaker, the relays, and the tripping circuitry.

The customer must complete the following requirements:

- The equipment must pass all the tests described below.

- The customer must submit two copies of the test reports to PG&E a minimum of 30 working days before energizing the PS facilities.

- Each test report must identify the equipment tested and that identification must match that in the single-line or three-line diagrams.

The customer must meet the above requirements and obtain PG&E approval of the test reports at least ten working days before PG&E energizes the PS. PG&E strongly recommends that the PS customer coordinate the test program with PG&E.

5.1 Circuit Breaker Tests

The PS customer must perform the following circuit breaker tests:

1. Minimum-to-trip test at 70% or less of the nominal control voltage on all circuit breakers operated by PG&E-required relays.
2. Micro-ohm test on the main circuit breaker(s) at the POS.

3. Timing test showing the time from the trip initiation to the opening of the main poles. Proving insulation tests, as described below.

4. Proving Insulation

A 1,000 or 2,500 volt (V) dc megger test, or a 1,000 V high-pot test is acceptable for the insulation tests described below.

a. Megger circuit breaker(s) at the POS operated by PG&E require relays (see Table 2 below).

Table 2. Circuit Breaker Positions and Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circuit Breaker Position</th>
<th>Connection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circuit breaker open.</td>
<td>Each pole to ground, pole 1 to 2, pole 3 to 4, pole 5 to 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit breaker closed.</td>
<td>Pole 1–ground, pole 3–ground, pole 5–ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the poles are in a common tank or cell.</td>
<td>Pole 1 to 3, pole 3 to 5, pole 5 to 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Megger (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground) all buses from the POS to the main breaker or fuses.

c. The main circuit breaker(s) must have a dielectric test performed on the insulating medium (gas or oil). This test is not required for factory-sealed, circuit-switcher interrupters.

5.2 Tests for Current Transformers and Current Circuits

PS customers must perform the following tests for current transformers (CTs) and current circuits associated with PG&E-required relays:

1. Check the saturation on all CTs. If this is not possible, a manufacturer’s curve is acceptable.

2. Prove the ratio of all CTs by using current (primary to secondary) or voltage (secondary to primary).

3. Check the CTs for the proper polarity.

4. Check the CT circuits for the proper connections.

5. Check the continuity of the CTs by:
   a. Applying primary or secondary current at the CT block.
b. Verifying that the proper current exists in each phase relay and the ground relay.

Customers must perform each test (primary or secondary) in all combinations prove that all phase relays and ground relays have proper connections.

PS customers must also ensure that no loose wiring or parallel current paths exist, by applying or injecting the current to achieve a secondary reading of 5 amperes (A) in each relay.

Check each phase of each current circuit feeding PG&E–required relays. Megger the total circuit with the ground wire lifted (to prove that only one ground exists).

5.3 Relay and Fuse Tests

The testing requirements for relays/fuses include:

1. PS customers must field test the settings of PG&E-required relays to verify the following items:
   a. The minimum operating point at which the relay picks up (minimum pickup).
   b. Time delays at three different current-test points, in integral multiples of the minimum pickup that closely characterize the relay time-current curve.
   c. Test results must be within the tolerances listed below:
      (1) Current/Voltage/Time ± 10 %
      (2) Impedance/Phase Angle ± 0.05 %
      (3) Frequency ± 0.05 Hz
   2. Check all fuses for continuity before energizing.

5.4 Tests Recommended (But Not Required by PG&E) for the PS Customers

1. Transformer

   It is recommend (but not required by PG&E) that the customer perform the following tests to prove the insulation and turns ratio on their primary service transformers.

   a. Proving Insulation

      A 1,000 or 2,500 volt (V) dc megger test or a 1,000 V, high-pot test is recommended for any of the insulation tests below.

      (1) Megger the main transformer(s) winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
(2) Megger the buses (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground) from the POS to the main transformer.

(3) Perform a dielectric test on the main transformer(s) insulating medium (gas or oil).

b. Proving Ratios

Prove the main transformer(s) ratio(s) using one of the following methods:

(1) Turns-ratio tester.

(2) Voltage-ratio test on the final operating tap. Consult with PG&E to best match the present distribution-system voltage.

6 Pre-Energizing Test

6.1 Customers must meet the following requirements before PG&E will energize the PS:

1. Ensure that any inspections required by local governmental and regulatory agencies are complete and any applicable permits are obtained before PG&E energizes the PS.

2. A PG&E technical representative must witness trip checks of all PG&E-required relays. This may require injecting a signal to trigger the relay. This proves that the relay will handle the trip current of the circuit breaker. It also proves relay targeting. Jumpering the studs on the back of the relay is not acceptable.

   a. The Primary Service Entity shall provide all test equipment and qualified 3rd party personnel to perform the required tests. PG&E recommends third party testers to be National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) certified. PG&E shall be there strictly as an observer. Form PS-1 shall be completed by the PG&E representative on site at the time of the pre-energizing test.

3. A PG&E technical representative must verify grounds are bonded per standard (switching platforms, fences, buildings, etc.) and verify signage is correct per the below requirement. All signs shall be constructed to be weather proof.

   a. Disconnect -- The disconnect sign shall have 1 inch wide by 2 inch high, with colors venetian red (#3) lettering on a buff (#1) background (or similar). It shall be attached as shown on Engineering Design Standard 454092 (see Appendix D). If the facility has multiple feeds with multiple separate disconnect switches, then each disconnect requires a separate sign.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

b. Location -- The location sign shall have 1 inch high venetian red (#3) lettering on a buff (#1) background. PG&E’s standard location sign size is 14 inches wide by 7 inches high overall. It shall be posted at each entrance to the facility. If there are other gates or doors to go through, then each one of those shall have a sign as well. For example: One posted at the entrance to the primary service facility and one posted on the entrance to the substation within the primary service facility.

4. After energizing the PS and adding load, a PG&E technical representative must witness the reading of the load current in each phase relay and the absence of load current in the ground relay. The PG&E technical representative will then seal the relays.

5. The PS customer is responsible for providing all test equipment, and qualified personnel to conduct the tests in the presence of a PG&E technical representative.

7 General Notes

- The PG&E system has an A-C-B counterclockwise rotation.

- Before making changes to PG&E-required protection equipment, the customer must submit the proposed changes to PG&E for review and approval.

- The customer is responsible for maintaining PG&E-required protection equipment in accordance with PG&E maintenance and test practices. After completing such tests, the customer must submit maintenance and test report documentation to PG&E for review and approval. A PG&E technical representative will reseal PG&E-required relays following setting changes and routine maintenance.

- Contact the local PG&E representative with any questions.

8 Alternate Source

8.1 A PS customer may request an alternate primary voltage source installed at customer expense. Requests for an alternate source are handled on a case-by-case basis. This section describes some of the technical requirements associated with installing and operating a PS with an alternate source. Technical requirements may change depending on location and a variety of other factors. PG&E strongly recommends that customers contact the Company early in the design phase to ensure a successful project. The PS customer and PG&E must work together to ensure that an alternate source system fulfills the customer’s needs while not degrading PG&E protection schemes, operating flexibility or cause interference with another customer’s service.

8.2 When a PS load is transferred from the primary source to the alternate source or vice versa, a momentary outage (“drop-and-pickup” operation) occurs.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

8.3 When the PS is fed from the alternate source and the PS customer wants to transfer back to the primary source with a parallel operation ("make-before-break" method), the PS customer must meet the following requirements:

1. The ratios and electrical connections of the transformers on both sources must be well matched to minimize circulating currents.
2. The impedance of the transformers and the relative phase angles of the sources must be such that any “through load” (i.e., flowing of power through the PS customer’s electrical system to other customers) does not cause overloads.
3. The parallel transfer operation must not degrade protection, inhibit PG&E’s operating flexibility, or overstress equipment (customer or PG&E equipment).
4. The transfer switches, one on each side of the PS load, require an automatic interlock control scheme to minimize the time the two systems are paralleled. The transfer switches must be circuit breakers or other suitably rated, automatically controlled switches.

**NOTE**
The parallel period must be less than one second because the presence of two parallel circuits will increase the fault duty and may overstress the PS customer’s equipment.

5. In some cases, PG&E may require additional protective devices and/or special operating procedures to ensure safe and reliable service for the PS customer and other PG&E customers.
6. Each parallel transfer operation can only proceed after PG&E’s specific approval. The PS customer must obtain PG&E’s approval before performing the parallel transfer operation. PG&E may withhold approval if, in its sole judgment, the above requirements have not been met, or if a previously unforeseen factor or change in conditions is deemed to jeopardize the operator, public safety, or reliability to customers.
7. The PS customer must assume all liability for any problems or damage resulting from any parallel transfer operation.

9 Revenue-metering Requirements

This section addresses direct access (DA) and bundled–service PS customers connected at distribution voltages (34.5 kV and below), as described in Rule 2. Customers must satisfy PG&E’s revenue–metering requirements and those of other applicable governing authorities (i.e., California Public Utilities Commission [CPUC], California Independent System Operator [CAISO], etc.).

For customers exporting power, loads connected at distribution voltages must satisfy the metering protocols established by PG&E and CAISO. Exceptions are handled on a case-by–
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

case basis with approval from PG&E’s Customer Metering Services in close coordination with Field Metering Services.

Other arrangements that affect the required metering installation may also require a “Generation Special Facilities Agreement.”

There are two types of distribution services:

- Wholesale
- Retail (i.e., end–users)

9.1 Wholesale Service

1. For wholesale-service interconnections, the PS customers must provide, install, own, and maintain all revenue-metering-related equipment, including all the items provided and maintained by PG&E or a Meter Service Provider (MSP) listed under “Retail Service” below.

2. PS customers requesting wholesale service must meet the following criteria:
   a. CAISO metering standards
   b. CPUC-approved metering standards
   c. PG&E’s requirements
   d. Enter into a Meter Service Agreement (MSA) with the CAISO and, in certain cases, with PG&E. The MSA specifies requirements regarding the retrieval of load data and accessibility by CAISO.

3. The wholesale PS customer is responsible for ensuring that the meters comply with CAISO’s meter standards and accuracy requirements.

4. All PS customers must contact PG&E’s local account services representative for PG&E’s revenue-metering requirements.

9.2 Retail Service (End Users)

Electric Rule 22 “Direct Access” governs the interconnection and operating requirements for DA customers. Please use the following link to access the document, http://www.pge.com/tariffs/tm2/pdf/ELEC_RULES_22.pdf.

1. Customer Service Elections

According to Rule 22, customers have the opportunity to acquire their electric power needs under the following two options:

a. Bundled Utility Services – traditional service from PG&E
(1) Bundled Services

For bundled (full-service) utility services, PG&E, in most cases, continues to provide the following services:

- Own, provide, and maintain metering equipment, including the meter
- Meter reading

Customers returning to bundled service may own the meter, if the meter is supported by PG&E. In the event that the customer’s meter becomes nonfunctional, PG&E will replace the meter with an equivalent meter and return the former meter to the customer (end-user).

b. DA – customers purchase energy from various suppliers and related services from Energy Service Providers (ESPs)

2. Customer Meter Options

Customer metering options include:

a. DA customers, PG&E, or the ESP may own the hourly meter.

b. The ESP may act as its own MSP or hire an MSP to maintain metering equipment compliance.

c. The ESP may also act as its own Meter Data Management Agent (MDMA) or hire an MDMA to read the meter and maintain the meter data.

d. Contracting with PG&E to perform metering services or meter-data management.

e. PG&E retains the right to physically access any hourly or monthly meter data.

f. PG&E continues to read, test, and inspect the meters on PG&E’s system.

3. PG&E Is The MSP

PG&E, as the MSP, continues to provide, install, maintain, and test the following:

a. Revenue-metering instrument transformers (voltage transformers and current transformers), which are considered part of the distribution system per CPUC decision D.97-10-087, dated October 30, 1997. PG&E Engineering Document 058779, “Pole Top Primary Metering Installation, Cluster Mounted (12 or 21 kV Line),” shows a typical, distribution, pole-type metering.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

| b. | Secondary wiring from the base of the metering transformers to the revenue meter in a customer-supplied dedicated raceway (conduits) used solely for revenue-metering. |
| c. | Meters and associated metering devices such as isolation relays, test switches, etc. |

4. PG&E Is the MDMA

PG&E, as the MDMA, continues to provide the following services:

| a. | Reading raw meter data from the interval meter. |
| b. | Validating, editing, and estimating the data of a settlement-quality form. |
| c. | Placing the settlement-quality data on the MDMA server and, if necessary, performing a usage adjustment. |

5. Customer Responsibilities

The customer (end-user) maintains the following:

| a. | The Meter Enclosure |

To maintain the required metering accuracy, the distance between the meter enclosure and the revenue-metering transformers must not exceed 50 feet. PG&E must approve any variance from this general rule. The enclosure must be grounded and located within the substation ground grid. Access must be readily available for PG&E employees to read and maintain the metering equipment.

The enclosure must be equipped with the following items:

| (1) | Auxiliary 120 V duplex plug |
| (2) | Overhead light |
| (3) | Light switch adjacent to the door |
| (4) | Ground bus connected to the ground and mounted near the bottom of the wall where the meters are located |

Please refer to PG&E's *Electric and Gas Services Requirements (Greenbook)* and Engineering Document 058779, “Pole-Top Primary Metering Installation, (12 or 21 kV Line).”
b. PG&E-Approved Meter Panels

Please refer to PG&E's *Electric and Gas Services Requirements* (http://www.pge.com/greenbook)

c. The Pull Lines

The customer must install a pull line in the conduit between the metering enclosure and the junction box at the base of the metering-unit support structure to facilitate the MSP’s installation of the metering-unit secondary wires.

Only install the MSP’s secondary revenue metering wires in the conduit between the meter enclosure and the PT/CT units. Conduits may be metallic or nonmetallic.

d. Telephone Lines into the Metering Enclosure

If a telephone line is required to read the meter, the customer may be responsible for installing the line into the metering enclosure and establishing telephone service. If a land-line is unavailable and cellular signal levels are acceptable, the use of a cellular telephone is acceptable.

If the meter’s telephone line is not dedicated to the meter, the customer, with prior approval from PG&E’s local metering group, may arrange to use a line-sharing switch.

The customer must ensure that the telephone line terminations in switchboards, panels, pole-mounted meters, and pedestals meet the following requirements:

1. Located within five circuit-feet of the centerline of the meter.
2. Located between a minimum of 18 inches and a maximum of 72 inches above the finished grade.

When cellular telephones are used, the same location requirements apply to the power supply, as measured from the load side of the meter. Locate the power supply outside PG&E’s sealable section.

10 Communication Circuits

PG&E may require communications circuits between PG&E and the customer’s PS facilities for the following purposes:

- Protection
- Revenue Metering
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

- Energy Management System (EMS)
- Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA)
- Generation
- Voice communications

When external communication circuits are installed, the responsible party must ensure that the high-voltage protection (HVP) equipment on these circuits meets all applicable standards.

11 Battery Requirements for Interconnecting to the PG&E System

11.1 This section describes PG&E’s process for ensuring safety and reliability of for customers who connect to Company systems. The recommendations made here will ensure that the system operates as designed.

11.2 Because of serious reliability, safety and reduced life concerns with sealed (also called Valve Regulated Lead Acid [VRLA]) batteries industry wide, PG&E has decided to completely stop the use of sealed batteries in our Substation or any switchgear installations or interconnection using these batteries. Flooded lead acid (calcium, antimony) and Nickel-Cadmium (NiCd) are the only batteries acceptable in these installations. Switchgear compartments typically see very high temperatures, and if sealed batteries are used they will dry out in less than a few years causing safety and reliability concerns along with not having the capability to trip breakers.

Refer to the side by side comparison of IEEE Standard 450-2002 Section 5.2.3 (IEEE Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing and Replacement of Vented lead acid batteries for Stationary applications –also referred as Flooded batteries) and IEEE Standard 1188-1996 Section 5.2.2 Subsections a, b & c.

11.3 IEEE Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing and Replacement of Valve-regulated batteries for Stationary application. Also referred as VRLA) clearly demonstrates that VRLA requires Quarterly ohmic resistance testing compare to yearly ohmic testing for flooded batteries. Experience industry wide indicates problem with doing ohmic tests on VRLA because of the design of battery and trying to make connections to the terminals and interconnecting hardware. Even if ohmic resistance reading is not done on flooded battery, the failure modes can be detected by other means whereas with VRLA eliminating this test could cause dryout condition and ultimately catastrophic failure. In hot environment VRLA would require charger compensation as well as monitoring which is expensive and still not proven to be adequate. In the telecommunication industry there are presently trials under way for system wide replacements of VRLA with Flooded or NiCd batteries. PG&E recommends use of NiCd batteries in switchgear cubicle because of better performance under extreme temperatures. Flooded batteries can also be used in switchgear.
11.4 Additional reasoning for not using VRLA in substation as pointed out by IEEE Battery working group Chairman in the recent paper published in IEEE. “Summarizing the issue for VRLA batteries, there is a considerable risk involved in installing a single VRLA string in a substation. If parallel strings are installed, to operate reliably, they must be redundant, either by design or by a sufficient degree of conservatism in the sizing calculation. In building in redundancy, however, the main aim of reducing battery costs is compromised. Despite the early claims of maintenance-free operation, VRLA batteries require considerable surveillance and testing to maintain a high degree of reliability, IEEE 1188-1996 [2] recommends quarterly internal ohmic measurements and annual discharge testing of VRLA. These measures are largely ignored by the telephone operating companies because of their low loads and use of parallel strings, as detailed above. In substation operation, however, these practices are doubly important because of the higher currents involved”.

11.5 It is required for the third party customer to provide the following documentation to PG&E for review and acceptance by the Substation Engineering Department:

1. Type of Battery (Vented Lead Acid-VLA or NiCd). Monoblock (multiples cells in a jar) batteries from C & D, EnerSys or other vendors will be acceptable. Battery racks must be designed to withstand loading based on IEEE 693 (High Seismic).

2. Detail information of load including continuous and momentary. No minimum load requirement- Smallest flooded acid may be the limitation

3. Battery sizing calculation based on IEEE Standard 485-2010 (IEEE recommended Practice for Sizing Large Lead Storage Batteries for Generating Stations and Substations) or IEEE Standard 1115-2014 (IEEE recommended Practice for Sizing Nickel-Cadmium Batteries for Stationary application) and minimum 8 hours discharge rate using manufacturer software (to ensure proper discharge curve is used) using aging factor of 1.25 and design margin of 1.1 to be clearly shown on the calculation. Charger sizing calculation based on battery size with recharge time of 12 hours assuming charger will support the continuous load as well as recharges the battery at the same time.

4. When battery is installed proof of three (3) hour discharge testing to ensure battery has the capacity to support the load and trip; per IEEE Standard 450-2010 (Voltage measurements should be taken every 15 minutes throughout the testing).

5. Documentation showing what kind of maintenance will be done (Monthly, Quarterly, and Yearly etc).

6. Monitoring of minimum battery low voltage by separate voltage relay or through charger and provide critical alarm to scada or monitoring system.

7. Along with documentation of items 1-5; See Attachment 1, Third Party Interconnection Battery Information Sheet And Acceptance Document, located on pages 23 and 24. This information must be completed and submitted by the customer to Substation Project Engineering Department for approval.
12 Preferred Service Arrangement Figures

The following pages provide figures showing the preferred service arrangements for overhead and underground primary services.

**Figure A3-1**
Underground Primary Service from Underground Distribution
Preferred Service Arrangement
POS ≤ 500 Feet From PG&E Splice Box

Notes:
1. PG&E will install a protective device under a special facilities agreement if there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the customer from installing one. This is an exception and will be handled on a case-by-case basis.
2. If PG&E's primary facilities are across the street, PG&E will own and maintain substructures in the franchise area and the customer will own and maintain substructures on private property. PG&E will still provide one continuous pull of cable to POS, not to exceed 500 feet.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

Notes:
1. PG&E will install a protective device under a special facilities agreement if there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the customer from installing one. This is an exception and will be handled on a case-by-case basis.
2. If PG&E’s primary facilities are across the street, PG&E will own and maintain substructures in the franchise area and the customer will own and maintain substructures on private property. PG&E will still provide one continuous pull of cable to POS, not to exceed 500 feet.
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

---

**Note:**

PG&E will install a protective device under a special facilities agreement if there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the customer from installing one. This is an exception and will be handled on a case-by-case basis.

Figure A3-3
Overhead Primary Service from Overhead Distribution Preferred Service Arrangement
# Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

### Attachment 1, Third Party Interconnection Battery Information Sheet And Acceptance Document

**Section 1:** To be completed by Customer while providing all pertinent information and documentation for review based on Appendix T of the TIH or PG&E document TD-2999B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name: __________________________</th>
<th>Site: __________________________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type of Interconnection/project: __________________</td>
<td>Date: ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Transmission, Distribution, Primary Service, Relay Replacement, etc.)</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1A) - Battery</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is Battery Flooded type or Sealed Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery Manufacturer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery Size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery Model No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1B) Charger</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charger Size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charger Model No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1C) Rack</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is Rack Certified for IEEE 693, High Seismic Zone (UBC Certification is not accepted)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack Manufacturer and Model No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2- List of DC Loads</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is list and quantity of DC Loads included with the Submittal?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3-Battery Sizing Calculation</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is Battery sizing sheet based on IEEE 485-1997 or IEEE 1115-2000 included with the Submittal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 –Proof of Discharge Testing</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is proof of Discharge Testing included with this Submittal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5 –Maintenance</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are maintenance schedule and procedure included with this Submittal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6 – Battery Low Voltage Monitoring</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are details included with this submittal for 24/7 monitoring of Low DC Voltage. Please specify Yes or No Remote monitoring is required for unmanned Sites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

Section 2: To be completed by PG&E Substation Engineering Department

Third Party Interconnection Battery Acceptance Document

Date: ___/___/____

Name of Customer:

JO#:

Distribution engineer or PM:

Reviewed by:

Item 1: Type of Utility Grade Battery –

Battery Type:

Rack Type:

Charger Type:

Item 2. Detailed Load Information –

Item 3. Battery & Charger Sizing Calculations –

Item 4. Proof of 3hr-Discharge Testing –

Item 5. Maintenance Procedures –

Item 6. Monitoring of Minimum Battery Voltage –

(Ensure battery DC low voltage is monitored as this will be verified during the Pre-Parallel inspection).

Thank you,

(Engineer who reviewed Info)

Substation Project Engineering
Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages

DOCUMENT APPROVER

Connie Pascua Taylor, Supervising Standards Engineer, Electric Distribution Standards

Roozbeh Movafagh, Senior Manager, Distribution Standards Engineering

DOCUMENT CONTACT

Daniel Jantz, Engineering Standards Technical Specialist Expert, Electric Distribution Standards

INCLUSION PLAN

There is no set inclusion plan at this time for this bulletin.

REVISION NOTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where?</th>
<th>What Changed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What you need to know</td>
<td>• Updated the information in Table 1 that our list of approved relays are for load and generation interconnections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Added to 4 and 4.2, that customers must not install a bypass switch with the recloser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Removed the example (i.e., no generation is interconnected), from section 4.3.2 about fuses and coordination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Added new section 4.3.3, If the facility has a generation source refer to the Distribution Interconnection Handbook for limitations on when fuses may be used as the fault interrupting device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Updated Figure A3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Removed Zone 4 from section 11.5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Updated Separation Requirements For Conduit in Joint Trench

SUMMARY

This utility bulletin updates Electric Standard 062288, "Underground Conduits" and Utility Standard S5453, "Joint Trench" with the requirements listed below:

The minimum separation requirement must be 1.5 inch (in.) between:

- Secondary to: Secondary, service, and streetlight conduit
- Service to: Service and streetlight conduit

The minimum separation requirement must be 3 in. between:

- Primary-to-primary conduit
- Primary to: Secondary, service, and streetlight conduit

This increase in separation is required to improve access to the conduits during future maintenance, re-routing and replacement of the facilities.

Note that the 3 in. requirement above is already included in Electric Standard 062288 but not in Utility Standard S5453.

Additionally, separation requirements between Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E or Company) Joint Trench utilities and Non-PG&E owned Foreign Electric duct (e.g., non-PG&E Streetlight) have been added to the updated Table, "Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements (Inches)", in this utility bulletin. These are not new requirements, but they were not previously located in the Exhibit B table.

The requirements of this bulletin apply to any PG&E job estimate and any PG&E design jobs for New Business and Work Request by Others (NB/WRO), and on any Applicant Design jobs where Globals are issued after the effective date of this bulletin (7/31/2015).

AFFECTED DOCUMENT

Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench”


Electric Standard 062288, “Underground Conduits”

TARGET AUDIENCE

Personnel in: electric construction, electric distribution engineering, electric estimating, gas distribution estimating, gas distribution engineering, customer service delivery estimating, and gas construction management.
WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench,” Exhibit B, currently shows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements (Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G (GAS) SEE NOTES 4, 7 &amp; 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T (TELEPHONE) DUCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T (TELEPHONE) DIRECT BURY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C (CATV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (ELECTRIC SECONDARY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P (ELECTRIC PRIMARY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL (STREETLIGHT) SEE NOTE 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE* (FOREIGN ELECTRIC SOURCES, NON-PG&amp;E*) SEE NOTE 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Must be considered a ‘Utility’ as defined in Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench.”
Notes 4, 5, 7, and 13 are located in Utility Standard S5453, Exhibit B, “Joint Trench Configurations and Occupancy Guide.”
**For exceptions, refer to G.O. 128 rule, Section B, Items (1) and (2).
Updated Separation Requirements For Conduit in Joint Trench

DOCUMENT APPROVER

Jim Herren, Manager, Gas Distribution Engineering and Design

DOCUMENT CONTACT

Lisseth Villareal, Electric Standards Engineer, Sr

David Krause, Gas Engineer, Codes and Standards - Design and Construction

John Pickering, Expert Business Process Analyst, Distribution Engineering and Design Support

Daniel Jantz, Expert Engineering Standards Technical Specialist, EAM Distribution Standards

INCLUSION PLAN

This update will be included in the next revision of Electric Standard 0662288 “Underground Conduits” and Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench,” Exhibit B.
SUMMARY

This bulletin introduces a change in the required material for rigid PVC conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends used in PG&E electric distribution system. PG&E will now be purchasing PVC Schedule 40 instead of PVC DB-120.

Level of Use: Informational Use

AFFECTED DOCUMENT

- Numbered Document 062288, “Underground Conduits”
- Numbered Document 063927, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0 – 600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities”
- Numbered Document 063928, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0 – 600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities”
- Numbered Document 038193, “Minimum Requirements for the Design and Installation of Conduit and Insulated Cable”
- Engineering Material Specification 64, “Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduits and Fittings”

TARGET AUDIENCE

All electric personnel responsible for estimating, mapping, construction, maintenance, and operation of rigid PVC conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends installations in PG&E electric distribution system.

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW

1 Background

1.1 The material used in conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends installed in PG&E electric distribution system is PVC direct buried 120 (DB-120). Over the years, Supplier Quality Inspectors have reported re-occurring issues with the PVC DB-120 material. Figures 1 through 4 on Page 2 show a few examples of the issues found and reported regarding PVC DB-120 material.

1.2 Before changing the current DB-120 material of the rigid PVC conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends the following alternatives were considered:

1. Worked with conduit manufacture and PG&E distributor on solving issues created during shipping due to tight packaging.

2. Investigated alternative storage methods to reduce conduit environmental degradation.
Change in Required Material for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduits, Couplings, Fittings, and Bends

1.2 (continued)

3. Visited conduit manufacturer facilities to ensure rigid PVC DB-120 conduit meets industry standards.

1.3 Although, the wall thickness for rigid PVC DB-120 conduit complies to ASTM F-512 Industry Standards, it is not robust enough for certain field condition.

1.4 To resolve the issues mentioned above, Electric Distribution Standards is moving away from using rigid PVC DB-120 to a more robust material: Rigid PVC Schedule 40 for conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends used in PG&E electric distribution system.

Figure 1. Defect: Small Dent

Figure 2. Defect: Oval

Figure 3. Defect: Large Dent

Figure 4. Defect: Porosity
2 Required Action

2.1 PG&E will no longer purchase rigid PVC DB-120 for conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends for installation in its electric distribution system. PG&E will now purchase rigid PVC Schedule 40 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends that meet the following industry specifications:

1. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA): NEMA TC-2 for straight conduit, couplings and NEMA TC-3 for fittings and bends.

2. Underwriters Laboratory (UL): UL 651 or Electrical Testing Labs (ETL) that conforms to UL 651.

3. UL 651 or ETL conforms to UL 651 must be marked on the outside wall of the PVC schedule 40. Figure 5 below illustrates this requirement.

4. Rigid PVC Schedule 40 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends must be gray in color.

2.2 Rigid PVC Schedule 40 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends are interchangeable with rigid PVC DB-120 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends, respectively. This interchangeability is possible because DB-120 and rigid PVC Schedule 40 materials have the same outside diameters.

Figure 5. UL 651 or ELT Conforms to UL 651 Marking
2.3 Rigid PVC Schedule 40 materials have a thicker wall than rigid PVC DB-120. Therefore, they have a slightly smaller inside diameter than rigid PVC DB-120. Table 2 on Page 6 shows the inside, outside, and wall thickness measurements required for rigid PVC Schedule 40 to comply with UL 651.

1. Although, there is no change on the conduit size required for any of PG&E approved cable sizes, the conduit percent fill increased slightly. Therefore, all conduit percent fill calculations have been updated. See Table 1 below.

2. USE Table 1 when performing cable pulling calculation to get an accurate design within standard requirements and AVOID issues in the field when pulling cable.

Table 1. Percent Fill for Common Cable/Conduit (Rigid PVC Schedule 40) Combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Cable</th>
<th>2”</th>
<th>3”</th>
<th>4”</th>
<th>5”</th>
<th>6”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>600 V</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Triplex</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Triplex</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 kcmil Triplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 kcmil Triplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 kcmil Triplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Quadruplex</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 kcmil Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 kcmil Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 kcmil Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 kV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-#2 AWG, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-350 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-500 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-750 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-500 kcmil, Cu-EPR²</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-750 kcmil, Cu-EPR²</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Cu-EPR²</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>25 kV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/0, Al-EPR</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1/0, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-600 kcmil, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>34.5 kV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1/0, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-600 kcmil, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Although percent fill is less than 55%, it is difficult to pull 750 kcmil triplex in 3” conduit. It is acceptable to pull 750 kcmil triplex in existing 3” conduit. New construction must use 4” conduit.

2 This cable has low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) jacket for indoors substations application only.
2.4 Existing inventory of rigid PVC DB-120 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends will be depleted.

2.5 Existing materials codes for rigid PVC DB-120 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends will be transitioned to the new approved material rigid PVC Schedule 40 conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends, respectively.

2.6 PG&E logistic planning and material code departments have been notified of the change communicated in this bulletin in advance, so there is a smooth transition from existing PVC DB-120 to PVC Schedule 40 material. Similarly, approved distributors who work with applicants are also aware of this upcoming change, so they can manage their inventory appropriately.

2.7 Figures 6 through 14 and Tables 2 through 7 starting below and ending on Page 7 show all the existing codes that are being transitioning from DB-120 to Schedule 40 material. Same codes are listed in Document Number 062288.

2.8 Rigid PVC DB-120 conduits, couplings, fittings and bends will no longer be allowed on any PG&E design jobs for New Business and Work Request by Others (NB/WRO), and on any Applicant Design jobs where Globals are issued on or after April 15th, 2020.

### Table 2. Data and Codes for Rigid Plastic PVC Schedule 40 Conduit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outside Diameter</td>
<td>Minimum Inside Diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>2.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.500</td>
<td>3.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.500</td>
<td>3.961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.563</td>
<td>4.975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.625</td>
<td>5.986</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. Codes for Swedge Couplings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Socket Depth</td>
<td>Maximum Socket Depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.750</td>
<td>2.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>3.625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.375</td>
<td>4.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>4.750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.000</td>
<td>5.750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4. Codes for Female Plastic-to-Steel Adapters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Socket Depth</td>
<td>Maximum Socket Depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.125</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.594</td>
<td>3.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.750</td>
<td>3.375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.837</td>
<td>3.625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.125</td>
<td>3.750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Socket depth less than the minimum depth shown would be allowed if and only if conduit manufacturer complies with the bending and pulling tests requirements shown in UL 651 standards. Test must be presented to Standards for compliance verification.

Table 5. Codes for Rigid Conduit Caps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>360425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>360426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>360428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>360429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>360488</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6. Codes for End Bells

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>360420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>360421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>360423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>360424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>360487</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Change in Required Material for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduits, Couplings, Fittings, and Bends

2.8 (continued)

Table 7. Codes for Conduit Bends (sweeps)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Sweep</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Radius (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11. 11.25° PVC Bend
Figure 12. 22.50° PVC Bend
Figure 13. 45° PVC Bend
Figure 14. 90° PVC Bend
2.8 (continued)

NOTE

The following statements apply to Table 7 shown on Page 7:

For each conduit bend, first row indicates minimum vertical radius. Second row indicates minimum horizontal radius.

For 2” primary conduits, it is preferred to use 36” vertical radius if field conditions allowed it.

A 36” may be allowed as the minimum horizontal radius when using 4” PVC conduits bends greater than 5° if field conditions make it not feasible to install 60” radius and if such field conditions are validated by PG&E inspectors.

Paragraph above does not apply to secondary service conduit installations. For secondary service conduits installations, 36” is the minimum horizontal radius for 4” conduit. See Document Number 063927 and Document Number 063928.

3 Application Criteria

3.1 Table 8 below shows any field action required once the bulletin is effective.

Table 8. Field Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity Type</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Construction</td>
<td>Use rigid PVC Schedule 40 for all conduits, couplings, fittings, and bends installations in PG&amp;E electric distribution system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Construction Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOCUMENT APPROVER

Connie Taylor, Electric Distribution Engineering Standards, Supervisor

DOCUMENT CONTACT

Randy Royval, Electric Distribution Standards Specialist, Expert

Liseth Villareal, Consulting Electric Standards Engineer, Senior

INCLUSION PLAN

The information contained in this bulletin will be included in the next revision of Numbered Document 062288, “Underground Conduits.”
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Summary
This bulletin describes the requirements for the various metering and connection options to serve Plug-in Electric Vehicles (PEV) and Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE). These requirements apply only to residential customers. Please refer to the 2010 Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) for additional service and metering information.

Affected Document
2010 Greenbook.

Target Audience
PG&E residential customers connecting Plug-In Electric Vehicles. PG&E employees who perform customer contact or electric meter field work.

What you need to know
Plug-In Electric Vehicle (PEV) Interconnection

PG&E Standards and Requirements

General Requirements:
Basic illustrations are provided to show the options that an existing PG&E residential customer has to connect and meter plug-in Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE). Local or state officials may stipulate additional provisions for installation of the EVSE system. All customer electric service and meter installations must be reviewed and approved by Pacific Gas and Electric Company. For questions regarding PG&E’s PEV requirements, please contact the New Construction Service Center (NCSC) at 877-743-7782.
Specific Requirements:

1. Customers must notify PG&E of the additional electrical load before connecting a PEV. The increased load may require the electric service cables, conduit, and meter panel to be upgraded. See note (1) below.

2. All installations must be approved by PG&E and the local (city/county) inspection agency or the authority having jurisdiction.

3. The E-9A Time-of-Use (TOU) rate is optional for residential PEV customers who elect to remain with a single meter. See note (2) below.

4. The E-9B TOU rate is mandatory for residential PEV customers who elect to meter their PEV usage separately. See note (2) below.

5. This bulletin does not apply to commercial, industrial, and agricultural customers. They are served under existing PG&E rates and rules.

6. E-9B Rate signage for multi-meter panel: PG&E will permanently attach signage to the front of the panel and next to the dedicated electric vehicle meter stating, “Dedicated to PEV charging equipment only; other loads must not be connected.

7. E-9B Rate signage for two meters, one on each panel: PG&E will permanently attach signage to the front of each meter panel as follows:
   a. On the main panel stating, “Caution: This premise has a second meter for PEV charging equipment.”
   b. On the second panel stating, “Dedicated to PEV charging equipment only; other loads must not be connected.

8. Dual meter socket adapters are not approved for use.

9. A customer owned generation system (e.g. solar, wind) is allowed to be connected to the E-9B meter panel. The energy generated cannot serve both (E-9B and house) meters. Customers that want to supply generation energy to both meters will need to add a separate generation system and request a second Net Energy Metering (NEM) account. See note (5) below.

Note:

(1) Refer to PG&E’s Electric Rule 16 for service upgrade information.

(2) Refer to PG&E’s Electric Rate Schedules for current information.

(3) Refer to the 2010 Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) for additional information.

(4) Information for new business customers is on the New Construction Service Center (NCSC) website.

(5) PG&E’s Generation Interconnection Services (GIS) may be reached at gen@pge.com or leave a message on their hotline: 415-972-5676.
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential: E-9A Time Of Use (TOU) rate - Optional
Single-Meter Panel option for House and Electric Vehicle Load.

Pros:
• No second meter panel installation
• Low off peak TOU rate

Cons:
• Easier to exceed lower tiered baselines
• Panel upgrade may be required due to added EV load
• High peak TOU rate
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential: E-9B Time Of Use (TOU) rate
Multi-Meter Panel option for House and Electric Vehicle Load.

Pros:
• Maintain existing rate schedule for house load
• Separate baseline allotment for EV load

Cons:
• Additional expense for multi-meter panel installation
• Service upgrade may be required due to added EV load
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential: E-9B Time Of Use (TOU) rate
Second-Meter Panel Option Connected to Existing Meter Panel; Overhead Service

Pros:
- Existing panel upgrade may not be required
- Maintain existing rate schedule for house load
- Separate baseline allotment for EV load

Cons:
- Additional expense to accommodate second-meter panel installation
- Not allowed by all local (city/county) inspection agencies or the authority having jurisdiction

All Equipment is Customer Owned and Installed Except the PG&E Service Cable, Signage, and Meters
**PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections**

**Residential: E-9B Time Of Use (TOU) rate**
Second-Meter Panel Option Connected to Existing Meter Panel; Underground Service

![Diagram](image)

**Pros:**
- Existing panel upgrade may not be required
- Maintain existing rate schedule for house load
- Separate baseline allotment for EV load

**Cons:**
- Additional expense to accommodate second-meter panel installation
- Service upgrade may be required due to added EV load
- Not allowed by all local (city/county) inspection agencies or the authority having jurisdiction
# PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

**Approved By**
Roozbeh (Rudy) Movafagh - Manager, Electric Distribution Standards and Strategy

**Document Contact**
Daniel Jantz – Senior Distribution Specialist, 8-223-6664, 415-973-6664

**Inclusion Plan**
This bulletin will be Incorporated into Appendix B of the 2011 *Greenbook*. 
Utility Bulletin: TD-7001B-005
Publication Date: 06/22/2012  Rev: 1

SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction

Summary

This Bulletin provides SmartMeter™ infrastructure installation and construction requirements for customers designing indoor electric meter rooms and high-rise buildings. This will address below-grade and multiple above-grade meter room situations such as those that may exist in an urban, high-rise environment to ensure PG&E’s SmartMeter™ mesh network is established for these customers. These provisions are required for commercial and/or residential, single or multiple, indoor meter rooms to ensure SmartMeter™ electric network communication access and performance.

Affected Document

Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook), specifically Section 5.2

Target Audience

All PG&E customers including contractors, developers, builders, architects, electricians, and plumbers. PG&E employees including electric metering, inspectors, SmartMeter™ Operations Center (SM OC), and service planning.

What you need to know

To make sure customers’ SmartMeters™ are connected to the SmartMeter™ mesh network, provisions must be made for access to mount equipment and pathways for radio frequency communications. It is important to make the necessary provisions for SmartMeter™ equipment early in the planning stage for high-rise or below-grade meter room situations to prevent additional costs from being incurred by customers and/or by PG&E. Special provisions to facilitate the installation of SmartMeter™ technology meters and equipment include:

- Access by PG&E personnel for placement of radio frequency equipment
- Path for radio frequency (RF) signal propagation (i.e., conduit)
- Placement of ancillary RF equipment (in-room relay or access point)
- Conduit and cable routing. Placement and mounting of antennas (MPACK or Salt-shaker antennas)

Please review the drawings on pages 3 through 7 which illustrate these required provisions. The minimum requirements in this bulletin should not preclude applicable building, fire, or electrical code requirements.

Because many of the buildings and situations where these provisions will be required are custom in nature, design plans must be submitted to your local service planner for review by the local meter shop supervisor and any other appropriate department. Communicating early in the design process will allow for additional site-specific review by the SM OC Tier 4 Analyst(s).
SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction

Requirements for Details A, B, and C:
Conduit Size: 3-inch in diameter. The 3-inch conduit is not required to be installed in the floor for meter rooms at grade level. Only in the ceiling.
Conduit Type: Non-metallic Schedule 40 or better.
Conduit Caps: Non-metallic permanent caps, of the same conduit type and size, must be placed on both ends of the conduit. The cap ends should be flush with the ceiling or floor surface.
Firestop System: Install as required by local building, fire, or electrical code.
Conduit Placement: Inside the meter room. Preferably in front of the meter panel. The conduit must not be blocked by any equipment or objects.

Requirements for Details C, D, and E:
Firestop System: Not required. Do not install.
Conduit Size: 2-inch in diameter.
Conduit Type: Conduits installed, in walls, ceilings, floors, or concrete must be made of rigid steel. For all other locations the conduit type can be electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or better.
Conduit Cap: A temporary cap, of the same type and size as the conduit, must be placed on the end of the conduit next to the meter panel.
Conduit Termination Inside: The conduit must be terminated in a horizontal position on top of the meter panel section and 6 to 12 inches from the front of it. The conduit must not enter or pass through the switchgear or enclosure.
Conduit Termination Outside: The conduit must terminate in a horizontal position, inside a termination enclosure, on the outside building wall. The conduit must be 8 to 10 feet above grade level and protrude 1-inch outward from the wall.
Termination Enclosure: A minimum 6” x 6” x 6”, NEMA 3R rated, with an accessible front cover. It must be permanently installed to the outside wall with the conduit terminated inside.
Conduit Bends: Any bend must have a minimum 12-inch radius.
Junction box: A minimum size of 12” x 12” x 4” is required for pulling when the total number of degrees of conduit bends exceeds 270 between end points or junction boxes. A junction box is also required when the conduit run length exceeds 100 feet. The total length of all conduits must not exceed 475 feet.
Pulling Tape: Rated for a minimum of 500 lbs and placed inside the conduit for its entire length from end to end to facilitate cable pulling.
Transformer Rooms: Conduit must not be installed inside of a transformer room. Conduits can be installed in the floors, ceilings, or walls of the room.
Working Space: The open area that must be maintained around all
switchboards, metering enclosures, and the outdoor conduit.

1. Above the entire top of switchboard or enclosure a minimum of 12 inches of vertical clearance.

2. In front of the switchboard a minimum of 48 inches of horizontal clearance and extending to a height 12" above the switchboard or enclosure.

3. In front of the location where the outdoor conduit terminates a minimum area of 36 inches deep, as measured from the outside building wall, by 30 inches wide and extending upward to 12 inches above the conduit.

Figure 1 - High Rise Building with Indoor Electric Meter Rooms
SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction

**Figure 2 - Detail A: Above Grade Meter Rooms**

- **Electric Meter Room**
  - Floor
  - Ceiling
- Electric Meter Panel
- 3" Conduit in all Floors and Ceilings Between Meter Rooms
- 3" Conduit in Ceiling & Floor
- Continue Conduit To Next Meter Room
SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction

Figure 3 - Detail B: Vertically Offset Meter Rooms

- Continue Conduit To Next Meter Room
- Ceiling
- Electric Meter Panel
- Floor
- Align Conduit with Conduit in other Floors and Ceilings
- Continue Conduit To Next Meter Room
- Floor
- Ceiling
- Electric Meter Panel
- 3" Conduit in all Floors and Ceilings Between Meter Rooms
- Vertically Offset Electric Meter Room
- Continue Sleeves To Next Meter Room
- Ceiling
- Electric Meter Panel
- Floor
- Ceiling
- Continue Conduit To Next Meter Room
- Align Conduit with Conduit in other Floors and Ceilings
- Vertical Conduit in all Floors and Ceilings
SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction

Figure 4 - Detail C – Indoor Electric Meter Room at Ground Floor

Figure 5 - Detail D – Indoor Electric Meter Room Below Grade (Subsurface)
SmartMeter™ Electric Network Requirements for Indoor Meter Rooms and High-Rise Building Construction

Figure 6 - Detail E – Multiple Electric Meter Rooms at or Below Ground Floor

2 inch Conduit and Enclosure
8 feet to 10 feet Above Grade

2” Conduit is required on both Switchboards (or meter panels) if separated by 200 Feet or More. 2” Conduit is required only on 1 of the Switchboards (or Meter Panels) if the Separation Distance is Less Than 200 Feet.

2 inch Conduit and Enclosure
8 feet to 10 feet Above Grade

Approved By
James L Meadows, Director, Smart Meter Project

Document Contact
Eric Schoenman, Senior IT Operations Analyst, SmartMeter™ Operations Center
Daniel Jantz, Senior Distribution Specialist, 8-223-6664, 415-973-6664

Inclusion Plan
This Bulletin will reside on PG&E’s Technical Information Library and will be in effect until cancelled or incorporated by another document.

SUMMARY

This procedure describes how to perform pre-inspection patrols specific to the Enhanced Vegetation Management (EVM) program in effort to reduce vegetation related risks to electric distribution and transmission facilities.

Level of Use: Informational Use

TARGET AUDIENCE

Vegetation management (VM) operational employees and contractors involved in pre-inspection (PI) activities.

SAFETY

NA

BEFORE YOU START

NA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBSECTION TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 General Expectations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Overhanging Vegetation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Primary Conductor Radial Clearance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Trees with Strike Potential</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 LIDAR Based Vegetation Points</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Customer Refusal</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A, Diagram of EVM Tree Work Standards</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enhanced Vegetation Management Pre-Inspection Procedure

PROCEDURE STEPS

1 General Expectations

1.1 All overhead electric distribution and transmission facilities must be inspected for the following conditions:

- Vegetation overhanging the conductors, per Section 2.
- Vegetation currently or potential to encroach within 4-ft. of the primary conductor before the next routine cycle, per Section 3.
- Vegetation tall enough to strike the facilities, per Section 4.

1.2 IF there is any known risk to the electric facilities, THEN prescribe the tree for work.

1.3 IF the prescribed tree work will create a subsequent hazard, THEN prescribe tree for removal.

1.4 IF the tree is observed within the minimum distance requirements (MDR) (see Utility Procedure TD-7102P-01, “Vegetation Management Distribution Routine Patrol Procedure”) or the tree is failing, THEN follow Utility Procedure TD-7103P-09, “Vegetation Management Hazard Notification Procedure.”

1.5 WHEN an abnormal field condition is identified, THEN follow Utility Procedure TD-7102P-09, “Reporting Abnormal Field Conditions Procedure.

2 Overhanging Vegetation

2.1 The PI must prescribe clearance of any vegetation if:

- The vegetation is currently within the 4-ft. vertical plane (see Appendix A) of primary conductor, or

- The vegetation will enter the 4-ft. vertical plane before the next routine/compliance cycle.

3 Primary Conductor Radial Clearance

3.1 For vegetation with the potential to encroach within a 4-ft. radius of the primary conductor before the next routine/compliance tree work cycle, PRESCRIBE a minimum of 12-ft. radial clearance.
3.2 Coastal redwoods and giant sequoias are not required to be removed or mitigated below conductor height (i.e. “topped”) when the tree trunk occurs within the 4-ft. radius of the primary conductor, IF the tree has no indications of any of the following conditions:

- Re-sprouting from the bole of the tree resulting in annual non-compliance.
- Significant defects.
- Poor trunk attachments related to secondary re-growth from past trunk failures.

4 Trees with Strike Potential

4.1 INSPECT all trees tall enough to strike facilities.

4.2 IF the tree is tall enough to strike, CREATE a vegetation point. For LIDAR generated vegetation points, refer to Section 5.

4.3 ASSESS the tree using the tree assessment tool (TAT) within GISArc Collector.

- For trees with an “abate” result, PRESCRIBE the tree work to remove the risk.
- For trees with a “do not abate” result, POPULATE fields as follows:
  - Status select “No Work Required under EVM.”
  - Prescription select “NW_No Work.”

5 LIDAR Based Vegetation Points

NOTE

Vegetation points based on LIDAR data are considered accurate. Physical validation is required before the inspection is considered complete. This will ensure all trees with strike potential are properly identified and mitigated.

5.1 All LIDAR based vegetation points must be validated by a PI.

5.2 The PI must assess each vegetation point, as specified in Step 1.1.

5.3 IF a tree is does not exist (e.g. two vegetation points are listed but one tree was physically removed) or is clearly not tall enough to strike facilities at time of inspection, THEN populate the vegetation point fields as follows:

- Status select “Not Valid.”
- TAT Result select “Not a Strike Tree.”
Enhanced Vegetation Management Pre-Inspection Procedure

6 Customer Refusal

6.1 IF the customer refuses removal or pruning, THEN FOLLOW Utility Procedure TD-7102P-04, “Distribution Vegetation Refusal Procedure.”

END of Instructions

DEFINITIONS

- **Facilities**: Any electrical or non-electrical conductors or apparatus on a pole, the pole, or any pole supporting wires. Service drops are excluded.

- **LIDAR**: Stands for Light Detection and Ranging. Data collected and generated by remote sensing technology using light detection.

- **Trees**: Vegetation with a diameter at breast height (DBH) of 4-in. or more.

- **Vegetation point**: A data point used to represent a tree in the VM inventory system.

- **Vertical plane**: The area created by horizontally extending 4-ft. from both sides of the outer most conductor then vertically extending to the sky (i.e. football goal post).

IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITIES

The vegetation management document owner is responsible for the rollout, communication, and periodic review of this utility procedure. Vegetation management operations personnel are responsible for taking the applicable training and executing the procedure where applicable.

GOVERNING DOCUMENT


COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENT / REGULATORY COMMITMENT

- General Order (G.O.) 95, Rule 35
- Public Resources Code (PRC), Section 4293

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- Developmental References:
Supplemental References:

Utility Procedure TD-7102P-01, “Vegetation Management Distribution Routine Patrol Procedure”

Utility Procedure TD-7103P-09, “Vegetation Management Hazard Notification Procedure”

APPENDICES

NA

ATTACHMENTS

NA

DOCUMENT REVISION

NA

DOCUMENT APPROVER

Derek Cedars, Director of Program Management, Vegetation Management

Concurrence:

Joey Perez, Manager, Vegetation Management

DOCUMENT OWNER

Joey Perez, Manager, Vegetation Management

DOCUMENT CONTACT

Ryan Willis, Manager, Vegetation Management

REVISION NOTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where?</th>
<th>What Changed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1. Diagram of EVM Tree Work Standards
APPENDIX C
ELECTRIC AND GAS ENGINEERING DOCUMENTS
Appendix C
Electric and Gas Engineering Documents

Appendix C contains the electric numbered engineering documents and gas design standards listed in Table C-1 and Table C-2, below. Applicants should access Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG & E’s) Internet website at [www.pge.com/greenbook](http://www.pge.com/greenbook) to find the latest versions of and updates to these documents. Also, applicants may contact their local PG & E service planning office to ensure their documents are current.

**NOTE:** See Table FM-1, “Service Planning Office Contact Information,” at the front of this manual starting on Page iv, for specific contact numbers listed by area.

### Table C-1 Gas Design Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A: Pipes, Mains, and Services (1)</td>
<td>A-42</td>
<td>Standard Branch Service Installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-75</td>
<td>Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-81</td>
<td>Plugs and Caps for Non-Pressurized Gas Pipelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-90</td>
<td>Polyethylene Gas Distribution System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-93.1</td>
<td>Installing and Maintaining a Polyethylene Gas Distribution System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-93.3</td>
<td>Excess Flow Valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J: Meters, Gauges and Instruments (1)</td>
<td>J-12.4</td>
<td>Mobile Home/Manufactured Home Meter Set Installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-15</td>
<td>Gas Meter Locations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-16</td>
<td>Gas Meter Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-65.1</td>
<td>Volume Pulse Output Connection for Gas Meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-95</td>
<td>Meter Guard Design and Installation Arrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K: Pits, Vaults, Boxes, and Shelters (1)</td>
<td>K-51</td>
<td>Single Meter Cabinet for Domestic Gas Meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Marker Tags, Signs, Barricades, and Fences</td>
<td>L-16</td>
<td>Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>N-01</td>
<td>PG&amp;E Approved Gas Materials Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For PG&E reference only: “Section” refers to the section in PG&E TD-4950M, Gas Design Standards Manual, which contain these documents.

2 This document is not in TD-4950M, Gas Design Standards Manual.
# Table C-2  Electric Engineering Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Connectors</td>
<td>013109</td>
<td>Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Connectors</td>
<td>015251</td>
<td>Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground Distribution Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead (1) Services</td>
<td>025055</td>
<td>Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead (1) Services</td>
<td>027911</td>
<td>Installation Details for Service to Pole-Mounted Communication Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Enclosures</td>
<td>028028</td>
<td>Secondary Electric Underground Enclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>036670</td>
<td>Temporary Underground Electric Service Single-Phase, 120/240 Volt, 200 Amps Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Cable (1)</td>
<td>038193</td>
<td>Minimum Requirements for the Design and Installation of Conduit and Insulated Cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>041352</td>
<td>Service Entrance From Underground Vault Using Bus Bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>045292</td>
<td>Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) General</td>
<td>051122</td>
<td>Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>052521</td>
<td>Electrical Service Requirements for Mobile Home Developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>054619</td>
<td>Agricultural Underground Service 500 HP or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>054712</td>
<td>Permanent Wood Post Installation Underground Electric Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>057521</td>
<td>Pad-Mounted Transformer Installed Indoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead (1) Services</td>
<td>058087</td>
<td>Agricultural Overhead Service 300 HP or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>058817</td>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>060559</td>
<td>Disconnect Switch Requirements For Distributed Generation Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>061032</td>
<td>Residential and Small Commercial Overhead to Underground Electric Service Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>062000</td>
<td>Primary Electric Underground Enclosures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For PG&E reference only; “Section” refers to the section in PG&E’s Electric Overhead Construction Manual or Electric Underground Construction Manual, Volumes 1 and 2, which contain these documents.
2 This document is not in the Electric Overhead Construction Manual or Electric Underground Construction Manual.
3 This document is not in the printed manual and is available only in the online version of the Greenbook on www.pge.com/greenbook.
### Table C-2 Electric Engineering Documents, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section ¹</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>062111</td>
<td>Application of Underground Distribution Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) (4) Conduits</td>
<td>062288</td>
<td>Underground Conduits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>063422</td>
<td>Landscape Screen for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>063927</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>063928</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Non-Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>063929</td>
<td>Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>064309</td>
<td>Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead (1) Services</td>
<td>065374</td>
<td>Overhead and Underground Panel Board Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>066211</td>
<td>PG&amp;E-Approved Electric Distribution Materials Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>068179</td>
<td>Service to Cellular on Transmission Tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) General</td>
<td>072149</td>
<td>Requirements for Allowing Installation of Subsurface Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook</td>
<td>076249</td>
<td>Virtual Net Energy Metering Installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) General</td>
<td>076268</td>
<td>Painting of PG&amp;E Electric Distribution Pad-Mounted and Subsurface Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) and Overhead (1) Services Greenbook</td>
<td>092816</td>
<td>Wholesale Distribution Tariff (WDT) Interconnection Design Options for Primary Voltage Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook</td>
<td>094670</td>
<td>Supply Side Interconnection Requirements for Distributed Generation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For PG&E reference only: “Section” refers to the section in PG&E’s Electric Overhead Construction Manual or Electric Underground Construction Manual, Volumes 1 and 2, which contain these documents.

² This document is not in the Electric Overhead Construction Manual or Electric Underground Construction Manual.

³ This document is not in the printed manual and is available only in the online version of the Greenbook on www.pge.com/greenbook.

Purpose and Scope
This gas design standard illustrates approved methods of standard branch service installation and shows the approved branch service marker.

Methods of Installation

**Method A**
- Distribution Main
- Service Tee
- Connect the branch to the side of the primary service.
- Approx. 45° (typ.)
- Locate the primary service pipe on one property and away from the property line.
- Riser With a Branch Service Marker (See Detail A)

**Method B**
- Service Tee
- Riser With a Branch Service Marker (See Detail A)

**Method C**
- Distribution Main
- Branch is located on one property, but within a PUE that parallels the PL.
- Riser With a Branch Service Marker (See Detail A)
General Information

1. Branching is at PG&E’s discretion.
2. Install plastic services in accordance with Gas Design Standard A-90, “Plastic Main and Service Installation.”

Notes on Methods of Installations A-D:

1. Replacement of Existing Branch Services
   - a. Method A is the preferred approach for the replacement of an existing branch service for configurations that are similar to Method A. The reasons include:
     - Permission has been previously obtained at this location, based on the presence of the existing branch service.
     - Use of existing branch service locations generally helps reduce costs and minimizes impact to customer.
   - b. If the customer disagrees with the location of the branch across their property line, then use Method B.

2. Installation of New Branch Services
   - a. Method B, C, and D are acceptable options for the design and installation of a new branch service. Branches shown in Method C and D will require a public utility easement (PUE). A PUE is required for any new branch originating inside a property line to serve an adjacent property.

3. Residential Subdivisions:
   - a. For new business, if the applicant chooses Method D, then a side-yard PUE will be required. Currently, Method C is most commonly used in subdivisions.

4. Exceptions to branching across property lines:
   - a. If the property owner disagrees with the branch location or if an easement cannot be secured from the property owner, then the branch service will need to be installed outside the property line or new services must be installed.
Branch Service Marker

Option 1. A marker made of 3/16” bronze rod, Airco #27 or similar (Code 159064) is formed into an elliptical ring and brazed closed. Do not heat the valve body. Use wet rags to keep the valve body cool when making the marker.

Option 2. A marker made of #8, #10, or #14 copper wire is formed around the cock and secured with a Burndy Hylink connector, or twisted and forged to a solid connection.

Branch Service Marker. To be installed on each branch service over the service cock as shown. Use Option 1 or 2 as preferred.
Target Audience
Gas estimating, gas distribution engineering and design, gas construction, land department

Definitions
NA

Acronyms and Abbreviations
PL: Property Line
PUE: Public Utility Easement

Compliance Requirement/Regulatory Commitment
NA

References
Plastic Main and Service Installation .............................................................. A-90
Locating Wire Installation for Direct Burial Plastic Mains and Services .................. A-90.2
Approved “Mark and Locate” Instruments, Equipment, Accessories, and Products ........ M-60
Gas Applicant Design Manual

Appendices
NA

Attachments
NA

Revision Notes
Revision 03 has the following changes:
1. Added Notes for Replacement of Existing Branch Services and for Installation of New Branch Services.
2. Added Notes for Subdivisions.
3. Added Exceptions.
4. Added Method C and D. Reversed order of A and B.
5. This document is part of Change 66.

Asset Type: Gas Transmission and Distribution
Function: Design
Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) describes the use and design of PE 2708 and PVC casing material for use in PG&E’s gas distribution system. PG&E uses PE 2708 and PVC plastic casing material to facilitate the installation of gas mains and services in residential and commercial subdivisions and for select gas main replacement projects. See the manufacturer’s product manuals and catalogs and the GDSs listed in the “References” section below for more information.

This document also appears in the following manuals:

- Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook)
- Gas Applicant Design Manual

General Information

1. PE 2708 (MDPE) plastic casing material (sleeves and conduit) shall conform to Engineering Material Specification 2503 except as noted in Items 3 and 4 below.

2. PE 2708 casing material having SDRs not listed in Engineering Material Specification 2503 shall be tested and certified in accordance with ASTM D2513.

3. PE 2708 casing material shall be yellow in color and marked with four orange stripes running the length of the casing. The width of the four orange stripes shall be 1/8” minimum for 2” IPS casing, and shall increase proportionally with increases in the casing size. The orange stripes shall be equally spaced around the circumference of the casing.

4. PE 2708 casing material shall have a printline stating “Natural Gas Sleeve” (instead of “Gas”) running the length of the casing. All other marking information, to include the spacing of printline marks, shall be provided in accordance with the requirements listed in Engineering Material Specification 2503.

5. PVC plastic casing material (conduit) shall conform to Engineering Material Specification 64.

6. PVC plastic casing material shall conform to Numbered Document 062288.

7. PE 2708 casing material is preferred for service conduits and gas main casings. Use company-approved conduit for casing material when PE 2708 casing is not available.

8. The sizes and wall thickness of PE 2708 and PVC casing material, as shown in Table 1 on Page 2, are approved for use in the PG&E system. The use of other sizes, SDRs, and grades of PE 2708 and PVC casing material must have the prior approval of engineering personnel.
General Information (continued)

Table 1. Approved PE 2708 and PVC Casings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (IPS)</th>
<th>Material1, 4</th>
<th>SDR</th>
<th>Typical Construction Methods</th>
<th>OD (Inches)</th>
<th>ID (Inches)</th>
<th>Length2 (Feet)</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Wall Thickness (Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PVC3, 4</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Direct Bury (Stick)</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>2.161</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>016468</td>
<td>0.077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>HDD (Stick) Direct Bury or Insert</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>1.917</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>021419</td>
<td>0.216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>HDD (Coil)</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>1.917</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>021420</td>
<td>0.216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PVC3, 4</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Direct Bury (Stick)</td>
<td>4.500</td>
<td>4.132</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>016472</td>
<td>0.154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>HDD (Stick) Direct Bury or Insert</td>
<td>4.500</td>
<td>3.830</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>021421</td>
<td>0.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>HDD (Coil)</td>
<td>4.500</td>
<td>3.830</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>021422</td>
<td>0.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PVC3, 4</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Direct Bury (Stick)</td>
<td>6.625</td>
<td>6.111</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>016474</td>
<td>0.227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>HDD (Stick) Direct Bury or Insert</td>
<td>6.625</td>
<td>5.643</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>021423</td>
<td>0.491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>HDD (Coil)</td>
<td>6.625</td>
<td>5.643</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>021424</td>
<td>0.491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>Direct Bury or Insert (Stick)</td>
<td>8.625</td>
<td>7.347</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>021425</td>
<td>0.639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PE 2708</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>HDD (Stick) Direct Bury or Insert</td>
<td>12.750</td>
<td>10.862</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>021426</td>
<td>0.945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Minimum order quantities apply.
2. Lengths are for sticks or coils. Smaller lengths are for sticks and larger numbers are for coils.
3. Refer to Numbered Document 062288 for material information and codes for couplings and PVC cement.
4. Do not use HDD to install PVC casings.

Application

1. The installation of plastic casing material should not to be used as a substitute for proper job scheduling for new business work.

2. The installation of PE 2708 or PVC gas main casings shall not be used to circumvent main line extension rules specified in Gas Rule 15. PE 2708 or PVC main casings shall not be installed in any distribution trench, except under limited circumstances as stated in Items 3B and 3C below.
Application (continued)

3. PE 2708 and PVC casing material may be used to facilitate construction under limited circumstances.

A. PE 2708 or PVC service casings may be installed on new business work under any of the following circumstances:

   (1) Paving of the property between the service stub and proposed meter site occurs before service completion.

   (2) Completion of the gas service is impractical owing to the likelihood of damage to the service as a result of construction activities.

   (3) The Company or applicant installer cannot meet the developer’s construction scheduling requirements to construct the service completion.

   Note: The applicant owns the empty service casing until a gas facility has been inserted and pressurized in accordance with Gas Rule 16. The applicant should be informed of the ownership requirements before construction. This includes the obligation to locate and surface mark the facility pursuant to a USA request and the responsibility to maintain serviceability of the casing and EMS devices. Do not install service casings in the public right of way.

B. PE 2708 or PVC gas main casing material may be installed on new business work under either of the following circumstances:

   (1) Paving of the street between an existing gas main and proposed gas main extension would occur before the distribution trench is constructed.

   (2) Installation of the gas main is impractical owing to the likelihood of damage to the main as a result of construction activities.

C. The installation of PE 2708 and PVC casings is limited to street crossings that do not traverse state highways or railroads. Refer to GDS A-70 for highway and railroad casing requirements.

   Note: The applicant owns the empty casing until a gas facility has been inserted and pressurized in accordance with Gas Rule 15. The applicant should be informed of the ownership requirements before construction. This includes the obligation to locate and surface mark the facility pursuant to a USA request and the responsibility to maintain serviceability of the casing and associated appurtenances.
Application (continued)

D. PE 2708 gas main casing material may be installed on reconstruction work under any of the following circumstances:

(1) The replacement method specified involves cast iron bursting or steel pipe splitting.

(2) The replacement method specifies using HDD to cross streets or thoroughfares other than state highways or railroads. Refer to GDS A-70 for highway and railroad casing requirements.

(3) Paving of the street between an existing gas main and proposed gas main extension occurs before the distribution trench is constructed.

(4) Installation of the gas main is impractical owing to the likelihood of damage to the main as a result of construction activities.

E. PVC gas main casing material may be installed on reconstruction work on a case by case basis.

F. PE 2708 and PVC gas main casing material may not be installed as a casing for PE pipe on bridges. Refer to GDS A-33.1 for PE casing requirements on bridge structures.

G. PE 2708 and PVC gas main casing material may not be installed as a casing for steel mains or services.

H. Gas mains and services shall not be inserted into existing service casings or gas main sleeves that do not meet the requirements of this GDS document unless approved by gas engineering personnel.

I. Service casings and gas main sleeves installed on new business work are non-refundable items.

J. If another utility or entity encroaches upon a service casing or gas main sleeve on a new business job, the applicant is responsible for providing an alternative trench or removing the other utility’s or entity’s facility before installing the gas main or service. Contact the rates and tariffs personnel for assistance in resolving these matters.

K. If another utility or entity encroaches upon a gas main casing on a reconstruction job, contact the encroaching party and have them remove their facility. Contact Company legal personnel for assistance in these matters.

L. The approval to install service and gas main casings shall be made before construction by gas engineering personnel.
Limitations

1. Do not install PE 2708 or PVC casing materials where operating temperatures exceed 140°F. Do not install PE 2708 or PVC casing materials within 10’ of steam lines or other sources of heat, or at a distance such that the temperature on the PE 2708 or PVC casing materials could exceed 100°F, unless an insulating barrier is provided to ensure that the temperature of the PE 2708 or PVC casing materials is always below 100°F. Crossings of PE 2708 or PVC casing materials and steam lines are allowed if a thermal insulating barrier is provided and the 100°F temperature limit is maintained. Note: PVC casing material is rated at 194°F. However, the gas carrier pipe is limited to 100°F.

2. Do not install PE 2708 or PVC casing materials in aboveground locations, or where the material could be exposed to UV radiation. PE 2708 or PVC casing materials do not provide sufficient mechanical protection for aboveground installations.

3. Contact gas engineering personnel to assess chemical compatibility with PE 2708 or PVC.

4. PE 2708 or PVC service casings used to facilitate applicant installations are allowed to be installed on private property only. Refer to Gas Rule 16 for ownership requirements and responsibility to furnish materials. PE 2708 or PVC service casings shall be installed at or within the property line and terminate past the paved area with sufficient clearance to insert the gas service (carrier pipe), tie into the existing stub, and set the riser. Follow the requirements of GDS A-90 for the installation of stub services, plastic service completions, and riser installation details.

5. EFVs, couplings, fittings, curb valves, or other appurtenances shall not be installed within a PE 2708 or PVC service conduit. Install EFVs in accordance with the requirements of GDS A-90 and GDS A-93.3.

6. Service casing shall run in a straight line. Ensure that any sag or over bends are gradual.

7. Refer to Table 2 on Page 6 for recommended casing sizes by gas carrier pipe size.

8. The maximum permissible length of a gas main casing is determined by the safe pulling loads. Refer to Chapter 6 of the Horizontal Directional Drilling Manual and GDS A-93.1 for specific guidance in determining allowable loads.

9. PE 2708 and PVC gas main sleeves and service conduits shall not branch or have elbows, reducers, or other inline fittings (except for electrofusion couplings) connected to it.

10. Gas main and service casings shall not contain any other facility other than the natural gas carrier pipe and associated locating wire.

11. When economically feasible, PE 2708 and PVC service casings may be accessed for branch installations. Follow the requirements of Item 2 on Page 8 for accessing service casings.
Limitations (continued)

Table 2. Casing Selection Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gas Carrier Size (IPS) (Inches)</th>
<th>Recommended Casing Size (Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installation Requirements

1. When installing the main or service, ensure that proper alignment and adequate support are provided where the pipe enters and leaves so that no strain will be placed on the carrier pipe.

2. Link seals and split end seals are not required on PE 2708 or PVC casings.

3. Follow the requirements of GDS A-93.1 for PE 2708 installation in a casing or bore hole.

4. PE 2708 and PVC casing materials shall be installed in backfill meeting the requirements specified in Exhibit B of Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench Configurations and Occupancy Guide.”

5. All empty PE 2708 and PVC service conduits and gas main sleeves shall be capped before backfilling. Install plastic caps or redwood plugs in accordance with GDS A-81. Install EMS markers on both ends of the gas main sleeve or service conduit in accordance with GDS A-93.1.

6. If necessary, use a mandrel to prove that all service conduits and gas main sleeves are free and clear of dirt, rocks, and other debris before inserting a gas carrier pipe.

7. Where several service conduits have been installed in a joint trench, contact the other utilities involved to request that they seal the ends of their conduits adjacent to the building. A request should be made to each of the other utilities involved for their cooperation. Explain the reason for the seal, and the potential hazard of migrating gas.

8. Provide slack for the carrier pipe so that thermal contraction will not produce tension on the pipe or any fittings or connections.
Installation Requirements (continued)

9. PE 2708 service conduits and gas main sleeves shall be joined by the heat fusion methods prescribed in Table 7 of GDS A-93.1 or by electrofusion. All PE heat fusions and electrofusion connections shall be made in accordance with appropriate company heat fusion procedures. A current GDS D-34 qualification is not required to connect (join) casing materials.

10. Install all PVC service casings in accordance with PG&E Numbered Document 062288.

11. PE 2708 and PVC gas main casings shall be installed to the greatest extent practical at an approximate 90° angle between the existing distribution main and the street or proposed paved area at the point of crossing.

12. PE 2708 and PVC gas main sleeves shall be installed with a minimum cover as specified in GDS A-93.1, unless it is installed in a joint trench crossing a street (paved) area where the cover requirement is determined by Exhibit B of Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench Configurations and Occupancy Guide.” If a gas main sleeve is installed in a joint distribution trench, the gas main sleeve shall be in the same relative location in the distribution trench and shall have the same clearance from other structures that would be required for a direct burial installation.

13. PE 2708 and PVC service conduit shall be installed with a minimum cover as specified in GDS A-93.1, unless it is installed in a joint service trench where the cover requirement is determined by Exhibit B of Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench Configurations and Occupancy Guide.” If a service conduit is installed in a joint service trench, the conduit shall be in the same relative location in the service trench and shall have the same clearance from other structures that would be required for a direct burial installation.

14. PE 2708 and PVC casings shall not be installed at a depth greater than the depths specified in Table 3 of GDS A-81.

15. All service conduits and gas main sleeves shall have a locating wire attached per the requirements of GDS A-90.2 or GDS A-90.3, as applicable. The locating wire may terminate either at the casing ends in an ETS or be connected to the locating wires on both ends of the casing.

16. PE 2708 and PVC service and PE 2708 gas main casings do not need to be leak tested.

17. PE 2708 and PVC service and PE 2708 gas main casings do not need to have vents installed except as noted in Item 18A below.
Installation Requirements (continued)

18. After the carrier (service) pipe is installed in the casing, the end of the casing nearest the house or structure being supplied shall be sealed so that any leaking gas cannot migrate through the casing to the building.

A. If the properly sized casing plug is available for PE 2708 casings, as listed in GDS B-90.2, use it for this purpose. Wrap the casing plug with Tac-Tape (Code 507036) or equivalent tape wrap. If a suitable plug is not available, a plug of duct seal at least 1″ long should be used, followed by the Tac-Tape or equivalent. If the other end of the service conduit for the gas line terminates near another building or structure into which gas could migrate, take special precautions to vent the casing to a safe location.

B. PVC service conduit shall be sealed in accordance with Item 18A above.

19. A 3″ wide plastic marking tape with the words “Gas Line in Conduit” (Code 373371) shall be installed on PVC service conduit. The marking tape shall be spiral wrapped around the casing for its entire length and held in place with adhesive tape at 10′ intervals. The marking tape shall be wrapped such that the horizontal distance between spirals does not exceed 36″.

20. The owner of an empty casing shall furnish to PG&E, prior to acceptance of the casing, an as-built drawing (or service record) and a PG&E inspection record indicating that the casing was installed pursuant to this document.

21. Where a gas service or main is installed in a sleeve or conduit, document the information on the plat sheet and service order, as applicable. Refer to GDS A-93.1 for mapping and records management requirements.

Maintenance and Operations

1. Gas crews and other employees who could respond to a gas emergency should be made aware that some services and mains have been installed through plastic sleeves and conduits. They should be trained on how to recognize and to squeeze off pipe that has been so installed.

2. PE 2708 and PVC service conduits and gas main sleeves may be accessed by window cutting using Company-approved tools. Precautions shall be taken to avoid damaging the carrier pipe.

3. A gas service or main that is installed in a service conduit or gas main sleeve that has been squeezed off must be replaced. GDS A-93.1 provides specific replacement instructions.

4. Repair all damaged PVC service conduit in accordance with Numbered Document 058548.

5. If a broken service conduit or any other problems brought about by using a casing delays Company work, bill the applicant for lost time and associated repair or replacement costs before service completion.
Target Audience

Personnel who are involved in designing, procuring, or installing the equipment or material listed in this standard.

Definitions

Casing  For the purposes of this gas design standard, a casing is also referred to as a sleeve or conduit. Casings are not pressurized and shall only be used to insert a natural gas carrier pipe.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>American Society for Testing and Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>excess flow valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS</td>
<td>electronic marker system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETS</td>
<td>electrolysis test station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fahrenheit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDD</td>
<td>horizontal directional drilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>inside diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPS</td>
<td>iron pipe size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDPE</td>
<td>medium-density polyethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OD</td>
<td>outside diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>polyethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E</td>
<td>Pacific Gas and Electric Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC</td>
<td>polyvinyl chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC/S</td>
<td>Qualified Contractor/Subcontractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDR</td>
<td>standard dimensional ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>Underground Service Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compliance Requirement/Regulatory Commitment

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 49, Transportation, Part 192—Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

References


References (continued)


Gas Design Standard A-81, “Plugs and Caps for Non-Pressurized Gas Pipelines”

Gas Design Standard A-90, “Plastic Main and Service Installation”


Gas Design Standard A-93, “Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations”


Gas Design Standard B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”

Gas Design Standard B-90.2, “Plastic System Accessories”

Gas Design Standard D-34, “Qualifications for Joining Plastic Pipe”

Gas Rule 15, “Gas Main Extensions”

Gas Rule 16, “Gas Service Extensions”

Numbered Document 058548, “Repairing Plastic Conduit and Fittings”

Numbered Document 062288, “Underground Conduits”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-31, “Heat Iron Socket Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe”
References (continued)

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-33, “Heat Iron Saddle Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical Assist Tool)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-34, “Heat Iron Butt Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-35, “Heat Iron Butt Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Hydraulic)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-40, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Coupling)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-41, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Saddle)”

Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench”

Appendices

NA

Attachments

NA

Revision Notes

Revision 2b has the following changes:

1. Throughout the entire document, made the following changes:
   - Moved the contents from a PDF format into a Word format.
   - Updated “PE 2406” designation to “PE 2708.”
   - Removed reference to “plastic hotline.”
   - Changed “numbered document” to “gas design standard” or “GDS.”
   - Corrected internal references to pages, tables, items, and steps.

2. In the “General Information” section, updated the following:
   - Step 7: Changed second sentence to “Use company approved conduit for casing material when PE 2708 casing is not available.”
   - Step 8: Updated “gas transmission and distribution technical services” to “engineering personnel.”

3. In the “Application” section, the note after Step 3, removed “Note that the service casings may only be installed on private property.”
Revision Notes (continued)

4. In the “Limitations” section, updated the following:
   
   - Step 3: Deleted first sentence. “Do not install PE 2406 or PVC casing materials in subsurface locations that are contaminated with hydrocarbons or other volatile organic compounds.”
   - Step 4: Changed “PE 2406 or PVC service casings shall only be installed on private property” to “PE 2708 or PVC service casings used to facilitate applicant installations are allowed to be installed on private property only.”
   - Step 6: Removed first sentence stating “The maximum permissible length of the service casing is 200 ft.”

5. In the “Installation Requirements” section, changed the following:
   
   - Step 6: Updated “A mandrel shall be used …” to “If necessary, use a mandrel …”
   - Step 9: Updated second sentence to read “All PE heat fusions and electrofusion connections shall be made in accordance with appropriate company heat fusion procedures.”

6. In the “References” section, changed the following:
   
   - Removed reference for WP4170-07, “Polyethylene Electrofusion Coupling and Saddle Connections.”
   - Updated WP4170-04 to TD-4170P-31, “Heat Iron Socket Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe.”
   - Updated WP4170-05 to TD-4170P-33 “Heat Iron Saddle Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical Assist Tool).”
   - Added new reference for TD-4170P-34, “Heat Iron Butt Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical).”
   - Added new reference for TD-4170P-40, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Coupling).”
   - Added new reference for TD-4170P-41, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Saddle).”

Revision 2a (Publication Date: 05/04/2009; Effective Date: none) has the following changes:

1. Added section records.

Revision 02 has the following changes:

1. Updated the “Acronyms” and “References” sections.

2. Added new Footnote 1 and rearranged the sequence of all footnotes in Table 1 on Page 3.


4. This document is part of Change 61.
Asset Type: Distribution Mains, Distribution Services

Function: Design, Construction, Maintenance

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) illustrates, specifies dimensions, and provides code numbers for redwood plugs and plastic end (PE) caps for use on non-pressurized gas pipelines as described in Utility Procedure TD-9500P-16, “Abandonment of Underground Gas Facilities.” It also provides the manufacturer’s part numbers for PE caps.

1 General Information

1.1. Refer to Utility Procedure TD-9500P-16 for approved sealing methods of abandoned pipelines.

1.2. Refer to Table 1 for redwood plug (Figure 1) dimensions and code numbers.

1.3. Refer to Table 2 for PE cap (Figure 2) dimensions and code numbers. Contact the responsible gas engineer for cap sizes without code numbers, for pipe sizes not shown, or when the use of PE caps are at depths greater than those listed in Table 3.

1.4. Do not use PE caps in aboveground locations or where the cap could be exposed to ultraviolet (UV) radiation.

1.5. Do not store PE caps uncovered or expose to UV radiation for extended periods of time.

1.6. If a PE cap is cracked or cut, discard it (do not use).

1.7. When using PE caps, backfill the first 12” above the cap with sand or other suitable material (refer to GDS A-03, “Gas Trench Design and Construction,” and Engineering Material Specification EMS-4123, “Backfill Sand”).

1.8. To ensure proper installation of PE caps (i.e., full depth of the cap is on the pipe), cut the pipe end squarely and place a mark on the pipe at each of the four quadrants a distance back from the end of the pipe equal to the depth of the cap. When the cap is fully installed, it should reach all four marks.

1.9. Only use PE caps listed in this standard (see Table 2).
Figure 1. Redwood Plug

Table 1. Dimensions\(^1\) and Code Numbers for Redwood Plugs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Pipe Size (NPS)</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4-3/8</td>
<td>204839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4–1-1/4</td>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
<td>209036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4–1-1/2</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
<td>209037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-3/4</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>209038</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) All dimensions are in inches.
Figure 2. PE Cap

Table 2. Dimensions¹, Part Numbers, and Code Numbers for PE Caps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NPS</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.378</td>
<td>1.096</td>
<td>RRC-2</td>
<td>021124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.490</td>
<td>1.700</td>
<td>RRC-3</td>
<td>021125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.500</td>
<td>1.725</td>
<td>RRC-4</td>
<td>021126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.640</td>
<td>2.150</td>
<td>RRC-6</td>
<td>021127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8.670</td>
<td>2.310</td>
<td>RRC-8</td>
<td>021128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10.705</td>
<td>2.768</td>
<td>RRC-10</td>
<td>021130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12.679</td>
<td>2.820</td>
<td>RRC-12</td>
<td>021131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16.000</td>
<td>2.837</td>
<td>RRC-16</td>
<td>021132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18.000</td>
<td>2.845</td>
<td>RRC-18</td>
<td>021133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20.000</td>
<td>2.955</td>
<td>RRC-20</td>
<td>021144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>22.000</td>
<td>2.986</td>
<td>RRC-22</td>
<td>021144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>24.000</td>
<td>2.995</td>
<td>RRC-24</td>
<td>021139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.000</td>
<td>2.750</td>
<td>RRC-26</td>
<td>021140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹. All dimensions in inches.
Table 3. Approved PE Cap Usage by Pipe Size and Depth of Cover

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NPS</th>
<th>Horizontal Placement*</th>
<th>10° to 45° Placement*</th>
<th>45° to 90° Placement*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Measured in inches.
2. Measured in feet.
3. The axis of the pipeline is horizontal, angled up not more than 10°, or angled downward.
4. The axis of the pipeline is angled up more than 10°, but less than 45°.
5. The axis of the pipeline is angled more than 45°.
Target Audience

Personnel who use PE caps or redwood plugs for abandonment of gas facilities.

Definitions

NA

Compliance Requirement / Regulatory Commitment

NA

References

GDS A-03, “Gas Trench Design and Construction”

Appendices

NA

Attachments

NA

Revision Notes

Revision 2 has the following changes:


2. Removed rows in Table 1 featuring redwood plugs sizes 3” and bigger.

3. Simplified tables by adding footnotes and callouts.

4. Updated document formatting by converting to current template.

Asset Type: Storage, Compression & Processing, Measurement & Control, Transmission Pipe, Distribution Mains, Distribution Services, Customer Connected Equipment, CNG/LNG

Function: Engineering, Construction, Maintenance & Operations, and Emergency Administration

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) provides design requirements for the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E or Company) polyethylene (PE) gas distribution system.

1 General Information

1.1. Connections within the PE system may be made with the following:

A. Heat iron socket and butt fusion (reference GDS B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”).

B. Heat iron saddle fusion (reference GDS B-90.1, “Plastic System Saddle Fittings”).


Note: Molded butt fusion fittings are made to different specifications than PE pipe (fitting wall thickness may be greater than standard pipe wall thickness), and therefore are incompatible with mechanical fittings.

D. Mechanical fittings (reference GDS B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe,” and GDS B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”).

   (1) Mechanical fittings are only allowed to be installed on the following PE materials:

   • PE pipe
   • Excess flow valves (EFV), including ½” molded EFVs
   • Prefabricated gas service risers
   • Prefabricated PE to steel transition fittings
   • Electrofusion tapping tees with pipe pup
   • PE valve with pipe pup

Note: Any connection to Aldyl-A pipe requires only mechanical or electrofusion fittings. Heat iron fusion is not allowed on Aldyl-A pipe.
1.2. Evaluate cathodic protection impacts of the design:
   
   - All isolated steel pipe, risers, valves, and fittings within a PE pipe system must be cathodically protected. Prefabricated risers, metallic components on plastic valves, tapping tees, and metallic bolts on plastic fittings do not need to be protected. Refer to Utility Manual TD-4180M, *Gas Transmission and Distribution Manual - Corrosion Control Volume*.

1.3. Ensure plastic mains or services are not subjected to temperatures greater than 120º F as described in GDS A-93, "Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations."

1.4. To deactivate a plastic service see GDS A-93.2, "Deactivation of Plastic Services."

2 Materials

Only pipeline components listed in the Company's GDSs, Engineering Material Specifications, Utility Bulletins, and Flash emails are allowed in construction of the gas system.

2.1. Pipe

   A. Main Pipe Sizing:
      
      (1) Preferred pipe size is 2", 4", 6", or 8". PE pipe specifications and design are specified in GDS A-93.
   
   B. Service Pipe Sizing:
      
      (1) New services must be 1" copper tubing size (CTS) or larger.

      (2) For fully replaced services, 1" CTS is the preferred minimum pipe size. When inserting or splitting, consider ½" pipe if adequate for service load and EFV sizing.

      (3) On applicant installed jobs, the Company may accept previously installed ½" CTS services and ½" CTS service stubs installed prior to May 1, 2010, if those services and stubs have the capacity to support the current customer loads, as approved by the local area engineer. See [Appendix 1](#) for the requirements that must be met to approve previously installed applicant installations.
2.2. Fittings

A. Heat iron fusion fittings are listed in GDS B-90 and GDS B-90.1.

B. Electrofusion fittings are listed in GDS B-90.3.

C. Approved PE-to-PE mechanical connections are listed in GDS B-90.1, GDS B-91, and GDS B-91.1.

D. Make PE-to-steel, PE-to-copper, or PE-to-cast-iron transition joints using the approved transition fittings shown in:

1. GDS B-54, “Compression Couplings”
2. GDS B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe”
3. GDS, B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”
4. GDS B-91.4, “Cast Iron to Steel Insulated Transition Couplings”
5. GDS B-91.5, “Cast Iron to Polyethylene Transition Fittings”

2.3. Risers

A. Prefabricated risers are listed in GDS A-91, “Prefabricated Risers.”

2.4. Valves

A. EFVs are listed in GDS A-93.3, “Plastic Excess Flow Valves.”

B. PE valves are listed in GDS F-90, “Polyethylene (PE) Valves.”

C. Do not install metallic valves in a PE system.

2.5. PE Pipe Locating

3 PE Pipe System Design

3.1. PE Pipe Placement

A. See GDS A-04, “Cover and Clearance Requirements for Transmission Lines, Distribution Mains, and Service Lines,” for depth of cover and clearance requirements.

(1) Plastic pipe is susceptible to buckling and crushing at specified depths due to the effects of soil stresses. Plastic pipe may **not** be installed at a depth greater than 10′, unless the installation is evaluated for fill-stress effects and is approved by the appropriate senior gas distribution engineer.

B. The appropriate engineer should consider the following when determining whether to parallel or replace existing main for capacity jobs:

- Condition/Age of pipe
- Leak history
- Leak survey issues with having adjacent pipes
- Additional relocation work during road reconstruction
- Cost to transfer services

3.2. Gas Service Placement

A. Gas service is normally installed in a straight line at a right angle to the main, traversing from the main to the meter.

(1) Offsets, diagonal runs, and bends should be avoided wherever possible.

(2) Where avoidable, service should **not** be installed under driveways or customer-paved areas.

B. When an applicant changes the service-point location (flop lots), take one of the following actions:

(1) For short-side service stubs:

- Cut off the service stub at the main per GDS A-93.2, and install a new service.

(2) For long-side service stubs:

- IF the street is not yet paved,

  THEN cut off the service stub at the main per GDS A-93.2, and install a new service.
3.2 (continued)

- If the street is paved and the walls of the new building are still opened,
  
  THEN use the existing service-point location and have the applicant re-plumb the houseline to the original service-point location.

- If the street is paved and the walls of the new building are closed,
  
  THEN consult the local area engineer to determine the change in service lay-out.

C. The final grade level for a prefabricated riser must be at or below the red burial line indicated on the riser as described in GDS A-91.

3.3. Typical Subdivision Design for PE Pipe

A. Figure 1 shows a typical subdivision design - infill and Figure 2 shows a typical subdivision design - end of system growth.

B. The appropriate senior gas distribution engineer must specify main-line rib sizes and tie-in locations.

C. **Do not** terminate gas distribution facilities at the end of a development to clear paving or other improvements unless the applicant requests an extension to serve adjacent future development. Terminate these facilities approximately 5’ past the last service, or to the next property line within the project area, unless approved by the appropriate senior gas distribution engineer.

D. To make sharp turns or offsets (smaller than the minimum bend radius in Table 2), install full-opening heat fusion fittings per GDS B-90, or electrofusion fittings per GDS B-90.3.
3.3 (continued)

**E.** Place the gas facilities in the distribution trench per Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench.” Placement in a public utility easement (PUE) is preferred.

**Figure 1. Typical Subdivision Design – Infill**

**Figure 2. Typical Subdivision Design – End of System Growth**
3.3 (continued)

F. A subdivision design for end of system growth is shown in Figure 2. Extend the distribution main along the proposed road to provide a back-tie to the proposed development.

3.4. Branch Services

A. Branch services must be designed and installed as outlined in GDS A-42, “Standard Branch Service Installation.”

B. Branching may be used to provide service to no more than two buildings. The meter installations must be located on the adjacent sides of the two buildings served. Where a branch-service installation is justified, a separate location for the gas meter and electric meter is permissible, if necessary.

3.5. Fault Line Crossings

A. Avoid installing mains and services across fault lines whenever possible. Whenever it is necessary to install a main or service across a fault line, consider fault creep when designing the crossing and include appropriate precautions, such as the following:

   (1) Installing shut off valves on the main on either side of the crossing.

   (2) Minimizing the use of fittings and bends in the vicinity of the crossing.

   (3) Using a large–diameter plastic casing to absorb deflection caused by fault creep.

B. Contact distribution integrity management program (DIMP) personnel for assistance in designing fault line crossings.

4. Construction Methods

4.1. PE Joining Methods

A. The preferred joining methods for each size pipe is shown in Table 1.

Table 1. PE Pipe - Joining Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pipe/Tubing Size or Connection Type</th>
<th>Preferred Joining Methods¹</th>
<th>Alternate Joining Methods²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>½&quot; CTS–1¼&quot; Iron Pipe Size (IPS)</td>
<td>Electrofusion, Socket Fusion</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot; IPS</td>
<td>Electrofusion, Socket Fusion, Butt Fusion</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3&quot;–8&quot; IPS</td>
<td>Butt Fusion</td>
<td>Electrofusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle</td>
<td>Electrofusion, Heat Iron Saddle</td>
<td>Bolt-On Saddle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Heat iron saddle, socket, and butt fusion are not permitted on Aldyl-A pipe.
2. Consider for repairs and tie-in connections.
4.1 (continued)

B. A 2” mechanical stab type fitting may only be used for main or service PE pipeline repair, riser replacement, hot tie-in connections (a connection between a new or replaced section of pipeline and an existing pipeline already pressurized with natural gas), and main or service capping (end cap only).

4.2. Typical Direct-Burial Plastic Main and Service Installation

A. Unless approved by engineering personnel do not install direct-buried plastic pipe under structures subject to settlement that could cause damage to the pipeline, such as: retaining structures, walls or footings, or adjacent to pile.

B. Do not install direct-buried plastic pipe in unpaved areas where substantial wheel or equipment loading may damage the pipe, unless approved by the appropriate senior gas distribution engineer.

C. A warning tape must be installed in direct-burial installations per GDS L-16, “Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape.”

4.3. Directional Changes

A. Changes in pipe direction must be made with elbows, or tee fittings at street intersections (as illustrated in Attachment 1, “Illustration of a Direct Burial Main and Service Installation”). Roping may be used for directional changes at other locations, when necessary.

B. Bends in roped PE pipe must be installed in the trench with a radius greater than the minimum recommended radius (Table 2). All bends must have a radius greater than: 20 times the pipe diameter for SDR 7 and 9, and 25 times the pipe diameter for SDR 10, 11, 11.5 and 13.5.

C. There must be no fusion or mechanical joints within 3’ of any bend.

Table 2. PE Pipe Minimum Bend Radius

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Pipe Size (Inches)</th>
<th>Minimum Bend Radius</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>½ CTS</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 CTS</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1¼ IPS</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 IPS</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 IPS</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 IPS</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 IPS</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 IPS</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3 (continued)

D. Ensure that plastic pipe containing fusions or mechanical joints are installed in a straight alignment. Plastic pipe installations are in straight alignment if the bend radius of the pipe is greater than 150 times the pipe diameter.

E. Figure 3 represents a typical lateral connection. See GDS B-90.1, and GDS B-90.3 for saddle fittings.

![Figure 3. Plastic Service Installation](image)

F. For future lateral lines, install a minimum 3’ stub with locating wire attached to an anode as described in GDS A-90.2.

4.4. Mechanical Insertion of PE Main and Service

A. Refer to the documents below for information on specific casing applications and installations:

   (1) GDS A-75, “Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing,” for the specific installation requirements for plastic pipe in a plastic casing.
   
   (2) GDS A-33.1, “Plastic Gas Lines on Bridge Structures,” for the specific installation requirements for plastic lines on bridge structures.
   
   (3) GDS A-70, “Casings for Highway and Railroad Crossings,” for casing size and other requirements for highway crossings.

B. Do not transfer copper services to a new main or alter copper services (see Utility Standard TD-4801S, “Service Replacement Criteria”).

C. Plastic pipe is approved for inserting into existing mains and services. See GDS A-93.1, “Plastic Gas Distribution System Construction and Maintenance,” for requirements.
4.4 (continued)

D. Ensure that the minimum bend radius of PE pipe listed in Table 2 is not exceeded during insertion into a casing.

E. Provide for future laterals by installing stubs, or opening up the casing at appropriate locations (see Figure 4, and Figure 6).

F. Plug the space between the plastic and the casing pipe (see Figure 5) with casing plugs or cable protectors (see GDS A-70, and GDS A-73, “Casing Insulator and End Seals Selection Chart”), duct seal, or other suitable means not detrimental to PE pipe. See GDS A-75 for the plastic casing/sleeve sealing requirements.

![Figure 4. Laterals Off Plastic Main Insert](image)

![Figure 5. Tie-In to Steel](image)

![Figure 6. Service Connections Off Plastic Main Insert](image)
4.5. Riser Insertion

A. Details for service head adapter installation are provided in GDS B-91.

B. Whenever possible, the service riser must be relocated outside of the building (see GDS A-91). This section is intended for use on service renewals where a new service riser cannot be relocated outside of the building. See Figure 7.

C. See Detail B for riser going directly straight into a building.

D. See Detail C for riser coming up from underneath a building.

**Note:** Detail C (below) is for above grade vent penetrations only. For subsurface vent penetrations consult local engineering.

---

**Figure 7. Typical Plastic Insert into Basement or Meter Box**

---

PG&E Internal Information  "PG&E" refers to Pacific Gas and Electric Company, a subsidiary of PG&E Corporation.  ©2020 Pacific Gas and Electric Company. All rights reserved.
4.5 (continued)

E. Where possible, the sleeve should bridge the gap between the service tee and the casing pipe. The plastic pipe must be supported by well compacted sand or fine soil.

F. For typical scenarios of Detail C, the following method can be used to vent service casing:

(1) Casing must be gas tight.

(2) Use minimum $\frac{3}{8}''$ outside diameter (OD) stainless steel tubing or minimum $\frac{1}{4}''$ nominal pipe size (NPS) steel pipe or approved flex hose as a vent pipe.

(3) Extend the vent to the outside of the building AND maintain the same clearances as regulator vent.

(4) Terminate the vent with insect-resistant fitting or screen.

(5) The vent line must be insulated where it passed through a wall, per GDS O-96, "Insulating Metal Gas Lines from Walls."

G. Do not insert plastic pipe into a casing if the casing pipe radius is less than that shown in Table 2.

(1) IF the radius is less than listed in Table 2, THEN install a new riser with the proper bend radius.

H. Install curb boxes so that external loads are not transmitted to the service. The valve box must not rest on the service pipe or casing.

5 Records

5.1. See GDS A-34, “Piping Design and Test Requirements,” for leak test stamp requirements.

5.2. Retain records per the Record Retention Schedule.

Target Audience

The following personnel: gas planners, estimators, new business inspectors, gas distribution engineers, maintenance and construction, general construction, materials inspectors, and personnel involved in PE pipe connection training and qualification.

Definitions

NA
Compliance Requirement / Regulatory Commitment


References

ASTM F1973-08, Standard Specification for Factory Assembled Anodeless Risers and Transition Fittings in Polyethylene (PE) and Polyamide 11 (PA11) and Polyamide 12 (PA12) Fuel Gas Distribution Systems

Gas Design Standard A-04, “Cover and Clearance Requirements for Transmission Lines, Distribution Mains, and Service Lines”


Gas Design Standard A-34, “Piping Design and Test Requirements”


Gas Design Standard A-44, “Service Connections to Cast Iron Main”


Gas Design Standard A-73, “Casing Insulator and End Seals Selection Chart”


Gas Design Standard A-90, “Plastic Main and Service Installation”


Gas Design Standard A-91, “Prefabricated Risers”

Gas Design Standard A-93, “Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations”


References (continued)

Gas Design Standard B-54, “Compression Couplings”
Gas Design Standard B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”
Gas Design Standard B-90.1, “Plastic System Saddle Fittings”
Gas Design Standard B-90.2, “Polyethylene (PE) System Accessories”
Gas Design Standard B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe”
Gas Design Standard B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”
Gas Design Standard B-91.4, “Cast Iron to Steel Insulated Transition Couplings”
Gas Design Standard B-91.5, “Cast Iron to Polyethylene Transition Fittings”
Gas Design Standard F-80, “Meter Valves”
Gas Design Standard F-90, “Polyethylene (PE) Valves”
Gas Design Standard J-15, “Gas Meter Locations”
Gas Design Standard J-16, “Gas Meter Room”
Gas Design Standard K-40, “Plastic Valve Box for 3/4” - 4” Valves”
Gas Design Standard L-16, “Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape”
Gas Design Standard O-96, “Insulating Metal Gas Lines from Walls”
Utility Procedure TD-4110P-03-F01, “Leak Repair, Inspection, and Gas Quarterly Incident Report”
Utility Procedure TD-4634P-01, “Polyethylene Service Splitting”
References (continued)

Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench”


Work Procedure WP4170-02, “Squeezing Polyethylene (PE) pipe”

Appendices

Appendix 1, “Application of New Installation and Design Requirements to Qualified Delayed Applicant-Installed Work”

Attachments

Attachment 1, “Illustration of a Direct Burial Main and Service Installation”

Revision Notes

Revision 7 has the following changes:

1. Incorporated content from Utility Bulletin TD-A-93.1B-001, “Mechanical Fittings Connections Use Clarification” to clarify what connections mechanical fittings can be used on.

2. Added guidance for fully replaced services, 1” CTS is the preferred minimum pipe size but to consider ½” pipe when inserting or splitting if adequate for service load and length.

3. Updated Table 1 to clarify preferred joining methods and alternate joining methods for PE pipe.

4. Clarified definition of hot tie-in for 2” stab fittings.

5. Added guidance on parallel main installations for capacity jobs.

6. Updated guidance on methods used to vent casings on risers.

7. Removed old plastic pipe stamp and referenced GDS A-34 for leak test stamp requirements.

8. Removed table for bend radius in riser casing, as Table 2 will be adequate table to use for that scenario.

Asset Type: Distribution Services

Function: Design, Construction, and Maintenance

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Appendix 1 – Application of New Installation and Design Requirements to Qualified Delayed Applicant-Installed Work

Page 1 of 2

This appendix clarifies how to apply various new installation and design requirements to qualified delayed applicant-installed gas projects, where the gas distribution main backbone and service stubs were installed and inspected, but the service completions have not been completed for many months or years.

**Note:** This does not apply to any “at-risk” projects.

1. The Company has encountered delayed applicant-installed projects (e.g., subdivisions) where the gas distribution main backbone and service stubs were installed and inspected, but the service completions have not been completed for many months or years, and the system has not been pressurized, energized, and accepted by the Company. These projects must meet the following criteria:
   - Job designs were previously approved by the Company.
   - Contracts were executed by the applicant with the Company for the project.
   - Company has inspected the work to date on the project.

2. Current installation and design requirements must be applied when a delayed project is actually pressurized and placed in service.

3. This appendix addresses the following new requirements:
   - Pipe locating requirements
   - One-inch diameter services
   - 1000-foot maximum spacing between Electrolysis Test Stations (ETS)
   - Locating wire gauge requirements for plastic pipe installations
   - Pressure testing

4. Locating Requirements
   A. Applicant installers are required to mark dead end gas mains, and gas service stubs as described in GDS A-90.2, and GDS A-90.3.

5. One-inch services
   A. The Company will accept previously-installed ½” services, and ½” service stubs installed prior to May 1, 2010, if those services and stubs have the capacity to support the current customer loads.
Appendix 1 – Application of New Installation and Design Requirements to Qualified Delayed Applicant Installed Work

Page 2 of 2

B. The gas service stub must be at least 1" in diameter if any of the following conditions exists:

- Customer gas load conditions require a larger size gas service. For example, 1" EFVs and services are required for service lengths of 122’ or longer, per GDS A-93.3. Note that GDS A-93.3 also directs that EFVs are not to be installed on stub completions

- Branch services

- Changed or new customer gas loads that exceed the capacity of the previously designed service

3. 1000’ maximum spacing between ETS boxes

- Applicant installers are required to install ETS boxes every 1000’ (or closer) in accordance with GDS A-90.2.

4. Locating wire gauge requirements for plastic pipe installations

- The Company will accept 14-gauge locating wire on existing plastic pipe service installations, installed prior to August 1, 2009, as long as the wire passes continuity tests. Applicant installers are not required to replace existing 14-gauge wire (that pass continuity tests) with 10-gauge on plastic services, and service stubs that have already been installed. However, all new plastic services and service stubs must be installed with 10-gauge wire in accordance with GDS A-90.2 and GDS A-90.3.

5. Pressure Test

- Main and stubs are required to be tested per GDS A-34.
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) provides requirements for installing and maintaining the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E or Company) polyethylene (PE) gas distribution system.

1 General Information

1.1. Joining PE

A. See Appendix A, “Polyethylene Joining Method and Approved Material References,” for approved joining methods and materials.

B. Standard heat iron fusions are not allowed on Aldyl-A material. Use only electrofusion or mechanical fittings with Aldyl-A material.

C. Mechanical fittings are not allowed on molded butt fusion fitting such as 3-way tees, 90° elbows, 45° elbows, end caps, reducers, branch saddles, PE valves with molded ends, and tapping tees without pipe pups.

   Exception: 1/2” excess flow valves (EFVs) have molded ends but are made to pipe tolerances and are compatible with mechanical fittings.

1.2. Transitions from PE to steel

A. Take precautions to protect the PE pipe at the point of transition when welding the steel end.

   CAUTION

   Protect the transition joint from excessive heat when welding or PE pipe could become damaged.

   (1) Never shorten the steel portion of a transition fitting. Heat from welding can damage the PE pipe if the steel is cut.

   (2) Protect the transition joint from excessive heat. Do not weld, thermite weld, or heat the body of the fitting; only butt welding of the steel end is permitted.

B. During this welding, protect the PE part of the heat-fusion transition fitting from overheating by wrapping the midpoint of the steel part of the fitting with wet cloth to remove heat. Keep the cloth wet. After completing the weld, leave the wet cloth on the fitting until the steel pipe is cool enough to touch.
1.2 (continued)
   
   C. Adequately support the plastic pipe adjacent to the transition fitting. Support the exposed PE pipe with well-compacted sand or fine soil.

1.3. Riser installation

      
      (1) Repair any coating damage on risers in accordance with applicable coating/wrap standards.
      
      (2) Install sun shields on all prefabricated risers and riser kits. Shields must extend from 1” below the top of the riser or below the bypass to ground level or below.
      
      (3) Do not paint a sun shield.

1.4. Thermal expansion

   A. When installing PE pipe, ensure that all plastic lines are slack before completing final tie-ins to allow for thermal expansion and contraction.

1.5. Marking new service installations

   A. All new or replaced services must have the curb (or street) marked indicating the location of the new or replaced service. This marking provides identification and location of the gas service pending the update of the service installation by mapping.

   B. IF the local municipalities or agencies have requirements that restrict marking the services,

   THEN note the restriction on the gas service record (GSR), per Utility Procedure TD-9500P-14, “Gas Service Records.”

2 Construction Materials

2.1. Pipe

   A. Check the production date on the pipe.
      
      (1) Yellow medium density polyethylene (MDPE) pipe more than 3 years old must be scrapped.
2.2. Fittings

A. Refer to Appendix A for approved fittings.

B. Fittings and risers stored indoors, or stored outdoors but are covered, have an indefinite storage life. Only the PE portion of the riser outside of the riser casing requires a cover. The riser casing itself can be exposed to the elements.

3 Construction Methods

3.1. PE pipe handling

A. Verify the print line on the pipe or tubing and document the date of manufacture, the manufacturer’s name, and the standard dimension ratio (SDR) or wall thickness.

B. Handle PE pipe carefully to eliminate the possibility of damage during loading, unloading, and storage operations.

(1) During transport, the pipe must be supported to minimize movement and must be located away from any source of heat, such as equipment or vehicle exhaust.

a) Protect pipe against ropes or other securing devices.

b) Do not use chains to secure the pipe.

c) Do not place supplies or other equipment on top of the pipe.

C. String coils of plastic pipe by hand or from a reel.

(1) Coils of 4” diameter pipe and larger must be strung from an approved trailer designed for large-diameter, coiled PE pipe as described in GDS M-17.2, “Large Diameter PE Coil Pipe Trailers and Accessories.”

a) Coils must not be rolled over sharp objects OR pulled over rough surfaces.

b) String straight lengths by lifting the pipe from the truck to the ground.

c) The pipe must be protected from rocks or other abrasive material during this operation and must not be dropped from a height.
WARNING

Observe proper safety precautions during field bending of pipe. Considerable force may be required to field bend pipe.

IF the pipe is released during bending, THEN the pipe may spring back forcibly.

(2) Coiled PE pipe is confined with bands at intervals within the coils. As the pipe is uncoiled, take precautions to avoid kinking the pipe. Do not uncoil the pipe faster than the bands can be cut.

D. Carefully inspect PE pipe for debris, kinks, gouges, scratches, punctures, and other imperfections after each of the handling operations and before and during installation.

E. New PE pipe must be rejected, and installed pipe replaced, if defects or damages exceed 10% of the wall thickness of the pipe. Pipe wall thicknesses are listed in GDS A-93, “Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations.”


CAUTION

Damage to the PE pipe can result from welding (weld or thermite weld) too close without protecting the pipe with a heat-resisting baffle or wet rags.

F. To minimize the possibility of sparks or hot material coming into contact with the plastic pipe, do not perform welding on pipe immediately adjacent to plastic pipe.
3.2. Control static charge build-up in PE.

WARNING

Discharge of static electricity can cause shocks or ignite a gas-air mixture. Apply static grounding in all situations where gas is present or anticipated.

A. Static-electric charges can build up on both the inside and outside surfaces of PE pipe. Localized, static-electric buildup occurs because PE pipe does not readily conduct electricity. See Utility Procedure WP4170-01, “Grounding Polyethylene (PE) Pipe to Control Static Electricity,” for static-grounding procedures and requirements.

3.3. Depth of cover for main and service

A. Refer to GDS A-04, “Cover and Clearance Requirements for Transmission Lines, Distribution Mains, and Service Lines,” for depth of cover requirements.

3.4. PE pipe pressure control (squeeze-off)

A. Squeeze off PE pipe to extend or repair it. PE pipe is flexible and can be squeezed shut without damaging the pipe or reducing its pressure rating, provided the proper tools and procedures are used.


3.5. Purging plastic mains and services

A. Remove static-electric charges by grounding the pipe whenever the pipe is purged. Refer to Utility Procedure WP4170-01.

B. Purge plastic mains and services according to the provisions specified in GDS A-38, “Purging Gas Facilities,” as applicable.

C. Follow purging instruction in GDS A-93.3, “Excess Flow Valves,” if the service has an excess flow valve.

3.6. Gauging requirements/continuity of service

A. It is Company policy to maintain uninterrupted service to customers during the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of facilities as described in Distribution & Customer Service (DCS) Standard D-S0454, “Gas Mains, Maintaining Continuity of Service During Construction.”
3.7. Backfill requirements

A. Bedding must provide firm, continuous support under and around the PE pipe, and provide support for spans across gaps and holes. The backfill must be free of sharp objects, rocks, and large clods. The bedding materials used for support must be well-compacted. To prevent differential settlement, take extra care to provide proper compaction under pipes and fittings at branch and transition locations. Provide imported bedding for the pipe if the trench bottom is not smooth (refer to Engineering Material Specification [EMS] EMS-4123, “Backfill Sand”).

B. Compact the backfill at the sides of the PE pipe. Do not compact the backfill directly over the pipe until there is at least 12” of cover. Take care when dumping backfill material on top of PE pipe service connections or transition fittings.

C. DO NOT allow cement additives such as calcium oxide (quicklime) to come into contact with PE pipe, tubing, or fittings.

D. When using a flowable fill, such as controlled density fill or slurry, provide a minimum of 6” of sand shading above and between the pipe and fittings.

3.8. Direct burial

A. A warning tape must be installed in direct-burial installations per GDS L-16, “Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape.”

3.9. Insertion of PE main and services in casing

Note: When installing PE pipe, ensure that all plastic lines are slack before completing final tie-ins to allow for thermal expansion and contraction.

A. Insert plastic pipe into an existing casing by performing the following steps:

(1) Clean the casing pipe.

(2) Ream the steel casings to protect the plastic insert from the sharp edges of the casing. Where necessary, the entire length of the casing pipe must be reamed.

(3) The leading edge of the plastic pipe or tubing must be sealed during insertion.

(4) Push the plastic pipe through the casing.
3.9 (continued)

(5) Evaluate the first 5’ of the plastic pipe for damage as it leaves the casing pipe.

(6) IF there is damage that is caused by the casing pipe, THEN remove the plastic pipe and repair the pipe as described in Section 4.

B. Support exposed plastic at entry and exit points.

(1) Plug the space between the plastic and the casing pipe (see GDS A-90, “Polyethylene Gas Distribution System Design”) with casing plugs or cable protectors, duct seal, or other suitable means not detrimental to PE pipe.

(2) Any non-cased plastic pipe must be well supported with backfill.

C. Plastic pipe is approved for double insertion into existing mains and services. This application is approved provided the following conditions are met:

(1) It is not practical or economical to remove the previously inserted pipe.

(2) The installation is made per GDS A-75, “Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing,” or GDS A-90, as applicable, particularly with respect to protecting and supporting the entry and exit points.

(3) The installation is mapped with both the casing size and casing material identified. For example, a ½” plastic service inserted into a 1” copper pipe that is inserted into a 2” steel line is mapped as shown in Figure 1.

---

**Figure 1. Mapping of a Double Insert**
3.9 (continued)

D. Squeezing of the outer casing is **only** allowed in the event of an emergency. If the outer casing pipe is squeezed, the casing must be grounded. The PE gas-carrier pipe must be replaced after flow control is no longer needed.

   (1) IF the outer casing is metallic (i.e., steel or copper),
       THEN ground the casing using a ground cable that is grounded to wet earth.

   (2) IF the outer casing is PE,
       THEN ground the squeezer and casing as if the casing were the carrier pipe in accordance with Utility Procedure WP4170-01.

   (3) IF the casing is polyvinylchloride (PVC) or cast iron,
       THEN remove the casing before squeezing the carrier pipe or tubing, and ground the carrier pipe per Utility Procedure WP4170-01.

   (4) Take special precautions when accessing the carrier pipe (window cutting) to avoid damaging it.

   (5) IF the pipe is damaged,
       THEN the carrier pipe must be repaired by replacing the damage section of the carrier pipe.

3.10. Boring or splitting of PE main and service

**Note:** If enough slack is not provided in all plastic lines before completion of first tie-in, stress due to thermal expansion and contraction may occur when boring or splitting pipe.

A. Ensure that the borehole meets the 24” depth requirement for the main or service.

B. PE pipe may be pushed or pulled through a borehole as described in the following:


   (2) GDS M-70.7, “Pneumatic Piercing Tools”

   (3) Utility Procedure TD-4412P-05, “Excavation Procedures for Damage Prevention”
3.10 (continued)

C. During pipe pulling, constantly monitor the pulling force on the pipe and use a pulling head containing a weak-link or mechanical breakaway per GDS M-16.2, “Weak-link and Mechanical Breakaway Connectors Used in Polyethylene Pipe Installation.”

D. During horizontal directional drilling (HDD) operations, the equipment gauge pressure must **not** be used to determine pulling forces on the pipe.

![CAUTION]

A weak-link or a mechanical break-away is critical to ensuring that PE pipe is installed without exceeding its design load.

E. Examine the pipe as it leaves the hole to determine if the speed of the pipe is smooth and continuous. Any delay in the pipe pulling may indicate that the pipe has “hung up” and has possible damage.

F. When installing PE using HDD, minimize variations in the bore to avoid adding drag when pulling back the pipe. Proper back-reaming and mudflow will help reduce the drag on PE when pulling back the pipe.

G. PE services may be replaced using Utility Procedure TD-4634P-01, “Polyethylene Service Splitting.”

H. IF pipelines are installed using technologies where a casing is required, including the following:

   1. HDD
   2. Steel pipe splitting (see GDS A-36.1, “Splitting Steel Pipe”)
   3. Cast-iron pipe bursting

   THEN it is acceptable to insert plastic pipe and tubing into a new plastic casing if the installation of the new plastic casing meets the following requirements:

   1. All the current design requirements per GDS A-75 are satisfied.
   2. The newly installed products are mapped correctly. For example, the bursting of a 4” cast-iron main for the placement of a 4” plastic main into a 6” plastic casing is mapped as follows: 4 - PL (6PL).
3.11. Riser insert

A. Before installing a service head adapter kit, inspect the PE tubing for damage (see Figure 2).

B. Instructions for service head adapters are detailed in Utility Procedure TD-4170P-52, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Threaded Compression Transitions).”

C. The plastic pipe must be supported by well-compacted sand or fine soil.


![Figure 2. Typical Plastic Service Renewal](image)

3.12. Unsupported pipe spacing

A. Determine the maximum unsupported length of pipe in an excavation using Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Size (inches)</th>
<th>Maximum (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 PE Pipe Repairs

4.1. Make permanent repairs by replacing the damaged segment of plastic pipe.

4.2. Test segments of plastic pipe that are installed to replace damaged sections of mains and services per GDS A-34, “Piping Design and Test Requirements.”
   
   A. Soap test mechanical fittings and couplings during leak testing.
   
   B. Soap test the repair and squeeze areas after the repair is complete.
   
   C. Thoroughly rinse any areas exposed to detergents with clear water.

4.3. To make permanent repairs to any exposed Aldyl-A tapping tee (with black caps), whether leaking or not, install an Aldyl-A electrofusion repair kit per Utility Procedure TD-4170P-57, “Polyethylene Tapping Tee Repair Kits.”
   
   A. This requirement does not apply to main replacement jobs where the tees are not leaking AND will be excavated, deactivated, and removed under the same job.

4.4. Plexco tapping tees encountered during routine work, whether leaking or not, must be repaired by removing the existing cap and installing a Plexco replacement cap kit per Utility Procedure TD-4170P-57.
   
   A. This requirement does not apply to main replacement jobs where the tees are not leaking AND will be excavated, deactivated, and removed under the same job.

4.5. Make permanent repairs to Nipak and Continental tapping tees with damaged caps by replacing the cap with the approved replacement caps listed in GDS B-90.2, “Polyethylene (PE) System Accessories.”

4.6. A Performance Pipe 980 Quad Ring may be used to repair the Phillips Driscopipe old style orange resin tee (see Utility Procedure TD-4170P-57, Attachment 1, “Tapping Tee Identification and Component Replacement Kits”). The tee can be identified by the presence of a Quad Ring located at the top of the tapping tower.

4.7. Mechanical leak repair clamps must not be used as a repair method for plastic pipe.
4.8. Kerotest valves with compression ends (see Figure 3) are to be replaced if found leaking in the field.

Figure 3. Kerotest Valve with Compression Ends

4.9. Repair and test requirements for PE pipe damaged by dig-in or other causes.
   A. Visually inspect the plastic pipe upstream and downstream from the area of contact.
   B. Replace only enough pipe to make a permanent repair.
   C. Pressure leak test plastic pipe to be used for repair on site.
   D. Leak test the replaced section per GDS A-34.

4.10. IF the casing is damaged (broken, bent, or crushed),

        THEN replace the plastic carrier pipe 2' upstream and downstream of the dig-in location.

4.11. Repairing a service
   A. Refer to Utility Standard TD-4801S, “Service Replacement Criteria,” to determine if a service is to be repaired or replaced.
   B. Service lines must be pressure tested from the point of disconnection to the riser.
   C. In a dig-in situation, IF it appears that the pipe or casing was pulled or moved between the point of impact and the main,
   D. THEN leak test per GDS A-34.
4.12. Repair requirements for plastic-service inserted risers or prefabricated risers for meter sets exposed to or damaged by a fire or excessive heat.

A. IF a PE service-inserted riser or prefabricated riser has been subjected to unusually high temperatures (such as being exposed to a house fire or meter fire),

THEN replace either the plastic insert or the entire riser.

CAUTION

Pressure testing the service is not sufficient when a riser has been exposed to high temperatures. The plastic piping inside the riser could be damaged even though the pipe may hold during a leak test. When the service is used on a long-term basis, it could eventually rupture.

B. IF a leak is identified on any fusion connection (i.e., butt, socket, saddle, or electrofusion connection) during routine repair of any grade leak or any pressure test failure where the fusion is cut out,

THEN perform the following steps:

(1) Safely stop the flow of gas.

(2) Submit a material problem report (MPR), per Utility Procedure SCM-2106P-01, “Material Problem Report Procedure.”

(3) Complete the following steps:

a) Take a photo of the overall fusion and of the defect of the fusion prior to removal.

b) Remove the leaking fusion by cutting a minimum of 12” from both sides of the joint.

c) Tag and carefully package the fitting or connection along with the MPR number and leak notification number.

d) Ship the package to the following address:

ATTN: MPR Shed (Fusion Retrieval)
3400 Crow Canyon Road
San Ramon, CA 94583
5 Leak Testing

5.1. Only those individuals trained and qualified per the Company’s Operator Qualification (OQ) program may perform leak tests.

CAUTION

The squeeze-off technique must not be used to separate gas and air during an air test to prevent air gas mixture.

5.2. Pipe must be leak tested per GDS A-34.

5.3. If a qualified individual completed a production PE connection that leaked or failed during a pressure test with no obvious material defects,

THEN the following actions must be performed immediately:

A. Qualified individual discontinues performing connections covered by the relevant qualification until requalified.

B. Submit a CAP item to gas qualifications personnel with the information below. For contractors and applicant installers, the overseeing PG&E employee must complete the following.

   (1) Name of individual who produced the failed connection
   (2) Type of connection
   (3) Date of failure
   (4) Any associated MPR number
   (5) Any applicable investigative information

5.4. Call OQ personnel (1-855-85-GO-CAP, Option 4) to schedule requalification.

5.5. If it is determined that the pressure test failure was not due to a material defect, the responsible employee must requalify.

6 Records

6.1. Retain records per the Record Retention Schedule.
Target Audience

Gas distribution engineers, gas planners, estimators, new business inspectors, maintenance and construction (M&C) crews, materials inspectors, and personnel involved in PE pipe connection training and qualification.

Definitions

Imported Backfill  Soils or man-made materials not native to the specific trench location for use in backfill. These materials will ensure that required compaction is achieved. See EMS-4123 for specific bedding and backfill requirements.

Stub Service  Service piping extended from distribution facilities to provide for a future service completion.

Compliance Requirement / Regulatory Commitment


References


GDS A–04, “Cover and Clearance Requirements for Transmission Lines, Distribution Mains, and Service Lines,”

Gas Design Standard A-34, “Piping Design and Test Requirements”


Gas Design Standard A-90, “Polyethylene Gas Distribution System Design”

References (continued)

Gas Design Standard A-91, “Prefabricated Risers”
Gas Design Standard A-93, “Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations”
Gas Design Standard B-54, “Compression Couplings”
Gas Design Standard B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”
Gas Design Standard B-90.1, “Plastic System Saddle Fittings”
Gas Design Standard B-90.2, “Polyethylene (PE) System Accessories”
Gas Design Standard B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe”
Gas Design Standard B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”
Gas Design Standard D-34, “Qualifications for Joining Polyethylene Pipe”
Gas Design Standard F-90, “Polyethylene (PE) Valves”
Gas Design Standard L-16, “Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape”
Gas Design Standard M-16.2, “Weak-link and Mechanical Breakaway Connectors Used in Polyethylene Pipe Installation”
Gas Design Standard M-17.2, “Large Diameter PE Coil Pipe Trailers and Accessories”
Gas Design Standard M-70.7, “Pneumatic Piercing Tools”
Utility Procedure TD-4170P-31, “Heat Iron Socket Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe”
Utility Procedure TD-4170P-33, “Heat Iron Saddle Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical Assist Tool)”
Utility Procedure TD-4170P-34, “Heat Iron Butt Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical)”
References (continued)

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-35, “Heat Iron Butt Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Hydraulic)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-40, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Coupling)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-41, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Saddle)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-50, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Stab Outlet)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-52, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Threaded Compression Transitions).”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-53, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Bolt-On Saddle)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-57, “Polyethylene Tapping Tee Repair Kits.”

Utility Procedure TD-4412P-05, “Excavation Procedures for Damage Prevention”

Utility Procedure TD-4634P-01, “Polyethylene Service Splitting”

Utility Procedure TD-9500P-14, “Gas Service Record”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-40, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Coupling)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-41, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Saddle)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-50, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Stab Outlet)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-52, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Threaded Compression Transitions)”

Utility Procedure TD-4170P-53, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Bolt-On Saddle)”

Utility Procedure WP4170-01, “Grounding Polyethylene (PE) Pipe to Control Static Electricity”

Utility Procedure WP4170-02, “Squeezing Polyethylene (PE) Pipe”

Appendices

Appendix A, “Polyethylene Joining Method and Approved Material References”

Attachments

Job Aid A-93.1-JA01, “DGP-4 Pit Gauge for Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Wall Loss”

Revision Notes

Revision 10 has the following changes:

1. Simplified content, removed unnecessary and redundant references throughout document, and moved references for gas design standards and joining procedures into Appendix A.

2. Added new Appendix A, “Polyethylene Joining Method and Approved Material References.”

3. Section 4, “PE Pipe Repairs” changes include:
   - Removed requirement to clamp exposed Aldyl-A pipe squeeze points with full encirclement clamps per a recent study that revealed the clamps do not extend the life or enhance integrity of Aldyl-A pipe.
   - Deleted Table 2, “Support Clamps for Aldyl-A.”
   - Added clarification that black Aldyl-A tee caps which are supposed to be replaced every time they are exposed (leaking or not), do not need to immediately be replaced if they are not leaking AND are part of a main replacement job where the tees will be excavated, deactivated, and removed under the same job.
   - Added note that Plexco tee caps must be replaced when exposed, whether leaking or not, it is part of a main replacement job where the tees will be excavated, deactivated, and removed under the same job AND it is not leaking when exposed.

Asset Type: Distribution Mains, Distribution Services

Function: Construction, Maintenance

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Appendix A, Polyethylene Joining Method and Approved Material References

Joining Polyethylene (PE)

1. Only personnel qualified under GDS D-34, “Qualifications for Joining Polyethylene Pipe,” can make connections to plastic gas distribution facilities.

2. Connections within the PE system must be made with the following:
   - Heat socket fusion and butt fusion (GDS B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”)
   - Heat saddle fusion (GDS B-90.1, “Plastic System Saddle Fittings”)
   - Electrofusion (GDS B-90.3, “Electrofusion Fittings and Tapping Tees”)
   - Mechanical connection (GDS B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe,” and GDS B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”)

3. Qualified personnel must join PE pipe and fittings using approved heat-iron or electrofusion joining procedures:
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-31, “Heat Iron Socket Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe”
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-33, “Heat Iron Saddle Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical Assist Tool)”
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-34, “Heat Iron Butt Fusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Mechanical)”
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-40, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Coupling)”
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-41, “Electrofusion for Polyethylene Pipe (Saddle)”

OR using approved mechanical fitting installation procedures:
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-50, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Stab Outlet)”
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-52, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Threaded Compression Transitions)”
   - Utility Procedure TD-4170P-53, “Mechanical Fitting Connections for Polyethylene Pipe (Bolt-On Saddle)”
Construction Materials

1. Heat Fusion Fittings are listed in GDS B-90 and GDS B-90.1.

2. Electrofusion Fittings are listed in GDS B-90.3.

3. PE-to-PE mechanical connections are listed in the following standards:
   - GDS B-90.1
   - GDS B-91
   - GDS B-91.1

4. Transition fittings are listed in the following standards:
   - GDS B-54, "Compression Couplings"
   - GDS B-91
   - GDS B-91.1

5. Excess flow valves are listed in GDS A-93.3.

6. Plastic valves are listed in GDS F-90, “Polyethylene (PE) Valves.”

7. Prefabricated risers are listed in GDS A-91.
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) provides specifications and design information for selecting and installing polyethylene (PE) and steel excess flow valves (EFVs).

1 General Information


1.2. Only personnel qualified as described in GDS D-34, “Qualifications for Joining Polyethylene Pipe,” may install a plastic EFV.

1.3. Only personnel qualified as described in applicable welding procedures may install a steel EFV.

1.4. See Appendix C for an EFV installation and replacement matrix.

1.5. Exceptions to the guidelines listed in this GDS may be granted by Standards Engineering.

2 Applications for EFVs

2.1. Table 1 describes when EFVs must be installed on new, replaced, repaired, altered, and transferred service lines, except as noted in Step 2.2.

Table 1. Required EFV Scenarios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Type</th>
<th>Total Connected Load in Standard Cubic Feet per Hour (scfh)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single or branched service to single-family residence(s)</td>
<td>EFV required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single or branched service to multifamily building(s)</td>
<td>EFV required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branched service to single-family residence and multifamily building</td>
<td>EFV required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single service to single commercial meter</td>
<td>EFV required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other service line (single or branched)</td>
<td>EFV required for new service line²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For branch scenarios, see Step 6.2, “Branched Service Lines,” for appropriate EFV location.
2. EFV required for new service lines. Consider installing an EFV on existing or replaced services or stubs, where practical (e.g., installing an EFV would not require upsizing the existing service).
2.2. An EFV is **not** required in the following situations:

A. The EFV is not required, per Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System MAOP</th>
<th>EFV Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10 psig</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥10 psig and ≤60 psig</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60 psig</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. The repair or alteration occurs more than 3’ from the gas main, except for service stub completions.

C. The repair does not require the service line to be disconnected from the main (e.g., tee cap replacement).

2.3. If an EFV is **not** required, per Step 2.1 and Step 2.2, AND **not** installed, a curb valve may be required per GDS A-43.2, “Curb Valves.”

3 EFV Selection Guidelines

3.1. Determine if the service line requires the installation of an EFV, as described in Section 2, “Applications for EFVs,” of this GDS.

3.2. Determine the proposed or existing pipe size and material for the service.

3.3. Determine the load to be served by the EFV. If the EFV is to serve both the mother and branch of a branched service, combine the loads of both meter sets. Use either option below:

- **Meter capacity:** Size the EFV based on the maximum continuous capacity of the meter listed in GDS J-10.1, “Diaphragm Meter Capacities,” or GDS J-20, “Rotary Meter Capacity – At Standard and Elevated Delivery Pressures.” Take metering pressure into account when determining the maximum continuous capacity.

- **Total connected load:** Use the total connected load of all customer appliances. Do not diversify the load. Include anticipated future load.

3.4. Determine the length of the service, as measured from the main to the meter location. If the EFV is to protect both the mother and branch of a branched service, the distance is measured to the farthest meter.
3.5. Determine the normal operating pressure (NOP) of the distribution system, and select the design pressure for EFV sizing.

- If the NOP is less than 24 psig, use a design pressure of 10 psig.
- If the NOP is 24 psig or greater, a design pressure of 20 psig may be used.

3.6. Select the EFV based on the pipe size and material, load, service length, and design pressure as determined above.

A. Refer to one of the following tables:

   (1) Table 3, for plastic Honeywell Perfection EFVs
   (2) Table 4, for plastic Lyall EFVs
   (3) Table 6, for steel Honeywell Perfection EFVs

B. Where more than one EFV would be suitable for the service, it is recommended to choose the EFV with the highest capacity. There is no minimum load for an EFV to function properly.

3.7. For service lines with more than one size of pipe, select one pipe size (to match the proposed EFV size) for the purpose of EFV selection. Convert the length of pipe of any other size to an equivalent length of pipe of the selected size. See Appendix B.

3.8. When sizing an EFV for an existing service line that will not be replaced (i.e., transferred services, repairs, and high-pressure regulator rebuilds) and has no EFV installed, it is acceptable for the service length to exceed the maximum length for the EFV shown in Table 3, Table 4, or Table 6. Choose the EFV that provides the greatest length of protection while providing adequate capacity for the load. In the Notes section of the gas service record, note that “the service line is partially protected.”

3.9. EFV combo valves (curb valve and EFV combined) listed in Table 5 may be used where EFVs and curb valves would be located close to each other or where space constraints prevent them from being installed separately.
4 Plastic EFV Specifications and Material Codes

4.1. Honeywell Perfection plastic EFV specifications and material codes are listed in Table 3.

Table 3. Honeywell Perfection Plastic EFV Specifications and Material Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (in.)</th>
<th>Honeywell Perfection EFV Flow Series¹</th>
<th>10 psig Design Pressure²</th>
<th>20 psig Design Pressure³</th>
<th>End Type</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</td>
<td>Maximum Service Length (ft)</td>
<td>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</td>
<td>Maximum Service Length (ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 copper tubing size (CTS)</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 CTS</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>2355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>1085</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1620</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>1775</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4 iron pipe size (IPS)</td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2340</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>2340</td>
<td>2351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 IPS</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>2560</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>3149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra metal tags for EFVs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See Appendix A for data on pressure drop across EFVs.
2. The values in this column are based on a 10 psig design pressure. Use them on a system that has an NOP of 10 psig or greater.
3. The values in this column are based on a 20 psig design pressure. Use them on a system that has an NOP of 24 psig or greater.

Note: Lyall EFVs are acceptable alternatives to the Honeywell Perfection EFVs if the maximum connected loads and maximum service lengths are not exceeded. In most cases, users can substitute an Lyall EFV for an Honeywell Perfection EFV of the same or similar rating.
4.2. Specifications and material codes for Lyall plastic EFVs with socket fusion ends are listed in Table 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (in.)</th>
<th>Lyall EFV Flow Series</th>
<th>10 psig Design Pressure</th>
<th>20 psig Design Pressure</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</td>
<td>Maximum Service Length (ft)</td>
<td>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 CTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>775</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 CTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>775</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>1419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1072</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1584</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4 IPS</td>
<td></td>
<td>2600</td>
<td>2322</td>
<td>952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 IPS</td>
<td></td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>4818</td>
<td>1495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See Appendix A for data on pressure drop across EFVs.
2. The values in this column are based on a 10 psig design pressure. Use them on a system that has an NOP of 10 psig or greater.
3. The values in this column are based on a 20 psig design pressure. Use them on a system that has an NOP of 24 psig or greater.

4.3. Honeywell Perfection combination EFV and curb valve comes with plain pipe pups. Material codes and specifications are listed in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (in.)</th>
<th>Honeywell Perfection Flow Series</th>
<th>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</th>
<th>Maximum Service Length (ft)</th>
<th>Valve Ends</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2 CTS</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>See Table 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pipe pups</td>
<td>M038509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M038510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M038513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 CTS</td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M038514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M038529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M038530</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See Appendix A for data on pressure drop across EFVs.

5 Steel EFV Specifications and Material Codes

5.1. Steel service lines requiring an EFV are to be replaced with plastic, if practical, per Utility Standard TD-4801S, “Service Replacement Criteria.” If a plastic replacement is not practical, install a steel EFV per Table 6.

5.2. When welded into a steel service, a steel EFV provides electrical continuity for cathodic protection.
5.3. Steel EFVs are intended for 3/4" steel service lines and have the following specifications:

A. Series 800 and 1100 steel EFVs are contained in a stick of 3/4" NPS Schedule 40 pipe with ends beveled for welding.

B. Series 1800 steel EFV is contained in a stick of 1" NPS Schedule 40 pipe with a 1" × 3/4" reducer at each end.

C. Pipe is Grade B and conforms to ASTM A53, “Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.”

5.4. Steel EFV specifications and material codes are listed in Table 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (in.)</th>
<th>Steel Honeywell Perfection Flow Series</th>
<th>10 psig Design Pressure</th>
<th>20 psig Design Pressure</th>
<th>Valve Ends</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4 NPS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</td>
<td>Maximum Service Length (ft)</td>
<td>Maximum Total Connected Load (scfh)</td>
<td>Maximum Service Length (ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td>665</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>915</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>1085</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td></td>
<td>1495</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>1775</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The values in this column are based on a 10 psig design pressure. Use them on a system that has an NOP of 10 psig or greater.
2. The values in this column are based on a 20 psig design pressure. Use them on a system that has an NOP of 24 psig or greater.

6  **EFV Installation Locations Guidelines**

6.1. New or Fully Replaced Service Lines

A. For new or fully replaced services, install the EFV as close as practical to the gas main.

B. For services fed by farm tap regulator sets, install the plastic EFV approximately 3' from the steel-to-plastic transition fitting downstream of the farm tap regulator set.

   (1) Include an electronic marker system (EMS) marker with the EFV to allow for future locating in the event the EFV must be replaced or removed.

   (2) See GDS H-10, “High-Pressure Regulator-Type Stations and Farm Tap Regulator Sets.”
6.2. Branched Service Lines

A. For a new or fully replaced mother and branch service installation:
   
   (1) Install one EFV on the mother service as close as practical to the gas main, having designed the EFV with adequate capacity and protected length for both mother and branch. See Figure 1.

   ![Figure 1: Branched Service Line](image)

B. For a new branch being added to an existing single service line that has an existing EFV:
   
   (1) If existing EFV on mother service protects entire length of new branch service and has adequate capacity for both meter sets, leave the existing EFV in place.

   (2) If existing EFV on mother service does not protect entire length of new branch service or has inadequate capacity, select a new EFV with adequate capacity to protect both mother and branch, and replace the existing EFV.

   a) If this cannot be achieved, run a new single service instead of a branch.

C. For a new branch being added to an existing single service line that does not currently have an EFV:
   
   (1) Select a new EFV with adequate capacity to protect both mother and branch, and install EFV at the main or the nearest non-paved point.

   a) If this cannot be achieved, run a new single service instead of a branch.
6.3. Stub Completions

A. For an existing stub on a single service or a branched service where neither side has been completed:

   (1) When completing an existing stub that is missing an EFV, install the EFV at the nearest non-paved point to the gas main or at the main. See Figure 2 and Figure 3 for EFV locations on common installation scenarios.

B. For an existing stub that is part of a branched service line where the other side has already been completed:

   (1) If there is no EFV upstream of the branching point, install an EFV at the non-paved point nearest to the branching point.

   (2) If there is an existing EFV upstream of the branching point, ensure it will protect the entire length of the completed service and it has adequate capacity for both meter sets.

   (3) See Figure 3 for EFV locations on common branch installation scenarios.
6.3 (continued)

![Figure 3. EFV Locations on Common Branch Installation Scenarios](image)

**Figure 3.** EFV Locations on Common Branch Installation Scenarios

C. To complete a 1/2" stub service:

1. Select a 1/2" EFV per Table 7, and install the EFV at the appropriate location per Figure 2 and Figure 3. Use 1" plastic pipe for the remainder of the service completion.

2. If a 1/2" EFV series does not meet the customer loads as described in Table 7, upsize the stub, EFV, and service completion to 1" plastic and size the EFV accordingly.

3. If the stub completion requires more than 150' of 1" piping, contact standards engineering personnel for guidance or variance options.

**Table 7.** EFV Selection for 1/2" Stub Completions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of 1/2&quot; Stub (ft)</th>
<th>Total Connected Load (scfh)</th>
<th>NOP &lt;24 psig</th>
<th>NOP ≥24 psig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–385</td>
<td>386–595</td>
<td>595–700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–23</td>
<td>1&quot; or 1/2&quot; – Honeywell Perfection 800</td>
<td>1&quot; or 1/2&quot; – 800</td>
<td>1&quot; or 1/2&quot; – 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24–40</td>
<td>1/2&quot; – 600</td>
<td>1/2&quot; – 600</td>
<td>Replace all with 1&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41–117</td>
<td>1/2&quot; – 400</td>
<td>Replace all with 1&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0–60</td>
<td>1&quot; or 1/2&quot; – 800</td>
<td>1&quot; or 1/2&quot; – 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>61–100</td>
<td>1/2&quot; – 600</td>
<td>1/2&quot; – 600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101–245</td>
<td>1/2&quot; – 400</td>
<td>Replace all with 1&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Stub length is measured from gas main to the end of the longest stub.
7 General EFV Installation Instructions

7.1. Do not squeeze an EFV.

7.2. Plastic EFVs with factory-installed pipe pups may be cut on the pup ends as needed for proper installation; however, steel EFVs may not be cut to reduce their length.

7.3. In most cases, an EFV with plain pipe ends may be connected directly to the service tee, but a short piece of pipe may be installed between the service tee and EFV as needed.

7.4. Remove debris from the service line before installing an EFV.

CAUTION

An EFV installed with the flow direction going the wrong way will flow normally but will not activate.

7.5. When installing the EFV, ensure the directional arrow is in line with the flow of the gas and pointing toward the gas meter.

7.6. Use an appropriate welding procedure when installing a steel EFV. When welding a steel EFV, place a wet rag over the center of the steel EFV stick while it is being welded in place. Keep welding heat away from the center of the EFV stick.

7.7. The EFV is supplied with metal identification tags and an adhesive sticker.

   A. Use the supplied nylon tie to install the metal tag.
   B. Install the metal tag on the gas service riser at the gas service valve location.
   C. Install the adhesive sticker on the gas riser sun shield or pressure regulator.
   D. For a branch service line, place a metal tag on the riser for each meter set. Extra metal tags may be purchased using material code M020957. Follow GDS A-42, “Standard Branch Service Installation,” for additional branch marking requirements.

7.8. Install EFVs on new stub service lines as close as possible to the gas main.

   A. Leave the metal tag and adhesive sticker in the EFV plastic bag.
   B. Wrap the bag around the buried stub.
   C. Attach the tag and sticker at the riser when the service line is completed.
   D. Ensure a properly sized EFV is present when performing a stub completion, if required.
7.9. Leak Testing

A. When leak-testing a service line that has an EFV, as required in GDS A-34, “Piping Test Design Requirements,” increase the air pressure slowly. A high flow may cause the EFV to trip. For example, take 15 seconds to pressurize a typical 50”–100” service line of 1/2” or 1” CTS.

B. Depressurize the service at a slow flow rate to avoid tripping the EFV.

7.10. Purging

A. Gas service lines with an EFV require a slower purge velocity than the normal gas purge procedure described in GDS A-38, “Purging Gas Facilities.”

B. Do not attempt to purge a gas main through a service that has an EFV.

C. Confirm there is an EFV identification tag on the gas service valve, service riser, riser sun shield, or pressure regulator. If the tag is present, an EFV has already been installed on the service.

D. Open the gas service valve very slowly and only partially.

- If the valve is fully opened, the resulting rapid flow of gas will activate and trip the EFV.
- The EFV may activate when purging to atmosphere even if the gas valve is opened slowly.
- If the EFV activates during purging, shut off the gas service valve and wait until the pressure equalizes before attempting to continue purge.

E. When performing service work downstream of the regulator at the meter set, avoid removing a plug or associated piping too quickly because doing so can activate the EFV.

F. If the EFV activates, shut off the service valve and wait for the pressure to equalize. A typical EFV takes approximately 5 minutes to equalize.

**Target Audience**

Gas distribution engineering and estimating personnel, maintenance and construction personnel, general construction personnel, contractors, applicant designers, and inspectors.
Definitions

Branch service line A gas service line that is not directly connected to a gas main but has another service line as its source of supply.

Farm tap regulator set A pressure regulator set, including both single and multiple stages of pressure regulation, that controls pressure to a service line.

Nominal operating pressure (NOP) The operating pressure of a system that is generally the set point of the working regulator.

Total connected load Total demand of all gas appliances operating simultaneously and at full capacity.

Compliance Requirement / Regulatory Commitment


References


Gas Design Standard A-34, “Piping Test Design Requirements”


Gas Design Standard D-34, “Qualifications for Joining Polyethylene Pipe”

Gas Design Standard H-10, “High-Pressure Regulator-Type Stations and Farm Tap Regulator Sets”

References (continued)

Gas Design Standard J-20, “Rotary Meter Capacity – At Standard and Elevated Delivery Pressures”


Appendices

Appendix A, “Pressure Drop Across EFVs”

Appendix B, “Calculating Equivalent Lengths of Plastic Pipe”

Appendix C, “EFV Installation and Replacement Matrix”

Attachments

NA

Revision Notes

Revision 9 has the following changes:

1. Rearranged entire GDS, added new sections for better usability, and incorporated previous attachments into the body of the GDS.

2. Clarified that there is no minimum load requirement on EFVs.

3. Updated Table 1 to clarify when EFVs are required.

4. Updated Table 3, Table 4, Table 5, and Table 6 to incorporate maximum service length of EFVs at 10 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) and 20 psig design pressure.

5. Updated load capacity and maximum protected length for Lyall EFVs that have socket fusion ends.

6. Clarified if multiple EFV models can be used for a certain scenario, it is recommended to choose the EFV with the highest capacity.

7. Added new guidance for EFV installation location guidelines on branched service lines.

8. Added new Appendix A.

9. Added new Appendix B.

10. Moved “EFV Installation and Replacement Matrix” to new Appendix C.

11. Developed a “Frequently Asked Questions” (FAQ) document (stored in the Technical Information Library) to address commonly asked EFV questions.
Asset Type: Distribution Services

Function: Design, Construction, Maintenance

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Appendix A, Pressure Drop Across EFVs

See Table A-1 for data on maximum pressure drop values across EFVs, and use these values as references, if needed.

Table A-1. Maximum Pressure Drop Values Across EFVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (in.)</th>
<th>Type and EFV Flow Series</th>
<th>Maximum Pressure Drop (psig)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2 CTS</td>
<td>Perfection 400</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfection 600</td>
<td>1.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfection 800</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 400</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 775</td>
<td>1.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 CTS</td>
<td>Perfection 800</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfection 1100</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfection 1800</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 775</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 1200</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 1800</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4 IPS</td>
<td>Perfection 2600</td>
<td>4.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 2600</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 IPS</td>
<td>Perfection 5500</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyall 5500</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4 NPS</td>
<td>Perfection 800</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfection 1100</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfection 1800</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Steel EFVs
Appendix B, Calculating Equivalent Lengths of Plastic Pipe

For flows governed by the Mueller formula (typically high-pressure gas flow in plastic pipe), a length ($L_1$) of pipe of one internal diameter ($D_1$) can be converted to an equivalent length ($L_2$) of pipe of a second internal diameter ($D_2$) by applying the following formula:

$$L_2 = L_1 \times \left[ \frac{D_2}{D_1} \right]^{4.73913}$$

See Table B-1 for the minimum inside diameter (ID) of PE pipe sizes ½" CTS through 2" IPS.

Table B-1. Minimum ID of Plastic Pipe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Pipe Size (in.)</th>
<th>Minimum ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2 CTS</td>
<td>0.423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 CTS</td>
<td>0.898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4 IPS</td>
<td>1.283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 IPS</td>
<td>1.885</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 1:** Converting 100' of 1/2" plastic (PL) to 1" PL

Minimum ID 1/2" CTS = 0.423";

Minimum ID 1" CTS = 0.898".

In this scenario, 100' of 1/2" plastic would be equivalent to $100 \times (0.898/0.423)^{4.73913} = 3543.2'$ of 1" plastic.

**Example 2:** Converting 100' of 1" PL to 1/2" PL

Minimum ID 1" CTS = 0.898";

Minimum ID 1/2" CTS = 0.423"

In this scenario, 100' of 1" plastic would be equivalent to $100 \times (0.423/0.898)^{4.73913} = 2.8'$ of 1/2" plastic.
Appendix C, EFV Installation and Replacement Matrix

See Table C-1 for EFV installation scenarios and their recommended actions.

Table C-1. EFV Installation and Replacement Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>EFV Installed</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Charge To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customer requests new gas service. A new single service line is installed.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Engineered job: Install a new EFV that has the appropriate capacity.</td>
<td>New Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer adds load to a single service line. The service is completely replaced.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Check the EFV’s capacity, and replace it if the capacity is inadequate.</td>
<td>WRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer adds load to a single service. The service line is altered to accommodate the load.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Install a new EFV if the alteration is within 3’ of the service tee/saddle.</td>
<td>WRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer adds load, but no service line reinforcement work is performed.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Check the EFV’s capacity, and replace it if the capacity is inadequate.</td>
<td>New Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer requests service line to serve new or existing load. A new service is branched off an existing service.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Check the EFV’s capacity, and replace it if the capacity is inadequate.</td>
<td>New Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer requests additional meter on manifold.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Check the EFV’s capacity, and replace it if the capacity is inadequate.</td>
<td>New Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developer does a lot flop. PG&amp;E deactivates the old stub and installs new service at the new service point.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Engineered job: Install a new EFV that has the appropriate capacity.</td>
<td>WRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer requests an EFV on an existing service line.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Engineered job (service alteration): Install a new EFV.</td>
<td>WRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The EFV is leaking or has failed.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Replace the EFV.</td>
<td>Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The service is replaced as part of a gas pipeline replacement program (GPRP), reliability, or capacity job.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Engineered job: Install a new EFV that has the appropriate capacity.</td>
<td>Capital Job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, No EFV installation is required.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The service is transferred as part of a GPRP, reliability, or capacity job.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Install a new EFV, or leave the existing EFV in place.</td>
<td>Capital Job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, Engineered job: Install a new EFV that has the appropriate capacity.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing service line is cut off at property line by PG&amp;E to facilitate work by customer and is reconnected later.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Same load: Leave current EFV.</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added load: Check EFV capacity, and replace it if the capacity is inadequate.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>WRO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. If the service line size is increased to meet the EFV maximum protected service limitation, bill the applicant under New Business or WRO, as appropriate.
2. Reimbursable WRO.
Purpose and Scope

This Gas Design Standard (GDS) provides application requirements and ordering information and describes the installation of gas meter sets for mobile homes or manufactured homes in a mobile home park.

General Information

1. Install gas meter sets supplying mobile homes and manufactured homes in accordance with this GDS.

2. A flexible connector meeting the requirements of American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z21.75/CSA 6.27 and approved by the California Department of Housing and Community Development (HDC) for outdoor use must be provided and installed by the customer to connect the customer’s mobile home or manufactured home piping to the gas meter set outlet. Approved connectors are identified with the ANSI/Canadian Standards Association (CSA) specification number on an attached label or tag, or permanently stamped on an end connection fitting.

3. Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E or Company) piping in the meter set terminates with the 3/4” fitting on the meter outlet as shown in Figure 1.

4. Install the meter using a meter stake shown in Figure 1.

Specific Information

1. A meter stake:
   A. Can only be installed in locations identified in Figure 2.
   B. Is 2” x 2” x 3/16” angle iron. 48” long hot dip galvanize with grey polyester powder overcoat on top 22” shown in Figure 3.
   C. Must be installed plumb and level in the ground up to the bury line identified on the stake between 28” and 32” deep.
   D. Must be installed in well compacted soil or in concrete as shown in Figure 1.

2. Meter set outlet piping must be attached using insulated U-bolt and insulating pad that is provided with the meter stake. Piping can be attached per Option A or B as shown in Figure 4.

3. For a detailed list of components see Table 1.
Figure 1. Mobile Home Diaphragm Meter Set – Profile View
Figure 2. Mobile Home Diaphragm Meter Set – Plan View

Figure 3. Meter Stake

Figure 4. U-Bolt Detail
Table 1. Material List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>GDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Kit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M040945</td>
<td>B-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Single Meter Loop</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M040140</td>
<td>B-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A</td>
<td>Domestic Regulator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gas Meter with SmartMeter Module</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M231932</td>
<td>J-94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elbow, standard NPT, 3/4&quot;</td>
<td>Varies, build to suit</td>
<td>M020250</td>
<td>B-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Swivel, male straight, #1A x 3/4&quot;</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M041426</td>
<td>J-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nut, swivel, #1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M040099</td>
<td>J-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Washer, swivel, #1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>M040160</td>
<td>J-50.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tee, standard NPT, 3/4&quot;</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M020902</td>
<td>B-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Plug, standard NPT, 3/4&quot;</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M020774</td>
<td>B-10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Meter stake</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>M234167</td>
<td>J-12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Nipple, standard NPT, 3/4&quot; x length to suit</td>
<td>Varies, build to suit</td>
<td>B-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Items 2 and 2A are only used when an insulated Jomar riser valve is not installed on the riser.
2 Substitute meter with standard index code number 230053 for non-SmartMeter opt out customers.

Target Audience

All personnel who install meter sets (and their supervisors), including field services; gas maintenance and construction (M&C); general construction (GC); gas pipeline operations and maintenance (GPOM); gas estimators; distribution engineers; gas measurement and regulation engineering.

Definitions

NA

Acronyms and Abbreviations

MSA: Meter Set Assembly

Compliance Requirement / Regulatory Commitment

NA
References

*Electric and Gas Service Requirements* (Greenbook), Section 2, “Gas Service”

GDS B-10.1, “Standard Pipe Plugs”

GDS B-12, “Standard 90° Threaded Elbows”

GDS B-13, “Standard Threaded Pipe Nipple”

GDS B-14, “Standard Threaded Tee”

GDS B-16, “Gas Meter Connection Kits for Residential (#1A Connection Size) Diaphragm Meters”

GDS J-50, “Meter Swivels and Swivel Nuts”

GDS J-50.2, “Gas Meter Swivel Washers”


Appendices

NA

Attachments

NA

Revision Notes

Revision 1 has the following changes:

1. This change removes the concrete block used for meter support and now requires the use of a meter stake.

2. Material list has been updated based on meter stake design.

**Asset Type:** Measurement & Control, Distribution Services, Customer Connected Equipment.  
**Function:** Design and Construction  
**Document Contact:** [Gas Design Standard Responsibility List](#)
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) outlines the requirements for complying with applicable federal and state codes when installing gas meter sets for residential and commercial premises.

This document includes definitions, references, and standard designs that support compliance with regulations and codes for gas meter set locations. Local jurisdictions may have adopted codes and ordinances relating to customer facilities that could require consideration when designing gas meter sets. Compliance with applicable federal and state codes is mandatory for Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E or Company) facilities. Compliance with local codes is mandatory for customer facilities.

General Information

1. Applicability

   A. Per Gas Rule 16, “Gas Service Extensions,” all gas meter set equipment must be located at a protected location on applicant's premises as approved by the Company. PG&E is responsible for the design and final approval of the location for metering facilities. The preferred meter set location is outside and adjacent to the building being served. Customers must submit the requested meter set location with the application early in the planning stage to avoid delays. Typically, PG&E provides only one meter set for each dwelling unit or commercial unit and one service lateral to each building.

   B. New or customer-requested relocated meter sets must be installed in compliance with current regulations, standards, and codes.

   C. Existing meter sets may be repaired, altered, or rebuilt in their existing location provided the clearance requirements meet or are brought up to current standards.

   D. These requirements do not mandate retroactive compliance of existing meter sets unless unsafe conditions exist as determined by the Company. If the existing service line or metering equipment is altered, then compliance with this gas design standard is required.

2. Applicable Regulations and Codes

   Listed below are the pertinent Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 49, Part 192—Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards sections (§), that apply to gas meter set locations.

   - 49 CFR § 192.353, “Customer meters and regulators: Location”
   - 49 CFR § 192.365, “Service lines: Location of valves”
Note: All meter locations are subject to PG&E approval and review.

3. General Requirements

The following requirements comply with the regulations and codes.

A. General Meter Set Requirements

(1) Approved Meter Locations, listed in order of preference.

(a) Meter set located outside a building.
(b) Meter set located outside in an alcove or enclosure.
(c) Meter set located in a breezeway.
(d) Meter set located in a cabinet.

Note: PG&E considers approving Items (e) and (f) below only after Items (a) through (d) have been determined not possible or practical.

(e) Meter set located in a buried vault, pit, or box (not permitted for new or remodeled services).
(f) Meter set (excluding service shutoff valve) located inside a building in a gas meter room. See GDS J-16, “Gas Meter Room,” for specific room requirements.

(2) Prohibited Meter Locations

For new or remodeled buildings, do not locate gas meter sets in the following areas:

(a) In curb meter boxes or vaults for new services.
(b) In living quarters, closets, toilet rooms, or bathrooms.
(c) In garages without properly vented meter cabinets.
(d) Behind fences that applicants can lock.
(e) On steep slopes.
(f) In areas where landscaping restricts access.
(g) Within engine, boiler, heater, or electrical-equipment rooms.
(h) Under display platforms or show windows in commercial buildings. This includes any permanent, elevated display floors or platforms associated with the window where the purpose of the window is to present a display to the public.
3.A. (continued)

(i) In contact with the soil, in a depression below general ground level, or where potentially corrosive materials are likely to contact the meter set.

(j) In a poorly-ventilated tradesman alley (passageway in a building, with a door at one end).

(k) In crawl spaces under buildings or decks.

(l) Near a driveway, drive-through, or other traveled area. Gas meters located in traveled ways must be adequately protected from passing vehicles, as described in GDS J-95, “Meter Guard Design and Installation Arrangement,” Appendix C.

(m) In a metallic cabinet, room, or location that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions that are necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system.

(n) In any location that does not provide the required working space. The height dimension is 6 feet, 6 inches of clearance above ground and the depth dimension is 3 feet of clearance in front of the gas meter.

(3) SmartMeter Module Location Requirements

Specific SmartMeter module location requirements are detailed in Utility Manual TD-7001M, Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook), Section 2.4.F.12.

(4) Gas Meter Working Space

(a) Gas meter locations must be 78 inches high and allow for a minimum clear and level working space of 3 feet in front of the meter; width depends on meter size and the number of meters. Grade slope should be less than 2%. See Figure 1 and Figure 2. For a large meter set or multi-meter manifold, this working space extends 12 inches beyond the edge of the Company meter set equipment.

(b) Figure 1 represents a typical gas meter kit with 0 through 350 scfh at 7 inches WC or 0 through 600 scfh at 2 pounds per square inch gauge (psig). Reverse sets are not allowed. The houseline must be to the right of the gas service riser.

(c) Figure 2 represents a typical gas meter kit with 351 through 1400 scfh at 7 inches WC or 601 through 2400 scfh at 2 psig. Do not use reverse sets for 400 through 600 class meters (i.e., 400, 425, and 630). The houseline must be to the right of the gas service riser.
3.A. (continued)

Figure 1. Typical Residential Gas Meter Connection
3.A. (continued)

![Figure 2. Typical Gas Meter Connection for 400 to 1000 Class Meter](image)

(5) Meter Set Location Relative to Service Line

The meter set is typically located so that the service line is the minimum possible length, measured in a straight line perpendicular to the main. The Company may consider an alternate route if it results in significantly lower construction costs or facilitates construction.
3.A. (continued)

(6) Meter and Regulator Accessibility

Each meter set must be in a readily accessible location for reading, maintenance, inspection and replacement. It must be protected from corrosion and other damage that may be anticipated including vehicular damage. Large meter sets or multi-meter manifolds require adequate space for installation and maintenance and require drive-up access for the Company’s service trucks.

(7) Service Shut-Off Valve Locations

(a) Each service line must have a shut-off valve in a readily accessible location when:

- Services or risers are newly installed, relocated, or completely replaced
- Work is performed under the Meter Protection Program

(b) The location for the service shut-off valve is above ground on an outside riser in a readily accessible location.

(c) Service risers must not be installed inside buildings or meter rooms, except where special circumstances prevent outside installation as determined by the Company in accordance with GDS J-16. If the riser is located inside a building or an outside riser valve is not readily accessible, then a curb valve must be installed in a location that is readily accessible.

(8) Meter Set Separated from Service Shut-Off Valve

If the meter set (or meter and regulator assembly) is located remotely from the service shut-off valve, then install an additional service shut-off valve at the meter set when performing new installations, replacing the meter, or altering or replacing the service. The additional valve facilitates maintenance and operation procedures.

(9) Meter Set Clearance Requirements

The meter set and service regulator vents must terminate in a safe outside location that complies with the following criteria.

(a) The regulator vent must not terminate near any sources of ignition or openings into the building. The riser must be a minimum distance of 36 inches from sources of ignition and openings into the building, and this clearance area extends 10 feet above and 36 inches below the regulator vent termination. (See Figure 3.) For a large meter set or multi-meter manifold, this clearance requirement extends 12 inches beyond the last service tee or end of the manifold, whichever is greater, Company meter set equipment, 10 feet above the highest regulator vent, and 36 inches below the lowest regulator vent.
3.A. (continued)

(b) The regulator vent must not be within any location under building overhangs, where the overhang can direct gas into a building opening or any electrical devices under the overhang. Overhangs are acceptable if they direct gas away from a building (i.e., are sloped up and away from the building and cannot trap gas).

(c) The riser must be a minimum lateral distance of 8 feet from a forced air intake into the building. (See Figure 4.) For a large meter set or multi-meter manifold, this clearance requirement extends 8 feet beyond the edge of the Company meter set equipment. The 8-foot distance extends around corners of the building.
3.A. (continued)

![Diagram showing requirements for gas regulator set clearance from sources of ignition.](image)

**Figure 4. Requirements for Gas Regulator Set Clearance from Sources of Ignition**

(d) The meter set must not be within any location that is under display platforms or show windows in non-residential buildings, including any permanent, elevated, display floors or platforms associated with the window.

(10) Corrosion Protection

Each meter set and service line must be installed to provide protection from corrosion and anticipated damage. The service and meter set location must allow inspection for operation and maintenance activities.

(11) Meter Sets in Contact with Soil

Meter sets must not be installed in contact with the soil, in a depression below general ground level (curb meters are an exception), or where potentially corrosive materials are likely to contact the meter set. The potential for accidental electrical shunting of the insulating fitting must be minimized.

(12) Buried Lines Downstream of the Shut-Off Valve

On an exception basis, as approved by the company, if it is necessary to bury any segment of the metering facility downstream of the service shutoff valve such locations must have adequate corrosion protection.
3.A. (continued)

(13) Service Risers

(a) Company-approved prefabricated, non-corrodible risers must be used and must be installed with the appropriate protective sleeve or “sunshield.” A minimum 3-inch casing will be required for the placement of the gas riser in areas that will be paved with concrete or asphalt. Gas service risers must not be directly embedded in concrete or asphalt pavements.

(b) If it is necessary to pave (concrete or asphalt) before installing the gas service, refer to GDS A-75, “Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing.”

(14) Overpressure Protection

When any overpressure protection devices are required in addition to the final service regulator, refer to GDS H-15, “Design Requirements for Company-Owned Gas Regulating Systems Serving Customers.”

(15) Potential for Damage from Vehicles

Meter sets should be installed in locations where they are not exposed to damage from vehicular traffic. If there is a potential for damage to the meter set from vehicular traffic, refer to GDS J-95.

(16) Working Space Around Electric Meter Sets

To provide required working space around an electric meter, the gas service riser may not be located less than 36 inches laterally from the closest edge of the electric meter panel. (See Figure 3.) For a large gas meter set or multi-meter manifold, this clearance requirement extends 12 inches laterally beyond the edge of the Company gas meter set equipment.

(17) Other Hazards

When selecting the meter set location, it is necessary to be alert to any potential hazards not specifically indicated in this document, including potential risk to others caused by the meter set, and exercise reasonable care to avoid any hazards. Electric grounding or bonding wires must not be attached to any part of the gas meter set. No bonding is permitted within 36 inches of PG&E meter set assembly on the customer houseline.

(18) Service Delivery Point

(a) All customer-installed equipment must be installed downstream of the Company point of connection as shown in Figure 5. Customer-installed equipment may include: earthquake valves, seismic shutoffs, remote monitoring equipment, or flex hoses. Any customer-installed equipment on Company facilities must be removed at the customer’s expense.

(b) Company point of connection must be made to rigid pipe houseline and not to flex line.
3.A. (continued)

Figure 5. Typical Residential/Small Commercial Meter
B. Specific Requirements for Outside, Aboveground Meter Sets

(1) Location

Meter sets should be located at the building and as near as practical to the point where the gas service pipe enters the property. The meter set location is typically near the side of the building from which the customer will be served. The order of preference for locating the outside, aboveground meter set is as follows.

(a) In a protected location adjacent to the building served (see Figure 6, below). An exception to this requirement is for schools, where it is required to protect the meter set by installing it in a location that is separated from buildings and playground areas. It will be necessary to install a protective enclosure or wire cage with a cover around the meter set in these cases. (See Figure 7 and Figure 8.)

(b) At the customer’s property line, if a location exists where the meter set can be properly protected from damage by vehicles and anticipated damage. The service and meter set location must allow inspection for operation and maintenance activities. (See Figure 9.)

(2) Meter Set Accessibility

For ease of access, avoid locations behind fences or other barriers that may be kept locked by the customer.
3.B. (continued)

Figure 7. Typical Detached Enclosure

* The enclosure's width and length will vary depending on the meter set. Contact your local PG&E project coordinators (formerly service planners) for more information.

Figure 8. Typical Enclosure Dimensions
3.B. (continued)

C. Specific Requirements for Meter Sets Located in Alcoves

(1) An alcove’s width can vary depending on the meter set. The height of the alcove is typically 8 feet; the depth must not exceed 36 inches. PG&E provides final dimensions after confirming the meter size and the number of meters.

(2) A manifold located in an alcove may require a custom design depending on the configuration.

(a) For single-diaphragm meters, applicants must use the area dimensions shaded in Figure 1 and Figure 2.

(b) Single-rotary meters or multi-meter manifolds may require a custom design depending on the configuration.

(c) A gate is not a preferred option and requires approval on an exception basis. If a gate is proposed in front of the alcove, it must have at least 50% open area.

(d) No lighting, wirings, foreign pipes or other facilities are allowed in the alcove.
D. Specific Requirements for Meter Sets Located in Breezeways

(1) Isolation from Living Spaces

Meter sets installed in breezeways must be located so that gas cannot migrate into building openings.

(2) Ventilation

Meter sets may be installed in breezeways that are adequately ventilated to the outside atmosphere. The breezeway must be open at both sides.

(3) Separation from Sources of Ignition

No sources of ignition are allowed in the breezeway. Any electric wiring, switches, light fixtures, or circuit breakers must meet the requirements of the National Electric Code for installation in Class 1, Division 2 areas.

E. Specific Requirements for Meter Sets Located in Cabinets or Gas Closets

(1) Meter cabinets are not a preferred method of installation. A meter cabinet larger than for single domestic meter installations requires prior approval from the local field services manager. When approved, it must comply with the requirements in this section.

(2) It is preferred to have regulators installed on the outside of the cabinet. Additional space is required for larger regulators and dual-head regulators. Installing the regulators in a cabinet requires prior approval from the local field services manager. If there are regulators in a cabinet, then the vents must be piped out of the cabinet per GDS H-93, “Piping – Details, Regulator Vent Lines - Above Ground.”

(3) Meter sets and meter set components located in a cabinet must have adequate working space, proper ventilation, and no source of ignition. See GDS K-51, “Single Meter Cabinet for Domestic Gas Meters,” for single meter cabinet requirements and details. Final cabinet dimensions must be approved by Company prior to construction for other than single domestic meter size.

(4) Cabinets must be designed to be vapor-proof and prevent migration of gas into the interior of a building or other location where gas may create a hazard. The cabinet must be constructed of non-metallic and non-combustible material with non-metallic doors, and open to the outside.

(5) Meter cabinets that have been constructed prior to acceptance by Company may not be approved. Submitting these requests with the application early in the planning stage reduces delays.

(6) Modifications to existing gas meter sets in cabinets must comply with current codes and standards.
3.E. (continued)

(1) Cabinets are limited to a minimum depth of 18 inches and a maximum depth of 36 inches. See Figure 10, below, for specific meter cabinet sizes and clearances. Cabinets deeper than 36 inches must conform to the requirements of GDS J-16.

![Diagram of Gas Meter Locations](image)

**Figure 10. Specifications for a Recessed Individual Meter Cabinet**

(2) Gas Meter Closets

(a) Gas meter closets must be furnished and installed by the applicant and have a depth of 18 inches minimum and 36 inches maximum, without exception. Doors must be non-metallic and fully louvered.

(b) Doors must open at least 90° and have a clear opening height of 6 feet, 8 inches.

(c) The inside of the closet must be made of non-flammable material and have a minimum 1-hour fire rating. All joints and penetrations must be sealed to prevent gas from migrating into the structure. Foreign pipes are not allowed inside the closet with the exception of fire sprinkler heads. Lighting, wiring, conduits, junction boxes, or inspection panels of any kind are not allowed inside the closet. Bonding or grounding wires on the customer’s houselines are not allowed inside the closet.
3.E. (continued)

(d) The ceiling must have a 1:12 slope. The ceiling must slope up toward the door frame with a maximum of 6 inches measured from the door opening to the finished ceiling.

(e) The inside width of the closet cannot exceed 8 inches beyond either side of the door frame. Refer to Section 3.H, below, for manifold spacing to determine the size of closet required for the desired number of meters. The meters and manifold must fit within the opening of the closet doors with the exception of the tie-in piece from the outside riser.

(f) The riser and regulator must be installed outside of the closet. The applicant provides a penetration through the wall into the closet. Contact your local project coordinator for the exact size and location of the required penetration.

(g) The doors must have the identifying sign “Gas Meters.” If the doors have locks, the applicant must install a lock box near the closet that is acceptable to PG&E and contains a key.

(h) The closet cannot be used for storage of any kind. Only PG&E gas meters and metering appurtenances are allowed inside the closet.

F. Specific Limitations for Curb Meter Sets

(1) The Company considers curb meter installations undesirable because they are difficult to maintain. See GDS J-14.1, “Curb Meter Installations,” for a description of the policy and design considerations for curb meter installations. Depending on the size and type of facilities, required equipment may not be available or suitable for use below grade.

(2) Large Meter Installations for Commercial or Industrial Loads

On an exception basis, a vault or meter box may be located on the customer’s property, either adjacent to the building served or near the property line.

G. Specific Requirements for Meter Sets Located Inside Buildings

Meter sets and all meter set components located inside buildings must be contained within a dedicated gas meter room, as specified in GDS J-16.

H. Multi-Meter Manifolds

Multiple meters will be at one approved location for each property or location. Number of meters, tiers and size of piping are designed by the Company. See GDS J-52.1, “Gas Meter Manifolds (1-1/4” and 2” Sizes),” GDS J-52.2, “Brackets for Gas Meter Manifolds,” and GDS J-52.3, “Gas Meter Manifolding.” The Company limits gas meter manifold configurations to one-tier or two-tier meter manifolds not exceeding 60 inches high. These manifolds are measured from the final level standing surface to the top of the manifold. See Figure 11 and Table 1.
3.H. (continued)

**Figure 11. Typical Multimeter Installations**

**Notes for Figure 11**
1. The applicant's houselines must be stubbed out 4 inches to 6 inches from the finished wall at the locations shown.
2. The applicant must clearly mark each houseline.
3. Applicants must not install any electrical devices or equipment, including wires, cables, metering enclosures, telecommunication enclosures, bond wires, clamps, or ground rods within 36 inches horizontally from the farthest edge of PG&E facilities and 10 feet above the regulator vent.
4. Applicants may need to install the riser farther away from the building to accommodate the manifold installation. Consult your local project coordinator for site-specific details.

**Table 1. Dimensions for Figure 11**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label in Fig. 11</th>
<th>Installation Dimensions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>12&quot; for residential only</td>
<td>PG&amp;E provides custom-design dimensions for mixed meter sizes and for meters larger than 1000 class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15&quot; for cabinet installations only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20&quot; for all commercial meters up to 1000 class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>26&quot; (typical) for unenclosed</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32&quot; (typical) for cabinet installations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>24&quot; residential (unenclosed and cabinet)</td>
<td>Contact local project coordinator for two-tier commercial manifolds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36&quot; commercial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>6&quot; min. to inside building corner</td>
<td>From farthest edge of PG&amp;E equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12&quot; min. to outside building corner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36&quot; to electrical wired (see Note 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>30&quot; min. to inside or outside corner of building</td>
<td>PG&amp;E may approve reduction of Dimension E on a case-by-case basis – e.g., in non-pedestrian traffic areas, or on select PG&amp;E equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36&quot; min. to electrical wires (see Note 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>24&quot; (typical) for residential</td>
<td>PG&amp;E provides custom-design dimensions for mixed meter sizes and for larger than 1000 class meters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36&quot; (typical) for 400 to 1000 class meter, commercial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.H. (continued)

**Note:** The Company does not install meters unless the permanent address, the location, or the area being served (if applicable) is marked at each meter location.

I. The Company requires that buildings, dwellings, occupancies, houselines, or other facilities or locations be marked to identify gas lines that are serving locations or supplying equipment. Applicants must ensure that the following rules for marking houselines are enforced.

1. The Company requires that lines be marked by attaching an embossed, durable, metal or plastic tag to each houseline. The Company must approve of the tag.

2. Markings must be legible and specific.

3. Marking information must include an authorized apartment or street number and a use or location designation.

4. The houseline must be permanently, clearly, and prominently marked at the point of the service connection (i.e., service delivery point).

J. Protecting Meter Sets From Vehicular Damage

1. **Meter Sets in Traveled Areas**

   If any portion of a gas meter set must be located in or adjacent to traveled areas where there is the probability of vehicular damage, physical protection acceptable to the Company must be provided by the customer. The Company determines when such protection is required. Physical protection must be provided for any gas meter, per GDS J-95.

2. **Returning Damaged Meter Sets to Service**

   If a meter set is damaged by a vehicle or other equipment and there is a potential for a recurrence, temporary barricading must be installed before service is restored, and until permanent protection is installed, per GDS J-95, or the meter is relocated.
Target Audience

Personnel who work in design, engineering, estimating, field services, maintenance and construction (M&C), gas pipeline operations and maintenance (GPOM), and general construction.

Definitions

Alcove
Exterior space that is recessed into a building. The alcove’s width can vary depending on the meter set. PG&E provides final dimensions after confirming the meter size.

Breezeway
A passage or walkway with full openings on both sides. No sources of ignition or openings into the building.

Cabinet
A structure, not deeper than 36 inches, with a solid or closed top that is freestanding, attached or recessed into a building exterior wall, vapor proof from the building, with access doors for the purpose of containing/protecting a gas meter set or meter set components.

Enclosure
A structure with an open top that is freestanding or attached to a building exterior wall with access doors; a cage; or walls and gate for the purpose of containing/protecting a gas meter set or meter set components.

Gas meter room
A space within a building that is solely used to house natural gas metering equipment in accordance with GDS J-16, “Gas Meter Room.”

Meter set
The gas meter, service regulator, overpressure protection devices, and all associated Company piping and fittings between the service riser valve and the customer houseline.

Readily accessible location
For a gas meter set: The preferred location can be accessed immediately and does not require contact with the owner or occupant. If the preferred location is unavailable, the Company may approve a lock box with key for access.

For a service shut-off valve: The preferred location is outside and aboveground. If the preferred location is unavailable, the Company may approve a curb valve in which no permanent structure prevents immediate valve access or operation.

Show window
A ground floor window in the wall of a commercial building, including any permanent elevated display floors or platforms associated with the window, where the purpose of the window is to present a display to the public.

Source of ignition
As defined by the National Fuel Gas Code Handbook, sources of ignition are defined as “devices or equipment that, because of their intended modes of use or operation, are capable of providing sufficient thermal energy to ignite flammable gas-air mixtures.” This includes electric wiring, switches, and circuit breakers that do not meet the requirements of the National Electric Code for installation in Class 1, Division 2 areas.
Acronyms and Abbreviations

CFR: Code of Federal Regulations
CPUC: California Public Utilities Commission

Compliance Requirement/Regulatory Commitment


CFR 49 § 192.355, “Customer meters and regulators: Protection from damage”

CFR 49 § 192.357, “Customer meters and regulators: Installation”

CFR 49 § 192.363, “Service lines: Valve requirements”

CFR 49 § 192.365, “Service lines: Location of valves”

References


GDS A-90, “Polyethylene Gas Distribution System Design”


GDS H-91, “Vent Cover for Regulator on Curb Meter Sets”

GDS H-92, “Plastic Vent Caps”

GDS H-93, “Piping – Details, Regulator Vent Lines - Above Ground”

GDS J-14.1, “Curb Meter Installations”

GDS J-16, “Gas Meter Room”

GDS J-52.1, “Gas Meter Manifolds (1-1/4” and 2" Sizes)”

GDS J-52.2, “Brackets for Gas Meter Manifolds”

GDS J-52.3, “Gas Meter Manifolding”

GDS J-95, “Meter Guard Design and Installation Arrangement”
References (continued)

GDS K-10, “Precast Concrete Pit”

GDS K-10.1, “Precast Concrete Vaults & Pits”

GDS K-40, “Plastic Valve Box for 3/4” – 4” Valves”

GDS K-40.1, “Method of Installing Concrete Curb Boxes in Concrete Sidewalk”

GDS K-42, “Precast Boxes 24” x 36”, 30” x 48”, and 30” x 60””

GDS K-42.1, “Precast Boxes 13” x 24” and 17” x 30””

GDS K-51, “Single Meter Cabinet for Domestic Gas Meters”

Gas Rule 16, “Gas Service Extensions”

NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC)

Utility Manual TD-7001M, Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook), Section 2, “Gas Service”


Appendices

NA

Attachments

NA

Revision Notes

Revision 9 has the following changes:

1. Updated Purpose and Scope.
2. Updated Applicability.
3. Updated Definitions.
4. Added figures from Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook).
5. Added language requiring meter sets in cabinets to be approved by Field Services Manager.

Asset Type: Customer Connected Equipment

Function: Design and Construction

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard describes the requirements for any gas meter room inside any building. Local jurisdictions may have adopted codes or ordinances relating to customer-owned and maintained facilities that could require consideration when designing a gas meter room. Compliance with California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) requirements is mandatory. For PG&E gas meter locations, the applicable codes and regulations are described in Gas Design Standard J-15, “Gas Meter Locations.”

General Information

1. A gas meter room is a space within a building that is solely used to house natural gas metering equipment.

2. **The preferred gas riser, meter and regulator location is outside and adjacent to the building being served.** On an exception basis, gas meters and regulators may be installed in a specially designed gas meter room. However, PG&E will not install a gas meter in a gas meter room unless all of the following conditions have been met:
   
   A. The applicant has specifically applied to install the gas meter in a specially designed room.
   
   B. The applicant's request is accompanied by an explanation detailing the reasons why the presence of some condition associated with the property itself makes it impossible to locate the gas riser, regulator and meter outside the building OR that such location would deny the applicant a substantial benefit of property ownership enjoyed by other similarly-situated properties and that the approval of this exception would not constitute a special privilege to this applicant which has been denied to similar applicants in other locations.
   
   C. PG&E must concur that the unique attributes of this property render it impossible to locate the riser, regulator and meter outside the building and that approval of the proposed meter room is reasonable and safe and does not constitute a grant of a special privilege or advantage.
   
   D. PG&E and the applicable planning/building department must approve the design in advance of any construction.
   
   E. The applicant has recorded a covenant substantially in the Covenant Agreement which provides that the applicant or its successors in interest will maintain the meter room as approved by PG&E in good and serviceable condition, will provide access to PG&E or its agents at all times, and will not use the meter room for any other purpose (e.g. storage).

3. A meter room may not be used as a storage area.

4. It is the responsibility of the applicant to design, construct, and furnish the gas meter room and related materials to meet the gas meter room requirements that are described in this document, and in accordance with the California Building Code, including means of egress and those provisions to safeguard the health and safety of all personnel. The minimum room dimensions will be unique for each project based on the meter, regulator, and manifold requirements necessary to serve each load. Applicant gas service and meter installation arrangements are subject to PG&E’s review and approval.

5. A covenant must be placed on the deed of property ensuring that successive property owners will adhere to the requirements in this standard. The covenant will be prepared by the PG&E land department and recorded on the deed of property prior to the installation of the gas meters. The covenant will state that PG&E has the right to suspend or terminate gas service if the conditions of this standard are not upheld. In addition, the covenant will state the owner is responsible for complying with gas tariffs. Any deviation in the form of the Covenant Agreement must be approved by the PG&E land department prior to installing of the gas meters.

6. The covenant confirms the applicant's financial responsibility when a relocation of PG&E facilities is required; e.g. relocating a meter set from a basement under the city sidewalk.
7. The covenant will provide that PG&E has the right to terminate service if ever PG&E determines, through regular inspection, information or otherwise that the terms of this standard have not been upheld. The following list describes examples of some but not all situations that violate the terms of this standard:
   A. The fan is not in constant operation or does not turn on with the lights.
   B. The lights are not operational.
   C. The combustible gas indicator (CGI) is not signed-off or up-to-date.
   D. The room is not vapor-tight.
   E. The room is not clear of storage.


9. PG&E requires all applicant installed electrical equipment in the room be classified as Class I, Division 1, Group D pursuant to NFPA-70, National Electric Code.

10. Do not locate or place any electric devices or electrical connections for services such as cable television or telecommunications within the gas meter room. Under no circumstances will this requirement be waved.

11. All electrical wiring and conduit that pass through a gas meter room must conform to the National Electric Code Article 501.

12. The customer must provide lighting for the gas meter room, with a minimum 30 foot-candle illumination.

13. No foreign pipe (i.e., drain lines, domestic water, etc.) or ducts are permitted to be located in or routed through the gas meter room.

14. Gas meter room(s) must be designed to prevent entrapment of gas. Mechanical ventilation to the outside atmosphere is required.

15. The requirements of this standard must be met when a customer houseline is added to an existing gas meter room or gas meter set within a building.

General Service Requirements

1. Service shut-off valves must be installed and comply with the following:
   A. Each new service or replacement service must have a readily accessible shut-off valve that is preferably located outside, above ground on the gas service riser.
   B. If it is necessary to locate the riser inside a building, or an existing riser valve is otherwise inaccessible, then a curb shut-off valve must be installed at the customer’s expense in a readily accessible location in accordance with Gas Design Standard A-43.2, “Curb Valve Installations, Distribution Systems.”

2. Service Riser Locations
   A. Service risers must not be installed inside buildings or meter rooms, except where special circumstances prevent outside installation. The installation of an inside riser may be justified at the discretion of the local PG&E senior gas engineer. PG&E must grant prior approval for any gas meter design/location where settlement or subsidence issues have been identified in any geotechnical report.
   B. Examples of situations where inside risers are considered:
      (1) A location with insufficient clearance between the building and the property line to safely locate the riser outside of the building.
      (2) A building with the meter room located inside of a basement or half basement, where an outside riser at ground level would enter the room at an excessive height.
      (3) An inner city urban redevelopment building with inadequate space for an outside riser.
      (4) A designated historical building where modifications needed to locate the riser outside are not permitted.
      (5) Sidewalk Basements - when the service passes through a sidewalk basement to the meter location on private property. Sidewalk basements are basement spaces built underneath a city sidewalk, in front of the foundation wall of a building. The PG&E land department must review and verify the applicant has sufficient rights for PG&E equipment to be in a sidewalk basement prior to the installation of the gas meters.
   C. Existing service risers inside of buildings or meter rooms may be repaired with a plastic insert in accordance with Gas Design Standard A-90, “Plastic Main and Service Installation.”
Gas Meter Room

Figure 1
Plan View

Notes:
1. Fan can be mounted anywhere in the exhaust duct.
2. Regulator vents to be piped outside when regulators are approved to be installed inside room.

Figure 2
Front Outside Elevation – A

Notes:
**Meter Room Location Requirements**

The following is a list of gas meter room locations that will be approved by PG&E for situations where the customer's building occupies all of the property that is owned by the customer (i.e., zero lot line) and the construction of an alcove is not possible. Option 1 is preferred and successive options will only be considered when the previous options are not possible:

1. A meter room that is accessible from a public right-of-way at all times. The gas meter room is located at an above grade location designed and constructed with walls, ceiling, and floor that are vapor-tight to prevent the migration of gas to the building's interior. The gas meter room has doors that open to the outside of the building.

2. A gas meter room that is located adjacent to an outside building wall inside the customer's building and constructed with walls, ceiling, and floor that are vapor-tight to prevent the migration of gas to the building's interior. This gas meter room is also located at grade level with a door that opens to the inside of the building. These doors shall be vapor-tight to prevent the migration of gas to the building's interior.

3. A customer's building's basement meter room that is adjacent to an outside wall and constructed with walls, ceiling, and floor that are vapor-tight to prevent the migration of gas to the building's interior.

4. A sidewalk basement meter room is not acceptable without a written approval from the municipality and PG&E.

**Natural Gas Meter Room Design Requirements**

1. Fire rated walls must have a minimum 2-hour fire rating, or as specified in the California Building Code for Group H, Division 1 occupancies.

2. All entry and exit doors must be rated commensurate with the rating of the wall. Doors that open to the inside of the building must be vapor-tight to prevent the migration of gas to the building's interior.

3. The applicant/customer must consult with local PG&E service planning personnel to obtain the required gas meter room dimensions. Door dimensions and access must be approved by PG&E on a case-by-case basis.

4. No floor drains are permitted within a natural gas meter room.

5. If the applicant/customer's building is equipped with a fire sprinkler system pursuant to NFPA-13 standard for the installation of sprinkler system, the applicant/customer must also install fire sprinklers inside of the gas meter room.

6. Only explosion-proof lighting fixtures are to be installed in a gas meter room and these must meet the requirements of the NFPA-70: National Electric Code for Class I, Division 1, Group D locations.
7. It is preferred to mount the light switch outside the room next to the entry door. Explosion-proof light switches must be installed if such switches are to be located inside of the meter room. These switches must meet the requirements of the NFPA-70: National Electric Code for Class I, Division 1, Group D locations.

8. No electrical receptacles (i.e., outlets) are permitted within a gas meter room.

9. The applicant/customer must furnish ladders or platforms inside of the gas meter room as required for a tiered meter configuration.

10. The floor-to-ceiling height inside of the meter room must be a minimum of 7.5 feet. The preferred height is not more than 10 feet.

11. Doors into gas meter rooms must be provided with approved signs. The signs must state that the room contains flammable gas.

12. Signs must be posted on at least two walls within the room stating “No Smoking – No Open Flames – No Sources of Ignition - This room is for the sole use of PG&E gas meter equipment – No storage of any kind is allowed”.

13. A lock box, acceptable to PG&E, containing a door key to the gas meter room door must be installed by the applicant/customer and such lock boxes must be located near the gas meter room door.

14. The applicant/customer is responsible for core-drilling, sealing, waterproofing, and maintaining a vapor tight seal on any wall, ceiling, or floor where:
   A. Inlet natural gas piping enters the building and/or the gas meter room.
   B. Natural gas regulator relief vents exit the gas meter room and the applicant/customer’s building.
   C. Conduits containing wiring for the gas meter (and appurtenances) enter the gas meter room.

**Gas Meter Room Ventilation Requirements**

Applicant must submit the designs and calculations, stamped and signed by a licensed professional mechanical engineer, demonstrating that the ventilation for the gas meter room satisfies the following requirements:

1. Ventilation must be provided in accordance with the Mechanical Code and one of the following:
   A. Continuous ventilation introducing fresh air at six air exchanges per hour.
   
   OR
   B. A combustible gas detection system, interlocked with an automatic ventilation system that will provide fresh air at six air exchanges per hour upon activation of the detection system. The gas detectors must be set at 20% Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) (or 1.0% concentration of natural gas in air). The instructions for the combustible gas detection system are found below in Requirements for Customer-Owned Equipment, Item 5.

   • The formula for the gas room air exchange calculation is:
     minimum fan air flow rate (cfm) = room volume (cf) x 6 air changes per hour / 60 minutes per hour
     (where cfm = cubic feet per minute, cf = cubic feet.)

     **Pressure drop values (e.g. louver, screen and duct elements) must be included in the design and calculations.**

2. To ensure complete air exchange the low-fresh air intake and the high-exhaust air duct must be at opposite corners within the room. Exterior louvers must be in a low-fresh air and high-exhaust air configuration as far apart as practical and ensure no recirculation. The bottom of the high-exhaust air louver will be over the travel way at least 6’ above the finish outside grade.

3. Mechanical fans and all other electric devices must be explosion proof and meet the requirements of the NFPA-70: National Electric Code for Class I, Division 1, Group D locations.

4. Mechanical fans and detection equipment must be continuously monitored in case of failure. Alarms for trouble and failure must be installed in accordance with NFPA-72, National Fire Alarm Code.
Natural Gas Regulator Requirements

1. Natural Gas Regulators

   Typically PG&E will install natural gas service regulators and overpressure protection devices outside of a meter room. Applicants/customers who want to install gas service regulators and overpressure protection devices inside of a meter room must provide PG&E with the written justification as part of the application. The preferred gas riser, meter and regulator location is outside and adjacent to the building being served. On an exception basis, gas meters and regulators may be installed in a specially designed gas meter room. PG&E must approve all gas meter and regulator installations and the gas meter room design in advance of any construction. If acceptable to PG&E, the following additional conditions apply:

   A. Each gas service regulator installed within a building must be located as near as practical to the point of the service line entrance into the meter room, and as specified by PG&E.
   B. PG&E will specify materials and designs for any overpressure protection devices needed, as outlined in Items 2 and 3 below.

2. Regulator Vent Lines

   A. Regulators and any additional overpressure protection equipment installed indoors must be vented to the outdoors. The customer is required to provide holes (penetrations) through walls or ceilings for these vents. In rare situations where the meter room location is not adjacent to an outside wall, the customer is required to install the vent piping from the meter room to the outside wall (PG&E will determine pipe size and location). PG&E will be responsible for connecting the vent piping to the regulator or overpressure protection device.
   B. PG&E will position gas regulators to minimize the length of the regulator vent lines and to ensure adequate venting capacity.
   C. PG&E will specify regulator vent lines, in accordance with Gas Design Standard H-93, “Regulator Vent Lines − Above Ground,” when required.

3. Regulator Vent Locations

   A. Service regulator vents must terminate in a safe outside location that complies with the following criteria:
      (1) The regulator vent must not terminate near any sources of ignition or openings into the building. The regulator vent must be 36 inches horizontally from sources of ignition and openings into the building, and this clearance area will extend 10 feet above and 36 inches below the regulator vent termination.
      (2) A minimum lateral distance of 8 feet from a forced air intake. This includes the intake vents for the gas meter room.
      (3) Within any location that is under display platforms or show windows in commercial buildings, including any permanent, elevated, display floors or platforms associated with the window.
      (4) Within any location that is under building overhangs, where the overhang is likely to direct venting gas into a building opening.
   B. Vents for all natural gas regulator and gas monitor diaphragm equipment must terminate above a reasonable flood level. Regulator vent extensions must be separate lines, terminated so they are protected from the rain and provided with screened fittings to prevent insects and other debris from entering the vent.
   C. Vent locations must have final approval by PG&E.
Requirements for PG&E- Owned Equipment

1. Natural Gas Metering

   Electrical grounding or bonding to PG&E’s metering facility piping or equipment or to customer-owned house lines inside of the meter room is not permitted.

2. Land-Line Cable and Conduit

   Customers with an estimated average use of 10,000 therms per month or more are required to install, own, and maintain a nominal 1” diameter conduit and a telephone cable. PG&E’s requirements for the conduit are described below.

   A. Applicant/customer must extend the conduit and telephone cable from the closest telephone service location (i.e., outdoor “general purpose” area) to a location specified by PG&E that will be at or near the gas metering facilities. The maximum allowable distance from the telephone service location to PG&E’s gas meter is 50 feet.

   B. Conduit must terminate within 3 feet of the gas meter location.

   C. Applicant must install a conduit seal, inside the gas meter room, within 18 inches of the boundary where the conduit enters the gas meter room. There must be no conduit fitting between the boundary and the seal. PG&E will pour the conduit seal.

   D. Applicant/customer is responsible for all charges and costs associated with installing the telephone facilities necessary to provide telephone service for PG&E’s gas metering facilities which are to be used for PG&E’s purposes.

   E. PG&E is responsible for establishing telephone service and for the ongoing telephone service charges for gas metering purposes.

3. Additional Equipment Needed to Support Gas Meters

   Consideration must be given to the design requirements for:

   A. Volume pulse output connections.

   B. Electronic correctors.

   C. Power for gas meters. If AC power is required for PG&E equipment, the applicant must provide an outlet termination (with a lockable disconnect switch) located in the outdoor “general purpose” area, as noted in Item 2 above (also see Figure 4).
Notes:
1. Cabinet must be large enough for ac outlet, AC/DC converter, EC modem, and customer pulse board.
2. Install conduit seal where conduit exits wall.
3. Ground rod with clamp must be 5/8" in diameter and 8' long. A #12 AWG insulated green ground wire connects ground rod to the communication cabinet.
4. Dimensions are for guidance only. Final design must be approved by PG&E.

4. SmartMeter System
PG&E’s SmartMeter Advanced Meter Reading system uses radio frequency technology to transmit meter reads automatically from the gas module. Applicants must make provisions for SmartMeter requirements to ensure that the SmartMeter Advanced Meter Reading system can operate properly. Consult with PG&E for current requirements.

Some, but not all, installation limitation requirements for SmartMeter gas module include:
A. Module must be mounted at least 3” away from the wall in case of metal siding or foil insulation.
B. Module must be installed with a spacer on surfaces other than plaster and wood.
C. Module must be located at least 6” away from pipes, conduit, electrical wires, and other metal objects.
D. Module must be located at least 4” vertically and 3” horizontally from other modules.
E. Module must be located at least 2” below plaster or metal grid ceiling.
F. Module, direct mount or remote, is installed above grade level.
G. A remote module must be installed for any gas meter in a basement.
Requirements for Customer-Owned Equipment

1. All customer-installed gas equipment must be installed downstream of the service delivery point. The service delivery point is defined as the gas supply point where PG&E’s facilities connect to the customer houseline as follows:
   A. For residential and small commercial meter sets, the service delivery point is the point where the male threads of the applicant’s houseline connect to the female threads of PG&E’s gas service tee fitting.
   B. Because some commercial and industrial installations do not have service tees installed, the gas supply service delivery point is located at the first weld or fitting after the PG&E-installed bypass valve downstream of the meter.

2. Customer-installed equipment must not connect to utility facilities or obstruct the operation or serviceability of PG&E’s piping, metering, and pressure regulating equipment. Customers are responsible for maintaining all customer facilities downstream of the service delivery point.

3. For multiple gas meter installations where the gas meters are supplied by means of a manifold, any installation of a customer automatic gas shut-off device must be installed downstream of the service delivery point for each meter.

4. Where customers elect to install an automatic shut-off device, all piping, valves, or other piping components must be installed downstream of (i.e., after) the gas supply delivery point.

5. When a combustible gas indicator (CGI) device and controller are installed, the following are required:
   A. A gas sensor must be installed no more than 6” from the ceiling of the gas meter room.
   B. The design and installation of all such detection devices and systems must be done in accordance with and comply with the NFPA-72, National Fire Alarm Code.
   C. The controller must be installed outside of the gas meter room and be located near to the gas meter room door.
   D. All wiring and piping of the transmitter to the controller must meet the requirements of NFPA-70, National Electric Code for Class I, Division 1, Group D locations.
   E. An audible alarm and flashing strobe light must be included as a part of the controller system. This alarm system must continue to be operational until the condition that has triggered such an alarm has been determined and is manually reset.
   F. The controller must have the capability to display readings of the percentage of the LEL readings from inside of the gas meter room.
   G. The customer must maintain and calibrate the combustible gas indicator device and all related systems per the manufacturer’s recommendations. An up to date inspection card will be mounted on the wall, just inside the door, signifying the gas detection device has been calibrated and is working accurately.
   H. The light switch will continuously and fully engage the fan when turned on.

Access to Meter Room

Applicant must make provisions to allow PG&E access to the gas meter room for emergency response, meter reading, system testing, inspection, and maintenance, in accordance with Gas Rule 16, “Gas Service Extensions.”

Records

1. Retain records per the Record Retention Schedule.
Target Audience
Design, engineering, estimating, field services, M&C crews, gas T&R, general construction

Definitions
NA

Acronyms and Abbreviations
AC: alternating current
AWG: American wire gauge
cfh: cubic feet per hour
CFR: Code of Federal Regulations
CPUC: California Public Utilities Commission
DC: direct current
EC: electronic corrector
EFV: excess flow valve
G.O.: CPUC General Order
LEL: lower explosive limit
NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

Compliance Requirement/Regulatory Commitment
NA

References
Curb Valve Installations, Distribution Systems ........................................ A-43.2
Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing .............................................. A-75
Plastic Main and Service Installation .................................................. A-90
Prefabricated Risers ........................................................................ A-91
Design Requirements for Company-Owned Gas Regulating Systems Serving Customers ........................................ H-15
Regulator Vent Lines – Above Ground ............................................... H-93
Gas Meter Locations ........................................................................ J-15
Meter Guard Design and Installation Arrangement ............................. J-95
Precast Concrete Vaults & Pits .......................................................... K-10.1
Precast Boxes 24" x 36", 30" x 48", and 30" x 60" ................................. K-42
Single Meter Enclosure for Domestic Gas Meters .............................. K-51
Corrosion Control of Gas Facilities ................................................... O-16
Vault Inspection Procedure ............................................................... S4446
Gas Service Extensions ..................................................................... Gas Rule 16
Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook), Gas Service .......... Section 2
Code of Federal Regulations, Transportation of Natural Gas .............. 49 CFR 192
California Code of Regulations ....................................................... Title 24 CCR 2, 4, 9,
National Fire Protection Association .................................................. NFPA-13, 54, 70, 72, 497

Appendices
NA

Attachments
NA
Revision Notes
Revision 03a has the following changes:
1. Added section “Records.”

Revision 03 has the following changes:
1. Item 15 added to General Information.
2. Added Figures 1, 2, and 3.
3. Item 10 of Natural Gas Meter Room Design Requirements, removed “maximum of 10 feet” high ceiling and revised to say “the preferred height is not more than 10 feet”.
4. This document is part of Change 66.

Asset Type: Gas Transmission and Distribution
Function: Design
Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Purpose and Scope
This gas design standard describes the typical installation of a volume pulser on a gas meter to provide the customer with a volume pulse output under the terms of the Electric and Gas Monitoring Meter Pulse Agreement, Form 79-1049, “Agreement to Install Applicant Requested Common Special Facilities - Gas and Electric Rule 2.” Contact advanced metering service and support personnel for any volume pulser request and the latest copy of the pulse agreement form.

General Information
1. Pulsers installed or with connections within a 15’ area of the meter-set flanges, valves, and threaded fittings must conform to NEC Class I, Division 2, Group D hazardous area requirements. Conduits must be sealed to prevent gas migration to areas classified as non-hazardous. For the purpose of this document, underground is considered non-hazardous.

2. All wiring between equipment must be in threaded rigid steel or intermediate steel conduit. Where provisions must be made for limited flexibility, liquid-tight flexible metal conduit in lengths not exceeding 3’ may be used without securing or supporting the flexible conduit between termination points.


PG&E Responsibilities
1. Provide intrinsic safety barrier enclosure to customer (“PG&E Responsibilities,” Item 2). (Note: Customer must install the enclosure in the non-hazardous area, at least 15’ but no more than 500’ away from the gas meter set).

2. Install intrinsic safety barrier Item 3 for 120 Vac or Item 4 for 24 Vdc.

3. Provide and install pulser (“PG&E Responsibilities,” Item 1).

4. Connect power wires provided by customer.

5. Connect pulser to intrinsic safety barrier.

6. Connect customer pulse output to intrinsic safety barrier.

7. Check for pulse connection.

8. Complete end-to-end test of the system.

9. Pour conduit seal after successful completion of end-to-end test.
Customer Responsibilities

1. Install enclosure (Table 1, Item 2) in the non-hazardous area, at least 15’ but no more than 500’ from the gas meter.

2. Install all conduit and wire (Table 1, Items 5 & 6) from intrinsic safety barrier enclosure to no farther than 3’ from the gas meter and to customer power source. Leave extra 5’ of wire at meter end and an extra 2’ of wire at enclosure. (Note: Customer must not make any connections to the intrinsic safety barrier).

3. Install a conduit seal (Table 1, Item 9) on wall or out of ground if conduit is buried as close to the hazardous area transition zone as practicable.

4. Supply 24 Vdc power for intrinsic safety barrier. Alternatively, customer can supply 120 Vac. Provide PG&E with information on which type of power (120 Vac or 24 Vdc) must be provided.
Table 1  Bill of Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity by Customer</th>
<th>Quantity by PG&amp;E</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pulser Specified in Table 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Intrinsic Safety Barrier Enclosure - Hoffman QLINE E, Type 4X, Model Q251815ABE with Mounting kit QEMFK (installed by customer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Intrinsic Safety Barrier system (120 Vac version) consisting of: a) Intrinsic Safety Barrier - 2-Chanel, 24 Vdc, Pepperl+Fuchs KCD2-SR-EX2 or equal b) Fused Power Disconnect. Phoenix UK 5 - HESI with 3 amp fuse c) Power Supply - 120Vac/24Vdc, Mean Well DR-4524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Intrinsic Safety Barrier system (24 Vdc version) consisting of: a) Intrinsic Safety Barrier - 2-Chanel, 24 Vdc, Pepperl+Fuchs KCD2-SR-EX2 or equal b) Fused Power Disconnect - Phoenix - UK 5 - HESI with 3 amp fuse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Conduit, 1/2&quot; Rigid, and 1/2&quot; Liquid-Tite Metallic Flex (as required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Three-Conductor Shielded Cable¹, Stranded #22 AWG, Belden 9363, or Equal (for signal wiring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single Conductor #18 AWG for power wiring within enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Single Conductor #12 AWG max for power wiring from customer power source (Note: Wire size used must be based on customer breaker size providing the power to enclosure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Conduit Seal, EYS 1/2&quot;, Crouse-Hinds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ NEC Type PLTC per Article 725, which is approved for wiring in Class I Division 2 hazardous areas.

Table 2  Volume Pulsers for Gas Meters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pulser Make and Model</th>
<th>Gas Meter Make</th>
<th>Gas Meter Model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American RVP-FI¹</td>
<td>American Diaphragm Meters</td>
<td>AC 175, AC 250, AL 175, AL 310, AL 425, AT 175, AT 210, AT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockwell Diaphragm Meters</td>
<td>175, 175S, 250, R275, 310, R315, 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schlumberger/Sprague Diaphragm Meters</td>
<td>240, 250, 305, 400, 400A, 675, 1000, 2, 3, 4, 5, 5A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American RVP-VI¹ or Mercury 206 Pulse Transmitter²,³</td>
<td>American Diaphragm Meters</td>
<td>AC 630, AL 800, AL 1000, AL 1400, AL 2300, AL 5000, 25-B, 35-B, 60-B, 80-B, 250-B, 500-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensus/Invensis/Equimeter/Rockwell Diaphragm Meters</td>
<td>750, 800, 1000, 3000, 5000, 10000, 2, 2-1/2, 3, 4, 4-1/2, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itron/Actaris/Schlumberger/Sprague Diaphragm Meters</td>
<td>675A, 800A, 1000A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ One pulse per revolution of the index test hand.
² One pulse per revolution of the instrument drive.
³ American Meter Mounting Kit Part #20-4187, MS Code 230504 is required to install Mercury 206 Pulse Transmitter on Rockwell and Sprague meters.

Ordering Instructions

When ordering a volume pulser, specify the make and model of the pulser and the make and model of the gas meter.
Target Audience
Gas control technicians, gas measurement technicians, gas transmission and regulation (T&R) supervisors, gas estimators and gas engineers

Definitions
NA

Acronyms and Abbreviations
Vac: Volt alternating current
AWG: American wire gauge
Vdc: Volt direct current
NEC: National Electric Code

Compliance Requirement/ Regulatory Commitment
NA

References
Volume Pulse Output Connection for Mercury Electronic Correctors .......................... J-65.2
Agreement to Install Applicant Requested Common Special Facilities - Gas and Electric Rule 2 .......................................................... 79-1049

Appendices
NA

Attachments
NA

Revision Notes
Revision 04 has the following changes:
1. Added AC-630 in Table 2.
2. This document is part of Change 66.

Asset Type: Gas Metering
Function: Design and Construction
Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) provides requirements and instructions for selecting and installing new and retrofitted gas meter guards for residential and commercial meters subject to vehicular traffic. This GDS is used during other meter set work to correct any unprotected meter sets. These meter guards protect against incidental bump damage during typical low-speed maneuvering (i.e., turning, backing, etc.). Post installation must be done in accordance with Utility Standard TD-4412S, “Preventing Damage to Underground Facilities.” Always Dig Safely and call 1-800-227-2600 before digging.

General Information

1. Physical protection must be provided for any gas meter set located in one of the areas described below:

   A. Type 1 Locations

      (1) Within 3’ of the following:

         • A single-family driveway or parking area.
         • A roadway, street, alley, or driveway with a curb.

      (2) Within 8’ of the following:

         • Multi-family driveway or parking area.
         • A roadway, street, alley, or driveway without a curb.

   B. Type 2 Locations

      (1) Within 3’ of a commercial refuse container location.

      (2) Within 8’ of the following:

         • A commercial or industrial driveway or parking area.
         • A loading dock or freight handling area.
Selection and Installation

1. If a meter location is at risk of vehicular damage, protect the location with barrier posts as follows:
   - Install meter posts so that they do not obstruct vehicular traffic, inconvenience customers, or hamper gas meter maintenance and meter reading.
   - Install all utilities before installing the barrier posts.
   - Provide barrier posts on all sides of the meter set that are exposed to vehicle hazards and that are not already protected by existing structures. Final arrangement of the barriers must not allow a vehicle approaching at any angle to damage the meter set.
   - Install all posts at the same height.

2. Protection for Type 1 Locations
   A. A 2” diameter post should be used to provide protection for meter sets in Type 1 locations. See Figures 1–4 and Tables 1–3 for installation instructions. Protect gas meter sets in residential areas using minimum 2” diameter, Schedule 40 steel posts.

3. Protection for Type 2 Locations
   A. A 4” diameter post should be used to provide protection for meter sets in Type 2 locations. See Figures 1–4 and Tables 1–3 for installation instructions. Protect gas meter sets in commercial and industrial areas using concrete-filled, minimum 4” diameter, Schedule 40 steel posts.

Note: When field conditions do not permit exact compliance with these requirements, alternatives may be proposed. Alternative meter guard arrangements must sufficiently protect the meter set and ensure adequate distance for maintenance and meter reading. A meter guard may be used in conjunction with man-made barriers such as wing-walls, planters, fences, etc., to provide protection; these barriers may be 6” or higher curbs, large trees, permanently installed planters, barrier posts, fences, or other similar permanent structures.
Figure 1. Post Installation

Note: Post should extend 6" above the highest point on the meter set, but not to exceed maximum height above grade.

Table 1. Dimensions for Concrete Footing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A (inches)</th>
<th>B (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: The concrete footing must be at least 6" away from any point on the riser. If the post is positioned above an underground gas service, a minimum distance of 3" must be maintained between the service and the concrete footing.

Figure 2. Multiple Meters Post Arrangement

Figure 3. Single Meter Post Arrangement

Figure 4. Single Post Arrangement

Table 2. Dimensions for Post Arrangement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C(^1) (inches)</th>
<th>Maximum D(^2) (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 12</td>
<td>Space posts to prevent vehicle from contacting meter set, but leaving room for meter access and maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Distance to meter or regulator.
\(^2\) May not be more than 42".
Table 3. Post Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yellow - 2&quot; Diameter, Schedule 40, Galvanized Pipe, with Reflective Tape 2&quot; wide, and Steel Cap</td>
<td>56&quot;</td>
<td>150117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray - 2&quot; Diameter, Schedule 40, Galvanized Pipe with Reflective Tape 2&quot; wide, and Steel Cap</td>
<td>56&quot;</td>
<td>234188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow - 4&quot; Diameter, Schedule 40, Galvanized Pipe, with Reflective Tape 2&quot; wide</td>
<td>78&quot;</td>
<td>150122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Riser Protection Method

1. This method may be implemented in cases where only impact perpendicular to the structure is a threat. If there is a threat of lateral impact, install standard meter posts.

   A. A 4-1/2" Split Steel Pipe With Mounting Flanges

      ![WARNIN]

      Respiratory distress can result from welding flanges onto galvanized steel if the area is not well-ventilated or an approved respirator is not worn.

      • Use caution when welding flanges onto galvanized steel.
      • Bolt pipe directly to the existing structure.

      ![CAUTION]

      Covering the service valve makes the valve impossible to access without first removing the riser protection.

      • Use to cover any portion of the riser in danger of vehicular damage, but **DO NOT** cover the service valve.
      • See [Figures 5 and 6](#), and [Table 4](#), for installation instructions.
Figure 5. Riser Protection Method

Figure 6. Riser Protected by Riser Guard

Table 4. Materials for Riser Protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-1/2&quot; Half-Rolled Steel Pipe, Galvanized</td>
<td>150133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Target Audience

Design engineering, estimating, field services, maintenance and construction (M&C), gas transmission and regulation (T&R), and general construction (GC) personnel, and damage prevention process owners.

Definitions

NA
Acronyms and Abbreviations

CFR: Code of Federal Regulations  
DOT: Department of Transportation  
GC: General Construction  
GDS: Gas Design Standard  
M&C: Maintenance and Construction  
T&R: Transmission and Regulation

Compliance Requirement/Regulatory Commitment

California Fire Code, Section (§) 603.9, “Gas meters.”


References

American Welding Society, Safety and Health Fact Sheet No. 25: Metal Fume Fever  
Electric and Gas Service Requirements, “Meter Protection”  
Gas Design Standard J-15, “Gas Meter Locations”  
Utility Standard TD-4412S, “Preventing Damage to Underground Facilities”

Appendices

NA

Attachments

NA

Revision Notes

Revision 3a has the following changes:

1. In Table 3, added new material code for gray 2” posts, and added color descriptions to the two other protection posts listed in the table.

Revision 3 (Publication Date: 10/18/2017 Effective Date: 11/01/2017) has the following changes:

1. Moved the Dig Safely message from the bottom of each page to the Purpose and Scope section.

2. Re-wrote Selection and Installation section for greater clarity.

3. In Table 3, added new descriptions of the protection posts, and removed stand-alone visibility strips and 2” end cap.
Asset Type: Distribution Mains, Distribution Services, Measurement & Control

Function: Design, Construction, Maintenance and Operation

Document Contact: [Gas Design Standard Responsibility List](#)
SINGLE METER CABINET FOR DOMESTIC GAS METERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Type:</th>
<th>Gas Metering</th>
<th>Function:</th>
<th>Design and Construction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Issued by:</td>
<td>S. A. Robinson</td>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>11-18-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rev. #01: This document replaces Revision #00. For a description of the changes, see Page 4.

Purpose and Scope
This numbered document provides specifications and ordering information for single, residential gas meter cabinets.

Safety Note
The cabinets shown in this numbered document are intended to be built into the wall of a structure. The fabricated non-flammable/non-metallic cabinet and door(s) must be sealed at all joints and penetrations from the inside with caulking or other appropriate sealant and must be vented to the outside to prevent any gas from leaking into the structure. If constructed from wood, it must be lined with sheet rock or other non-flammable material.

The prefabricated American Gas Products (AGP) ABS plastic cabinet part number J-40 (with solid cover) is an approved alternate for the fabricated cabinet. Order from American Gas Products (AGP) Inc. P.O. Box 4777, Anaheim, CA 92803.

General Information

Fabricated Non-Flammable/Non-Metallic Cabinets (see Figure 1)

1. Cabinets and door(s) shall be made from non-flammable wall board, or other suitable material. If constructed from wood, it must be lined with sheet rock or other non-flammable material. Review local codes to ensure that the cabinet complies with any fire rating requirements.

2. Cabinets and cabinet doors shall not be fabricated from metal in order to minimize the potential for interference with SmartMeter radio frequency (RF) signal transmission.

3. Seal all joints and penetrations from the inside with caulking or other appropriate sealant.

4. The box width and height dimensions are the minimum inside dimensions needed for maintenance and operating activities. These dimensions may be increased to suit local conditions, but should be kept as close as practical to the specified minimums to discourage customers from using the box for storage purposes.

5. The right side door should be louvered or otherwise vented at the top and bottom as shown. It shall be held closed with two slide-bolt latches located on the outside. Other types of latches can be used.

6. Lock the solid door closed using two slide-bolt latches located on the inside. Both doors shall open fully to allow servicing of the meter and regulator.

7. Electrical wiring is permitted in the cabinet only if the wiring is within sealed conduit with no joints, or the wiring meets the requirements of the National Electric Code for Class I, Division 1 areas. The conduit must not interfere with the meter, regulator, or piping.

8. Take care not to paint the cabinet vents or the regulator’s internal relief valve (IRV) vent termination fitting openings and thereby obstruct the flow of air or gas.
Prefabricated Plastic Cabinets (see Figure 2)

1. The cabinet is designed to fit between studs on 16" centers.
2. Add a second 2"x4" on each side of the cabinet to support the flange.
3. Meter sizes up to AC630 will fit in the cabinet.
4. Align the gas service riser with the “R” marking on the left side of the cabinet and stub out the connection to the customer’s houseline to align with the “HL” marking on the right side of the cabinet. Do not drill into or penetrate the back, sides, top, or bottom of the cabinet.
5. Locate the meter to align with the figure outlined on the rear of the cabinet and connect the inlet and outlet piping as shown in Figure 3 on Page 4.
6. The cabinet cover may be painted to match the building.
Figure 2
Prefabricated Plastic Meter Cabinet Dimensional Views
Revision Notes

Revision 01 has the following changes:

1. Added alternate prefabricated plastic cabinet.
3. Added non-metallic cabinet door material requirement for SmartMeter RF signal transmission.
4. Added maximum cabinet depth of 36”.
5. This document is part of Change 64.
Purpose and Scope
This numbered document provides guidelines for purchasing and installing underground warning tape above gas pipelines. The installation of the warning tape applies to all open trench installation of gas pipelines.

Acronyms

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design and Construction Requirements Gas Lines and Related Facilities</td>
<td>A-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic Gas Distribution System Construction and Maintenance</td>
<td>A-93.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Trench</td>
<td>S5453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Information

1. A warning tape is to be installed in open trench installation over gas pipelines in both Transmission and Distribution facilities. This includes trenches, bell holes, excavations for repair purposes and riser replacements. The warning tape is intended for excavator digging in the “tolerance zone” to strike the warning tape prior than the pipeline. When the warning tape is exposed and grabbed with excavating equipment, it stretches without breaking, thus alerting the excavator of the gas facility below.

2. Install 6” wide warning tape above the gas pipeline at least 12” below grade, and no closer than 12” from the pipe. Installation should provide the greatest distance between the pipeline and the tape as possible. Install the tape along the length of the excavation. Ensure that the tape overlaps when two or more pieces of tape are used.

EXCEPTION: When a joint trench design does not allow for installment of warning tape within the “warning tape installation zone”, install the warning tape a minimum of 6” above the gas pipeline, and below the facility above the pipe.

3. Warning tape shall be brightly colored yellow and marked “Caution: Gas Line Buried Below” or marked with a similar notification.

4. Warning tape shall be stored in such a manner that limits Ultraviolet (UV) exposure.
Markers, Tags, Signs, Barricades and Fences

Gas Pipeline Underground Warning Tape

Table 1  Material Specification for Figure 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Roll (Terra Tape)</td>
<td>6” x 1000’</td>
<td>379947</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revision Notes
Revision 00 has the following changes:
1. This is a new document.
2. This document is part of Change 66.
Purpose and Scope

This gas design standard (GDS) provides a partial list (see Table 1) of current Pacific Gas & Electric Company (PG&E or Company) approved manufacturers included in the Green Book for those without access to the complete list currently available via SAP.

General Information

1. Not every Company-approved manufacturer supplies all the approved variations of each commodity. Refer to the appropriate reference document for approved part descriptions.

2. If a plant location is not listed, then material from all manufacturing locations operated by the named manufacturer is approved for use. If a plant location is listed, then only material manufactured at that approved location is acceptable.

3. The complete list of Company-approved manufacturers is stored and managed in the Qualified Suppliers List (QSL) on SAP. If other materials are needed, contact your local PG&E representative to obtain information from SAP.

Table 1. PG&E-Approved Manufacturers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Approved Manufacturer (Plant)</th>
<th>Document Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE Electrofusion Fittings and Tapping Tees</td>
<td>Innogaz (Goa, India and Mannheim, Germany)</td>
<td>GDS B-90.3, “Electrofusion Fittings and Tapping Tees”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IPEX-Friatec (Mannheim, Germany)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plasson (Ma’agan Michael, Israel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Fittings Mechanical Transition</td>
<td>Chicago Fittings</td>
<td>GDS B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continental Industries (Tulsa, OK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Mechanical Fittings</td>
<td>Continental Industries (Tulsa, OK)</td>
<td>GDS B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EMS-4761, “Non-Corrodible Mechanical Fittings for Polyethylene Gas Piping and Tubing”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Pipe &amp; Tubing</td>
<td>JM Eagle (Tulsa, OK)</td>
<td>GDS A-93, “Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Pipe (Knoxville, TN)</td>
<td>EMS-2502, “Specifications for Furnishing and Delivery of Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing, ½ in. and 1 in.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Pipe (Reno, NV)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PolyPipe/Dura-line (Gainesville, TX)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1. PG&E-Approved Manufacturers (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Approved Manufacturer (Plant)</th>
<th>Document Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE Saddle Fittings</td>
<td>Central Plastics (Shawnee, OK)</td>
<td>• GDS B-90.1, “Plastic System Saddle Fittings”&lt;br&gt;• EMS-4758, “Heat Fusion Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Piping and Tubing”&lt;br&gt;• EMS-4761, “Non-Corrodible Mechanical Fittings for Polyethylene Gas Piping and Tubing”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continental Industries (Tulsa, OK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Pipe (Bloomfield, IA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings</td>
<td>Central Plastics (Shawnee, OK)</td>
<td>• GDS B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”&lt;br&gt;• EMS-4758, “Heat Fusion Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Piping and Tubing”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Pipe (Bloomfield, IA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE System Accessories</td>
<td>Continental Industries (Tulsa, OK)</td>
<td>• GDS B-90.2, “Polyethylene (PE) System Accessories”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Pipe (Bloomfield, IA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JM Eagle (Tulsa, OK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Innogaz (Goa, India and Mannheim, Germany)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plasson (Ma’agan Michael, Israel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central Plastics (Shawnee, OK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Valves</td>
<td>Andronaco (Kentwood)</td>
<td>• GDS F-90, “Polyethylene (PE) Valves”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honeywell Perfection (Geneva, OH)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kerotest (Mansoura, LA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risers, Pre-Fabricated Gas Service,</td>
<td>Honeywell Perfection (Geneva, OH)</td>
<td>• GDS A-91, “Pre-Fabricated Risers”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Riser Kits</td>
<td>R.W. Lyall (New Berlin, WI and Corona, CA)</td>
<td>• EMS-6421, “Specifications for Furnishing and Delivery of Pre-Fabricated Metal-Cased Plastic ¾ in. × ½ in. CTS and ⅜ in. × 1 in. CTS Gas Service Risers”&lt;br&gt;• EMS-7030, “Specifications for Furnishing and Delivery of Pre-Fabricated Metal-Cased Plastic 1¼″ × 1 CTS and 1½&quot; × 1¼&quot; IPS Gas Service Risers”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Threaded Pipe Caps</td>
<td>Tube Forgings of America (Forged Steel)</td>
<td>• GDS B-10, “Standard Pipe Caps”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ward (Malleable Iron)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mill Iron Works (Forged Steel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threaded Pipe Plugs</td>
<td>Bonney Forge (Forged Steel)</td>
<td>• GDS B-10.1, “Standard Pipe Plugs”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advance Engineering (Cast Iron)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipples, Toe Pipe Nipples</td>
<td>Jinan Meide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1. PG&E-Approved Manufacturers (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Approved Manufacturer (Plant)</th>
<th>Document Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perfect Pipe</td>
<td>GDS B-13.5, “Stainless Steel Threaded Nipple”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples</td>
<td>Swagelok</td>
<td>GDS B-12, “Standard 90° Threaded Elbows”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hoke</td>
<td>GDS B-12.1, “Standard Reducing 90° Elbows”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SS TruFit</td>
<td>GDS B-12.2, “Standard 90° Threaded Street Elbows”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS B-12.3, “45° Threaded Elbow”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS B-14, “Standard Threaded Tee”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS B-14.1, “Standard Threaded Street Tee”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS B-14.2, “Reducing Threaded Tee”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS B-15.1 “Threaded Bushing”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threaded Tees, Elbows, Unions, and Bushings</td>
<td>Bonney Forge (Forged Steel)</td>
<td>GDS C-16.3, “Mueller H-17190 Welding Line Stopper Fitting”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ward (Malleable Iron)</td>
<td>GDS C-16.4, “Mueller H-17191 Mechanical Joint Like Stopper Fitting”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anvil (Malleable Iron)</td>
<td>GDS C-64.1, “TDW Shortstop II: 6”—12” Fitting”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel One-Piece Line Stopper Fittings</td>
<td>Mueller</td>
<td>GDS C-14, “Mueller Save-A-Valves”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Save-A-Valves</td>
<td>Mueller</td>
<td>GDS C-14, “Mueller Save-A-Valve Nipples”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;2” Diameter Steel Seamless Pipe</td>
<td>PTC Alliance (Darlington, SC)</td>
<td>GDS C-10, “Mueller Service Tees Types H-17500 and H-17501”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michigan Seamless Tube (South Lyon, MI)</td>
<td>GDS C-10.1, “Mueller Flanged Tees Types H-17505 and H-17506”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benteler Tube &amp; Steel (Shreveport, LA)</td>
<td>GDS C-11, “Mueller Valve, Tee-Type H-17656”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS C-13, “Service Tapping Tee with Coupon Retaining Punch”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDS B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Two-Piece Line Stopper Fittings with Bottom Connection</td>
<td>Mueller</td>
<td>GDS C-16.2, “Mueller Welding Line Stopper Fittings with Bottom Connection”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Two-Piece Spherical Line Stopper Fittings with Bottom or Side Connection</td>
<td>Mueller</td>
<td>GDS C-17, “Mueller Spherical Line Stopper Fittings”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Steel Unions Insulated Threaded   | Central Plastics             | GDS O-23, “Insulated Threaded Unions”}
Target Audience

Personnel involved in gas engineering and construction inspection.

Definitions

NA

Acronyms and Abbreviations

PE: Polyethylene
QSL: Qualified Suppliers List

Compliance Requirement / Regulatory Commitment


References

EMS-2502, “Specifications for Furnishing and Delivery of Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing, ⅛ in. and 1 in.”


EMS-4758, “Heat Fusion Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Piping and Tubing”

EMS-4761, “Non-Corrodible Mechanical Fittings for Polyethylene Gas Piping and Tubing”

EMS-6421, “Specifications for Furnishing and Delivery of Pre-Fabricated Metal-Cased Plastic ⅝ in. × ⅜ in. CTS and ¾ in. × 1 in. CTS Gas Service Risers”

EMS-7030, “Specifications for Furnishing and Delivery of Pre-Fabricated Metal-Cased Plastic 1¼” × 1” CTS and 1½” × 1¼” IPS Gas Service Risers”


GDS A-91, “Prefabricated Risers”

GDS A-93, “Polyethylene Pipe Specifications and Design Considerations”

GDS A-93.3, “Excess Flow Valves”

GDS B-10, “Standard Pipe Caps”

GDS B-10.1, “Standard Pipe Plugs”

GDS B-11, “Standard Threaded Pipe Couplings”
References (continued)

GDS B-11.1, “Threaded Reducers (Bell Reducers)”

GDS B-12, “Standard 90° Threaded Elbows”

GDS B-12.1, “Standard Reducing 90° Elbows”

GDS B-12.2, “Standard 90 Degree Threaded Street Elbows”

GDS B-12.3, “45° Threaded Elbow”

GDS B-12.4, “Reducing Street Elbow”

GDS B-13, “Standard Threaded Pipe Nipples”

GDS B-13.1, “Extra Heavy Pipe Nipples”

GDS B-13.2, “Threaded One End Pipe Nipples (TOE)”

GDS B-13.3, “Concentric Reducing Nipple (Swage Nipple)”

GDS B-13.4, “Branch Nipple”

GDS B-14, “Standard Threaded Tee”

GDS B-14.1, “Standard Threaded Street Tee”

GDS B-14.2, “Reducing Threaded Tee”


GDS B-15.1, “Threaded Bushing”

GDS B-90, “Plastic System Socket and Butt Fusion Fittings”

GDS B-90.1, “Plastic System Saddle Fittings”

GDS B-90.2, “Polyethylene (PE) System Accessories”

GDS B-90.3, “Electrofusion Fittings and Tapping Tees”

GDS B-91, “Transition Fittings for Polyethylene Pipe”

GDS B-91.1, “Polyethylene (PE) System Mechanical Fittings”

GDS C-10, “Mueller Service Tees Types H-17500 and H-17501”

GDS C-10.1, “Mueller Flanged Tees Types H-17505 and H-17506”
References (continued)

GDS C-11, “Mueller Valve, Tee-Type H-17656”

GDS C-13, “Service Tapping Tee with Coupon Retaining Punch”

GDS C-14, “Mueller Save-A-Valve Nipples”


GDS C-16.1, “Mueller Extension Stopper Fitting for Lateral Connections”

GDS C-16.2, “Mueller Welding Line Stopper Fittings with Bottom Connection”

GDS C-16.3, “Mueller H-17190 Welding Line Stopper Fitting”

GDS C-16.4, “Mueller H-17191 Mechanical Joint Line Stopper Fitting”

GDS C-16.5, “Mueller Extension Stopper Fitting for Lateral Connection”

GDS C-63, “T.D. Williamson M-Stopp Fitting (Mueller Compatible)”

GDS C-64.1, “TDW Shortstopp II: 6”—12” Fitting”

GDS F-80, “Meter Valves”

GDS F-90, “Polyethylene (PE) Valves”

GDS J-50, “Meter Swivels and Swivel Nuts”

GDS J-52.1, “Gas Meter Manifolds (1-1/4" and 2" Sizes)”

GDS O-23, “Insulated Threaded Unions”

Appendices

NA

Attachments

NA
Revision Notes

Revision 4a has the following changes:

1. Table 1: Deleted cast iron material; extension stopper fittings; KWH as approved manufacturer for the PE Pipe & Tubing material group; and Chicago Fittings from the Risers, Pre-Fabricated Gas Service, and Riser Kits material group.

2. Table 1: Added JM Eagle (Tulsa, OK), Plasson (Ma'agan Michael, Israel), Innogaz (Goa, India and Mannheim, Germany), and Central Plastics (Shawnee, OK) to the PE System Accessories group; Benteler to the <2" Diameter Steel Seamless Pipe group; TDW to the Steel Two-Piece Line Stopper Fittings group.

3. Table 1: Minor clarifications.

Revision 4, published 06/19/2019 and effective 09/18/2019, has the following changes:

1. Purpose and Scope section revised to limit scope to a partial list of approved manufacturers for inclusion in the Green Book.

2. Removed Notes 1 and 4 from General Information section, adding new Note 3 highlighting that the SAP QSL is now the complete list of Company-approved manufacturers and revising original notes (now Notes 1 and 2).

3. Deleted items not typically applicable to applicant work from Table 1.

Asset Type: Gas Transmission and Compression

Function: Design

Document Contact: Gas Design Standard Responsibility List
CORROSION RESISTANT GROUND RODS AND GROUND ROD CLAMPS

Asset Type: Electric Distribution  Function: Design and Construction
Issued by: Dan Mulkey (DHM3)  Date: 06-29-12

Rev. #06: This document replaces PG&E Document 013109, Rev. #05. For a description of the changes, see Page 3.

This document is also included in the following manual:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)

Purpose and Scope
This document describes corrosion resistant ground rods and ground rod clamps.

References
Methods of Grounding Steel Transmission Poles and Towers ........................................ TIL 012566
Method of Grounding Fences and Wire Trellises ......................................................... TIL 020607
Installation of Grounds on Wood Pole Transmission and Distribution Lines ................. OH: Transformers 021904
Ground Resistance and Resistivity Measurements ....................................................... ELS 053241

Conventional Ground Rods
Notes
1. Ground rods shall meet the requirements of ANSI Spec. C33.8 (UL 467).
2. Welded-type connections may be used when welding equipment is available on the job.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimensions</th>
<th>Minimum Copper Jacket Thickness (inches)</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Mfr.</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dia.</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8&quot;</td>
<td>8'0&quot;</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>Normal Grounds for Pad-Mount and Pole Grounds</td>
<td>Nehring</td>
<td>NCC 588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4&quot;</td>
<td>12'0&quot;</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>For Substation Grounds or Ground Rods Larger Than 8' 0&quot; and All Subsurface Primary Enclosures</td>
<td>Eritech</td>
<td>613412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1  Conventional Ground Rods

1 Ground rods are to be furnished with the length and manufacturer’s identification permanently marked on each rod.
Ground Rod Clamps

![Figure 2 Standard Clamp](image1)

![Figure 3 Clamp for Large Wire](image2)

**Table 2 Utility-Grade Ground Rod Clamps**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Refer to</th>
<th>Ground Rod Diameter</th>
<th>Ground Wire Size – Copper</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2</td>
<td>5/8”</td>
<td>6 to 1/0</td>
<td>187012</td>
<td>Hubbell/Anderson</td>
<td>GC103-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dossert</td>
<td>GN-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2</td>
<td>5/8” or 3/4”</td>
<td>2/0 to 4/0 With 5/8” Diameter Rod and 6 to 1/0 With 3/4” Diameter Rod</td>
<td>187017</td>
<td>Hubbell/Anderson</td>
<td>GC103-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dossert</td>
<td>GN-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Galvan</td>
<td>JAB34HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2</td>
<td>3/4”</td>
<td>4/0 and 250 kcmil</td>
<td>187024</td>
<td>Hubbell/Anderson</td>
<td>GC103-03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dossert</td>
<td>GNS-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3</td>
<td>5/8” or 3/4”</td>
<td>300 to 500 kcmil</td>
<td>187020</td>
<td>Hubbell/Anderson</td>
<td>GC-111-3D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bumdy</td>
<td>GAR6434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Royal</td>
<td>2022(DQ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The setscrew and clamp are to withstand approximately 35-40 foot-lbs. of torque on the setscrew head without cracking or breaking.
**Sectional Ground Rods**

**Notes**

1. Remove the driving head and upper coupling from the ground rod to permit installing a ground rod clamp, (see Table 2 on Page 2), when the ground rod has been driven to its final depth.

2. After driving a second sectional rod, check the rod with a wrench to ensure that the bottom of the second rod is contacting the top of first rod in the threaded coupling. Repeat this check on each additional rod used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3</th>
<th>Sectional-Type Ground Rods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dia.</td>
<td>Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8”</td>
<td>10’0”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4</th>
<th>Threaded Bronze Coupling for 5/8” Diameter Sectional-Type Ground Rods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Threaded Coupling Size</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8”</td>
<td>187022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5</th>
<th>Driving Head for 5/8” Diameter Sectional-Type Ground Rods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving Head Size</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8”</td>
<td>187023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Revision Notes**

Revision 06 has the following changes:

1. Updated Table 2 on Page 2.
Purpose and Scope

This document provides application and ordering information for cable connectors and terminals for use in underground distribution systems.

General:

This document applies to connectors for copper-to-copper, copper-to-aluminum, and aluminum-to-aluminum conductors. The use of aluminum conductors and the necessity of splicing aluminum-to-copper presents some specific problems as follows.

1. All connectors shall meet the requirements of ANSI C119 Class A.

2. Oxide Film

Unlike copper, aluminum is normally covered with a thin, hard film of invisible aluminum oxide. This film is a good insulator and forms immediately whenever aluminum is exposed to air. Therefore, aluminum connectors must meet the following requirements.

   A. Connectors should exert sufficient pressure on the cable to break through the oxide film.

   B. Connectors should exert approximately equal pressures on all strands.

3. Thermal Expansion and Plastic Flow

The difference in the thermal expansion of copper and aluminum must be addressed. Aluminum expands and contracts approximately 38% more than copper with the same temperature change. Copper connectors and copper cables expand together as do aluminum connectors and aluminum cables.

If copper connectors are used on aluminum cables, the aluminum cable expands more than the copper connector. As the temperature rises this causes the aluminum to extrude out of the connector. When the joint cools, the copper connector cannot shrink to fit the reduced diameter of the aluminum conductor. This cycle, repeated over time, results in loose connections and high resistance joints. Therefore, it is important to use connectors that have the same coefficient of expansion as the cable. For example, copper connectors with copper cable and aluminum connectors with aluminum cable.

Aluminum-to-copper connections must be made with special aluminum connectors designed to run cooler than the copper conductor and compensates for the difference in the coefficient of expansion. These connectors have a larger mass than standard aluminum connectors.

4. Corrosion

   A. Electrolysis: The third characteristic of aluminum that affects connectors is not peculiar to aluminum alone but is common to all metals. Aluminum in contact with another metal in the presence of moisture will have an electrolysis action.

      This problem exists in the connection of aluminum-to-copper, and the electrolysis action causes corrosion of the anode material (aluminum), leaving the cathodic material (copper) undamaged.

   B. Chemical: Moisture in the absence of air reacts with aluminum forming aluminum hydroxide, which, in a very short time, will seriously corrode the aluminum material.

      It is of extreme importance that aluminum conductors and connectors installed underground be free of moisture. Special care must be used to prevent moisture from entering into underground splices by using an inhibitor, and carefully and correctly taping or sealing splices.
5. General Rules for Battery Presses.
   A. A 6-ton in-line or pistol grip battery-powered press is equivalent to the older mechanical hand tools used for pressing connectors - for example, the Burndy MD6-8 tool.
   B. A 6-ton tool uses the same dies and the same number of compressions that the mechanical hand tool does.
   C. If the connector is stamped with a die designation of HYD, it means a 12-ton tool is necessary with a U die. In the past only 12-ton presses were hydraulic. Examples:
      • A Kearney 303 connector shows “HYD O DIE”. This means a 12-ton tool with a U-O die (with 1 compression) is required. An O die in a 6-ton tool is not sufficient.
      • A Kearney 308 connector shows “HYD D OR D3 DIE”. This means a 12-ton tool with a U-D or U-D3 die (with 1 compression) is required.
   D. If the connector is stamped with a die designation of HAND or MEC, it means a 6-ton tool can be used with a W die. Example:
      • A Kearney 302 connector shows “HYD B – MEC K”. This means a 6-ton tool with a W-KK die (with 3 compressions) can be used or a 12-ton tool with a U-B die (with 1 compression) can be used. The 6-ton tool is much lighter than the 12-ton tool and is preferred for ergonomics.

6. For information on multi-tap splices for 600V insulated cable refer to Document 036640
7. All information for field drilling connectors has been removed in this revision (16). Use range taking connectors (shearbolt) when dealing with non-standard cable sizes.
8. Ground terminal connector has been replaced with a more robust design. See Table 10 on page 14.

Application
1. There are four general types of connectors: solder sweated, bolted, compression, and shear-bolt. The advantages, disadvantages, and normal application of these four types of connectors are described in Table 1.
2. Compression tap connectors, Pages 15 through 18, are the preferred connectors for residential and light commercial installations.

Table 1 UG Connector Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Type</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Disadvantages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solder Sweated Split Tinned Copper 1</td>
<td>For Copper-to-Copper Straight Connections (Page 13)</td>
<td>• Inexpensive</td>
<td>• Special Tool Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Excellent Electrical Connection</td>
<td>• Must Be Sweated on (increasing time and labor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Limited to Copper Cables</td>
<td>• Limited to Copper Cables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>Terminals and Tap Connections Rated Less Than 600 V (Pages 14, 28, 30, 32, and 36 - 37)</td>
<td>• Fast and Easy Install</td>
<td>• More Difficult to Seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Wide Range of Sizes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• No Special Tools Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Low Cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression (preferred)</td>
<td>Straight and Tap Connections for Copper and Aluminum Cables (Pages 8 - 12, 17 - 27, 33 - 35, and 38)</td>
<td>• Preferred Electrical Connection</td>
<td>• Requires Specific Tools and Dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ease of Installation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shearbolt</td>
<td>Straight and Y &amp; H Cold-Shrink Splices</td>
<td>• Range Taking</td>
<td>• More Expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Excellent Electrical Connection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ease of Installation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• No Special Tool Required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Use only with paper-insulated lead-covered (PILC) Cable.
## Connectors for Insulated Cables

### Underground Distribution Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joints for 15 kV Three-Conductor Paper-Insulated Lead-Covered Cable for Use on 12 kV Circuits</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>022709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Terminating 15 kV Paper Insulated Lead-Covered Cable</td>
<td>UG-2: Terminations</td>
<td>022820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splice for Leaded to Non-Leaded Cable</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>022824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splice for 5 kV and 15 kV Type RO&amp;N Cable</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>022827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Conductor Shielded</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>022830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Terminating 5 kV Single Conductor Non-Leaded Rubber-Type Cable</td>
<td>FRO: UG-1 Terminations</td>
<td>022828A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Terminating 15 kV and 22 kV Single Conductor XLPE-PVC and EPR-PVC Cables (compound filled pothead)</td>
<td>FRO: UG-1 Terminations</td>
<td>022829A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Light Cable Splices</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>022830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Terminating Single Conductor Non-Leaded Varnished Cambric Insulated Cable</td>
<td>FRO: UG-1 Terminations</td>
<td>022831A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splice for Varnished Cambric Insulated Cable With Flameproof Jacket</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>022832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Cable Risers on Wood Poles</td>
<td>OH: Risers/UG-1 Terminations</td>
<td>027742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Transformers</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>028114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Transformer Requirements for Vault Installation</td>
<td>FRO: UG-2: Transformers</td>
<td>030362B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Single-Phase 12 kV Pad-Mounted Transformer Underground Residential Areas</td>
<td>FRO: UG-1 Transformers</td>
<td>032768A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints for 15 kV &amp; 25 kV Single Conductor Paper Insulated Lead-Covered Cable for Use on 12 kV &amp; 22 kV Circuits</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>033585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Single-Phase 12 kV Switch and Bus Cells</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>033701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Transformer Requirements Single-Phase and Three-Phase, Overhead-Type Transformer Underground Residential Areas</td>
<td>OH: Transformers</td>
<td>034963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Single-Phase 7,200 V Pad-Mounted Transformer Underground Residential Areas</td>
<td>FRO: Transformers</td>
<td>034978A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase, Subsurface Round Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>035313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Subsurface, Load-Break, and Dead-Break Primary Junction</td>
<td>UG-1: Switches</td>
<td>035380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tap Splice for 600-Volt Insulated Cables</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>036640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of 200-Amp, Subsurface Sectionalizing Switches</td>
<td>UG-1: Switches</td>
<td>039954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables for Underground Distribution</td>
<td>UG-1: Cable</td>
<td>039955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression-Type Connectors for Overhead Distribution and Transmission</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>041010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splices for 15 kV and 22 kV XLP-PVC and EPR-PVC Cable Single-Conductor Shielded</td>
<td>FLS</td>
<td>041583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination for 15 and 22 kV XLP-PVC, EPR-PVC, and XLP-CONC-PVC Cables Single Conductor Shielded</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>041584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Live-Front, Low-Profile, Single-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>042762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Low Profile Single-Phase 6.9 kV Pad Mounted Transformer Underground Residential Systems</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>042765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Three-Phase, Radial-Style Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>043817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splices for 15 kV and 22 kV Concentric-Type Cable (PE-CONC, XLP-CONC and XLP-CONC–PVC)</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>043901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References (continued)</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Terminating 15 KV and 22KV I/O &amp; Smaller &amp; XLP-CONC-PVC</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>043902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Loop-Style, Three-Phase</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>045291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad-Mounted Transformers &amp; XLP-CONC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Three-Phase, 600-Amp, Subsurface</td>
<td>UG-1: Terminations</td>
<td>051071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sectionalizing Switches</td>
<td>UG-1: Switches</td>
<td>050859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight and Tap Splice for 600 Volt Insulated Cable</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>051034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Separable Insulated Connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premolded 600-Amp Splices for Primary</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>053732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Loop-Style, Three-Phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad-Mounted Transformers Installed Indoors</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers/General</td>
<td>057521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase, Dead-Front, and Duplex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad-Mounted Transformer Installations</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>064308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Shrink 600-Amp Splices for Primary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Cable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fired Wedge Connectors for Primary and Secondary</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>066204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Lines</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>066194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 kV 1/0 Cable Joint for Use on 22 kV Circuits</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>306644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILC Cables</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>072152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight Cold Shrink™ 15 KV Transition Splices</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>076245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold-Shrinkable Trifurcating 600-Amp 15KV</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>076261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transition Splice</td>
<td></td>
<td>076264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold-Shrinkable Straight 600-Amp 15KV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Voltage Y and H Splices for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manhole Applications</td>
<td>UG-2: Splices</td>
<td>076261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounding of Tape Shield and Flat Strap</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral Cables</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>076264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2 Connectors – Pictorial Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Straight</td>
<td>8 to 9</td>
<td>Copper-to-Aluminum</td>
<td>022824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>041583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>043901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10 &amp; 15</td>
<td>Aluminum-to-Aluminum</td>
<td>051034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11 to 13</td>
<td>Copper-to-Copper</td>
<td>022709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Split</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bi-Metal Copper or Aluminum</td>
<td>066204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>072152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>076245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shearbolt</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Copper-to-Copper</td>
<td>022709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Split</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Copper-to-Copper</td>
<td>022832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td>(San Francisco and Oakland Network only)</td>
<td>033585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>041583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>043901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>051034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tap</td>
<td>15 to 20</td>
<td>Aluminum-to-Aluminum or Aluminum-to-Copper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td>(for secondary conductors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>19 to 21</td>
<td>Copper-to-Copper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(for secondary conductors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terminal</td>
<td>22 to 27</td>
<td>Aluminum-to-Copper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td></td>
<td>(for transformer spade terminals)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For a description of the application document, see “References” on Page 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Document 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terminal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bi-Metal Copper or Aluminum</td>
<td>051071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shearbolt</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>076261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terminal Connectors</td>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>28 to 31</td>
<td>Copper (for transformer spade terminals, non-preferred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>030362B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>033701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terminal Connectors</td>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Copper (transformer terminals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>030362B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>033701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ground Terminal</td>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Copper (equipment tank grounds and primary concrete enclosures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>035380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>039954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>050859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tap Connectors</td>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Copper-to-Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022829A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>022831A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slip-Fit Connectors</td>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Aluminum or Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple Transformer Terminal</td>
<td>Bolted</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Aluminum or Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pin Terminals</td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>38 – 39</td>
<td>Aluminum or Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool and Die Information</td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>Copper Cables Aluminum Cables</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For a description of the application document, see “References” on Page 3.
Applications of Straight Connectors Compression-Type (copper-to-aluminum)

Notes
1. Circular dies should be used on all primary and secondary splices. In these small sizes, the indent-type dies seriously distort the connector.
2. Tool index numbers may be applied to in-line cable-to-cable limiters.
3. For the correct number of crimps, see the appropriate numbered document or the manufacturer's instructions on the package. When the information is not available, make as many non-overlapping crimps as possible without going over the outer end.
4. Pages 8 through 14 and 17 through 22 show compression-type connectors used to connect copper conductors to aluminum conductors. These connectors may also be used to connect aluminum-to-aluminum conductors.
5. Table 3 on Page 8 and Table 4 on Page 9 show compression splice connectors which accommodate specific conductor sizes.
6. Use a clean wire brush to remove oxides from the conductors prior to installing the connectors.
7. After the connector has been pressed on, insulating and sealing of pressed connections is accomplished in the same manner as shown in Document 051034. Special attention must be given to the following:
   A. Both ends of the aluminum connector should contain oxide inhibitor. Connectors shown in Table 3 on Page 8 and Table 4 on Page 9 are prefilled with inhibitor. See Document 028852 for approved oxide inhibitors.
   B. After the connector has been pressed on the cable, excess oxide inhibitor must be wiped from the connector and conductor surface.
   C. Use special care to ensure a moisture-proof splice.
8. Solder-type connectors must not be used on aluminum conductors. This type of connection is only allowed on PILC cable.
9. If several insulated aluminum conductors are to be connected to one insulated copper conductor, each aluminum conductor must first be spliced to a short length of copper conductor so that the multiple connection can be made with all copper conductors. This multiple connection may be a tee tap (or several tee taps) as shown in Document 051034.
10. Special care must be used to prevent moisture from entering through the copper strands when connecting a bare stranded copper conductor to an insulated aluminum conductor (e.g., copper-to-aluminum neutral connection). See Figure 1 below for these connections.

Figure 1
Connection Between Bare and Insulated Conductor
### Straight Connectors Compression-Type (predrilled) Copper-to-Aluminum

![Diagram of Straight Connectors](attachment:diagram.png)

**Figure 2** Overall Dimensions

**Figure 3** View After Connector Installation (for Figure 2)

#### Table 3 Compression-Type Connectors – Predrilled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size – AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Connector Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Numbers</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 1 (Cu or Al)</td>
<td>B (Al)</td>
<td>L 2</td>
<td>OD</td>
<td>Bumdy</td>
<td>Richards</td>
<td>Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>See <a href="#">Document 028852</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>YR26A2CCAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>3/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>4/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Maximum copper conductor size.
2. These dimensions may vary slightly among the various suppliers.
3. These connectors are overhead-type insulated service sleeves. The insulation on these sleeves does not provide an adequate seal for underground application. These sleeves must be insulated and sealed as shown in [Document 051034](#) as if they were bare.
4. A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing U-dies in a 15-Ton press.
5. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.
## Straight Connectors Compression-Type (predrilled) Copper-to-Aluminum (continued)

### Table 4 Compression-Type Connectors – Predrilled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size – AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Numbers</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool-Die # 4</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>Connect- or Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A (^1) (Cu or Al)</td>
<td>B (Al) AA</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>L (^2)</td>
<td>OD</td>
<td>Burndy</td>
<td>Richards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>4.62</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>YS29UG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>1.62</td>
<td>YR32A29CAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500/600</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>700, 750</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>4.82</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>YR28A26CATG2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>6.66</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>YR31A29CAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500/600</td>
<td>700, 750</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>4.19</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>YR39A34CAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>9.09</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>YR44ATG1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Circuits Above 5 kV

| A \(^4\) | B (Al) | AA | BB | L (inches) | OD | Manufacturer and Catalog Numbers | 6-Ton Tool-Die # 4 | 12-Ton Tool Die # | 15-Ton Tool Die # | Connect- or Code |
| 250 | 250 | | | | | | | | | |
| 250 | 300 | 1.86 | 1.86 | 4.62 | 1.12 | YS29UG1 | ALC 13 | SACB250 | – UI31ART U31ART \(^3\) | 305586 |
| 250 | 350 | | | | | | | 305602 |
| 250 | 400 | 2.55 | 2.55 | 6.19 | 1.62 | YR32A29CAG1 | ALCR 16-13 | SAC400R250 | – UI39ART P39ART | 305604 |
| 500/600 | 500 | | | | | | | 305108 |
| 500 | 600 | | | | | | | 305129 |
| 500 | 700, 750 | 2.08 | 4.82 | 0.91 | 2.08 | YR28A26CATG2 | OATC 12-10 | SAC4/0R2/0 | W-BG U-BG U-BG \(^3\) | 305610 |
| 250 | 350 | 2.61 | 6.66 | 1.12 | 2.61 | YR31A29CAT | OATC15-13 | SAC350R250 | – UI31ART U31ART \(^3\) | 305143 |
| 500/600 | 700, 750 | 3.75 | 4.19 | 0.91 | 3.75 | YR39A34CAT | OATC23-18 | SAC750R500 | U40ART P40ART | 305403 |
| 750 | 1,000 | 4.10 | 9.09 | 1.84 | 4.10 | YR44ATG1 | OATC28-13 | SAC1000R750 | – P44ART | 305611 |

**Notes**

1. Connectors shall be pre-filled with an approved oxide inhibitor.
2. All connectors shall have an oil stop.

---

\(^1\) Maximum copper conductor size.
\(^2\) These dimensions may vary slightly among the various suppliers.
\(^3\) A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing U-dies in a 15-Ton press tool.
\(^4\) Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.
Straight Connectors Compression-Type (aluminum-to-aluminum)

![Figure 4](image)

**Table 5 Dimensions and Ordering Information – Aluminum-to-Aluminum (Figure 4)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>OD</td>
<td>Burndy</td>
<td>Richards</td>
<td>Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>See Document 028852</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>Figure 5 On Page 11</td>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>YS28AG9</td>
<td>ALC12</td>
<td>AC4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.97</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>YS31AY</td>
<td>ALC15</td>
<td>AC350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.28</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>1.62</td>
<td>YS39AY</td>
<td>ALC23</td>
<td>AC750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.81</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>YS44AY</td>
<td>ALC28</td>
<td>AC1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. These connectors are overhead-type insulated service sleeves (see Document 028852). The insulation on these sleeves will not provide an adequate seal for underground application. These sleeves must be insulated and sealed as shown in Document 051034 as if they were bare.
2. For Burndy & Richards, Dimension L = 2.34", B = 1.09".
3. A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing u-dies with 15-Ton press.
4. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.

**Notes**

1. Connectors shall be pre-filled with an oxide inhibitor.
2. Connectors shown in Table 5 above are not suitable substitutes for the compression connectors supplied in the 3M pre-molded splice kits. The connector ODs supplied in the splice kits are larger than normal to provide a heat sink and facilitate sliding the pre-molded housing back and forth.
3. These connectors are aluminum unplated finished and must be used only with aluminum cables.
Straight Connectors Compression-Type (copper-to-copper)

Figure 5

Table 6  Straight Connectors – Compression-Type – Copper-to-Copper (Figure 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>YSP4CT</td>
<td>OCC5</td>
<td>PC-4</td>
<td>DPCP 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.62</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>YSP2CT</td>
<td>OCC7</td>
<td>PC-2</td>
<td>DPCP 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>2.21</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>YS26T</td>
<td>CC10</td>
<td>TC-2/0</td>
<td>DPC 13-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>YSP26T</td>
<td>OCC10</td>
<td>PC-2/0</td>
<td>DPCP 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>2.39</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>YS28T</td>
<td>CC12</td>
<td>C-4/0</td>
<td>DPC 21-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>YSP29T</td>
<td>OCC13</td>
<td>PC-250</td>
<td>DPCP 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>4.62</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>YSP34T</td>
<td>OCC18</td>
<td>PC-500</td>
<td>DPCP 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>4.63</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>YS34</td>
<td>CC18</td>
<td>C-500</td>
<td>DPC 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Y39T</td>
<td>CC23</td>
<td>TC-750</td>
<td>DPC 75-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>YS44</td>
<td>CC28</td>
<td>C-1000</td>
<td>DPC 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>YS46</td>
<td>CC30</td>
<td>C-1500</td>
<td>DPC 150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 These connectors have oil stops. These are more costly connectors and should only be used for splicing P&L cable to rubber or polyethylene insulated cables.
2 For #2 Solid, use Burndy 162 die index. Refer to Table 20 on Page 19 for Die ordering information.
3 A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing u-dies with 15-Ton press.
4 Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.
Straight Connectors Compression-Type (copper-to-copper)(continued)

Notes

1. For material and finish information refer to “Specifications for Straight Compression Type Connectors for Insulated Copper Conductors”.

2. Connectors shown in Figure 5 on Page 11 are to be used to connect cables of up to 35 kV rating or lower, and can be used on bare cables where such cables will not be subjected to tension.

3. An indentor type compression die (clacker) should not be used on #4 or #2 AWG size connectors because it excessively distorts the connector.

4. Round the sector cable with rounder tool.
Straight Connectors Solder-Type (copper-to-copper)

![Diagram of a connector](image)

Radius = 50 mils or Wall Thickness, Whichever Is Less

**Figure 6**

Table 7  Straight Connectors – Split Tinned-Type – Copper-to-Copper, All Voltages (Figure 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or Kcmil (round or compact sector)</th>
<th>Nominal Dimensions – Inches</th>
<th>Standard Package</th>
<th>Burndy Part Number</th>
<th>Richards</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

1. For material and finish refer to “Edison Electric Institute Specification TD 160 “Specifications for Solder-Sweated Split Tinned Copper Connectors”.
2. When splicing cables of different sizes, cut a sector from one half of the connector.
3. When tinning and sweating the connector onto the conductors:
   A. Protect the insulation.
   B. Wipe smooth, removing all sharp solder points.
4. Round the sector cable with a rounder tool.

**Application**

These connectors must be used only to tap splices 5,000 V and above on copper cable in sizes larger than #2 AWG.
Bolted Connectors for Underground Network Systems

A. These copper alloy connectors are for making copper-to-copper current carrying connections on underground network secondary systems in San Francisco and Oakland.

### Table 8 Split Bolt Connectors For Copper-to-Copper Connections (Figure 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Nut Size D</th>
<th>Torque Inch-lbs. (ft./lbs)</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solid Stranded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blackburn Burndy Penn-Union Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>7/16&quot;</td>
<td>80 (7)</td>
<td>305026</td>
<td>9H KS90 S-10-S −</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1/2&quot;</td>
<td>80 (7)</td>
<td>305027</td>
<td>8H KS15 S-8-S E-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11/16&quot;</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>305028</td>
<td>6H KS17 S-6-PGE E-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3/4&quot;</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>305029</td>
<td>4H KS20 S-4-PGE E-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7/8&quot;</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>305030</td>
<td>2H KS22 S-3-PGE E-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7/8&quot;</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>305031</td>
<td>1H KS23 S-2-S −</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>305032</td>
<td>10H KS25 S-1/0-S E-1/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>3/0, 4/0, 250</td>
<td>1-5/16&quot;</td>
<td>650 (54)</td>
<td>305034</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 9 Two Bolt Connectors for Copper-to-Copper Connections (Figure 8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main Run</td>
<td>Min. Tap</td>
<td>Anderson Blackburn Burndy Penn-Union Dossert Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>305431 K-3 2B40 KVS28 VT-2 DSU21 −</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 to 350</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>305432 K-4 2B350 KVS31 VT-3 DSU35 TBC 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 to 500</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>305433 K-5 2B500 KVS34 VT-4 DSU50 TBC 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 to 750</td>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>305434 K-6 2B800 KVS40 VT-5 DSU80 TBC 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 to 1,000</td>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>305435 K-7 2B1000 KVS44 VT-6 DSU100 TBC 1,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
1. Connectors shown in Table 8 and Table 9 are for use on unshielded insulated cables rated 600 V or lower.
2. Connectors shown in Table 8 may also be used to connect unshielded streetlighting cable.
3. If necessary, double back on small size tap wires to obtain a tight fit.
4. The connectors described on this page can be used on bare cables where such cables will not be subjected to tension.
5. These connectors shall not be used in overhead applications.

### Ground Terminal

1/2"-13NC Thread

### Table 10 Ground Terminal (Figure 9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#4 Str. – 2/0</td>
<td>GC-208 AS1372-002 M301546</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tap Connectors Compression-Type (#6 through 400 kcmil aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper)

![H-Type Connector](image)

**Table 11 Tap Connectors – Compression-Type – Aluminum-to-Aluminum or Aluminum-to-Copper (Figure 10)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Run</th>
<th>Tap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>#6 Sol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For required number of compressions, Refer to Table 13 on Page 16.

**Table 12 Aluminum Compression Connectors for Secondary Connections to Streetlight Conductors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size (AWG)</th>
<th>Tap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#10 Sol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Str.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0 Str.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0 Str.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305843</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Rev. #06: 08-15-17 015251 Page 15 of 39
Tap Connectors Compression-Type (#6 through 400 kcmil aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper) (continued)

**Note**

The material for these connectors is aluminum alloy.

**Application**

These connectors are used for straight splice or tap, residential and light commercial.

### Table 13 Aluminum H-Type Compression Connectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Code</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die</td>
<td>Required # of Compressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305507</td>
<td>W-O</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305509</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305510</td>
<td>W-D</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305519</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305520</td>
<td>W-D</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305831</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305832</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305833</td>
<td>U-N</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305834</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connectors for Connection to Secondary Streetlight Conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Code</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305842</td>
<td>W-O</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305843</td>
<td>W-D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 These connectors are the same tap connectors shown in Document 041010.

**Note**

1. Do not use the N Die with UT-15 tools
2. Use U-die adapter with U-dies when a 15-ton press tool is utilized.
Tap Connectors Compression-Type for Secondary Conductors
(2/0 through 1000 kcmil aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper)

Table 14 Tap Connectors – Compression-Type for Secondary Conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Tap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2/0 3/0 4/0 250 268.8 300 397.5 500 600 636 700 715.5 750 900 1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397.5</td>
<td>See Table 11 Page 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Code 305521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Code 305522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Code 305524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Code 305526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.5</td>
<td>Code 305527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Code 305536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Code 305538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>Code 305804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305538</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
1. The material of these connectors is aluminum alloy.
2. Two dies can be used for compressing the aluminum H-Type connectors listed in above Table 14. These are the R and Z dies. Some manufacturers refer to both dies while others designate only the R die on their connectors. Homac, the supplier of the UT-15 hydraulic head, has standardized on the Z die. Since this tool is standard on the System, the Homac Z die catalog number 15 CZ, has been specified for use in the UT-15 head for compressing all connectors listed in above Table 14. The Z die is slightly wider than the R die and will overlap the R die guide markings on the connectors.
3. When using the Z die on connectors which require three compressions, make the first compression in the center. The Z die will overlap the crimp location markings on the connector since these markings are based on the narrower R die. Then make a compression on each side of the center compression, keeping the die even with the outside edge of the connector and overlapping the previously made center compression.
When using the Z die on connectors which require four compressions, make the first two compressions in the center portion of the connector, overlapping the centerline of the connector on each compression as shown in Figure 12. Then complete a compression on each end, overlapping the previously completed center compression sufficiently to maintain the outer edge of the die flush with the end of the conductor.

Application
These connectors are used for straight splice or tap, residential and light commercial.
Tap Connectors Compression-Type for Secondary Conductors (copper-to-copper)

**Table 16 YP-C-Tap (Figure-6 Type) (Figure 13) Copper Connectors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Tap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#6 Sol.</td>
<td>Code 305844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Sol.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Str.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Sol.</td>
<td>Code 305845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1 Sol.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Str.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Sol.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Str.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0 Str.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0 Str.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Str.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 17 Die Information for YP-C (Figure-6 Type) Connectors (Figure 13)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacture and Catalog Numbers</th>
<th>Die 1, 2</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
<th>Required Number of Compressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brundy</td>
<td>Dossert</td>
<td>Die</td>
<td>305844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP2C2</td>
<td>DC6</td>
<td>U-O</td>
<td>305844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP29C26</td>
<td>DC25-13</td>
<td>U-D3</td>
<td>305845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YP28C28</td>
<td></td>
<td>U-D3</td>
<td>012086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. These dies use a 12-ton press tool.
2. Refer to Table 24 on Page 21 for Die ordering information.
Table 18 Blackburn, Homac, Kearney and Penn-Union H-Tap Copper Connectors (Figure 14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Tap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#6 Sol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6 Sol.</td>
<td>Code 305243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Sol.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Sol.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Sol.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Str.</td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Only the Kearney connector is currently approved for use with #6 solid using a U-D die.

Table 19 Blackburn, Kearney, and Penn-Union Connectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Code</th>
<th>Blackburn Part No.</th>
<th>Kearney Part No.</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Die</td>
<td>Required Number of Compressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305243 1</td>
<td>CF-44-1</td>
<td>301-82</td>
<td>W-KB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305244 1</td>
<td>CF-22-1</td>
<td>302-82</td>
<td>W-KK</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305245</td>
<td>CF-102-1</td>
<td>304-82</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305246</td>
<td>CF-1010-1</td>
<td>303-82</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305247 1</td>
<td>CF-402-1</td>
<td>309-82</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305249</td>
<td>CF-4010-1</td>
<td>308-82</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305846</td>
<td>CF-4040-1</td>
<td>307-82</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Do not use with W-BG die for the connectors under M305243 and M305244 codes.
2 Only the Kearney connector is currently approved for use with #6 solid using a U-D die.

Table 20 Ordering Data for 6-Ton Press Tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Burndy Catalog Number</th>
<th>Die Code 1</th>
<th>Burndy Catalog Number</th>
<th>Die Code 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W-KB</td>
<td>202240</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-KK</td>
<td>202241</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-161</td>
<td>1208088</td>
<td>U-161</td>
<td>2791549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-162</td>
<td>1208089</td>
<td>U-162</td>
<td>2702336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-163</td>
<td>1208100</td>
<td>U-163</td>
<td>2755406</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 These dies use 6-ton press tool.
2 These dies use 12-ton press tool.
3 These dies are only available for purchase in SRM. The codes shown on this table are the SRM part number.

Notes

The material for connectors are on Pages 20 and 21 is copper alloy.
Application

Connectors are on Pages 20 and 21 are used for straight splice or tap.

Connectors for Splicing and Tapping Concentric Wires

### Table 21 For Splicing and Tapping of XLP-Conc-PVC Cable Concentric Neutrals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Cable Size</th>
<th>2/0 Cu</th>
<th>1/0 Al</th>
<th>350 Al</th>
<th>#2 Al</th>
<th>#4 Cu 250 Cu</th>
<th>#2 Cu</th>
<th>700 Al</th>
<th>500 Cu</th>
<th>1,000 Al</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conc. Size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0 Cu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Al</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Al</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 – #14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305244</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
<td>Code 305247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 Al</td>
<td>9 – #14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Al</td>
<td>10 – #14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Cu 250 Cu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11 – #14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305246</td>
<td>Code 305247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Cu</td>
<td>17 – #14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700 Al</td>
<td>18 – #14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 Cu</td>
<td>13 – #12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 Al</td>
<td>16 – #12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305247</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305246</td>
<td>Code 305249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Str. Cu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305246</td>
<td>Code 305247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Solid Cu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305244</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305246</td>
<td>Code 305247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For extension or splicing out of concentric neutral wires, see Document 051071 or Document 066204.

### Table 22 Connectors for Splicing and Tapping EPR Cable Concentric Neutrals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Cable Size</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>Concentric Size</th>
<th>10-#14</th>
<th>12-#14</th>
<th>Code 305244</th>
<th>Code 305255</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>10–#14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td>12–#14</td>
<td>Code 305244</td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Code 305245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This cable design is our current standard.

2 For extension or splicing out of concentric neutral wires, see Document 051071 or Document 066204.

### Table 23 Connectors for Splicing and Tapping EPR-Cable Flat Strap Neutral

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Cable Size</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>350</th>
<th>500</th>
<th>750</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
<td>305244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>305246</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>305247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This cable design is used in special application.

2 For extension or splicing out of concentric neutral wires, see Document 051071 or Document 076264.
Connectors for Splicing and Tapping Concentric Wires (continued)

Table 24 Dies Ordering Data for 12-Ton Press Tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Die</th>
<th>Kearney Catalog Number</th>
<th>Burndy Catalog Number</th>
<th>Die Code 1, 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U-O</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>U-O</td>
<td>216083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U-D</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>U-D</td>
<td>2811758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U-D3</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>U-D3</td>
<td>216084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U-N</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>UN-C</td>
<td>216085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U-BKT</td>
<td>36832</td>
<td>U-KBKTT</td>
<td>216133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Code includes one complete set of dies consisting of two half-sections.
2 These dies are only available for purchase in SRM. The codes shown on this table are the SRM part number.

Table 25 Equivalent Conductor Size for Concentric Neutrals 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approximate</th>
<th>Concentric Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#4</td>
<td>8 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
<td>11 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>18 – #14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 – #12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 – #12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 To connect these concentric conductors to conductors other than #2, use the equivalent conductor size and select a connector from Table 21 – 25 on Page 20.
Terminal Connectors Compression-Type
(aluminum cable for flat bar or transformer spade terminals)

Table 26 Specifications for Terminal Connectors – Aluminum Cable-to-Flat Bar (Figure 15 and Figure 16) 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
<th>Approved for Purchase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Figure 15</td>
<td>1.24 1.25 4.92 0.25 0.65 303829 W-BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.10 0.91 5.62 0.25 0.65 303761 U-BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.10 0.91 5.62 0.25 0.65 303760 U-BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.60 1.25 5.43 0.25 0.91 303830 W249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.96 1.25 5.88 0.25 1.12 303831 U249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.91 1.62 6.84 0.38 1.12 303758 U249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500/600</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.62 1.62 6.78 0.38 1.62 303832 U31ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.65 1.62 8.22 0.62 1.62 303833 P39ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.97 1.62 8.88 0.62 1.84 303834 L46ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,250 3</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>2.58 2.60 7.53 0.51 1.84 303835 P44ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500 3</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>3.19 3.09 8.59 0.81 2.26 303836 L47ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,750 3</td>
<td>Figure 17</td>
<td>3.69 3.33 8.38 0.86 2.46 303837 L47ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000 3</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>3.69 3.57 8.50 0.94 2.60 303838 L48ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 5</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>1.50 0.87 5.25 0.21 0.62 303732 W-BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 5</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>1.10 0.91 5.62 0.25 0.65 303731 U-BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 5</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>1.10 0.91 5.62 0.25 0.65 303730 U-BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 5</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>1.52 1.17 6.20 0.30 0.91 303729 W249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Figure 16</td>
<td>1.90 1.62 6.6 0.38 1.0 301283 U249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 26: Specifications for Terminal Connectors – Aluminum Cable-to-Flat Bar (Figure 16 and Figure 17) (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
<th>Approximate Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>350 5</td>
<td>Figure 16 4, 5 (stacking terminals)</td>
<td>2.25 1.62 6.84 0.38 1.12</td>
<td>303728 U31ART U31ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750 2, 5</td>
<td>Figure 16 4, 5 (stacking terminals)</td>
<td>2.65 1.62 8.22 0.62 1.62</td>
<td>303839 U39ART P39ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 2, 5</td>
<td>Figure 16 4, 5 (stacking terminals)</td>
<td>2.97 1.62 8.88 0.62 1.84</td>
<td>303840 P44ART</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. These dimensions may vary slightly among the various suppliers.
2. These connectors shall be designed to fit side by side on a standard NEMA spade terminal (see Figure 24 on Page 29).
3. To order 4-hole terminals larger than 1,000 kcmil, select the Burndy or Homac terminal for the proper cable size and substitute 4 for 2 in the catalog number. Example: YA45A-4NTN or Homac AL-750-4NTN. See Figure 17 on Page 22.
4. If it is necessary to stack copper conductors, use aluminum stacking connectors.
5. These connectors shall be capable of being stacked on any straight terminal of equal or larger size (up to and including 1,000 kcmil).
6. These Die require a 60-ton press tool.
7. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.
### Terminal Connectors Compression-Type (aluminum cable-to-flat bar for transformer spade terminals)(continued)

Table 27 Terminal Connectors (aluminum cable-to-flat bar)(continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Approved for Purchase</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Homac</td>
<td>Burndy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SA4NTN</td>
<td>YAR4U2NTN</td>
<td>303829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SA2NTN</td>
<td>YAR2U2NTN</td>
<td>303761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>AL1/0-NTN</td>
<td>YAK25A-2GA</td>
<td>303760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>SA2/0-NTN</td>
<td>YAR2/0U2NTN</td>
<td>303830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>AL4/0-NTN</td>
<td>YA4/0A2NTN</td>
<td>303759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>SAB4/0-NTN</td>
<td>YA250A2NTN</td>
<td>303831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>AL350-NTN</td>
<td>YA350A2NTN</td>
<td>303758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>SAL500-NTN</td>
<td>YA500A2NTN</td>
<td>303832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750 1</td>
<td>AL750-NTN</td>
<td>YA750A2NTN</td>
<td>303833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 1</td>
<td>AL1000-NMS</td>
<td>YA1000A2NTN</td>
<td>303834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,250 2</td>
<td>AL1250-NTN</td>
<td>YA1250A2NTN</td>
<td>303835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500 2</td>
<td>AL1500-NTN</td>
<td>YA1500A2NTN</td>
<td>303836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,750 2</td>
<td>AL1750-NTN</td>
<td>YA1750A2NTN</td>
<td>303837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000 2</td>
<td>AL2000-NTN</td>
<td>YA2000A2NTN</td>
<td>303838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacking Terminal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL 6-NTN</td>
<td>YARSO6U2NTN</td>
<td>303732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL 386-N</td>
<td>YARSO2U2NTN</td>
<td>303731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL1/0-NTN</td>
<td>YARSO1/0U2NTN</td>
<td>303730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL4/0-NTN</td>
<td>YASO4/0A2NTN</td>
<td>303729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>ASL250-NTN</td>
<td>YASO250A2NTN</td>
<td>301283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL350-NTN</td>
<td>YASO350A2NTN</td>
<td>307280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750 1, 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL750-NTN</td>
<td>YASO750A2NTN</td>
<td>303839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 1, 3, 4</td>
<td>ASL1000-SSNTN</td>
<td>YASO1000A2NTN</td>
<td>303840</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. These connectors shall be designed to fit side by side on a standard NEMA spade terminal (see Page 27).
2. To order 4-hole terminals larger than 1,000 kcmil, select the Burndy or Homac terminal for the proper cable size and substitute 4 for 2 in the catalog number. Example: YA45A-4NTN or Homac AL-750-4NTN.
3. If it is necessary to stack copper conductors, use aluminum stacking connectors.
4. These connectors shall be capable of being stacked on any straight terminal of equal or larger size (up to and including 1,000 kcmil).

**Notes**

1. The material for these connectors, is tinned aluminum alloy, tubular.
2. Attach terminal connectors using Everdur bolts and washers shown on page 28. For ordering Everdur Bolts refer to Table 29 on Page 28.
3. Partially filled with oxide inhibitor and sealed. For ordering Everdur bolts refer to Table 30 on Page 28.
4. Connections of copper-to-copper, tinned aluminum-to-copper, and tinned aluminum-to-tinned aluminum require no special precautions other than a clean surface. Any combination involving an untinned aluminum surface requires the application of oxide inhibitor to the surface. Wire brush the surface through the compound thoroughly. Brushing through this inhibitor prevents the oxide from reforming. If in doubt as to the materials or tinning, applying inhibitor will do no harm.
**Table 28 Specifications for Terminal Connectors – Copper Cable-to-Flat Bar (Figure 18)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Manufacture and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Bolt Size</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Romac</td>
<td>Burndy</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>L4N</td>
<td>YA4C-2N</td>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>13/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ²</td>
<td>L2N</td>
<td>YA2C-2N</td>
<td>1-1/4</td>
<td>13/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L1N</td>
<td>YA1C-2N</td>
<td>1-3/8</td>
<td>13/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>L1/0N</td>
<td>YA25-2N</td>
<td>1-3/8</td>
<td>13/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>L2/0N</td>
<td>YA26-2N</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>13/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0</td>
<td>L3/0N</td>
<td>YA27-2N</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>29/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>L4/0N</td>
<td>YA28-2N</td>
<td>1-5/8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>L300-N</td>
<td>YA30-2N</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-11/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>L350-N</td>
<td>YA31-2N</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-25/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>L500-N</td>
<td>YA34-2N</td>
<td>2-1/4</td>
<td>1-17/32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Terminal Connectors Compression-Type
(copper cable-to-flat bar for transformer spade terminals)(preferred)

**Table 28 Specifications for Terminal Connectors – Copper Cable-to-Flat Bar (Figure 18 on Page 25)**
(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Manufacture and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Approved for Purchase</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Dies #1</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Dies #2</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Dies #3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Romac</td>
<td>Burndy</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 ³, ⁴</td>
<td>L600-N</td>
<td>YA36-2N</td>
<td>2-11/16</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 ³, ⁴</td>
<td>L750-N</td>
<td>YA39-2NN1</td>
<td>2-7/8</td>
<td>1-3/4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 ²</td>
<td>L1000-N</td>
<td>YA44-2NG10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1-3/4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.
2. For #2 Solid, use Burndy 162 die index. For Die ordering information refer to Table 20 on Page 19.
3. Dimension C shall not exceed 1-3/4”.
4. To order 4-hole terminals, select the Romac or Burndy terminal for the proper cable size and substitute 4 for 2 in the catalog number. For example: YA39-4NNT, for Burndy L750-4N for Romac.

**Notes**

1. Attach using Everdur bolts and washers as shown on Table 30 on Page 28.
2. Connections of copper-to-copper, tinned aluminum-to-copper, and tinned aluminum-to-tinned aluminum pads require no special precautions other than a clean surface. Any combination involving an untinned aluminum surface requires the application of oxide inhibitor to the surface. Wire brush the surface through the compound thoroughly. Brushing through this inhibitor prevents the oxide from reforming. If in doubt as to the materials or tinning, application of the inhibitor will do no harm.
Applications of Compression-Type Terminal Connectors (preferred)

![Diagram](Figure 19: Connectors for Insulated Cables)

1/4" 4" Copper Bus Bar

Spade

1/4" 4" Copper Bus Bar

Spade

Spacer (Same Thickness as Spade)

Bolts, Nuts, Washers, as Required

Bolts, Nuts, Washers, as Required

See Note 1

See Note 1

Transformer Secondary Bushing

Terminal (See Pages 27 to 34)

Terminal (See Pages 27 to 34)

Insulated Copper or Aluminum Cable (See Note 3)

Insulated Copper or Aluminum Cable (See Note 3)

Notes

1. Where the transformer spade does not provide sufficient space for cables to be connected, it may be extended with a short length of 1/4" x 4" copper bus bar, 3.86 pounds per foot, Code M156024. The current carrying capacity of the bus bar, when insulated with tape is as follows:

   1,200 amps for one 1/4" x 4" bus bar.

   2,200 amps for two 1/4" x 4" bus bars (one on each side of the spade).

   The spade itself has capacity sufficient for the rating of the transformer.

2. Where large size or a large number of cables are attached to secondary spade, they should be supported to prevent excessive strain on the secondary bushings.

3. Installations shown in this document cannot be used for aluminum cables 1,250 kcmil and larger, or copper cables 750 kcmil and larger, as the flat portion of the connector is wider than the hole spacing provided on the transformer spade.
Terminal Connectors Bolted-Type
(copper cable-to-flat bar for transformer spade terminals)(non-preferred)

Table 29 Connectors (copper cable eye bolt-to-flat bar type) ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use for Cable Range (AWG-kcmil)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2/0-500</td>
<td>A.E. Corp. ²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burndy QQGF34-G6</td>
<td>T2L-50E 303169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-1,000</td>
<td>So. States UNNS-4656T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Royal 12222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dossert T2L-50E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Connectors shown in Figure 21 and Figure 22 have two cable clamping elements and require a minimum of
space and taping. The recommended tightening force for the 1/2” eye bolt on these connectors is
25–40 foot-pounds.

² Formerly Anderson Brass Works.

Note
1. See Pages 24 to 29 for preferred compression connectors for this application.

Table 30 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Figure 21 above, Figure 26 on Page 30, Figure 36 on Page 37) ¹, ², ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt) Everdur, Hex. Head 1/2” x 1-1/2” ¹, ²</td>
<td>193023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt) Everdur, Hex. Head 1/2” x 2” ¹, ²</td>
<td>193025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt) Everdur, Hex. Head 1/2” x 2-1/2” ¹, ²</td>
<td>193177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Nut, Bolt, Everdur, Hex. 1/2” ¹</td>
<td>195013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Washer, Round, Everdur, 1/2”</td>
<td>195252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Washer, Lock, Everdur, 1/2”</td>
<td>195193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt), Steel, CDPL, Hex. HD 1/2” x 1-1/2”</td>
<td>193271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt), Steel, CDPL, Hex. HD. 1/2” x 2”</td>
<td>193272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt), Steel, CDPL, Hex. HD. 1/2” x 2-1/2”</td>
<td>193273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt), Steel, CDPL, Hex. HD. 1/2” x 3”</td>
<td>193274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Nut, Bolt, Steel, CDPL, Hex. 1/2”</td>
<td>195449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Washer, Round, Steel, CDPL 1/2”</td>
<td>195450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Washer, Lock, Steel, CDPL 1/2”</td>
<td>195451</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The recommended tightening force for a 1/2” Everdur bolt is 40 foot-pounds. Normally, the use of an 8” wrench will give this range of torque.

² Everdur cap screws are low silicon bronze, Spec 651 per ASTM F468 with Class 2A threaded.

³ Use Items 1 – 6 as shown in Figure 23 on Page 29 and Figure 36 on Page 37. Use Items 7 – 13 as shown in Figure 26 on Page 30.
**Terminal Connectors Bolted-Type**  
(copper cable-to-flat bar for transformer spade terminals)(non-preferred) (continued)

![Figure 23](image-url)

**Table 31 Connectors – Bolted Tongue-to-Copper Cable Type**  
(Figure 23)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use for Cable Range (kcmil)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>850-1,000</td>
<td>QA44-2N 18728</td>
<td>L: 4-15/16 W: 1-7/8 H: 2-1/2 T: 1/2</td>
<td>303189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Bolt on these connectors is 40 foot-pounds of applied torque.  
2. Dimensions shown are for Burndy connectors; others may vary slightly.

**Notes**

1. Figure 24 Below shows standard transformer spade terminals per Electronic Edison Institute (EEI) Specification.

![Figure 24](image-url)

**Standard Transformer Spade Terminals (EEI-NEMA)**
Terminal Connectors Bolted-Type
(copper cable-to-flat bar for transformer spade terminals)(non-preferred)(continued)

Table 32 Connectors – Copper Cable Eyebolt-to-Flat Bar Type (Figure 25 and Figure 26)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Range (AWG or kcmil)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Approximate Dimensions (inches) ¹</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Figure 26</td>
<td>Figure 26</td>
<td>Figure 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 – 350</td>
<td>QGFL-31B1</td>
<td>12208</td>
<td>QL35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 – 500</td>
<td>QGFL-34B1</td>
<td>12209</td>
<td>QL50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 – 1,000</td>
<td>QGFL-44B1</td>
<td>12212</td>
<td>QL100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The recommended tightening force for the 1/2” eye bolt on these connectors is 40 foot-pounds of applied torque.

2 Dimensions shown are for Burndy connectors; others may vary slightly.

Terminal Connectors Bolted-Type (copper cable-to-flat bar for current transformer terminals only)

Table 33 Connectors – Cable-to-Flat Bar-to-Copper Cable Type (Figure 25 and Figure 26)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Range (AWG or kcmil)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Approximate Dimensions (inches) ¹</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Figure 25</td>
<td>Figure 26</td>
<td>Figure 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0 – 4/0</td>
<td>ITE024-A</td>
<td>QA28-B3</td>
<td>18723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 – 350</td>
<td>ITE035-A</td>
<td>QA31-B</td>
<td>18724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 – 500</td>
<td>ITE050-A</td>
<td>QA34-B</td>
<td>18725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 – 800</td>
<td>ITE080-A</td>
<td>QA40-B</td>
<td>19600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850 – 1,000</td>
<td>ITE100-A</td>
<td>QA44-B</td>
<td>19601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Dimensions shown are for Burndy connectors; others may vary slightly.

Notes

1. Connectors shown in Table 32 on Page 30 are less costly than those shown in Table 33 and should be used when connecting one cable to bar-type primary terminal.

2. Use connectors shown in Table 32 on Page 30 to connect two cables to bar-type primary terminal by placing them back-to-back as shown in Figure 25 and Figure 26.

Where severe corrosive conditions exist, use Everdur cap screws, nuts, and washers shown in Table 30 on Page 28.
Tap Connectors for Cable Termination (copper or aluminum cable) Pad-Mounted Transformers

![Diagram of Tap Connectors](image)

Table 34 Tap Connectors – Tee-Type (copper-to-copper, for circuits 5,000 V or lower)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Approved for Purchase</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Burndy Catalog Number</th>
<th>Dossert Catalog Number</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Tap</td>
<td>Refer to</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 to 2/0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Figure 27</td>
<td>1-11/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 to 2/0</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-17/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/0 to 300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/0 to 300</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>Figure 28</td>
<td>1-17/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/0 to 300</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-21/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/0 to 300</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td>2-9/32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.

Notes

1. If Tee Connectors, shown in Figure 27 and Figure 28 are to be attached to an aluminum overhead conductor run, use a short length of bare copper conductor between the connector and the aluminum conductor, and attach it with a fired wedge per Document 066194.

2. If the desired connector size is not shown, special sizes may be acquired by ordering a connector similar to the connector shown.
Tap Connectors for Cable Termination (copper or aluminum cable) Pad-Mounted Transformers (continued)

Application

See “Low Profile” Single-Phase 6.9 and 12 kV pad-mounted transformer, Document 042762 and Document 042765.

Table 35 Tap Connectors for Cable Termination in “Low-Profile” Pad-Mounted Transformers (Figure 29)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Dies #1</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Dies #2</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Dies #3</th>
<th>Connector Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Cu</td>
<td>PMT-401</td>
<td>W4CRT</td>
<td>U4CRT</td>
<td>UCRT 2</td>
<td>305057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cu</td>
<td>PMT-201</td>
<td>W2CRT</td>
<td>U2CRT</td>
<td>U2CRT 2</td>
<td>305058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Al</td>
<td>PMTA-201</td>
<td>W2CART</td>
<td>U2CART</td>
<td>U2CART 2</td>
<td>305153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Al</td>
<td>PMTA-1001</td>
<td>U5ART</td>
<td>U5ART</td>
<td>U5ART 2</td>
<td>305264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.

2. A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing u-dies in a 15-ton press.
Primary T-Connectors, Compression-Type, 5 kV or Above
Aluminum-to-Aluminum, Copper-to-Aluminum, or Copper-to-Copper

Table 36 Primary T-Connectors, Compression-Type - Aluminum-to-Aluminum or Copper-to-Aluminum (refer to Figure 31)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Dimension (inches)</th>
<th>Approved for Purchase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Tap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Tap</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-21/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-21/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1-3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2-4/0</td>
<td>#2-4/0</td>
<td>3-3/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0-250</td>
<td>#2-250</td>
<td>3-5/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350-500</td>
<td>#2-500</td>
<td>4-9/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700-1,000</td>
<td>#2-700</td>
<td>4-25/32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Maximum conductor size for aluminum only. Maximum copper size is 750 kcmil for run and 500 kcmil for tap.*
Primary T-Connectors, Compression-Type, 5kV and Above
Aluminum-to-Aluminum, Copper-to-Aluminum, or Copper-to-Copper (continued)

Table 37  Primary T-Connectors, Compression-Type - Copper-to-Copper (refer to Table 32 on Page 30)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Connector code</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Die #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Tap</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>2.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>2.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.
2. A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing u-dies in a 15-ton press.

Notes
1. The material of these connectors is aluminum or copper with a tinplated finish.
2. Barrels are factory drilled to accommodate the minimum conductor OD.
3. Connectors shall be filled with oxide inhibitor and sealed.

Application
Tap splices for above 5,000 V, see Document 041583 and Document 043901
Primary T-Connectors, Compression-Type, Aluminum-to-Aluminum, Copper-to-Aluminum or Copper-to-Copper (continued)

Table 38 Tooling from Table 36 on Page 33

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Dies #</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Dies</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Dies #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Run</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305266</td>
<td></td>
<td>- U25ART</td>
<td>U25ART</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305268</td>
<td></td>
<td>W2CART</td>
<td>U2CABT</td>
<td>- U25ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305270</td>
<td></td>
<td>W27ART</td>
<td>U27ART</td>
<td>- U27ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305271</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- U25ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305380</td>
<td></td>
<td>- U31ART</td>
<td>U31ART</td>
<td>- U31ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305384</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U39RT</td>
<td>- U39ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305386</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U39ART</td>
<td>- U39ART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305398</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- P44ART</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.

2 A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing u-dies in a 15-ton press.
Slip-Fit Connector Installation, Aluminum or Copper Cable

**Scope**
This page shows slip-fit connectors for single-phase, dead-front transformer, low voltage, secondary installations (see Document 064308).

**Notes**
1. All set screws to be 5/16” Allen head drive.
2. The bar is rated in excess of 1,600 amps, which exceeds the maximum allowable transformer load.
3. Connectors may be used for aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Never combine conductors in one port.
5. Connector is designed to slip onto the stud even though the terminal is threaded.
6. Secondary cover, see Figure 35, is a tool to be used when required to insulate the energized secondary slip-fit connectors.

**Instructions**
1. Remove any jam nuts from transformer studs.
2. Slide the connector onto the transformer stud, position the connector to allow a straight, smooth cable entry, mesh the threads together, and tighten the setscrews to lock the connector in place.
3. To prepare the cable, remove the insulation, wire brush the conductor, and apply inhibitor.
4. Insert the conductor in the port and tighten the setscrew.
5. After completing work on the secondary connectors, make sure all connections are tightened as indicated in Table 39.

**Table 39  Conductor/Torque**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor</th>
<th>Torque (ft/lbs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#6 – 350 and Transformer Stud</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 – 1,000</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multiple Transformer Terminal Aluminum or Copper Cable

5/16" Allen Drive Screw for 1/0 to 1,000 kcmil Conductors
1-3/4"
9/16"
Homac ABK 81000 (8-Way)
Homac ABK 41000 (4-Way)

Figure 36
8-Way Terminal Illustrated (1,000 kcmil)

Table 40 EZ Keeper Lay-In Terminals for Copper or Aluminum Conductors (600 V or lower) (refer to Figure 36)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Range</th>
<th>Ampacity (minimum)</th>
<th>Number of Conductors</th>
<th>Dimensions – Approximate (inches)</th>
<th>Mounting Hole Diameter</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/0 – 1,000</td>
<td>3100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.0 6.25 1-7/8</td>
<td>9/16&quot;</td>
<td>301281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5100</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13.75 6.25 301282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scope

These connectors are for use in connecting service cables from 1/0 to 1,000 kcmil to the spade of three-phase, pad-mounted transformers (Document 043817 and Document 045291). Cable-to-flat bars are replaced in this design by set screws and a removable lay-in connection. If needed to terminate a #2 neutral onto one of these bars, it is necessary to splice a piece of 1/0 tail for insertion into the lay-in port.

Notes

1. Connectors may be used for copper or aluminum conductors.
2. Never put more than one cable in a port.
3. Install the lower (X0 and X2) connectors first, then the higher (X1 and X3). Use as many bolts as there are holes in the spade.
4. If transformer spades are not supported, install a secondary cable support kit (see Document 045291).
5. To prepare the cable, remove the insulation, wire brush the conductor, and apply inhibitor.
6. Make sure all set screws are tightened as indicated in Table 39 on Page 36. (Torque them to the specified value, wait 5 minutes, and make the final torque).
7. See Table 30 on Page 28 for bolts, nuts, and washers.
Table 41 Specifications for Aluminum Pin Terminal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copper/Al. Cable Size</th>
<th>Copper Stud Equivalent</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Approved for Purchase</th>
<th>Dimension (inches)</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Homac</td>
<td>Brundy</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SAPT-6-26</td>
<td>YE6R-40</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SAPT-2-26</td>
<td>TE2R-40</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SAPT-1/0-26</td>
<td>YE25R-60</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>SAPT-4/0-206</td>
<td>YE28R-60</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>1.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>PTB-350-6</td>
<td>YE31AG3</td>
<td>0.460</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500/600</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>PTM-500-346</td>
<td>YE34AP-GE</td>
<td>0.750</td>
<td>2.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>PTL-750</td>
<td>YE39AGB</td>
<td>0.750</td>
<td>2.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>PTF-1000-346</td>
<td>YE44AG7</td>
<td>0.750</td>
<td>2.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 12-ton press tool, and the third entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.

2. A U-die adapter must be used when utilizing U-dies in 15-ton press tool.

3. Homac equivalent of this die is 106A.

Notes
1. The material for the pin terminals is on Table 41. Copper Rod-Soft Drawn, Tinned, Aluminum Connector EC Grade, Untinned.

2. Connector is supplied pre-filled with inhibitor and sealed.

3. Connector is supplied pre-filled with inhibitor and sealed.

4. Pin terminals connected to copper secondary conductors use a copper connector. Pin terminals connected to aluminum secondary conductors use a fired wedge or h-tap.

Application
1. To make straight connections of insulated aluminum secondary neutral to bare copper neutral, see Note 10 Page 7.

2. To connect aluminum primary stress cone termination to terminal tap connector or cutout.

3. To make watertight termination for secondary risers.
Pin Terminals (continued)

Table 42  Color Coding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color Coding Requirements for Plastic End Plugs in Pin Terminals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conductor Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 43  Specifications and Ordering Information for Copper Pin Terminal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cu Cable Size</th>
<th>Cu Stud Size</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>6-Ton Tool Die #1</th>
<th>12-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>15-Ton Tool Die #</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dossert Mac Prod Co. Brundy</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>OD</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SDP 6-PG CAS2-2 YE2CLH128</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.415</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Within this column, the first entry corresponds to a 6-ton press tool, the second entry corresponds to a 15-ton press tool.

2. A U-die must be used when utilizing u-dies 15-ton press tool.

Notes

1. The material for the pin terminals on Table 43 is copper rod-soft-drawn, tinned.

2. Rod may be bent for installation convenience. It is recommended that bending take place 1/2" beyond the copper sleeve.

Application

1. To make straight connections of insulated aluminum secondary neutral to bare copper neutral, see Note 10 Page 7.

2. To connect bare copper secondary neutral to aluminum bar connector using Thermofit boot, see Document 036640.

3. To make watertight termination for secondary risers.

Revision Notes

Revision 06 has the following changes:

1. Major changes throughout the entire document.
REQUIREMENTS FOR CUSTOMER-OWNED POLES

Asset Type: Electric Distribution
Function: Construction
Issued by: D.Jantz (DWJ 7) Date: 12/01/19

This document replaces PG&E Document 025055, Rev. #17. For a description of the changes, see Page 17.

This document is also included in the following manuals:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices

Purpose and Scope
Equipment installed on service poles as shown in this document will also meet the requirements of the California Building Standards Code - Electrical Regulations. These requirements have been established by the state of California in the interest of safety to the public and to workers, and are applicable to all customer-owned service poles. PG&E cannot establish service to poles that do not meet these minimum requirements. The maintenance of customer-owned service poles in conformity with these requirements is the sole responsibility of the customer.

Local ordinances may include wiring requirements in addition to those shown in this document. Consult local inspection authorities for these requirements and for city or county permits and inspections that may be required before service can be connected.

References

Methods of Attaching Services to Customers
- Premises .................................................. OH: Services ................................. 025202
- Dead-End and Angle Attachments for Aluminum
  Conductors - Distribution Lines .................. OH: Conductors ............................. 028851
  Connectors for Aluminum Conductors on
  Distribution Lines ................................. OH: Conductors ............................. 028852
- Temporary Underground Electric Service
  Single-Phase, 120/240 Volt 200 Amps Maximum UG-1: Services/Greenbook .................. 036670
  Conductors for Overhead Lines .................. OH: Conductors ............................. 059626
- Overhead and Underground
  Panel Board Construction ......................... OH: Services/UG-1: Services/Greenbook 065374

Temporary Service Pole Installation

1. The use of temporary service poles must be restricted to installations of a temporary nature, such as building construction, temporary sales locations, etc., where the period of service is estimated to be 1 year or less.

2. Temporary service poles must be furnished and installed by the customer and may be wooden or metallic. The minimum length must be 20 feet (set 4 feet in the ground). A longer pole may be necessary to provide the required clearance from the ground (see Note 9 on Page 4) or to supply the customer's overhead line (see Figure 3 on Page 8).

3. A temporary, wood service pole may be rectangular or circular in cross section and must be solid (not laminated). Rectangular poles must have a minimum cross section of 6” x 6” nominal; circular poles must meet the requirements for permanent service poles specified in Note 7 on Page 2 except that the minimum length may be 20 feet providing the required clearances are maintained.

4. The butt of the temporary, wood service pole must at least be painted with creosote or other approved preservative. However, it is recommended that these poles be full-length treated with a suitable preservative in order to obtain the maximum useful life of the pole and to provide increased safety to workers and to the...
public. The permanent service pole specified in Note 6 below is approved for temporary installations. It will usually be the more economical pole for repeated use.

5. A metal pole may be used for temporary service provided its strength is at least equivalent to the wood service poles specified in Note 3 on Page 1 and provided its base or foundation is designed to provide at least an equivalent resistance to overturning when set at the same depth. The use of 4-inch extra-strong steel pipe (Schedule 80), set in concrete to obtain equivalent bearing surface, or the use of a 5-inch standard steel pipe (Schedule 40), set directly in the ground, will meet these requirements.

**Permanent Pole Installation**

6. A permanent wood or metal service pole must be used when it is estimated that the installation will remain for a period longer than 1 year. Permanent wood service poles, as specified in Note 7, must be furnished and installed by the customer. PG&E will, however, furnish and install the pole (wood or metal) exclusive of wiring and service entrance equipment, at the customer’s expense, if the customer is unable to have the pole installed by a private contractor.

7. Customer Owned Wood Poles:
   
   
   B. Approved pole suppliers and treatments are shown in Table 1 and Table 2 of this document.
   
   C. For poles that will have a final height greater than 20 feet above ground level, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may require the applicant to file a notice a minimum of 45 days prior to the installation of the pole. The FAA may issue a determination of hazard to air navigation and recommend actions to mitigate or eliminate that hazard. Please contact your PG&E project coordinator for additional information.
   
   D. When planning to install a new customer owned service pole prior to inspection by PG&E personnel see the section, Verifying Depth of Customer Owned Poles, on Page 6 and Figure 18, “Pole Depth Verification”, on page 17.

   After setting the pole(s), the customer/contractor must notify the local PG&E inspector who will look at the pole(s) to verify that they meet the requirements stated within this note (Note 7).
   
   E. Customer-owned, permanent wood poles must be of circular cross section, minimum Class 6, with a minimum length of 25 feet (4-1/2 feet in the ground). A longer pole may be necessary to obtain the required clearance from the ground. Consult PG&E before ordering. Exception: minimum length may be 20 feet providing the required clearances are maintained.
   
   F. The pole brand must remain visible at all times. The customer-owner shall not install the main service switch meter socket box, or conduit runs over the brand.
   
   G. Used poles may be installed provided they are inspected and accepted by PG&E before installation.
   
   H. Applicants must obtain a certificate of treatment or a letter from a supplier indicating that the pole was treated in accordance with the American Wood Protection Association (AWPA) and ANSI requirements. PG&E should receive a copy of this certificate before accepting the pole.
   
   I. **Do not** notch, cut, chip, or damage the pole in any way. As this affects the integrity of the pole.

8. A metal pole may be used for permanent service provided its size and strength are at least equivalent to the wood pole described in Note 7, and provided its base or foundation is designed to provide at least equivalent resistance to overturning when set at the same depth. The following are some poles that will meet these requirements:

   A. An 11-gauge steel pole with 8-1/2-inch minimum diameter at ground line, set directly in the ground.
   
   B. A 7-gauge steel pole with 7-inch minimum diameter at ground line, set directly in the ground.
   
   C. A 5-inch extra-strong steel pipe (Schedule 80) set in concrete to obtain equivalent bearing surface.
   
   D. A 6-inch standard steel pipe (Schedule 40) set in concrete to obtain equivalent bearing surface.

All steel permanent metal poles must be galvanized.
Table 1  Approved Suppliers for Permanent Wood Poles (Table 5, Item 2 on Page 7) ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Poles 35 Feet and Shorter</th>
<th>Distribution Poles Taller than 35 Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Koppers</td>
<td>McFarland Cascade (Tacoma, WA. or Eugene, OR. Yards only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarland Cascade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunderbolt Wood Treating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada Wood Preserving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Service poles are sold to lumberyard/hardware companies.

Table 2  Approved Service Pole Treatments ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Penta-A Pressure (Oil-Penta) (PA)</th>
<th>Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate (ACZA or SZ)</th>
<th>Creosote (C)</th>
<th>Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA or SK)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Western Red Cedar</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas-Fir</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ All poles must be full-length treated, except Western Red Cedar may be butt treated with oil pentachlorophenol.

Table 3  Pole Setting Depths

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pole Length (feet)</th>
<th>Setting Depth (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Firm Soil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>4-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4  Customer’s Service Attachment Location ¹, ²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel Rating (amps)</th>
<th>Weatherhead Distance From Top of Pole (inches)</th>
<th>PG&amp;E Service Attachment (type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤ 225</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226-400 (1-Phase)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226-400 (3-Phase)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ All open wire services require vertical rack construction. See Figure 7 on Page 11 and Figure 4 on Page 9.
² A longer pole may be necessary to obtain the required service clearances from the ground. See note 9D on Page 4.
³ See Note 26 on Page 6.
⁴ See Figure 7 on Page 11. PG&E service must be insulated wire.
⁵ The installation of extended rack brackets is no longer allowed. Use Vertical rack construction.
Vertical Clearance for Service Poles

9. Conductors to service poles must have a minimum ground clearance as follows:
   A. Over the center portion of the street, 18’ 0” minimum. For conductor height over trolleys, railroad tracks, telephone lines, etc., consult PG&E.
   B. At the curb or outer limits of possible vehicular traffic, 16’ 0” minimum.
   C. Over private driveways, lanes, or other areas accessible to vehicles used for industrial, commercial, or agricultural purposes, 16’ 0” minimum.
   D. If required clearances cannot be obtained with a minimum-length service pole and the constructions illustrated on Pages 7 through 9, the required clearances should be obtained by using a longer (taller) pole. The setting depth for a 25-foot and longer pole must be followed as specified in Table 3 on Page 3.

Service Entrance Conductors

10. The customer must furnish, install, and maintain the service entrance wiring and service equipment beyond the point of attachment to PG&E’s service wires. The service entrance wires must be continuous and must be of a size and type that will provide not less than the minimum standard of safety as specified in local city and county ordinances or, where there is no local ordinance, as specified in the current issue of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

11. The neutral conductor of 2-wire, 120 V and 3-wire, 120/240 V (or 120/208 V) services must be securely connected to the neutral terminal of the meter socket and extended through to the neutral terminal of the service entrance switch. It must be continuous (without splice) from the service head to the service entrance switch.

12. At least 18 inches of service entrance conductors must be provided outside the service head.

13. Weatherproof wire is not permitted in conduit.
Service Entrance and Load Side Conduit and Conduit Covering

14. Service entrance and load side conduit and conduit covering requirements must comply with applicable codes and local requirements. **G.O. 95** requires that any conduit installed **below** the 8-foot level on the pole must be treated as a riser; in which case, the conduit must be either rigid galvanized steel or 2-inch minimum diameter Schedule 40 PVC.

**Exception:** Conduit that enters the top of an enclosure is considered to be “protected” by the enclosure and need not be treated as a riser unless installed below the 6-foot level. Conduit installed above the 6-foot or 8-foot level (whichever height applies) must be either: (1) galvanized rigid steel conduit, (2) rigid aluminum conduit, (3) electrical metallic tubing, (4) IMC, or (5) PVC plastic conduit having a minimum wall thickness of 0.15 inches (Schedule 40 for 2-inch PVC conduit or larger, Schedule 80 for 1-1/2-inch or smaller). All fittings must be rain-tight. If PVC plastic conduit is used, it need not be covered. If rigid steel or other approved metallic conduit is used, it must be enclosed with PVC “U” shaped molding for a minimum distance of 8 feet below the lowest open service entrance conductor. The covering must be fastened to the pole at intervals not greater than 3 feet (see Page 11).

15. Wood Block:
   A. A wood block must be attached directly over the service head in the following situations:
      (1) On a service pole where electrical metallic tubing, rigid steel, or IMC is used.
      (2) On a wood pole with plastic conduit installation when the service head is metallic and the neutral service entrance conductor is not insulated.
   B. A wood block over the service head is not required in the following instances:
      (1) On a service pole with plastic conduit installation except as noted in Note 15, A. above.
      (2) On a metallic pole, provided the pole is effectively grounded and provided all metallic conduits are adequately bonded to the metal pole with approved clamps or connectors.
   C. Attach wood blocks as shown on Pages 8 through 10.

16. All conduit and fittings must be rain-tight.

17. Water pipe and fittings are not permitted for use as electrical conduit.

Service Entrance Switch

18. Main switch, receptacles, and other equipment on the load side of the meter must be of weatherproof design or protected by weatherproof enclosures. Such equipment must comply with local ordinances and must also comply with the California Building Standards Code - Electrical Regulations.

19. The switch cover must be locked if the enclosure contains exposed live parts.

Grounding

20. The customer must be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed, non-current-carrying metal parts. Grounding and bonding must be in accordance with NEC and local ordinances. PG&E prefers, but does not require, the grounding electrode conductor wire to be protected against physical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored cladding (see Pages 8 and 10 for additional details).

Pole Location

21. Poles must be located so that the vertical clearances specified in Note 9 and Figure 1 on Page 4 can be obtained. A service pole must not be located less than 10 feet from the surface of the PG&E pole, or pole-mounted equipment, or within 10 feet of the vertical plane of a PG&E line.

PG&E must be consulted for maximum span lengths, as they can vary depending on wire type and size, loading area, clearances, and suitable guyung. The maximum span length of PG&E’s service drop to a temporary pole must not exceed 100 feet, and if 4/0 conductor is necessary, not more than 80 feet. The maximum span length for a permanent type installation may vary from 80 feet to 150 feet upward depending on the variables mentioned.

The pole must also be positioned so that the pole brand will not be hidden by the main service switch, meter socket box, or conduit runs.
Guying or Bracing

22. Where conductors cross a street or road, the customer’s pole must be guyed or braced against the pull of conductors as follows:

   A. Temporary Poles: Anchor guy as shown in Figure 13 on Page 12, or with wood braces not smaller than 2” x 4” timber and securely bolted to the pole as per Figure 14 on Page 12. See Figure 2 on Page 8 for the correct placement of guy or brace.

   B. Permanent Service Poles: Anchor guy only as shown in Figure 13 on Page 12. See Figure 5 on Page 10 for the correct placement of guy.

   C. The guy strain insulator is to be located in a zone: 8 feet or more above the ground; and 8 feet or more below the level of the lowest supply conductor, or 6 feet or more from the surface of the pole and 1 foot or more below the level of the lowest supply conductor.

Metering Requirements

23. Meters must be furnished by PG&E. See Greenbook sections 5, 6, and 7 for meter panel and additional metering requirements.

24. For residential installations, meter sockets without test bypass facilities must be furnished, installed, and wired by the customer as shown on Page 12.

25. For commercial and industrial applications, meter sockets with PG&E-approved test bypass facilities must be furnished, installed, and wired by the customer.

26. Customer-owned poles for residential use are limited to only one meter panel rated at 320 amps (continuous) or less. Poles for non-residential applications are limited to only one meter panel rated at 200 amps or less. Installations with more than one meter panel or a meter panel with a greater ampacity must be installed on panelboard construction as shown in Document 065374.

Verifying Depth of Customer Owned Poles

Applicants who plan to install a new customer-owned service pole prior to inspection by PG&E personnel can use the following method for PG&E inspectors to verify the setting depth of newly installed poles that have already been set in the ground. See notes below and Figure 18, “Pole Depth Verification”, on page 17. These installations will be approved at the discretion of the PG&E Electrical inspector.

27. Install 3/4-inch diameter PVC Schedule 40 conduit from the bottom of the pole to 12 inches above grade level.

28. Place a removable cap on the top of the conduit and a permanent cap on the bottom of the conduit.

29. Attach the conduit to the pole using three heavy duty pipe straps and 10D galvanized nails. Place one pipe strap towards the top of the conduit below the removable cap. Place the second strap in the middle of the conduit and the third strap at the bottom of the conduit just above the permanent cap.

30. Install a PG&E approved pole to, at least, the minimum required setting depth. Refer to Table 3 Pole Setting Depths on page 3.

31. Ensure the PVC conduit is not broken and remains free of soil, equipment, or other obstacles, throughout the conduit. The conduit will be used to verify the pole setting depth.

32. Backfill and compact the soil around the pole to 90% of maximum density. Determine the maximum density and the in-place density by the California Test Method No. 216-6, Parts I and II respectively, or by ASTM D-1556 and D-1557 respectively. A copy of the test results may be required by PG&E.

33. Call for inspection after the installation of the customer owned pole is complete.
### Table 5  Materials to Be Furnished and Installed by the Customer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pole, 6” x 6” Timber, Class 6 Round, or Equivalent Metal (length as required, see Note 2 on Page 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pole, Wood, or Equivalent Metal (see Note 6, Note 7, and Note 8 on Page 2). (See Table 1 on Page 3 for approved list of wood pole suppliers.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Meter Socket, Main Service Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Conduit, Service (see Note 14 on Page 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Conduit, Load Side (see Note 14 on Page 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Conduit Fitting, Threaded, With Cover and Gasket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Covering, PVC Conduit, or PVC Moulding (see Page 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Wood Block (4” x 4” x 6” or two 2” x 4” x 6” nailed together)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Service Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Service Knob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Wire, Insulated (size as required) (18” minimum extension from service head)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Bolt, Machine, 5/8 or 3/4, (as required), Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Washer, Curved, 3” x 3” (for 5/8” Bolt) or 4” x 4” (for 3/4” Bolt), Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Guy Hook or Guy Pole Plate and Thimble Assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Guy Strand Cable, 7/32” or 1/4” Minimum Galvanized Steel or Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Insulator, Guy Strain (10,000 lbs. minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Guy Grip, Preform, (as required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Anchor Rod, 5/8” x 6’ 0” Minimum, and Fittings (as required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Anchor, 16” Cross Plate, or 8” Expanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Guy Marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Push Brace, 2” x 4” Minimum Timber (securely bolted to pole). See Figure 14 on Page 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Grounding by Customer (see Pages 8 and 10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Omit conduit covering, Item 7, and wood block, Item 8, on a metal pole or on a wood pole with plastic conduit (see Note 15 on Page 5). Exception: The wood block is required for a wood pole with plastic conduit when the service head is metallic and the neutral service entrance conductor is uninsulated (see Note 15 on Page 5).

### Table 6  Materials to Be Furnished and Installed by PG&E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Rack, Vertical Construction</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Spool and Clevis</td>
<td>022439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Meter, Watthour (as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Service Wire (as required)</td>
<td>059626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Insulator, for Service Wire (as required)</td>
<td>025202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Connectors, Service Sleeve (as required)</td>
<td>028852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Preformed Grip, Dead-End (as required)</td>
<td>028851</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Temporary Installations

Notes

1. Locate the guy in line with the service drop. The guy must be maintained taut.

2. Grounding and bonding, by the customer, must be in accordance with NEC and local ordinances, (see Note 20 on Page 5). The ground rod must be located no less than 12 inches from the pole surface.

3. Customer’s equipment must not be installed in the climbing space or over the pole brand. See Note 20 on Page 5 for grounding requirements.

4. For customer-owned poles, span lengths are limited to 100 feet. The vertical separation between conductors in vertical rack construction is 8 inches minimum.

5. If the poles are to be set in firm soil, use the setting depths from the “Firm Soil” column of Table 3 on Page 3. If the poles are to be set in rock, use the setting depths from “Rock” column of Table 3 on Page 3. If the poles are to be set in soft soil, the poles must be set deeper than the depths shown in Table 3. Consult the PG&E project coordinator for the other approved methods for soft soil.

See Figure 15, Page 13
See Note 22.C on Page 6

See Alternate Locations

6" min.

See Table 4

Figure 13 or Figure 14 on Page 12

Figure 2
Service Drop Cable to Receptacles

See Note 14 on Page 5

15 16 or 20

75” Max.
66” Preferred
48” Min.

Ground Level

48” Min.

See Note 2

Figure 3
Service Drop Cable to Overhead Line

See Alternate Locations

6” min.

8 ” Min.

12 ” Min.

PG&E Insulated Line

1

27 29 26

8

10

24 23

29 26

20’ 0” Minimum

(see Note 2 on Page 1)

20’0” Minimum

(see Note 2 on Page 1)

3

25 Meter

4

7

75” Max.
66” Preferred
48” Min.

Ground Level

48” Min.

25

See Note 3

See Table 4

Meter

6" min.

8 " Min.

Customer’s Line

5

4

3

See Note 3

See Note 14 on Page 5

14 17

20

20

Figure 13 or Figure 14 on Page 12

See Note 2 on Page 13

66” Preferred
48” Min.

6” min.

8 " Min.

12 " Min.

20’ 0” Minimum

(see Note 2 on Page 1)
Figure 4
Open Insulated Wire Construction
(For use when the load requires a larger service drop conductor)

Detail A
See Figure 16 on Page 14
Permanent Installations

Notes

1. Locate the guy in line with the service drop. The guy must be maintained taut.
2. Grounding and bonding, by the customer, must be in accordance with NEC and local ordinances (see Note 20 on Page 5). The ground rod must be located no less than 12 inches from the pole surface.
3. Customer’s equipment must not be installed in the climbing space or over the pole brand. See Note 20 on Page 5 for grounding requirements.
4. For customer-owned poles, span lengths are limited to 150 feet. The vertical separation between conductors in vertical rack construction is 8 inches minimum.
5. If the poles are to be set in firm soil, use the setting depths from the “Firm Soil” column of Table 3 on Page 3. If the poles are to be set in rock, use the setting depths from “Rock” column of Table 3 on Page 3. If the poles are to be set in soft soil, the poles must be set deeper than the depths shown in Table 3 on Page 3. Consult the PG&E project coordinator for the other approved methods for soft soil.

Figure 5
Service Drop Cable to Underground Line

Figure 6
Service Drop Cable to Overhead Line
Permanent Installations (continued)

Method of Covering Metal Conduits and Attaching Coverings on Wood Poles

Notes

1. Strap PVC conduit to the pole with 2-hole heavy duty pipe straps or galvanized perforated plumber’s tape spaced not more than 3 feet apart (see Figure 8).

2. Attach PVC molding to the poles with 1/4” x 2-1/2” galvanized washer-head lag screws.

![Figure 8](image1.png)  
**Figure 8**  
PVC Conduit  
(see Note 1)

![Figure 9](image2.png)  
**Figure 9**  
PVC Molding  
(see Note 2)
Meter Connections

1. For test bypass facilities, see Note 25 on Page 6.

2. All wiring material on the load side of the meter socket must be in accordance with applicable electrical codes, city and county ordinances, and must comply with the California Building Standards Code – Electrical Regulations. Unless threaded connections are used, adequate bonding of all sections of the service equipment must be provided.

Details of Anchors, Guying Materials, and Brace

5/8” Diameter x 72” Galvanized Steel Anchor Rod (minimum size)

Steel Anchor

2” x 4” Min. Wood Brace 20-Foot Length Approx.

4” x 4” Min. Stake

36” Min.

Bolted to Pole

Bolted to Stake

Ground Wire (see Note 20 on Page 5)

Weatherproof Receptacles (see Notes 18 and 19 on Page 5)

Weatherproof Service Switch. Cover Must Be Locked if Enclosure Contains Exposed Live Parts.

45°

36” Min.

2” x 4” Min. Stake

4” x 4” Min. Stake

Bolted to Pole

Bolted to Stake

17 18 19 20

Steel Anchor

Figure 10
120/240 V, 3-Wire With WHM, Service Switch, and Receptacle in Weatherproof Cabinet (see Note 2)

Figure 11
120/240 V, 4-Wire Delta With Weatherproof Service Switch and Receptacles (see Note 2)

Figure 12
120/240 V, 3-Wire With Weatherproof Service Switch and Receptacles (see Note 2)

Figure 13
Steel Anchor

Figure 14
Wood Brace
(for use with temporary pole only)

Note: Use 1/2 Galvanized Machine Bolts, and 1” x 1” Diameter Curved Washers to attach wood brace to stake and pole.
Temporary Commercial Service to Non-Substantial Portable Structure

Notes

1. Temporary Service Attachment
   Temporary services will not be directly attached to any structure considered by PG&E to be of inadequate strength. The structure must, in all cases, be **substantial** (see Note 2) and capable of supporting the service span, as well as the force of the ladder and worker against the service mast.

2. Portable Buildings (Figure 16 on Page 14 and Figure 17 on Page 16)
   Portable buildings, such as small sheds, combined office/toilet structures, etc., are not considered to be **substantial** structures unless they are staked in place in the manner shown in Figure 17 on Page 16. Furthermore, periscopes must be installed and adequately braced in accordance with Figure 17 on Page 16 and the “Electric Service: Overhead” Section of the Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook).

3. Temporary Poles (Figure 16 on Page 14)
   Customer-owned temporary poles are required for support of PG&E’s overhead service wires if the temporary building to be served is considered by PG&E as **not substantial**.

4. Method of Serving
   Non-substantial structures that have been approved for the attachment of metering equipment and service periscopes may be served in the manner shown on Page 14. However, if desired, the metering equipment may be removed from the structure and placed on the temporary pole as shown in Figure 2 on Page 8.

5. The distance from the centerline of the periscope service mast to the pole face must not exceed 24 inches.

6. A portable structure must not obstruct the climbing space of a temporary pole.

7. The working space in front of the meter must not be obstructed.

8. The minimum distance from the surface of a PG&E pole to a customer’s pole is 10 feet.

9. The maximum permitted span to a PG&E pole is 100 feet and may be only 80 feet in some cases (see Note 21 on Page 5).
Temporary Commercial Service to Non-Substantial Portable Structure (continued)

10 Feet Minimum (see Note 8 on Page 13)
100 Feet Maximum (see Note 9 on Page 13)

Customer's Pole
(see Note 6 on Page 11)

PG&E Pole

36” x 36” Working Space
(see Note 7 on Page 11)

Customer's Portable Building

24” Maximum
(see Note 5 on Page 13)

12 Feet Minimum
Above Ground

36” Minimum
75” Maximum

PG&E Meter

Customer Service Entrance

Service Drop

Customer's Temporary Pole
(for details, see Note 1 on Page 8 and Detail A on Page 9)

Figure 16
Portable Structure (non-substantial)
(see Note 2 on Page 11)
Temporary Commercial Service to Substantial Portable Structure

Notes

1. Substantial Building
   See Note 2 on Page 13 for an explanation of a "substantial" portable building.

2. Structure Anchoring
   To prevent overturning, the structure is required to be securely anchored in place using one of the following methods:
   
   A. Four 2” x 4” minimum wood stakes driven a minimum of 24 inches into the ground and attached to the framework of the structure using 1/4-inch minimum bolts or lag screws.
   
   B. Four steel stakes having strength equivalent to 3/4-inch rigid steel pipe driven a minimum of 24 inches into the ground and attached to the framework of the structure using 1/4-inch minimum bolts or lag screws.
   
   C. Four steel stakes having strength equivalent to a 3/4-inch rigid steel pipe driven a minimum of 24 inches into the ground with a cross member of each stake firmly contacting the upper surface of the timber used as a base or skid for the structure.

   Note: Methods 2A and 2B above describe the preferred methods of attaching the stakes to the structure framework. However, four 16d (8-gauge, 3-1/2-inch) common nails per stake may be used in lieu of the bolts or lag screws, providing the wood is in good enough condition to permit a secure attachment.

3. Periscope Mast Bracing
   Two galvanized steel braces, securely bolted or lagged to the structure's framework with approximately a 90° spread, must be installed. Use 3/4-inch galvanized rigid steel pipe or 1-1/4” x 1-1/4” x 1/8” galvanized steel angle (minimum size).

4. Service Disconnection
   When initial service is disconnected, sufficient service drop cable should be left connected to the service entrance cable to permit the future splicing of service cable from the ground level. This practice will limit the need for placement of ladders against the periscope mast when the structure is moved to a new location.

5. The working space in front of the meter must not be obstructed.

6. For temporary underground commercial service to substantial portable structures, see Document 036670.
Temporary Commercial Service to Substantial Portable Structure (continued)

Customer's Portable Building

36" x 36" Working Space
(see Note 5 on Page 13)

Braces Securely Bolted or Lagged to Structure Framework

Bracing
(see Note 3 on Page 15)

Customer Service Entrance

Service Drop

18" Max.

1-1/4" Rigid Steel or 2" Aluminum IPS (minimum)

16' 0" Minimum

PG&E Meter

36" Minimum 75" Maximum

24" Approx.

See Note 2 on Page 15

Figure 17
Portable Structure - Substantial
(see Note 2 on Page 13)
Figure 18
Pole Depth Verification

Revision Notes
Revision 18 has the following changes:
1. Added Note I. on Page 2.
2. Updated Table 4 on Page 3.
3. Revised Table 5 on Page 7, Item 21.
4. Revised Table 6 on Page 7.
5. Revised Figure 3 and Note 4 on Page 8.
6. Revised Figure 4 on Page 9.
7. Revised Figure 6 on Page 10.
8. Revised Figure 7 on Page 11.
9. Added Note for Figure 14 on Page 12.
SECONDARY ELECTRIC UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

Asset Type: Gas and Electric Distribution  Function: Construction, Maintenance, and Operation
Issued by: Ryan Kowdley (RSKG)  Date: 12-01-19

Rev. #20: This document replaces PG&E Document 028028, Rev. #19. For a description of the changes, see Page 14.

This document is also included in the following manual:
• Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)

Purpose and Scope
This document provides specifications, ordering information, illustrations, and application instructions for the various sizes of non-concrete and precast concrete enclosures used in PG&E electric underground secondary distribution.

General Information
1. The words boxes/enclosures have the same meaning and are used interchangeably.
3. Requirements for non-concrete, non-deliberate vehicular traffic enclosures and covers:
   A. Non-concrete enclosures for incidental loading must meet the requirements of Engineering Material Specification No. 51, "Non-Concrete Enclosures."
   B. The cover and exposed portions of a enclosure shall be of a concrete color.
   C. Enclosures shall comply with this document concerning marking, security devices, and dimensions.
   D. Enclosure covers must have PG&E identification. The enclosure body and cover must be labeled with the manufacturer's name, enclosure weight, and have the PG&E code number on inside surfaces.
   E. The cover shall be made of polymer concrete and shall have a PG&E-approved high coefficient of friction (0.65 or better), slip-resistant surface.
   F. Non-concrete parts shall be interchangeable.
4. Requirements for concrete enclosures:
   A. Concrete enclosures for full-traffic must meet the requirements of ASTM C-857.
   B. Enclosures shall also comply with this document's requirements, such as marking, security devices, and dimensions.
   C. Concrete parts shall be interchangeable. Concrete joints shall be interchangeable with those shown in Figure 7 on Page 9, Figure 9 on Page 11, and Figure 11 on Page 13.
   D. Covers shall have a PG&E-approved high coefficient of friction (0.65 or better), slip-resistant surface.
   E. Enclosure covers must have PG&E identification. The enclosure body, cover, and extension must be labeled with the manufacturer's name, enclosure weight, and have the PG&E code number on inside surfaces.
5. Pedestals are no longer allowed for new construction. Replacement pedestals codes can be found in Document 066205.
Application

6. Consider the following when selecting enclosure sizes:
   A. Secondary non-concrete enclosures are the preferred method of terminating 600 V conductors in residential, small commercial applications and in areas where heavy, non-deliberate vehicular traffic is expected. Concrete secondary enclosures should be installed in areas where full-vehicular traffic is expected.
   B. Ultimate predictable conductor size and number.
   C. Location of duct entrances, cable layout, and minimum bending radius of cables.

7. The 26" deep enclosures are required for installations of conductors larger than 4/0.

8. When setting concrete enclosures in place, use spacers to adjust the enclosure to grade. Install enclosures as level as practical, but do not exceed 1/8" per foot slope in any direction. Place grout in and around duct entrances. Do not pave over the enclosure cover.

9. Secondary enclosures shall not be used for primary cable.

10. Swedge reducers are necessary with conduit smaller than the terminators supplied (see Document 062288).

11. All conduits are to be stubbed 1-1/2" min. – 2-1/2" max. from ground level inside the subsurface enclosure. See Figure 5 on Page 7. End bells are required.

12. For new construction, conduit entry shall be as shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6 on Page 7 for splice boxes. Group conduits at one end of the box to achieve maximum cable length to avoid exceeding minimum cable bending radius.

13. For new construction, conduit entry into the #2 and #3 concrete enclosures shall also be as shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6 on Page 7.

14. When replacing an existing box or installing new conduits into an existing box, the conduits may enter through the terminals or knockouts. For conduits entering through the knockouts a transitioning to less than 24" of cover at the entrance of the box is allowed. This note only applies to existing installations.

15. Conduits that do not terminate in a duct terminator or belled end must be fitted with an end bell.

16. #5 concrete secondary enclosures shall be set on a 6-inch thick layer of 1” drain rock. All other secondary enclosures shall be set on a 6-inch thick layer of 3/4” Class 2 Aggregate Base (AB).

17. See Document 066205 for replacement parts for older style installations.

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Systems</td>
<td>UG-1: Connectors/Greenbook</td>
<td>015251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tap Splice for 600-Volt Insulated Cables</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>036640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight and Tap Splice for 600 Volt Insulated Cable</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>051034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Plates for Subsurface Enclosures</td>
<td>UG-1: Marking</td>
<td>051768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Electric Underground Equipment Enclosures</td>
<td>UG-1: Enclosures/Greenbook</td>
<td>062000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Conduits</td>
<td>UG-1: Conduits/Greenbook</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enclosure Repair/Replacement Criteria and Replacement Materials</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Replacement Materials</td>
<td>UG-1: Enclosures</td>
<td>066205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E Approved Manufacturers</td>
<td>Greenbook</td>
<td>066211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Material Specification No. 51, &quot;Non-Concrete Enclosures&quot;</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>EMS51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Material Specification No. 53, &quot;Electric Underground Concrete Enclosures&quot;</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>EMS53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1  Guide for Application of Splice Boxes in New Construction for Underground Secondary Using Multi-Tap Splices (see Document 036640) ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Enclosure Size</th>
<th>11-1/2”</th>
<th>13” x 24”</th>
<th>17” x 30”</th>
<th>24” x 36”</th>
<th>36” x 60” ³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Terminal</td>
<td>#6 Str. – 350 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>x ⁴</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Terminal</td>
<td>#6 Str. – 350 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>x ⁴</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Terminal</td>
<td>#6 Str. – 350 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x ⁴</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Terminal</td>
<td>4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x ⁴, ⁵</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Terminal</td>
<td>4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x ⁴, ⁵</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Terminal</td>
<td>(4) #6 – 350, (2) 4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x ⁴, ⁵</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Terminal</td>
<td>(4) #6 – 350, (4) 4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x ⁴, ⁵</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Terminal</td>
<td>(one-way configuration)</td>
<td>4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Terminal</td>
<td>(two-way configuration)</td>
<td>4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Terminal</td>
<td>(two-way configuration)</td>
<td>4/0 – 1,000 kcmil</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For approved suppliers, see Document 066211.
² For single-phase applications only.
³ If using splices, 36” x 60” enclosure can accommodate up to 14 runs (7 in and 7 out or combination) of 1,000 kcmil or smaller wires.
⁴ 350 kcmil and larger conductor installations require a 26-inch deep non-concrete enclosure or a 12-inch extension with a concrete enclosure.
⁵ The maximum number of runs of 750 kcmil and 1,000 kcmil conductors will be limited to a total of 2 runs (1 in and 1 out); otherwise a 36” x 60” enclosure is needed.
Installation of Enclosures in Special-Finish Sidewalks

Notes

1. Frequently the customer or city (or other public entity) installs special-finish sidewalks (brick, tile, terrazzo, etc.). When required with enclosures through 3' x 5', the enclosure and standard cover shall be installed 2-inch below the final grade, and the customer or city shall furnish and install the special-finish cover as illustrated in Figure 1 on Page 4.

2. The requirements for this cover shall be as follows:
   A. No single section of cover shall exceed 125 pounds.
   B. Provisions for removal shall be provided.
   C. The special-finish cover shall be identified by the letter “E” to indicate the location of the PG&E splice enclosure.
   D. This type of enclosure shall not be installed in locations where vehicular traffic is expected.
   E. Caution: PG&E cover design allows for a maximum of 1/2-inch deflection under an 8,000-pound or 12,000-pound design load, depending on the specified cover.

![Figure 1](image1.png)

![Figure 2](image2.png)
Streetlight Enclosure Assembly

Notes
1. In conduit systems, enter the bottom of the box with 90° sweeps.
2. Do not connect more than two streetlights per enclosure.
3. Three is the maximum number of conduits allowed.
4. For streetlight applications only (see Table 1 on Page 3).

Table 2 Codes for Streetlight Box Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>032509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body</td>
<td>032510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Assembly</td>
<td>032511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3
Streetlight Enclosure
Non-Concrete Enclosure for Incidental Traffic

Note
1. See Table 3 on Page 7 and Table 4 on Page 8 for box dimensions.

Bolt-Down Feature, Pent-Head, Coil Thread, 1/2" x Length as Required, 1/2" Nut, Two Locations (see Detail A)

Concrete Key (1-1/2" x 15") (one each side)

Thru Holes for Lifting Eye Bolts
(two lifting eye bolts on the 13" x 24" box, 17" x 30" box and four on the 24" x 36" box)

Single Knockout on 13" x 24" x 26" Box 4-3/4" x 4-3/4"

Hole for 1/2" Bolt With Recess for Head (see Detail A)
Non-Concrete Enclosures for Incidental Traffic (continued)

Table 3 Codes for Enclosure Components and Assemblies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enclosure</th>
<th>Size (inches)</th>
<th>Depth (inches)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13 x 24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>040931</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Assembly 1</td>
<td>040933</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>040920</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Assembly 1</td>
<td>040935</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000 lb Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td>043716</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 x 30</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>040928</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Assembly 1</td>
<td>040936</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>040929</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Assembly 1</td>
<td>040937</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000 lb Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td>043720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 x 36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>040930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Assembly 1</td>
<td>040940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>040919</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Assembly 1</td>
<td>040942</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000 lb Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td>043724</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Pent-Head Bolt</td>
<td>2-1/2”</td>
<td>192853</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coil Thread</td>
<td>3-1/2”</td>
<td>017488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/2” x</td>
<td>4-1/2”</td>
<td>017489</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Includes cover and body.
2 Only six conduits allowed in 17” x 30” boxes.
### Table 4  Dimensions of Non-Concrete Enclosures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enclosure Size (inches)</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13 x 24 x 18</td>
<td>25-1/4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9-7/8</td>
<td>5-1/8</td>
<td>23-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 x 24 x 26</td>
<td>25-1/4</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29-1/4</td>
<td>19-3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 x 24 Cover</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>23-1/4</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 x 30 x 18</td>
<td>32-1/2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>13-1/4</td>
<td>6-3/4</td>
<td>30-3/4</td>
<td>17-3/4</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 x 30 x 26</td>
<td>32-1/2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30-3/4</td>
<td>17-3/4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 x 30 Cover</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30-1/2</td>
<td>30-1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 x 36 x 18</td>
<td>37-7/8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15-9/16</td>
<td>9-3/4</td>
<td>35-7/8</td>
<td>24-1/4</td>
<td>5-1/8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 x 36 x 26</td>
<td>37-7/8</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15-9/16</td>
<td>9-3/4</td>
<td>35-7/8</td>
<td>24-1/4</td>
<td>5-1/8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 x 36 Cover</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>35-5/8</td>
<td>35-1/8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5  Knockout Dimensions from Center of Wall of Non-Concrete Enclosures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enclosure Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Number of Knockouts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13&quot; x 24&quot; x 26&quot;</td>
<td>7-1/2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17&quot; x 30&quot; x 26&quot;</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24&quot; x 36&quot; x 26&quot;</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Knockouts in 26" deep enclosures only.
**Secondary Electric Underground Enclosures**

### 17" x 30" (#2) Concrete Enclosures for Full-Vehicular Traffic

**Notes**

1. Grade adjustment, when required, shall be made between the box and the extension or top section.
2. A base is not required.
3. All concrete parts shall be permanently identified as to the manufacturer on the inside surface. The weight shall be stenciled on the outside of all concrete parts.
4. All concrete parts shall be provided with four 7/8-inch diameter, 1-3/4-inch minimum deep inserts with UNC Class 2A threads.
5. Joints must be interchangeable with those shown in Detail B.
6. Install mastic sealant provided with enclosure assembly for all concrete-to-concrete joints below surface level.
7. The identification plate is an integral part of the cover and should be included by the manufacturer.
8. For new construction conduits shall enter the enclosure using 90 degree elbows rising into the enclosure. Refer to Figure 5 and Figure 6 on Page 7.

---

![Concrete Enclosure Diagram](image_url)

**Figure 7**

Concrete Enclosure

**Section A-A**

- 38" Width
- 30" Length
- 22" Height
- 10-1/2" Depth
- 1-1/4" Diameter Inserts
- Mastic Sealant
- Bolt-Down Feature
- Fillet Welds

---

**Section B-B**

- 6-1/2" Diameter
- 3-1/4" Diameter
- 12 - 4" Diameter Plastic Duct Terminators
- Tongue and Groove
- Width = 10-1/2"
- Length = 17"

---

![Detail B](image_url)

**Detail B**

- Tongue and Groove
- Width = 10-1/2"
- Length = 17"
- 7/8" Diameter Inserts, See Note 4
- Mastic Sealant
- Bar 1-1/2" x 3/16"
- 12 - 4" Diameter Plastic Duct Terminators Cast in Walls
17” x 30” (#2) Concrete Boxes for Full-Vehicular Traffic (continued)

**Cover**

- 3/4” Dia. Blind Lift Hole
- 1-1/4” Slot in Cover Plate
- Bar 1-1/4” x 1/4” x 4” with 9/16” Dia. Hole

**Section D-D**

- 1-1/2” x 2” x 1/4”
- 2-1/2” x 2” x 1/4”

**Table 6 Codes for Complete 17” x 30” Concrete Box Assemblies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box</th>
<th>Code 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-Vehicular-Traffic With Slip-Resistant Cover</td>
<td>019588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>043517</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. PG&E assembly code includes body with a 6” or 12” top section with cast-in frame and a cover. If more depth is required, order the 6” extension.

**Section C-C**

- Slip-Resistant Steel Plate
- 3/16” Fillet Weld Both Sides
- Bar 2” x 1/4”
- L 2” x 2” x 1/4”
- L 2-1/2” x 2” x 1/4”
- 3/16” Fillet Weld One Side

**Bolt-Down Feature**

- Bolt Head Is Flush With Cover
- Penta-head Bolt
- Two Self-Locking 1/2” Washers
- Coil Thread Nut

**Figure 8**

17” x 30” Cover
24” x 36” (#3) Concrete Boxes for Full-Vehicular Traffic

Notes
1. Grade adjustment, when required, shall be made between the box and the extension or top section.
2. A base is not required.
3. All concrete parts shall be permanently identified as to the manufacturer on the inside surface. The weight shall be stenciled on the outside of all concrete parts.
4. All concrete parts shall be provided with four 7/8-inch diameter, 1-3/4-inch minimum deep inserts with UNC Class 2A threads.
5. Joint must be interchangeable with those shown in Detail D.
6. Install mastic sealant provided with enclosure assembly for all concrete-to-concrete joints below surface level.
7. The identification plate is an integral part of the cover and should be included by the manufacturer.
8. For new construction conduits shall enter the enclosure using 90 degree elbows rising into the enclosure. Refer to Figure 5 and Figure 6 on Page 7.
24" x 36" (#3) Concrete Boxes for Full-Vehicular Traffic (continued)

Table 7  Codes for Complete 24" x 36"
Concrete Box Assemblies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box Type</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Code 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-Vehicular-Traffic With Slip-Resistant Cover</td>
<td>30&quot;</td>
<td>019598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>36&quot;</td>
<td>019599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>6&quot;</td>
<td>043521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1  PG&E assembly code includes body, 6” or 12” top section with cast-in frame and cover. If more depth is required, order a 6” extension.

**Figure 10**
24"x 36" Steel Cover
36” x 60” (#5) Incidental, Full-Vehicular Traffic and Heavy Full-Vehicular Traffic Concrete Boxes

Notes
1. Joints must be interchangeable with those shown in Detail F.
2. Install mastic sealant included with the enclosure assembly for all concrete-to-concrete joints below surface level.
3. Pulling irons shall be designed for 20,000 pounds ultimate, with a safety factor of 2 (40,000 pounds).
4. Boxes shall be lifted using pulling irons in the floor.
5. For new construction, a 12” extension is required.
6. Install Full-Vehicular Traffic (FVT) enclosure assembly with quick-release covers in locations not subject to high-density traffic with speeds exceeding 25 mph. Typical allowable locations are alley, residential driveways and parking strips.
36” x 60” (#5) Incidental, Full-Vehicular Traffic and Heavy Full-Vehicular Traffic Concrete Boxes (continued)

Table 8   Codes for 36” x 60” Concrete Box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incidental-Traffic Assembly</td>
<td>30”</td>
<td>032506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Traffic Assembly</td>
<td></td>
<td>042019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic Assembly</td>
<td></td>
<td>032507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body</td>
<td></td>
<td>032508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>12”</td>
<td>043362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This code includes a 12” extension to accommodate the heavy full-traffic cover.

Revision Notes

Revision 20 has the following changes:

1. Added note to Page 1 to indicate pedestals may no longer be used for new construction. Removed pedestal information from document and moved to Document 066205.
2. Changed Note 16 on Page 2 to indicate that #5 concrete secondary enclosure must now be installed on 1” drain rock.
3. Updated Figure 8 on Page 10 and Figure 10 on Page 12 to show coil thread nut instead of unistrut with spring.
TEMPORARY UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC
SERVICE SINGLE-PHASE, 120/240 VOLT, 200 AMPS MAXIMUM

Asset Type: Electric Metering Function: Design and Construction
Issued by: Quoc Hoang (QxH1) Date: 07-31-15

Rev. #04: This document replaces PG&E Document 036670, Rev. #03. For a description of the changes, see Page 4.

This document is also included in the following manuals:
- Gas and Electric Service Requirements (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices

Purpose and Scope

This document shows minimum requirements for a customer-installed wood post or portable structure for temporary installation of a single-phase 120/240 V 200-amp maximum underground electric service. PG&E cannot establish service to posts which do not meet these minimum requirements. The maintenance of customer-owned service posts in conformity with these requirements is the sole responsibility of the customer.

General Information

1. Local ordinances may include requirements in addition to those shown in this document. Consult local inspection authorities for these requirements. In areas where local ordinances require permits and inspection, these must be obtained before PG&E can establish service. Meters will be installed and energized by PG&E after the customer’s metering equipment has been properly installed and after an inspection clearance has been given to PG&E by the appropriate electrical inspection authority.

2. Definition of a “temporary service:” Service for enterprises or activities which are limited to one year or less in duration.

3. If temporary overhead wires are to be extended from poles, the poles shall conform to requirements of G.O. 95, as shown in Document 025055.

4. Customer shall install conduit and cable as required by local codes.

5. The customer must contact the Underground Service Alert (USA) or PG&E to locate and mark underground facilities in the work area. Failure to do so can result in injury to personnel and/or costly damage to utility facilities.

6. When single-phase service larger than 200-amps or three-phase service is desired, consult PG&E.

7. Service Post Installation (see Page 3)
   - The use of temporary service posts shall be restricted to installation of a temporary nature, such as building construction, temporary sales locations, etc. Temporary service posts shall be furnished and installed by the customer. If the temporary service is to be established at the permanent meter location, consult PG&E.
   - Minimum dimensions of posts shall be 4” x 6” x 7’ 0” long and depth of setting shall be 24 inches minimum.
   - Post installations shall be in protected locations, out of the way of vehicular traffic or other hazardous conditions.

8. Service to Substantial Portable Structure (see Page 4)
   - Portable buildings, such as small sheds, combined office/toilet structures, etc., are not considered to be substantial structures unless staked in place in the manner shown in Figure 3 on Page 4.
   - Temporary underground service to a portable building will only be connected to a substantial portable structure. For definition of substantial portable structure and method of installation, see Figure 3 on Page 4, Note 8A on Page 1, and Note 1 on Page 4.
9. Grounding

The customer shall be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed non-current-carrying metal parts. Grounding shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and local ordinances except that the grounding wire shall be protected against mechanical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored copper ground wire may be used (minimum #8 AWG copper). For installation, see Figure 1 on Page 3.

10. Service Trench

The minimum conduit depth shown in Figure 1 on Page 3 and Figure 3 on Page 4, may be reduced from 24 inches to 18 inches for the length of the customer’s service trench. However, in the vicinity of PG&E’s splice box, the conduit depth must be 24 inches to assure proper entry into boxes’ conduit knockout. Splice boxes without extensions do not require a 24-inch trench depth at the box location. Contact PG&E to determine if the splice box has an extension.

References

| Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles | OH: Services | 025055 |
| Rules for Overhead Electric Line Construction | Technical Information Library | G.O. 95 |
Service Post Installation

Notes
1. The customer’s cables will be connected by PG&E. The customer is to contact PG&E when they are ready to extend the conduit and cable into the splice box. Customer runs adequately insulated unstripped cable into the splice box. Customer’s cables are to extend a minimum of 24 inches into the splice box.
2. PG&E secondary splice box is normally located adjacent to the sidewalk. Consult PG&E for exact location. If a splice box is not present, PG&E will install an appropriate splice box at the customer’s expense.
3. Conduit is to enter the splice box through knockout positions only.
4. Meter height can be reduced to a minimum of 36” if the meter is enclosed or guarded by a hinged protective hood.

Table 1  Materials to be Furnished and Installed by the Customer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Service Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Post, Minimum Dimension 4” x 6” x 7’ 0” Long (see Note 7B on Page 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Conduit, Rigid Steel, Galvanized, or Schedule 80 Pvc 1-1/2” Minimum I.D. for #2 or 1/0 Aluminum Service Cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Weatherproof Outlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Conduit, Rigid Steel, Galvanized, With Pipe Strap (for bare ground wire, omit if armor clad wire used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hub and Clamp, Grounding, to Suit Item 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ground Rod (see Note 9 on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground Wire, Copper, Bare or Armor Clad (size in accordance with applicable electrical codes and local requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Conduit Bushing or Bell End (as required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Service Termination Enclosure, 8” x 12” x 4”, Rain-Tight, Circle AW No. R-9007A or Equivalent (see Note 2 on Page 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Conduit Fitting, Threaded With Cover and Gasket (size to suit Item 3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commercial Service to Substantial Portable Structure

Notes

1. Structure Anchoring: To prevent overturning, the structure is required to be securely anchored in place using one of the following methods:

   A. Four 2” x 4” minimum wood stakes driven a minimum of 24 inches into the ground and attached to the framework of the structure using 1/4-inch minimum bolts or lag screws.

   B. Four steel stakes having strength equivalent to 3/4-inch rigid steel pipe driven a minimum of 24 inches into the ground and attached to the framework of the structure using 1/4-inch minimum bolts or lag screws.

   C. Four steel stakes having strength equivalent to 3/4-inch rigid steel pipe driven a minimum of 24 inches into the ground with a cross member of each stake firmly contacting the upper surface of the timber used as a base or skid for the structure.

   D. Methods A and B described the preferred methods of attaching the stakes to the structure framework. However, four 16d (8 gauge 3-1/2”) common nails per stake may be used in lieu of the bolts or lag screws, providing the wood is in good enough condition to permit a secure attachment.

2. Item 10 may only be used if the service conductor is 1/0 AWG or smaller.

Revision Notes

Revision 04 has the following changes:

1. Revised 100 Amp to 200 Amp maximum.

2. Revised Note 1 on Page 3: customer is to contact PG&E when they are ready to extend the conduit and cable into the splice box.
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DESIGN AND INSTALLATION OF
CONDUIT AND INSULATED CABLE

Asset Type: Electric Distribution  Function: Design and Construction

Issued by: Lisseth Villareal (LDV2)  Date: 12-01-19

Rev. #13: This document replaces PG&E Document 038193, Rev. #12 For a description of the changes, see Page 18.

Purpose and Scope
This document describes the minimum requirements for the design and installation of conduits and pulling insulated cables. This document also provides requirements of what facilities are allowed within the same enclosure.

References

| Installation of Three-Phase, 600-Amp, Subsurface Sectionalizing Switches | Location | Document |
|RAIN-UG-1: Switches | 050859 |
|600-Amp Separable Insulated Connectors | UG-1: Terminations | 051071 |
|Request for Variance Distribution Standards | TIL | TD-2951P-01 |
|Installing Underground Cable in Conduit | TIL | TD-2002P-01 |
|Electric Distribution Conduits Installed on Bridges | TIL | TD-2310P-10 |
|Horizontal Directional Drilling Manual | TIL | TD-4135M |
|Electric Design Manual | TIL | TD-9001M |
|Casings for Highway and Railroad Crossings | TIL | A-70 |
|Casing Insulator and End Seals Selection Chart | TIL | A-73 |
|Modular Wall and Casing Seal | TIL | A-74 |
|Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide | TIL | S5453, Exhibit B |

Duct System Design

There are many variables involved in designing underground duct systems and installing cables that are peculiar to each installation and cannot be covered in this document. Some of these variables are listed below:

1. Physical requirements of the installation.
2. Limitations of available cable-pulling and reel-handling equipment.
   A. 1,000 pounds maximum for a single grip, 2,000 pounds maximum for two or more grips.
   B. 10,000 pounds maximum for reusable mechanical pulling eyes.
3. Number and radius of sweeps.
   A. Sidewall bearing pressure (1,000 pounds x radius).
4. Deflections, changes in direction, and obstructions encountered during conduit installation.
5. Coefficient of friction (COF) between cable and conduit surfaces.
6. Maximum allowable pulling tension for the cable size under consideration.

Conduit and Substructure Installation

Conduit and substructure installation must comply with the job design and construction documents. When deviation from the original design is required due to field conditions, the originating engineering department must be notified and will determine if the deviation will require additional substructures. Follow the variance request procedure. See Document TD-2951P-01.
Bio Swale

It is preferred to install conduit around a bio swale. If it is not feasible to go around the bio swale, primary and/or secondary conduits under the bio swale must be installed following the requirements below:

1. Option #1
   A. Install conduits with a minimum cover of 48” between the top of the conduit and the bottom of the bio swale.
   B. Add 6” sand bed below conduit
   C. Use PVC Schedule 40, and install a spare conduit
   D. Install conduit 36” past bio swale on each side
   E. Add 6” sand bed on top of conduit
   F. Complete trench fill with native dirt

2. Option #2 (if option #1 is not feasible)
   A. Install conduits with a minimum cover or 36” between the top of the conduit and the bottom of the bio swale.
   B. Add 6” sand bed below conduit
   C. Install PVC Schedule 40, and install spare conduit
   D. Run conduit 36” past bio swale on each side
   E. Add 6” sand bed on top of conduit
   F. Add 3” Red Slurry Cap
   G. Complete trench fill with native dirt

3. Option #3
   A. Use horizontal directional drilling (HDD) to install conduits crossing under existing bio swales. For more information about HDD, Refer to Utility Procedure TD-4135M.
   B. The minimum depth burial for HDD is 48” from the bottom of existing bio swales.

Railroad

Railroad crossing may require electric conduits installation in a casing via HDD. For information about casing specifications, casing sealing, casing spacers refer to A−70, “Casings for Highway and Railroad Crossings”, A−73, “Casing Insulator and End Seals Selection Chart”, and A−74, “Modular Wall and Casing Seal”.

Bridge

For the design requirements of conduits installed on bridges see Utility Procedure TD-2310P-10.

Septic Tank/Leach Field/Leach Line

Leach fields are used to dispose of sewage from septic-tank sanitary sewer systems. Typically, leach fields consist of a system of rock-filled trenches with drain line or perforated pipe and their-type diversion boxes. They are grade-sensitive and create a wet environment.

Septic tanks and Leach fields are considered an unreasonable interference for UG distribution electric line easements. Substructure conduit connections are not designed to be used under pressure and are not air tight. As a result, sewage may enter the conduit and result in unsafe working conditions.

Ensure that the entire leach field is located outside the right of way or easement of PG&E electric facilities.

A Horizontal distance of 10 feet away from the septic tanks and or leach systems must be maintained. Crossing over or underneath septic tank/leach lines is not allowed.
Septic Tank/Leach Field/Leach Line (continued)

Notes:

1. Leach fields are regulated by Counties. Therefore, Counties may have different restrictions. The more stringent requirements must be followed.

2. Variances requests for installing electric facilities less than 10 feet must be first evaluated by PG&E Industrial Hygiene (IH) Department. This department will evaluate and determine if it is safe for field personnel to work at the requested reduced distance from the leach field. This evaluation will include sample collection and analysis and will take several days. This sampling and analysis are a screening and cannot confirm that no contaminants are present over the entire work area.
   A. Applicants are responsible providing for a written report to PG&E signed by a certified industrial hygienist. The report must include the same evaluation described in Note 2.

3. If PG&E Industrial Hygienist Department or third party determine that it is minimal for the field personnel's health, a variance request must be submitted to PG&E electric distribution standards department per Utility Procedure TD-2951P-01. If the variance is approved and work is conducted, crews should halt work if liquids and odors are encountered. Additional sampling and analysis may be performed by PG&E IH staff.

4. Septic tanks are installed underground. The potential of seepage or leaks from cracks is a concern. Therefore, septic tanks are unacceptable in any right of way or easement of PG&E electric facilities. Variance requests from this requirement will not be considered and they will be denied.

Joint Trench

For detail information for joint trench requirements see S5453, Exhibit B

Cable Installation

To minimize the possibility of cable damage during installation, the following design parameters must be followed:

1. The total number of factory bends installed in conduit run for primary cable must not exceed 300 degrees, including the bend at the feed-in location. Only factory bends are allowed.

2. The total number of factory bends installed in conduit runs for secondary cable and services having a maximum length of 200 feet must not exceed 315 degrees, including the bend at the feed-in location. If the total length of conduit run exceeds 200 feet, then the total number of factory bends for secondary and service cable must not exceed 300 degrees.

3. The maximum length of any straight conduit run (no bends) must not exceed 1,200 feet.

4. The calculated pulling tension for the non-preferred (highest) direction must be used as the limiting pulling tension.

5. When the conduit run includes bends (300 degrees or less), the maximum length of the run must be limited to 800 feet.

6. For secondary, services, and 200-Amp primary applications, the conduit run must not exceed 600 feet if there is a vertical 90 degree bend at both ends of the conduit run.

7. The first 18 inches of conduits leaving any primary underground enclosure must be straight with no factory bends.

To avoid potential burn-through of sweeps, use polyester pulling tape (material code 560154) as the “P-Line” to initiate cable pulling. For further information refer to Utility Procedure TD-2002P-01 “Installing Underground Cable in Conduit”.

For each primary cable run, the construction drawing must contain:

1. The calculated pulling tension.

2. A preferred direction of pulling.

3. The maximum allowable pulling tension.

4. A place to record the actual pulling tension and direction of pull.

The tension on the pulling line, as seen on the dynamometer, is dependent on the number of rollers and sheaves used to rig the pulling line and the angle between the line entering and leaving the device. Multiply the calculated pulling tension on the cable by 5% for each 90° bend of the rope.

The pulling equipment specified for a job should be capable of twice the calculated pulling tension. This is recommended due to the following variables:

A. Back tension.
Cable Installation (continued)

B. Condition of the conduit.
C. Temperature of the conduit, cable, and the ambient air temperature.
D. Increase in friction due to rigging.
E. Static (start/stop) friction.

Combinations of the above could increase the actual pulling tension to twice (or more) of the calculated tension. Attention should be paid to minimizing these factors.

Cable Design

1. Two different 600-Amp or 200-Amp primary circuits of the same or different voltage are permitted in the same enclosure if each circuit is racked on opposite walls.

2. No more than one set of 600-Amp separable connectors is allowed in any one enclosure. One set means three 600-amp separable assembly. Figure 1 below shows one 600-Amp separable assembly.

3. No more than three 600-Amp elbows are allowed in any one 600-Amp separable assembly.

4. No more than one set of 200-Amp taps (piggy-backed) off of a set of 600-Amp separable assembly is allowed
   A. A 200-Amp tap from a 600-Amp separable assembly must be made with a load-break reducing tap plug (RTP) and a 200-Amp load-break elbow receptacle, as shown in Document 051071, “600-Amp Separable Insulated Connectors”. See Figure 1.
   B. Only one such connection is allowed between two 600-Amp main line switches.

5. Only one set of 600-Amp separable assembly is allowed between two 600-Amp main-line switches.

6. No more than four-ways of cable on a 600-Amp subsurface switch is allowed.
   A. A way is a conduit run from point A to point B. It can be one, two or up to three cables.
   B. It is not allowed to tap off (piggy-back) 600-Amp elbows on top of the other 600-Amp elbows on the same switch bushing at any time. See Note 8 under Cable and Equipment in Document 050859
   C. It is not allowed to tap off (piggy-back) 200-Amp taps off subsurface switches.
   D. Subsurface switch bushings that are rated at 600-Amps may be converted to 200-Amps by using a bushing extension and a 600/200-Amp tap/plug.
   E. 200-Amp taps that utilize 600-Amp bushing extensions are not considered piggy-back.
   F. SCADA installation on 600-Amp subsurface switch is exempt from requirement 5 . However, whenever possible install SCADA on 600-Amp subsurface switches with no 200-Amp tap (piggy-backed).

7. No more than four-ways of cable on a 200-Amp pad-mounted or subsurface junction is allowed.

8. It is not permissible to use 1/0 cable adapters with 600-Amp separable connectors to make a 200-Amp tap. See Figure 2 on Page 5. Material code for the 1/0 cable adapters is still active to be used for replacement of existing facility only. See Document 062288.
Cable Design (continued)

200-Amp Cable Installed Using 1/0 Cable Adapter

600-Amp

200-Amp

600-Amp

Not Permissible 600-Amp Separable Splice Assembly

9. When necessary, use one of the following three options to establish additional 200-Amp tap from existing mainline cables that already has 600-Amp separable assembly with one existing 200-Amp tap.

Option 1.
Leave existing 600-Amp separable assembly. Intercept and re-route existing 200-Amp tap to a new 200-Amp interrupter (install the 200-Amp interrupter as close as possible to the existing 600-Amp separable assembly). Extend the 200-Amp tap from the load side of 200-Amp interrupter and install a 200-Amp subsurface or pad–mounted junction. This installation is shown in Figure 3 below.

Option 2.
Replace existing 600-Amp separable assembly with a pad–mounted switch, such as PMI-11, install a 200–Amp subsurface or pad–mounted junction with existing and new two 200-Amp taps. This installation is shown in Figure 4 below.

Upgrade Existing 200-Amp Tap

Figure 3

Replace Existing 600-Amp Separate Assembly with Pad-Mounted Interrupter

Figure 4
Cable Design (continued)

Option 3.
Install a Switch-Interrupter-Switch, 3-Way, 3-Way-Switched; extend the interrupter way and install a 200-Amp subsurface or pad-mounted junction with two 200-Amp taps. Re-route the existing 200-Amp piggy-backed of the existing 600-Amp separable assembly to one of the ways of the 200-Amp junction.

![Diagram of cable design option 3](image)

**Figure 5**
Re-route Existing 200-Amp Tap to One of the Position of the 200-Amp Junction

10. Locate the protection devices as close as possible to the mainline tap when designing 200-Amp taps off the 600-Amp mainline. See examples in Figure 6 on Page 7.

11. Do not install the following facilities in the same enclosure (#5, #6 or #7 size).
   A. 600-Amp separable assembly with or without 200-Amp piggy-backed tap and 200-Amp subsurface junction or any other operable equipment.
   B. 600-Amp separable assembly with or without 200-Amp piggy-backed tap and 600-Amp straight splices.
   C. 600-Amp straight splices and 200-Amp straight splices installed on the same wall.
   D. 600-Amp or 200-Amp operable equipment and 600-Amp or 200-Amp straight splices.
Cable Design (continued)

Figure 6
Protection Design Device Location

Cable Installation

1. Cable manufacturers’ warranties require the use of approved pulling practices and equipment.
2. Before starting any cable installation or removal operation, all employees must be thoroughly familiar with the safe operation of the equipment and methods to be used.
3. Provide a reliable means of communications between feed-in and pull-out locations before and during the entire operation.
4. Provide an adequate number of employees to safely install or remove the cable.
5. The conduit must be cleared of dirt, rocks, or other debris before starting the cable installation.
6. The practice of attaching the pulling rope to a vehicle and then driving the vehicle to pull in or remove cable may damage the cable and is prohibited.
7. All cable must be lubricated (pre-lubed) before installing (see Table 4 and Table 5 on Page 9).
8. The use of a dynamometer or inline tensiometer to monitor the pulling tension during cable installation is recommended for cable pulls where the calculated pulling tension is less than 50% of the maximum allowable pulling tension for the cable being installed.
9. The use of a dynamometer or inline tensiometer to monitor the pulling tension during cable installation is required for cable pulls where the calculated pulling tension is equal to or greater than 50% of the maximum allowable pulling tension for the cable being pulled.
10. All locations where the actual pulling tensions exceed the calculated tensions by more than 25% must be reported to the originating engineering department and analyzed to determine the cause of the difference. The information will be used to improve the design parameters as well as PG&E’s cable-pulling practices.
Cable Installation (continued)

11. The minimum radius bend that an insulated cable can be subjected to cannot exceed the results of the OD of the cable times the multiplier shown in Table 1 on Page 8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Cable</th>
<th>Multiplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P&amp;L or PL&amp;N</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 and 22 kV XLP-PVC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–35 kV CONC-PVC, LLDPE Encap, or EPR-CONC-PE</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 V XLP and EPR&amp;N</td>
<td>5 (500 kcmil and larger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 (less than 500 kcmil)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. The recommended amount of cable lubricant depends only on the size and length of the conduit system. The appropriate quantity for use on any given pull can vary from this recommendation depending on the complexity of the pull. Consider the following factors:

   A. Cable weight and jacket hardness (increase quantity for stiff, heavy cable).
   B. Conduit type and condition (increase quantity for old, dirty, or rough conduits).
   C. Conduit fill (increase quantity for conduit fills of 50% or greater).
   D. Number of bends (increase quantity for pulls with several bends).
   E. Pulling environment (increase quantity for high temperatures).

13. Front-end packs are conduit-sized polyethylene bags of lubricant. The packs are attached to the winch line, ahead of the cable, and are manually opened as they enter the conduit, pre-lubing the conduit. Codes for front-end packs are in listed Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front-End Pack 2&quot; and 3&quot; Conduit</td>
<td>500118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-End Pack 4&quot;, 5&quot;, and 6&quot; Conduit</td>
<td>500117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pourable Lubricant, 2.5-Gallon Container</td>
<td>500031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pourable Lubricant, 5-Gallon Container</td>
<td>500099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. Cable lubricant LZ type must be used when 500 kcmil and 750 kcmil Cu 15kV EPR flat strap with low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) jacketed cable is pulled through conduits. For more information regarding LSZH cable refer to Document 039955. Note: The use of standard pulling lubricant will have a negative impact on the physical integrity of the cable’s LSZH jacket.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lubricant, Squeezable Quart</td>
<td>500060</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Table 4 and Table 5 on Page 9 indicate the approximate amount of pulling lubricant for various cable pulls. Same tables apply for the lubricant LZ type.
Cable Installation (continued)

### Table 4  Pulling Lubricant Needed for 2", 3", and 4" Conduit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pull Length (feet)</th>
<th>2&quot; Conduit</th>
<th>3&quot; Conduit</th>
<th>4&quot; Conduit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gallons Needed</td>
<td>Number of Front-End Packs</td>
<td>Pourable (gallons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 5  Pulling Lubricant Needed for 5" and 6" Conduit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pull Length (feet)</th>
<th>5&quot; Conduit</th>
<th>6&quot; Conduit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gallons Needed</td>
<td>Number of Front-End Packs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Formulas and Parameters

Notes

1. The formulas and parameters used in this document are widely used in the utility industry. The parameters that must be checked are: Conduit Fill, Cable Configuration, Minimum Bending Radius, Cable Jamming Potential, Cable Clearance, Maximum Pulling Tension, and Sidewall Bearing Pressure Limits.

2. Cable Jamming

   Jamming is a condition that may occur if the sum of the cable diameters is about equal to the inside diameter of the conduit. It will typically occur at bends when one cable is forced between the other two cables and wedges them against the inner wall of the conduit. Jam ratios between 2.8 to 3.1 should be avoided to prevent the possibility of the cables jamming at a sweep. Use the formula given below to calculate jam ratio.

3. Jam Ratio Formula

   \[ J = 1.05 \frac{D}{d} \]

   Where:
   
   \[ J = \text{jam ratio} \]
   \[ D = \text{Conduit inside diameter (inches)} \]
   \[ d = \text{Cable nominal diameter (inches), one cable} \]

   Check the probability of jamming using the formula: \[ J = 1.05 \frac{D}{d} \]

   \[ 1.05^J = (p) \text{probability of jamming} \]

   • If the value \( J \) is less than 2.5, jamming is unlikely to occur.
   • If the value \( J \) is between 2.6 and 3.1, jamming is very possible.
   • If the value \( J \) is greater than 3.1, jamming is unlikely to occur.

   The 1.05 factor is to account for the oval shape of the bends in the section view.

4. Coefficient of Friction

   A coefficient of friction value of 0.30 is recommended for lubricated PVC or PE conduits.

5. Minimum Bending Radius

   The multipliers for determining the minimum cable bending radius for commonly used cables are listed in Table 1 on Page 8.

6. Percent Conduit Fill

   Conduit fill is the percentage of area inside the conduit taken up by the cable(s).
   
   A. The recommended maximum percentage of conduit fill is shown in Table 6 on Page 14.
   
   B. The total combined percent conduit fill ratio of PG & E electric supply cable and fiber optic cable (FOC) must not exceed 75%.
   
   C. For new construction, the conduit is usually sized for the next-larger size of cable.
Formulas and Parameters (continue)

Table 6  Recommended Maximum Conduit Fill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Cables</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Percent of Total Internal Area of Conduit to Be Filled by Cable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7  Percent Fill for Common Cable/Conduit (DB 120) Combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Cable</th>
<th>2”</th>
<th>3”</th>
<th>4”</th>
<th>5”</th>
<th>6”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Triplex</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Triplex</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 kcmil Triplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 kcmil Triplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 kcmil Triplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0 Quadruplex</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0 Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 kcmil Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 kcmil Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 kcmil Quadruplex</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>35%</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 kV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-#2 AWG, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-350 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-500 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-750 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 kV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/0, Al-EPR</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1/0, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-600 kcmil, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Al-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>47%</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1,100 kcmil, Cu-EPR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>34%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Although percent fill is less than 55%, it is difficult to pull 750 kcmil triplex in 3” conduit. It is acceptable to pull 750 kcmil triplex in existing 3” conduit. New construction should use 4” conduit.

7. Sidewall Bearing Pressure (SBP)

Sidewall pressure is exerted on a cable as it is pulled around a bend. The following limits are recommended:

A. SBP = 500 pounds/foot for one solid dielectric cable (XLPE or EPR insulation).

B. SBP = 1,000 pounds/foot for two or more solid dielectric cables (XLPE or EPR insulation).

C. SBP = 300 pounds/foot for PILC (lead) cables.
Formulas and Parameters (continued)

8. Weight Correction Factor

This is an important factor to calculate because when you pull two or more cables in a conduit, the sum of the forces developed between the cables and the conduit is always greater than the sum of the individual cable weights. When you have three single cables of equal diameter and weight, you can expect a higher weight factor for the cradled position than the triangular position. Assume that the cables will sit in the cradled position (unless you are pulling triplexed cables from a single reel), because this will yield a higher and therefore more conservative pulling tension calculation.

For one or two cables

\[ w_{\text{single}} = 1 \]

For three cables in a cradled configuration

Where \( 3 > J > 2.5 \)

\[ w_{\text{cradled}} = 1 + \frac{4}{3} (d/D - d)^2 \]

For three cables in a triangular configuration

Where \( J < 2.5 \)

\[ w_{\text{triangular}} = 1 + \sqrt{1 - (d/D - d)^2} \]

For four cables (quadruplex) in a diamond configuration

Where \( J < 3.0 \)

\[ w_{\text{diamond}} = 1 + 2 \left[ \frac{d}{D} \right]^2 \]

9. Maximum Allowable Pulling Tension

The maximum allowable pulling tension is the lesser of the allowable tension on the pulling device and the maximum pulling tension that can be applied to the conductors.

Definition of symbols:

- \( w \): Weight Correction Factor
- \( f \): Coefficient of Friction
- \( W \): Cable Weight, pounds per foot
- \( L \): Length of conduit run, in feet

10. Equations to calculate pulling tension formulas

A. Tension, Horizontal Straight Section

\[ T_{\text{out}} = w_f W L + T_{\text{in}} \]

B. Tension, Natural or Factory Bend Section (except for “D” below)

\[ T_{\text{out}} = T_{\text{in}} \cosh (w_f \theta) + \sinh (w_f \theta) \times \sqrt{T_{\text{in}}^2 + (WR)^2} \]

Where:

\[
\begin{align*}
\sinh (w_f \theta) &= (e^{w_f \theta} - e^{-w_f \theta}) / 2 \\
\cosh (w_f \theta) &= (e^{w_f \theta} + e^{-w_f \theta}) / 2
\end{align*}
\]

And

- \( \theta \): Angle of bend, in radians
- \( R \): Sweep radius
- \( e \): \( 2.718 \)

C. Tension, inclined and Vertical Straight Section

(1) Pulling up a Straight Section

\[ T_{\text{out}} = W L (\sin (\theta) + w_f \cos (\theta)) + T_{\text{in}} \]

Where:

\( \theta = \text{Angle of incline} \)

(2) Pulling down a Straight Section (utilize equation for horizontal straight section)

\[ T_{\text{out}} w_f W L + T_{\text{in}} \]
Formulas and Parameters (continued)

D. Tension, Convex Bend at Top of Incline, Upward Pull

\[ T_{out} = T_{in} e^{\frac{WR}{R}} \left( 1 + \frac{2e}{1 + (\frac{wf}{C0113})^2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1 - \frac{W}{2}} \frac{\sin \theta}{C0113} + \frac{1 - \frac{w}{2}}{1 - \frac{e}{C0113}} \cos \theta \right) \]

Where:
- \( \theta \) = Angle of bend (same as angle of slope)
- \( R \) = Sweep radius
- \( e = 2.718 \)

11. When cable is pulled through a conduit bend or around a sheave, sidewall bearing pressure (SBP) develops between the cable wall and the bend or sheave. This pressure has a dramatic effect on the sizing of the conduit system, because it relates directly to the radii of bends, pulling tension and cable's weight.

For single cable:

\[ SBP = \frac{T}{R} \]

For 3 cables in cradled configuration:

\[ SBP = \frac{[3w_{cradled} - 2]T}{3R} \]

For 3 cables in triangular configuration:

\[ SBP = \frac{w_{triangular}T}{2R} \]

For 4 cables in diamond configuration:

\[ SBP = \frac{(w_{diamond} - 1)T}{R} \]

12. It is necessary to have adequate clearance between the uppermost cable and the top of the conduit to ensure a safe and easy pull. For straight pulls, a clearance of 1/4" is safe. For pulls that include bends, a clearance of 1/2" to 1" is needed. Use the outside diameters of the circumscribing circle listed on Document 039955 to determine cable clearances.
Determining Pulling Tension for Sections Containing Sweeps

Example

Given:
- Conduit layout as shown in Figure 7.
- Conduit size 6 inch, 6.11”.
- Size of cables: three 1/C 1,100 kcmil Al. EPR-CONEC-Encap PE, 25 kV.
- Weight of cable = 3 x 2.36 lbs. = 7.08 pounds/foot.
- Coefficient of Friction = 0.30

Find:
- If cable can be pulled without damage.
- Best direction of pull.
- What type of pulling attachment can be used.

1. The first step is to calculate conduit fill in percent:
   - \( d = 2.05" \) from Document 039955.
   - \( D = 6.11" \) From Table 10-3 of the Electric Design Manual.
   - \( r = d/2 = 1.025" \)
   - Cable Area = \( 3\pi (d/2)^2 \) or Cable Area = \( 3\pi r^2 \)
   - Cable Area = 9.902 in^2
   - Conduit Area = \( \pi (D/2)^2 \)
   - Conduit Area = 29.321 in^2
   - Conduit Fill = (Cable Area/Conduit Area)*100%
   - Conduit Fill = 33.771%
   - This is less than the 55% percent conduit fill allowed.
Determining Pulling Tension for Sections Containing Sweeps (continued)

2. The next step is to calculate the jam ratio to determine the cable configuration and the probabilities of cable jamming.
   \[ J = \frac{D}{d} = 2.98 \]
   Since this ratio is larger than 2.5 but less than 3, it is assumed that the cables are going to be in the cradled configuration. Cable clearance does not need to be checked.

Check the probability of jamming by using the following formula:
   \[ J = 1.05 \frac{D}{d} \]
   \[ J = 1.05 \times 2.98 = 3.13 \]
   In this case the probability of jamming is greater than 3.1; therefore, jamming is not expected to happen.

3. The next step is to calculate the weight correction factor for this cable:
   \[ w_{cradled} = 1 + \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)\left(\frac{d}{D-d}\right)^2 = 1.339 \]

4. We can now proceed to calculate the pulling tensions:
   \[ T_{in} = 0 \quad \text{Tension at A!} \]
   Tension at B is calculated using the formula for horizontal bend section:
   \[ W = 7.08 \text{ lbs/ft} \quad R_{AB} = 5 \text{ ft} \quad f = 0.3 \quad \theta = \frac{p}{2} \]
   \[ T_{AB} = T_{in} \cosh\left(w_{cradled} f_0\right) + \sinh\left(w_{cradled} f_0\right) \sqrt{T_{in}^2 + (WR_{AB})^2} \]
   \[ T_{AB} = 0 + (0.674) \sqrt{0 + (35.4)^2} \]
   \[ T_{AB} = 23.85 \text{ lbs} \]

Tension at C is calculated using the horizontal straight section formula:
   \[ L_{AB} = 200 \text{ ft} \]
   \[ T_{BC} = w_{cradled} f W_{LAB} + T_{AB} \]
   \[ T_{BC} = 568.81 + 23.85 = 593 \text{ lbs} \]

Tension at D is calculated using the formula for horizontal bend section:
   \[ R_{CD} = 5 \text{ ft} \]
   \[ T_{CD} = T_{BC} \cosh\left(w_{cradled} f_0\right) + \sinh\left(w_{cradled} f_0\right) \sqrt{T_{BC}^2 + (WR_{CD})^2} \]
   \[ T_{CD} = 715.02 + 400.22 = 1,115 \text{ lbs} \]

Tension at E is calculated using the pulling down straight section formula.
   \[ L_{DE} = 200 \text{ ft} \]
   \[ T_{DE} = w f W_{DE} + T_{CD} \]
   \[ T_{DE} = 568.81 + 1,115 = 1,684 \text{ lbs.} \]

\[ T_{EF} = 3,165 \text{ lbs} \]
\[ T_{FG} = 4,232 \text{ lbs} \]

Since this tension exceeds the maximum allowable tension of 2,000 lbs. on pulling grips (see Table 8 on Page 17), pulling eyes are needed for this pull (10,000 lbs. limit). Also, the maximum tension on the conductor can be calculated as follows:

\[ A_C = \text{Area in cmil} \quad \text{cmil} = \text{mil}^2 \quad N_c = \text{Number of Conductors} \]
\[ S_c = 0.008 \text{ lbs/cmil Maximum Stress on Al or Cu conductors!} \]

The area of 1,100 kcmil is: \[ A_C = 1,100,000 \text{ cmil and } N_c = 3 \]
\[ T_{conductor} = N_c S_c A_c = 26,400 \text{ lbs} \]
Determining Pulling Tension for Sections Containing Sweeps (continued)

The maximum allowable tension on these cables is the lesser value of the calculated tension on the conductor(s) and the maximum tension on the pulling device. In this case, the 10,000 lbs limit on the pulling eye is the maximum allowable tension. Refer to Table 8 on Page 17 through Table 10 on Page 18 for the maximum allowable tension on PG&E’s cables.

Reverse Direction Calculations

Tension at F is calculated as follows:

\[ L_{FG} = 375 \text{ ft} \quad T_{in} = 0 \]

\[ T_{GF} = w_{cradled} f_{WL_{FG}} + 0 = 1,067 \text{ lbs} \]

\[ T_{FE} = 2,006 \text{ lbs} \]

\[ T_{ED} = 3,422 \text{ lbs} \]

\[ T_{DC} = 6,432 \text{ lbs} \]

\[ T_{CB} = 7,001 \text{ lbs} \]

\[ T_{BA} = 13,158 \text{ lbs} \]

Since the pulling tension from G to A is greater (13,158 lbs.) than the pulling tension from A to G (4,232 lbs.), and pulling tension from G to A exceeds the 10,000 lbs maximum allowable tension on the pulling eye, cable must be pulled in the direction from A to G.

5. Finally, the sidewall bearing pressure limits need to be checked at the bends.

The pulling tensions at B and D are not very significant, but the tension at F may be a concern in terms of sidewall bearing pressure.

\[ SBP = \left(3w_{cradled} - 2\right) T_{EF}/3R_{EF} = \left[(3 \times 1.339 - 2) \times 3,165\right]/15 \]

\[ SBP = 426 \text{ lbs/ft} \]

As we can see, the limit of 1,000 lbs/ft for two or more solid dielectric cables is not exceeded at the bend between points E and F.

However, if any of the limits are exceeded, consider one or more of the following options:

- Increase bend radii.
- Decrease conduit fill.
- Reduce the number of bends.
- Try reverse pull.
- Pull in stages.
- Decrease length of pull.
## Table 8: Maximum Allowable Pulling Tensions for 1/C Aluminum or Copper XLP or EPR Insulated Cables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Rating</th>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Maximum Allowable Pulling Tension (lbs.)</th>
<th>1/C per Duct</th>
<th>2/C per Duct</th>
<th>3/C per Duct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grip</td>
<td>Pulling Eye</td>
<td>Grip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 V Through 35 kV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 V</td>
<td>#4</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>1,062</td>
<td>1,062</td>
<td>1,062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,130</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>3,386</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>5,600</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>5,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,000/1,100</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>10,000²</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>10,000²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>10,000²</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Limited by cable pulling and reel handling equipment.

## Table 9: Maximum Allowable Pulling Tensions for 1/C Copper P&L and PL&N Cables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Rating</th>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Maximum Allowable Pulling Tension (lbs.)</th>
<th>1/C per Duct</th>
<th>2/C per Duct</th>
<th>3/C per Duct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grip</td>
<td>Pulling Eye</td>
<td>Grip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 kV</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,141</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,349</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 kV</td>
<td>#4</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,025</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>631</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,262</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 kV</td>
<td>#4</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>653</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>693</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>916</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,244</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,498</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>10,000¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>857</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1,008</td>
<td>10,000¹</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 kV</td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1,060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>928</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>1,181</td>
<td>10,000¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Limited by cable pulling and reel handling equipment.
### Table 10 Maximum Allowable Pulling Tensions for 3/C Copper PL&N Cables, 1/C per Duct Revised

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Rating</th>
<th>Cable Size AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Maximum Allowable Pulling Tension (lbs.)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grip</td>
<td>Pulling Eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 kV</td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>1,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>4,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 kV</td>
<td>#2</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>1,195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>4,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,150</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1,434</td>
<td>10,000(^1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Limited by cable-pulling and reel-handling equipment.

### Revision Notes

Revision 13 has the following changes:

1. Updated reference section.
2. Added subtitle to increase legibility of the information.
3. Added requirements for Leach Fields and Conduits Installation on Bridges.
5. Added requirements on what is not allowed in subsurface equipment.
Purpose and Scope:
The purpose of this document is to illustrate the preferred method of installing a service entrance from an underground vault using bus bars.

General Information:
1. Customer shall drill bus bars to fit connectors furnished by PG&E.
2. If the above configuration or dimensions illustrated in this document are impracticable because of physical or other limitations, consult PG&E.
3. For customer-owned underground vaults, consult PG&E.
4. All exposed grounded metal bolts within 10" of bus bars shall be suitably insulated.
5. For bus rated at less than 3,000 Amps, bus bars may extend less than 12" from bus support and smokeproof barrier. Consult PG&E.
6. Barrier not needed if firestop supports the bus and is smokeproof.
Bus Support and Smokeproof Barrier

See Paragraph 6. on Page 1

12" 1-1/8" 2" 2" 2" 2" 2-7/8"

9/16” Dia. Holes

Caulking Face of Vault Wall

Window Opening

Figure 2
Connection to Customers Bus Bar

Connector May be Placed Back-to-Back Where Bus Spacing Permits

Section B-B

This document is also seen in Section 15 of the Electric and Gas Service Requirements ("Green Book") and in Section 13 of the Electric Meterman’s Manual.

Revision Notes:
Revision 02 has the following changes:
1. Revised Section A–A on Page 1 to conform to Drawing 057521, Detail G.
2. Removed Table 1 on Page 2.
CONCRETE PAD FOR THREE-PHASE, LOOP-STYLE, PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

Asset Type: Electric Distribution  Function: Design
Issued by: Michael Thibault (MLTC)  Date: 12-01-19

Rev. #13: This document replaces PG&E Document 045292, Rev. #12. For a description of the changes, see Page 8.

This document is also included in the following manual:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)

Purpose and Scope

General Information
1. When a pad is installed by the customer, that customer shall provide all materials. In areas of known unusually soft soil conditions, PG&E will require special treatment as specified in Notes 13, 14, and 15. Before pouring or setting the pad, the customer or contractor will request an inspection by PG&E to approve the installation. PG&E shall determine the acceptability of each pad installation.
2. The installation of the pad includes the two ground rods and the interconnecting ground wire.

Application
3. If a pad-mounted transformer cannot be located away from vehicular traffic, the customer shall provide suitable barriers for the protection of the transformer. PG&E shall determine the protection requirements according to Document 051122.
4. If the customer is to use bus duct, the secondary opening is not needed. Grout in the window of precast pads.
5. The pad sizes are based on maximum dimensions, including cooling radiators, of the various manufacturers’ transformers.
6. The Style IIE transformers will fit on Style IIB/IIC/IIF pads. The 75 kVA, Style IIE transformer will fit on the largest Style IIE pad. The 300 kVA, Style IIE transformer will fit on the small Style IIE pad. The 2,500 kVA, Style IIE transformer will sit on the old 80” x 106” pad, but the radiators will overhang the pad. (Note: Some 1989 and 1999 Style IIE transformers have radiators that will overhang the pad.)
7. The Style IIG will fit on the largest IIE pad.
8. The Style IIH will fit on the largest IIC/IIF pad.

Construction Notes
9. In general, all equipment pads should be installed as level as practical. Pads supporting oil-filled equipment must be leveled to within 1 inch in 8 feet in all directions.
10. An equipment pad SHALL NOT be placed on an elevated berm, mound or structure either earthen or otherwise when placed in a Flood Plain. If local knowledge of the area in which the equipment is to be placed identifies a high likelihood that uninsulated terminals of the equipment will come in contact with floodwater and the location cannot be moved to a location less likely to have flood levels come in contact with the exposed terminals, a Subsurface Fully Insulated Device should be installed in lieu of the pad mount design. In some cases such as transformers, because of capacity limits of subsurface material coded equipment it may not be possible to provide a transformer of sufficient capacity to serve loads in excess of the capabilities of a 1000 kVA UCD.
11. The transformer pad shall be placed on firm, compacted native material or on engineered fill which has been compacted at least to the requirements of Note 14.
12. The area under the pad shall be excavated to the required grade, or to a depth necessary to reach firm, undisturbed material, whichever is deeper. The material can be considered firm if it cannot be penetrated by thumb except with moderate effort.

13. If firm material has not been reached within a depth of 3 feet, excavate 3 feet beyond the perimeter of the pad and backfill the entire excavated area to the required grade and to the requirements of Note 14.

14. In case it has been necessary to excavate deeper than the required grade to reach firm material, backfill to the required grade in one of the following ways:
   A. Backfill with clean, non-expansive soil compacted to 90% of maximum density. Soil shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches thick before compaction. Maximum density and in-place density is to be determined by California Test Method No. 216-G, Part I and II respectively, or by ASTM D-1556 and ASTM D-1557 respectively. A copy of the test results may be required by PG&E.
   B. Backfill with soil-cement slurry consisting of one sack of Portland cement per cubic yard and clean native soil or sand. When slurry is used as a backfill material, the customer will not be required to use a poured-in-place pad.

15. In areas of known soft soil conditions, trenches within the pad excavation area for the installation of conduits shall be backfilled in one of the ways specified in Note 14 on Page 2.

16. In addition to the above, precast pads shall be placed on a 3-inch layer of slurry backfill or sand screeded level to provide uniform bearing.

17. Conduit windows shall be grouted with non-shrink grout (asphalt or blacktop is not approved for grouting).

18. Concrete shall be designed to attain a strength of 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi) at 28 days. Slump for concrete placement shall not exceed 3 inches. Reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM A615, Grade 40 minimum.

19. A minimum distance of 6 feet shall be maintained between ground rods.

20. Wood-float or light broom finish the top of the slab. Finish all exposed edges with a finishing tool. Vertical edges shall have a 3/4-inch chamfer. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces slightly for drainage. Moist-cure concrete for at least 7 days after pouring. Do not install transformer until 14 days after pouring concrete. See Note 21 for exceptions to this requirement.

21. The transformer may be installed earlier than the 14 days specified above, provided the concrete has attained a compressive strength of at least 1,500 psi obtained as follows (this procedure is permitted only for urgent cases where earlier pouring of pad is not practical):
   A. For a six-sack mix using normal Portland cement, the transformer may be installed after 7 days; or for a six-sack mix using high early-strength cement, the transformer may be installed after 72 hours.
   B. All concrete must be moist-cured to the minimum period specified above before installing the transformer.
   C. Verify the required strength by either concrete cylinder test or Schmidt hammer test.

22. Belled ends of conduits should be placed approximately 1 inch above the concrete pad surface. If belled ends are removed, install end bell fittings. Temporarily plug or cap all conduits.

23. Only PG&E-approved utility electric-service-related equipment and structures may be installed in the area beneath the transformer pad. The area 6 feet deep and 12 inches horizontally around the pad shall be free of all foreign substructures.

**Construction Notes for Precast Pads**

24. Concrete shall be designed to attain a strength of 2,500 psi in 28 days.

25. Inserts and securing of inserts shall be of sufficient strength to lift the pad. A minimum of three inserts with 7/8-inch diameter, UNC thread and 2-1/4 inch inside depth, steel, galvanized with temporary plugs shall be provided.

26. Inserts shall be installed flush with the surface of the pad.

27. Reinforcing bars shall be as per ASTM A615, Grade 40 minimum.

28. All exposed edges shall have a 3/4-inch chamfer or radius.

29. Surface shall have a light broom or wood-float finish.

30. The surface of the pad shall be level and flat.

31. Precast pads shall be permanently identified with manufacturer’s name (for location see Figure 4 and Figure 5 on Pages 7 and 8) and have the weight stenciled on top of the pad.
## References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps</td>
<td>UG-1: Connectors/Greenbook</td>
<td>013109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Three-Phase, Radial-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>043817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>045290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>045291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location, Clearances, and Mechanical Protection</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>051122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details for Pad-Mounted and Subsurface Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: Conduits</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Conduits</td>
<td>UG-1: Conduits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1  Bill of Materials for Concrete Transformer Pads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pad, Concrete, Reinforced (see Page 5)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>As Required</td>
<td>Wire, #2 AWG, Solid, Soft Drawn, Bare Copper (^1)</td>
<td>290074</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ground Rod, 5/8&quot; x 8', Copperclad</td>
<td>187013</td>
<td>013109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clamp, Ground Rod, for Item 3</td>
<td>187012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>As Required</td>
<td>Conduit, Type and Size (as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>As Required</td>
<td>Reinforcing Steel, Number 4 (^2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>As Required</td>
<td>Compacted Backfill</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tool</td>
<td>Bolt, Eye, 7/8&quot; Diameter x 1-1/2&quot; Long, 1-1/2&quot; Inside Diameter, Shoulder-Type</td>
<td>190013</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) When pad is installed for PG&E by others, the use of solid or stranded wire is acceptable.

\(^2\) Number 3 rebar at 12-inch maximum separation with 4x4 6-6 wire mesh over the entire surface may be substituted for the use of Number 4 rebar.

---

**Detail A**

Lifting Eye for Pad and Boxes

- 1-1/2" Inside Diameter
- 1-1/2" 7/8" Diameter (UNC thread)
Pad Arrangements for Style IIA, IIB, IIC, IIF, and IIH Transformers

Notes
1. Primary conduits must be centered in the window.
2. Secondary conduits shall be grouped towards the front of the pad.
3. Precast pads do not have cut off walls.
4. A 6-foot minimum separation shall be maintained between ground rods.
5. The ground wire must be a continuous wire that runs from the outside ground rod, under the pad, to the primary window, then above the pad from the primary window, through the secondary window, to the secondary ground rod as shown below.

---

![Plan View Diagram](image-url)  
**Figure 1**  
*Style IIA, IIB, IIC, IIF, and IIH Pad Arrangement, Poured-in-Place Pad Shown*
Pad Arrangements for Style IID, IIE, and IIG Transformers

Notes
1. Install primary conduits as shown. Keep single primary conduit installation to the left as indicated to reduce strain on elbow terminators.
2. Secondary conduits shall be grouped towards the front of the pad.
3. Precast pads do not have cut off walls.
4. A 6-foot minimum separation shall be maintained between ground rods.
5. The ground wire must be a continuous wire that runs from the outside ground rod, under the pad, to the primary window, then above the pad from the primary window, through the secondary window, to the secondary ground rod as shown below.

Figure 2
Loop Installation of Style IID, IIE, and IIG Pad Arrangement, Poured-in-Place Pad Shown

Figure 3
Radial Installation of Style IID, IIE, and IIG Pad Arrangement, Poured-in-Place Pad Shown
Concrete Pad Details for Style IIA, IIB, IIC, IIF, and IIH Transformers

Figure 4
Construction Details of Style II A/B/C/F/H Pad
(see Figure 1 on Page 5 for pad arrangement)

Table 2 Dimensions and Codes for Style IIA, IIB, IIC, IIF, and IIH Transformer Pads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transformer</th>
<th>Pad Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Style</td>
<td>kVA Size</td>
<td>Approximate Maximum Weight (lbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIA</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(112.5)²</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(225)²</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIB and IIF</td>
<td>(225)²</td>
<td>4,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(500)²</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIC and IIIF</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2,000)²</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIC and IIIF</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>16,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIH</td>
<td>2955/3325</td>
<td>22,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Document 066211 for approved suppliers.
2 ( ) = Indicates a kVA size that is no longer purchased.
Concrete Pad Details for Style IID, IIE, and IIG Transformers

Location of Mfr. Name, (see Note 31 on Page 2)

7/8" Insert, Galvanized (see Notes 25 and 26 on Page 2)

#4 at 12" Maximum Each Way

12" Min.

4" All Around

Poured-in-Place Pad

Precast Pad

Section D-D

Figure 5
Construction Details of Style IID, IIE, IIG Pad
(see Figure 2 on Page 6 for pad arrangement)

Table 3 Dimensions and Codes for Style IID, IIE, and IIG Transformer Pads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transformer Pad Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A B C D E F G H K L W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style</td>
<td>kVA Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IID and IIE</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(112.5)²</td>
<td>4,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(225)²</td>
<td>5,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIE</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(500)²</td>
<td>6,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIE</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIG</td>
<td>2955/3325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Document 066211 for approved suppliers.
2 ( ) = Indicates a kVA size that is no longer purchased.

Revision Notes
Revision 13 has the following changes:
1. Add Note 10 on Page 1.
CLEARANCES AND LOCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ENCLOSURES, PADS, AND UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT

1. Clearances

Clearances are divided into the following sections:

- Building clearances.
- Clearances to foreign substructure.
- Horizontal work space clearances.
- Hazardous locations.

Underground equipment, pads and enclosures shall be located so that they meet or exceed the required clearances in each of the clearances sections and in each of their subsections.
2. Building Clearances

A. Clearances from building surfaces (see Figure 1): Oil filled pad-mount equipment shall have the following clearances (based on G.O. 128, Rule 34.3 [D]):
   a) 3-foot minimum from combustible building surfaces to the edge of the pad.
   b) 2-foot minimum from non-combustible building surfaces to the edge of the pad. Non-combustible materials include brick, clay, concrete, steel, stone, and stucco.

B. Doorway clearance (see Figure 1): Pad-mounted equipment shall not be placed where it impedes the flow of traffic through a doorway. In general, 4 feet of doorway clearance is sufficient (based on the Uniform Building Code).

Figure 1
Building and Doorway Clearances
(see Notes 2.A and 2.B)
Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment

2. Building Clearances (continued)

C. Vertical clearance from overhangs (see Figure 2): To provide space for hoisting equipment so that equipment can be replaced, the following vertical clearances from the top of the pad for pad-mounted equipment or top of the enclosure for subsurface equipment are required (based on G.O. 128, Rules 17.3 and 34.2).

a) 20-foot minimum for:
   - 1Ø pad-mount equipment.
   - Subsurface equipment.
   - Style MTP 3Ø transformer.

b) 30-foot minimum for:
   - 3Ø pad-mount equipment except style MTP transformers.

c) When required for installations such as in dry vaults (Document 057521), the vertical clearance outside the doorway may be reduced to 10 feet from ground level. This reduced clearance will greatly expand the replacement time, since the equipment must be jacked and rolled out to a position where the clearance is adequate to hoist it.

D. Railroad or streetcar track clearance: 6-foot minimum clearance is required from the rail to the nearest edge of any manhole, enclosure, or secondary box (G.O. 128, Rule 31.5[D]).
Clearances and Location Requirements for
Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment

3. Clearances to Foreign Substructures
   A. Pad-Mounted Equipment:
      The area 1 foot around and 6 feet below the pad or pedestal shall be kept free of foreign substructures.
   B. Subsurface Equipment or Enclosures:
      The area 1 foot around and 6 feet below the enclosure shall be kept free of foreign substructures.

4. Work Space Requirements
   Maintain work space requirements as indicated on all new installations. Exercise judgment on existing installations
   where encroachment has occurred. For example, a fire hydrant located within the work space that does not adversely
   affect operations is not a concern. Clear and level work areas are required around underground equipment and
   enclosures to provide an adequate safe working space for operation or maintenance. Obstructions and elevation
   changes, other than a standard city/county street curb, are not allowed in the work space.
   (Based on G.O. 128, Rule 17.3 and 34.2).

   A. Primary enclosures (see Table 1 below and Figure 3 on Page 5): Sufficient clearance to remove covers, operate
      with hot sticks, replace equipment and cable, etc., is required. Field conditions and the specific equipment may
      allow some of the clearances to be reduced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Enclosures</th>
<th>Required Clearances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round or Square</td>
<td>3’ From Outside Edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3’ x 5’ (interior dimensions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4’ x 6’ 6” (interior dimensions)</td>
<td>3’ From the Outside Edge of the Long Side /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ From the Outside Edge of the Short Side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” (interior dimensions)</td>
<td>3’ From the Outside Edge of the Long Side /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5’ From the Outside Edge of the Short Side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-Box in 3’ x 5’</td>
<td>3’ on short sides, 2’ on long side adjacent to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the junction bars (the non-operable side),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5’ on the long side opposite the junction bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the operable side)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-Box in 4’ x 6’ 6”</td>
<td>4’ on short sides, 2’ on long side adjacent to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the junction bars (the non-operable side),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5’ on the long side opposite the junction bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the operable side)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-Box in 4’ 6” x 8’ 6”</td>
<td>5’ on short sides, 2’ on long side adjacent to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the junction bars (the non-operable side),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5’ on the long side opposite the junction bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the operable side)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   B. Pad-Mounted Equipment (see Figure 4 and Figure 5 on Page 6).
      a) 8-foot minimum (measured from the edge of the pad) in front of all equipment doors to provide room to
         operate with hot sticks and to replace the equipment. Note: Some equipment types have operable doors in
         both the front and the rear, and both require 8 feet of operating room.
      b) 3-foot minimum from non-operable sides.
         Exceptions:
         (1) Landscaping obstructions (decorative walls, planters, rocks, etc.) that are up to about 1 foot wide and
             2 feet tall may be placed next to the pad on non-operable sides (refer to Document 063422).
         (2) One of the 3-foot dimensions may be reduced to 2 feet where Note 2.A.b on Page 2 applies, except for
             pad-mount switchgear.
C. Secondary Enclosures – Minimum Work Space Required:
   a) Pedestal: 3 feet in front, 2 feet to the side, and 1 foot to the back.

**4. Work Space Requirements (continued)**

![Diagram of work space requirements](image)

b) Secondary Splice Box – 24” x 36” or smaller: 3 feet on short sides, 2 feet on one long side.

c) Secondary Splice Box – 3’ x 5’ or larger: Same as Table 2.

![Figure 3](image)

*Figure 3*
Example of Subsurface Equipment or Enclosures Installed on Sloped Terrain
(see Note 4.A on Page 4)

X = 3’ for Round or Square
X = 3’ for 3’ x 5’
X = 5’ for 4’ 6” x 8’ 6”
4. Work Space Requirements (continued)

![Diagram of work space requirements for pad-mounted equipment on sloped terrain.]

Figure 4
Example of Pad-Mounted Equipment (with front doors only) Installed on Sloped Terrain
(see Note 4.B on Page 4)

![Diagram of work space for pad-mounted equipment with front and rear doors.]

Figure 5
Work Space for Pad-Mounted Equipment
(with front and rear doors including most switches and capacitors)
(see Note 4.B on Page 4)

5. Hazardous Locations

Use the following guide when installing pad-mounted and subsurface equipment in areas where hazardous liquids and gases are dispensed or stored in sealed containers.

A. Liquified flammable gases: Do not install pad-mounted or subsurface equipment within 20 feet of a gas dispenser without conforming to the regulations concerning installation of electrical equipment in hazardous areas (refer to Articles E500-1, E500-2, E500-3, E514-1, and E514-2 of Title 24, Part 3, State Building Standards). Examples: Gas station fuel pump, convenience store propane pump.

B. Any container which stores flammable liquid or gas: These containers will be considered equivalent to "combustible walls". Therefore, the required clearances are the same as established in Note 2.A.a on Page 2 of this document. Examples: Emergency generator, propane tank at a house.
6. Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) and Oil Containment

It is the customer's responsibility to comply with spill prevention and containment requirements for oil-filled electrical equipment in accordance with applicable laws, regulations, and ordinances. The Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) regulations and the Uniform Fire Code (UFC) require the installation of containment structures to prevent spills and leaks of oil from reaching a waterway. SPCC requirements are found in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 112 and apply to facilities having a total quantity of oil exceeding 1,320 gallons. The requirements of UFC Articles 79 and 80 may also apply to containers and equipment holding more than 55 gallons of oil. These regulations include information on the type and size of the containment needed. Additional containment requirements may be mandated in local hazardous materials ordinances.

7. Future Construction

Consideration should be given not only to conditions existing at the time of installation but also to possible future structures and equipment that could interfere with required clearances or accessibility. On those installations where there is a high probability of a future obstruction, install a clearance requirement sign (Code 373998) on the equipment.

8. Noise Control

Transformer noise level increases with the kVA size. Avoid placing transformers alongside bedrooms and other places where noise may be objectionable.

9. Retaining Walls

A. Retaining walls are required when PG&E determines that it is necessary to protect equipment or enclosures against landslides, drainage wash, drifting sands, etc. The applicant is responsible for the installation and maintenance of the retaining walls and any associated safety rail. The retaining wall will be designed to provide a barrier of sufficient strength and suitable construction to provide adequate protection and working space around the enclosure or equipment. Typical examples of retaining wall placement are shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4 on Page 6 of this document.

B. Pre-approved retaining wall designs and materials are shown on Pages 8 and 9 of this document.

C. For retaining walls in excess of the dimensions shown on Page 8:
   a) The wall will be constructed of precast concrete, concrete poured in place, or concrete block.
   b) A safety rail of corrosion resistant material is required at the top of all retaining walls when wall height exceeds 4 feet (refer to Utility Standard SAFE-1012S for more information).
   c) The applicant will provide PG&E with a set of design drawings and structural calculations certified by a licensed civil engineer.

D. Treated redwood or pressure-treated Douglas fir posts (nominal 4” x 4” minimum) and planks (nominal 2 inches or thicker) may be used for short (1 foot or less) retaining walls. Posts should be 24 inches or less in length and extend at least 12 inches below ground and not more than 12 inches above ground (see Page 9).

E. The working area within the retaining wall shall be level.
   a) For pad-mounted equipment, it is to be slightly below the pad level (see the appropriate pad document for specific information).
   b) For subsurface enclosures, it is to be level with the enclosure.

F. The working area shall be kept weed free and covered with a locally acceptable decorative covering.
10. Precast Retaining Walls

Note

1. For drainage requirements, see Figure 9 on Page 9.

---

**Figure 6**
Concrete Poured in Place or Concrete Block Retaining Wall

**Figure 7**
Precast Concrete Retaining Wall (see Table 2 on Page 8)

---

**Table 2 Codes for Precast Retaining Walls**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Code 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L 11’ 0”</td>
<td>024881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H 3’ 6”</td>
<td>024882</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Document 066211 for approved suppliers.
11. Wooden Retaining Walls and Drainage Details for All Retaining Walls

**Plan View**

- Nut and Washer for 1/2” Bolt

- Carriage Bolt, Galvanized 1/2” x Length as Required

- Inner Lining (if required)

- Post, 4” x 4” Minimum

- As Required

**Figure 8: Wooden Retaining Wall**

**Side View**

- Plank, 2” x 10” x Length as Required
- Plank, 2” x 6” x Length as Required

- Concrete

- Gravel

- Draining Pipe

**Figure 9: Drainage for All Types of Retaining Walls**

12” Maximum

12” Minimum

3” Perforated Plastic Pipe, Mirafy Cloth Around Granular Material and Then Backfilled

Draining Pipe Should Be Sloped to Drain

15’ 0” to 19’ 0”

11’ 0” to 15’ 0”

See Figure 3 and Figure 4 on Page 6 for Clearances

5’ 0” Maximum

11’ 0” to 15’ 0”

15’ 0” to 19’ 0”

4’ 6”
12. Barrier Posts

A. Physical protection from vehicular traffic shall be provided in accordance with the level of vehicular exposure. Barrier posts, etc., are intended to provide reasonable warning from accidental vehicular contact, rather than to prevent all possible contact. When PG&E determines it necessary, the applicant will provide acceptable physical protection.

B. In general, pad-mounted equipment having the following setbacks do not require the customer to provide any other physical protection.
   a) Single-family, duplex, and other low density residential areas: 3-foot minimum from the edge of the thoroughfare pavement due to low vehicular traffic (see G.O. 128, Rule 23.6 for definition of thoroughfare).
   b) Commercial, apartment, condominium, and other high density areas: 9 feet from the edge of the thoroughfare pavement due to high vehicular traffic and frequent truck-backing.

The design of the particular layout may, of course, call for an increase or decrease in these dimensions. For example, a 3-foot setback is often adequate for parts of commercial parking lots where traffic flow is constrained and backing perpendicular to the curb is unlikely.

C. The posts shown in this document are the standard means for providing such physical protection. Suitable alternatives to these protective posts may be proposed by the applicant for PG&E's approval.

D. All barrier posts at the same installation site will be the same height.

E. A building wall can be considered as physical protection provided it is located at a point where a post would be normally required.

F. Maintain 36” minimum clearance between barrier posts and the edge of the pad in front of the equipment doors so that they do not interfere with opening the doors.

G. Certain types of pad-mounted equipment have doors in both front and back and require 36” minimum clearance to the pad on both sides.

H. Use removable posts when:
   a) Posts are installed less than 8 feet in front of the equipment's doors, or
   b) Where fixed posts would obstruct access for installation or replacement of equipment.

I. Preferred barrier post arrangements for specific equipment are provided in Figure 11 on Page 12 to Figure 23 on Page 24. These may be modified as needed, to meet specific layouts, but must conform to the requirements in Figure 10 on Page 11.

J. Barrier post details are shown in Figure 24 on Page 25 to Figure 30 on Page 27.
12. Barrier Posts (continued)

Figure 10
Generic Barrier Post Placement

A = Distance Between Posts in Inches
B = Shortest Distance Between the Protected Device and the Line Between Barrier Posts

Requirements

1. “A” must be less than or equal to 42 inches.
2. “B” must be greater than or equal to 12 inches on non-operable sides.
3. “B” must be greater than or equal to 36 inches on operable sides.
4. $B_n$ must be greater than or equal to $(A_n/2)+3$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>“A” (inches)</th>
<th>“B” (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3 Common A and B Pairs
13. Preferred Barrier Post Arrangement for Transformers

![Barrier Post Arrangement Diagram]

**Figure 11**
Style DF-LB Box Pad
36” x 52”
(Document 064309)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
13. Preferred Barrier Post Arrangement for Transformers (continued)

Figure 12
Style DF-LB Box Pad
50" x 52"
(Document 064309)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
13. Preferred Barrier Post Arrangement for Transformers (continued)

Figure 13
Style IIE-LB Pad
80” x 61”
(Document 045292)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
13. Preferred Barrier Post Arrangement for Transformers (continued)

![Diagram of Style IIE-LB Pad](Document 045292)

**Figure 14**

*Style IIE-LB Pad*  
*90” x 106”*  
*(Document 045292)*

- **F** = Fixed  
- **R** = Removable
14. Barrier Posts for Capacitors

![Diagram of Pad-Mount Capacitor]

_Figure 15_
Pad-Mount Capacitor
82” x 72”
(Document 066197)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
15. Barrier Posts for J-Boxes

Figure 16
1-Wire, Pad-Mounted Junction
48” x 36”
(Document 066212)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
15. Barrier Posts for J-Boxes (continued)

Figure 17
2- or 3-Wire Pad-Mounted Junction
72” x 36”

(Document 066212)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
16. Barrier Posts for PMH Switch

Figure 18
PMH Switchgear
40-7/8" x 41-1/2"
(Document 053318)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
16. Barrier Posts for PMH Switch (continued)

Figure 19
PMH Switchgear
40-7/8" x 55-1/2"
(Document 053318)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
16. Barrier Posts for PMH Switch (continued)

Figure 20
PMH Switchgear Pad
73" x 64-1/2"

(Figure 053318)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
16. Barrier Posts for PMH Switch (continued)

Figure 21
PMH Switchgear Pad
49" x 60-1/2"
(Document 053318)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
16. Barrier Posts for PMH Switch (continued)

**Figure 22**

PMH Switchgear Pad
49” x 69”

(Document 053318)

F = Fixed
R = Removable
16. Barrier Posts for PMH Switch (continued)

Figure 23
PMH Switchgear Pad
88" x 80-1/2"
(Document 053318)
17. Placement of Metal Barrier Posts and Details

**Table 4 Description and Codes for Steel Barrier Posts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Length (inches)</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Doc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Galvanized Fixed Post, 4”, Steel Pipe, Standard, Schedule 40</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>155107</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67</td>
<td>155108</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removable Post, 4&quot;, Galvanized Steel Pipe, Standard, Schedule 40 With 5”</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>155105</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeve, 36” Long, Standard, Schedule 40</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>155106</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement 4” Removable Barrier Post Galvanized Steel Pipe With Cap Less</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>150265</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeve and Eye Bolt</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>150266</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Cap, 4”, Galvanized Malleable Iron, May Be Screwed</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>021882</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strip, Visibility Reflective Yellow Adhesive Sheet, 2” X 12”, Pacific Utilities PEM212F, Almetek #DL-RY2X12-A</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>013163</td>
<td>022168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Lock</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>170116</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Posts fabricated from 20-foot lengths of galvanized steel pipe, Code 011794.
2 67” post length is for single-phase transformer.
17. Placement of Metal Barrier Posts and Details (continued)

Figure 27
Security Cover for Removable Post Lock
Material Code 150271

Detail B
See Figure 27

Installation of Security Cover:
1. Remove Top Cap.
2. Slide Collar Down Over the Eyebolts Locked Together.
3. Drill Hole for Bolt.
4. Insert and Engage Pentahead Bolt.
Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment

18. Residential and Light Commercial Non-Metallic Barrier Post

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fixed Post</strong>: 3” OD x 67” Long, 1-3/4” Fiberglass Core With 5/8” Polyethylene Cover</td>
<td>FGP674 150553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Removable Post Kit</strong>: 4” OD x 35” Long Polyethylene Sleeve, 4-1/2” OD x 5” Long Galvanized Steel Locking Device and 1/2” x 1-1/4” Penta-Head Bolt</td>
<td>RPK001 150554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Security Cover for Removable Post Lock</strong></td>
<td>– 150271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 28
Non-Metallic Barrier Post (see Table 5)

Figure 29
Footing for Fixed Non-Metallic Post

Figure 30
Footing for Removable Non-Metallic Post Kit (see Table 5)
Revision Notes
Revision 21 has the following changes:

1. Revised Table 1 on Page 4.
Purpose and Scope

This document shows methods of supplying underground electric service to meter equipment (pedestal) serving mobile homes in accordance with Electric Rule 15 and Electric Rule 16 for a park that qualifies as a mobile home development as defined by PG&E. Additionally refer to PG&E’s Electric and Gas Service Requirements manual (Greenbook) for additional requirements that may not be listed in this document.

Note: In accordance with Title 25, Article 7, Sections 1322, 1333, and 1333.5, mobile homes installed on foundation systems in locations other than mobile home parks, may be served by PG&E from overhead or underground service to the customer's equipment (service entrance conductors if overhead), which is attached directly to the mobile home. Refer to PG&E Document 063927 for underground service requirements and Documents 025202 and 022169 for overhead service requirements.

Instructions

1. The developer or his contractor shall provide all necessary trenching, secondary and service conduit (when required), and shall be responsible for the location and final grade of the utility islands.

2. The required location for the meter equipment is at the front of the mobile home (see Figure 1 on Page 4). Alternate locations for the meter pedestal are indicated by the shaded areas in Figure 1 on Page 4.

3. PG&E shall install the secondary and service lateral cables in accordance with current engineering standards and construction methods.

4. Maintain a 36-inch (minimum) work space clearance from the meter face and from any access panel to PG&E facilities on the enclosure. Maintain a 36-inch (minimum) clearance from the meter equipment to other utility equipment such as gas, water or sewer. Refer to the National Electrical Code and the Authority Having Jurisdiction for the allowed working space requirements and if the 36-inch (minimum) clearance shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4 on Page 5 may be reduced to 12 inches for pedestal designs which have the meter and all access panels (both PG&E’s and customer’s) located on the same side of the pedestal.

5. Before PG&E has installed the cable, the developer or his contractor shall then:

   A. Install the electric meter pedestal in place over the conduit. Position the pedestal so the meter socket faces toward the street as shown on Page 5 or away from mobile home. Maintain the work space and clearances as described in Note 4.

   B. Install and connect a copper grounding conductor from the pedestal grounding lug to an N.E.C. approved ground electrode system. The grounding connection shall not be made to a gas piping system. The customer shall be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed non-current-carrying metal parts in accordance with the applicable electric codes and local ordinances. PG&E prefers, but does not require, the grounding electrode conductor wire to be protected against physical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored cladding. Refer to the NEC for any required clearance distance of the ground rod away from the pedestal. The top of the ground rod may be exposed or buried as required to meet the applicable electric codes. Exposed ground rods should be placed so they are not a tripping hazard.

   C. Bond the service neutral termination lug to the meter pedestal by means of a bonding screw, or by continuing the grounding conductor between the grounding lug and the neutral lug.
D. Backfill around the pedestal to provide good support, plumb and level the pedestal, and pour the concrete base support or island. The concrete surface should be no more than 1-inch above grade and 1-inch to 2-inch below the bottom of the utility section opening.

E. Backfill all trenches, and furnish any imported backfill material required.

6. PG&E shall connect the service lateral conductors to the termination lugs in the meter pedestal, install and seal the pull section panel, and blank off and seal the meter socket.

7. PG&E shall set the meter upon request for service, after required permits and inspections have been obtained from city or county inspection authorities.

8. See Figure 1 on Page 4 for a typical electric distribution system layout for a mobile home development.

9. PG&E shall design its facilities so that the short-circuit duty at the electric service entrance will not exceed 10,000 amps.

10. Mobile home pedestal shall have a minimum rating of 100 amps. The socket and enclosure shall be designed in accordance with PG&E Document 051001 and the following:

   A. The minimum meter height shall be 36 inches when the meter is enclosed, or 48 inches if the meter is exposed.

   B. When the meter is enclosed, the enclosing cover shall be hinged for ready access and shall have a shatter-proof reading window. When the meter is enclosed or recessed, the clearance from the meter centerline to any fixed side obstruction shall be a minimum of 6 inches.

   C. The service cable pull and terminating section shall be covered with a sealable removable panel (or panels), extending from a fixed panel 1 to 2 inches above concrete. The removable panel shall allow full access to the service terminating lugs. Access to the service terminating lugs may be from either front or rear of the pedestal.

   D. Service terminating lugs shall be twin #6 to 350 kcmil range, aluminum bodied pressure type for connecting a single-service lateral.

   E. Lugs for terminating the user's neutral conductors shall be located outside the sealable section and shall be designed to readily permit his neutral system to be isolated, when necessary, from PG&E's neutral.

   F. The pedestal at grade line shall have the minimum dimensions as specified on Page 8.

   G. The minimum depth of the pedestal in the ground shall be 24 inches.

   H. Adequate ventilation shall be provided to prevent moisture condensation inside the pedestal, as required by UL414.

   I. Any unmetered bus going through the breaker section shall be completely covered by steel or approved plastic conduit.

11. Installation of PG&E distribution system facilities including service and metering equipment installations shall be designed and constructed in accordance with PG&E's Electric and Gas Service Requirements. Refer to the applicable sections in the Greenbook manual for additional requirements that may not be listed in this document.

12. Physical protection from vehicular traffic shall be provided in accordance with the level of vehicular exposure. Barrier posts are intended to provide reasonable warning from accidental vehicular contact, rather than to prevent all possible contact. The applicant will provide acceptable physical protection. Refer to Document 051122, Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment.
## Electrical Service Requirements for Mobile Home Developments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connectors for Insulated Cables</td>
<td>UG-1: Connectors</td>
<td>015251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Distribution Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearances for Supply Service Drops</td>
<td>OH: Services</td>
<td>022169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods of Attaching Services to Customer Premises</td>
<td>OH: Services</td>
<td>025202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Underground Electric Service Single-Phase, 120/240 Volt, 200 Amps Maximum</td>
<td>UG-1: Services</td>
<td>036670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables for Underground Distribution</td>
<td>UG-1: Cable</td>
<td>039955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>051122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0 – 600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services</td>
<td>058817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0 – 600 to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook/EDM</td>
<td>063927</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1
Typical Electric Distribution System for a Mobile Home Development

See Greenbook Figure 5.2 For Electric and Gas Meter Separation Dimensions and Clearances
Location of Electric Meter Pedestal

Notes

1. Position pedestal so that electric meter is faced toward the street or right of way.
2. See Figure 5 and Detail B.
3. Position pedestal so that electric meter is facing away from mobile home, towards right of way.
4. Alternate location for pedestal. Position pedestal so that electric meter is facing away from mobile home.
5. Trench depth shall be 30 inches (minimum) with or without gas service, and greater if joint with a gas main.

Figure 2
Pedestal (preferred location)

Figure 3
Pedestal (preferred location)

Figure 4
Pedestal (alternate location)

Figure 5
Pedestal

Detail B
Plan
Material

Notes
1. It is recommended that the main circuit breakers used in pedestals have a 10,000-amp short-circuit current rating to insure compliance with state and local codes. These codes require that the main breaker of service equipment be rated at the available short-circuit current. PG&E shall design its facilities to supply all new mobile home customers so that the short circuit duty at the pedestal will not exceed 10,000 amps.
2. See Table 2 on Page 6 for a list of approved meter pedestal manufacturers and catalog numbers.
3. Pedestals are allowed to have rear connection kit.

Table 1  List of Material for Supplying Electric Service to Mobile Home Developments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meter Pedestal (as required, see Table 2 on Page 6 for the approved list)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Conduit, Rigid Steel, Galvanized, with Pipe Strap (for bare ground wire, omit if armor clad wire is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hub and Clamp, Grounding (to suit Item 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Conduit Fitting, Threaded, With Cover and Gasket (size to suit Item 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ground Rod (see Instruction 5B on Page 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ground Wire, Copper, Bare, or Armor Clad (size in accordance with applicable electrical codes and local requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Conduit and Cap (as required)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Cable, XLP, 600-V (as required), see Document 039955 (see Table 2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2  Approved Meter Pedestals 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating (amps)</th>
<th>Mobile Home Electric Metering Pedestals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 – 125</td>
<td>Myers Elec. Prod. MES-M100SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MILBANK MPRV Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 200</td>
<td>Myers Elec. Prod. MES-M200SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MILBANK MPAP Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MILBANK U6276 Series</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Notes on Page 6.
2 Pedestals can have rear connection kits.
3 Other meter pedestal that meet EUSERC 307 and PG&E requirements may be allowed.
Service and Meter Pedestal

Notes

1. The meter pedestal shown on Page 8 may be used for a single service only.

2. Termination lugs for a pedestal shall be twin #6 to 350 kcmil range, aluminum bodied pressure type for connecting a single-service lateral and a single streetlight service when needed. Lug height, measured to the bottom of the terminating lug from grade line, shall be 18 inches minimum and 36 inches maximum. The space between terminating lugs, from lugs to sides of pedestal, from lugs to any grounded surface, or from lugs to panel above shall be 1-1/2 inch minimum. Rigid insulating barriers are required and shall project 1/4-inch minimum beyond any energized parts when this space is reduced. Terminating lugs may be positioned either in-line or staggered, and access shall be unobstructed when all service conductors are in place.

3. Meter height may be reduced to 36 inches if it is enclosed or guarded by a hinged protective hood (see Note 10B on Page 2).

4. The pedestal shown on Page 8 may also be used for an underground service to an individual mobile home not in a park.

5. The pedestal shown in Figure 6 on Page 8 is limited by its pull-section size to a maximum of 350 kcmil conductors.
Service and Meter Pedestal (continued)

Revision Notes
Revision 06 has the following changes:
3. Updated Figure 5 on Page 5.
4. Updated Table 1 on Page 6.
5. Removed Detail C and Table 2 on Page 7 about Compression Type Terminals.
6. Updated Figure 6.
# AGRICULTURAL UNDERGROUND SERVICE 500 HP OR LESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Type: Electric Metering</th>
<th>Function: Design and Construction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Issued by: Lisseth Villareal (LDV2)</td>
<td>Date: 07-31-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rev. #10: This document replaces PG&E Document 054619, Rev. #09. For a description of the changes, see Page 7.

This document is also included in the following manual:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices

## Purpose and Scope

This document establishes and illustrates the preferred methods of providing underground agricultural service of 500 hp or less. The requirements shown on this document shall apply to agricultural underground service installations, from PG&E’s overhead lines, for connected loads of 500 hp or less. This document applies where there is a suitable service post, building, or structure as approved by PG&E for attaching the service conduit and metering equipment. For requirements applicable to agricultural service poles (overhead service only) refer to PG&E’s Document 058087. The customer should contact the local PG&E office for installations larger than 500 hp or other underground installations from underground systems as these installations may require different facilities.

## General Information

1. PG&E shall furnish and install transformers, service conductors (in accordance with PG&E’s Electric Rule 16), meters, and metering current transformers. Unless otherwise stated, all other materials shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the customer and shall comply with the requirements of PG&E. It shall be the responsibility of the customer to ascertain and comply with the requirements of governmental authorities having jurisdiction. In areas where no provision is made for inspection by local authorities, the applicable state regulations shall apply. Local ordinances may include wiring requirements in addition to those shown in this document or in the National Electrical Code. Consult inspection authorities for requirements, city or county permits, and inspections which may be required before service can be connected.

2. The customer should apply for service and verify the available service voltage with PG&E as far in advance of construction as possible. The customer should then notify his pump company of the available PG&E voltage.

3. Available Service Voltage: Non-residential single-phase loads to a maximum of 7-1/2 hp shall be served at 120/240 V, single-phase, 3-wire. Three-phase motors of 5 hp, but less than 30 hp, will normally be served at 120/240 V, three-phase, 4-wire, but may be served at 120/208 V or 277/480 V at the customer's option and if capacity is available from existing facilities. Single or grouped three-phase motors of 30 hp to 50 hp can be served at 120/240 V, three-phase, 4-wire, if the customer has a combination of single and three-phase loads, otherwise they must be served at 120/208 V or 277/480 V, three-phase, 4-wire. Single or grouped three-phase motors from 60 hp to 125 hp shall be served at 120/208 V or 277/480 V, three-phase, 4-wire. Three-phase motors larger than 125 hp shall be served at 277/480 V, 4-wire.

4. If one or more service posts are used to support the service conduit and metering equipment, or a panel board on which the service and metering equipment are mounted, they shall meet the minimum requirements outlined in Document 054712 for service posts and Document 065374 for panel board construction. Service posts can be installed for applications from 0 to 200 amps, otherwise, panel board construction is needed.
5. Service Conduit and Termination
   A. Service termination shall be in a PG&E-approved service termination facility. Refer to Figure 5 on Page 6 through Figure 8 on Page 7 for typical installations.
   
   B. In accordance with PG&E’s Electric Rule 16, PG&E shall install the service riser and conduit sweep at PG&E’s pole, and shall pull and connect the service lateral to the customer’s termination facilities. The customer shall provide and install all conduits and other substructures as necessary and shall trench from the base of PG&E’s pole or customer’s property line to the service termination point.
   
   C. The minimum conduit size is based on the maximum continuous ampacity of the metering equipment. Refer to Document 063928 to select the appropriate size and number of conduits.
   
   D. Underground conduit (Item 5) is restricted to the following types:
      (1) Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel.
      (2) PVC, Schedule 40 or 80, UL approved 90°C.
      (3) PVC marked ASTM F-512, DB120 or better, with prior local PG&E approval. Riser conduit (Item 7) is restricted to galvanized rigid steel.
   
   E. When the conduit enters an enclosure for service termination, end bells should be installed, unless the conduit has been installed in an enclosure equipped with duct terminators. Cable protectors should be installed on reconstruction projects only, when end bells cannot be installed. Refer to Document 062288 for more information about conduit fittings.
   
   F. The minimum depth of the customer’s underground conduit shall be 24 inches for secondary or 30 inches for primary. If the underground service is in a location subject to erosion, sub-soiling, or ripping, conduit should be buried at a depth sufficient to avoid possible damage, but not less than 24 inches.
   
   G. PG&E will determine the point-of-service termination to avoid unsuitable routing of underground service installations.

6. If a pad-mounted transformer is used, the customer shall provide the transformer concrete pad. Dimensional details and additional trenching requirements will be provided by the local PG&E office.

7. The customer shall be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed non-current carrying metal parts. Grounding shall be in accordance with National Electric Code, local ordinances, and PG&E requirements. Do not install a bonding jumper or ground wire inside of any PG&E sealed section. Bonding jumper or ground wire attachments to the outside of the meter cabinet are allowed.

8. Metering Requirements
   A. The meter sequence shall be meter-switch-fuse for all installations.
   
   B. The customer shall provide and install a self-contained meter socket or current-transformer metering enclosure, approved by PG&E, for the available service voltage, in accordance with Table 1 on Page 4 and the illustrations on Page 5.
   
   C. For agricultural services, the rating of the service supplied will be determined by the ampacity rating of the metering equipment or enclosure (typically, whichever is greater) where the service conductors terminate.

9. Customer’s Control Equipment
   A. Customer’s switch and motor control equipment may be installed on the same post or panel board as the underground service terminating and metering equipment.
   
   B. Customer’s switch and motor control equipment shall be of proper horsepower and voltage rating and shall be weatherproof. This equipment shall include three overcurrent units, one in each phase, for protection of each three-phase motor or as otherwise specified in Article 430 of the National Electric Code.
   
   C. Customer’s switch and motor control cover shall be effectively locked or sealed if the enclosure contains accessible electrically energized parts.
10. Service to Three-Phase Pumps

A. When three-phase service is established to a pump, PG&E’s crew will assist in checking for satisfactory pump motor performance if the customer or his representative is present. The construction crew should take “clamp-on” ammeter readings at the service head, or the customer or his representative can take the readings at the motor control box. If the reading on the “high” phase is more than 10% higher than the reading on the “low” phase, then the phases should be rolled to get the readings as close as possible (see Figure 1 below). The set of readings that gives the lowest difference is the connection to be retained. It is possible that none of the other readings will be any better. Record all readings.

B. Starting and stopping of the pump should be done only by the customer or his representative. Connections can be changed at the transformer pole or service pole by PG&E’s crew or at the motor control box by the customer or his representative.

C. On 240 V 3-wire services where one phase conductor is grounded, all rolling of leads must be done on the customer’s motor leads (at the motor control box), not on PG&E’s service leads.

![Figure 1: Rolling Leads](image)

![Figure 2: Interchanging Leads](image)

Example: Once water was flowing satisfactorily from the pump, the following ammeter readings were taken:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amps</th>
<th>L1</th>
<th>L2</th>
<th>L3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Original Readings</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Second Set of Readings</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Third Set of Readings</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conclusion: Connection “B” should be used.

11. A voltage stabilizer shall be installed in all 480 V three-phase, 3-wire ungrounded service. See Document 052497.

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installation of Meter Protective Device on 480 V Services</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electric Service, Ungrounded Service</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>033286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Overhead Service 300 HP or Less</td>
<td>OH: Meters/EMWP</td>
<td>052497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Wood Post Installation Underground Conduits</td>
<td>OH-1: Conduits</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>054712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>OH/UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>058087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead and Underground Panel Board Construction</td>
<td>063928</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>065374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Typical Underground Service

#### Table 1 Customer’s Metering Equipment Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Voltage 2</th>
<th>Maximum Horsepower 3</th>
<th>Metering Equipment’s Current Rating (maximum amps shown) 6</th>
<th>Type Meter Equipment Required</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120/240 Volt Single-Phase, Non-Residential, 3-Wire</td>
<td>7 1/2 hp Single</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Self-Contained, 4-J aw Bused Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 5, Page 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 Volt Delta 3-Phase, 3-Wire 4</td>
<td>30 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Self-Contained, 5-J aw Bused Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 6, Page 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240/120 Volt Delta 3-Phase, 4-Wire</td>
<td>30 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Self-Contained 7-J aw Bused Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 7, Page 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480 Volt Delta 3-Phase, 3-Wire 5</td>
<td>60 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Self-Contained 5-J aw Bused Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 6, Page 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277/480 Volt Wye 3-Phase, 4-Wire</td>
<td>125 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Combination Meter, Current-Transformer and Service Termination Cabinet with 8-J aw Socket and CT Mounting Base</td>
<td>Figure 8, Page 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>300 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Combination Meter, Current-Transformer and Service Termination Cabinet with 13-J aw Socket and CT Mounting Base</td>
<td>Figure 8, Page 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Pad-Mounted (free standing) Switchboard</td>
<td>Greenbook Section 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For meter equipment illustration, see Pages 6 and 7.
2. See Note 3 on Page 1 for available service voltages.
3. Maximum horsepower for single and grouped motors is based on nameplate ratings. Ratings shown are the recommended values for motors running at full load.
4. Limited availability, consult PG&E.
5. 480 Volt Delta is not available to new services.
6. Customers may choose a greater current rating for their metering equipment.
Typical Underground Service (continued)

Note
1. Voltage stabilizer shall be furnished and installed by PG&E. Refer to Document 052497.

Table 2  List of Materials to Be Furnished and Installed by the Customer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Underground Pull Box (see Figure 8 on Page 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-Contained Bused Safety Socket Box (see Figure 5, Figure 6, and Figure 7 on Page 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Main Switch or Service Equipment Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Service Conduit (see Note 5D on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Post (see Note 4 on Page 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Conduit, Riser, Galvanized (see Note 5D on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground Rod (see Note 7 on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ground Wire, Copper, Bare, or Armor Clad (see Note 7 on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ground Clamp, as Required, for Item 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Safety Socket Meter Boxes

Notes
1. Applicable to maximum of 125 hp motor(s) (self-contained).
2. Refer to PG&E’s Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) for dimensional and specification details.
3. A voltage stabilizer, required on 480 V ungrounded services, shall be furnished and installed by PG&E. See Document 052497.
4. 240 V, three-phase, 3-wire service is available only when PG&E’s transformers are of the overhead type, the load is limited to three-phase motors (small 240 V, single-phase loads may be permissible in some locations), and in the future other customers are not likely to be served from the transformer bank.

![Diagram of 0-200 Amp Safety Socket Meter Box 120/240 V, Single-Phase, Self-Contained 4-Jaw Bused](image1)

![Diagram of 0-200 Amp Safety Socket Meter Box 240 V and 480 V, Three-Phase, 3-Wire, Self-Contained 5-Jaw Bused (see Notes 1 and 2)](image2)

![Diagram of 0-200 Amp, Safety Socket Meter Box 240/120 V, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Delta or 480/277 V, Three-Phase, 4-Wire, Wye Self-Contained 7-Jaw Bused (see Note 1)](image3)
Transformer-Rated Enclosures and Metering

Current-Transformer Mounting Base (Furnished and Installed by Customer)

UG Service Termination Pull Section

Removable Test Switch Perch

PG&E Service

See Note 2 on Page 6

Notes

1. Applicable to maximum of 300 hp motor(s).
2. Refer to PG&E’s Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) for dimensional and specification details.
3. A voltage stabilizer, required on 480 V ungrounded services, shall be furnished and installed by PG&E. See Document 052497.
4. 240 V, three-phase, 3-wire service is available only when PG&E’s transformers are of the overhead type, the load is limited to three-phase motors (small 240 V, single-phase loads may be permissible in some locations), and in the future other customers are not likely to be served from the transformer bank.
5. Figure 8 is applicable to wall-mounted, termination enclosures with a maximum rating of 400 amps. Larger termination equipment (600 amps, three-phase) must be pad-mounted.

Revision Notes

Revision 10 has the following changes:

1. Corrected available service voltage for three-phase motors of 5 hp but less than 30 hp shown on Note 3 on Page 1.
2. Clarified 3rd column of Table 1 on Page 4.
3. Revised Table 1 Footnotes 3 and 6 on Page 4.
PERMANENT WOOD POST INSTALLATION UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC SERVICE

Asset Type: Electric Distribution  Function: Construction and Design

Issued by: Lisseth Villareal (LDV2)  Date: 08-15-17

Rev. #09: This document replaces PG&E Document 054712, Rev. #08. For a description of the changes, see Page 4.

This document is also included in the following manual:

- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices

Purpose and Scope

This document shows the minimum requirements for a customer-installed wood post for permanent installation of underground electric service. The service installations shown on this document are intended to serve individual customers (not mobile home parks) where PG&E-approved manufactured pedestals are not readily available. Manufactured pedestals are preferred because they provide easier service installations and better protection of conduit, ground wire and customer’s connection facilities. Refer to Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook), Section 6 and Section 9.

General Information

1. The customer shall install service conduit in accordance with this document. The customer shall install load side conduit and suitable conductors as required by local or state codes.

2. Local ordinances may include requirements in addition to those shown in this document. Consult local inspection authorities for these requirements. In areas where local ordinances require permits and inspection, these must be obtained before PG&E can establish service. Meters will be installed and energized by PG&E after the customer’s metering equipment has been properly installed and after an inspection clearance has been given to PG&E by the appropriate electrical inspection authority.

3. When a service larger than 225 amps is desired, panel board construction is required. Refer to Document 065374.

4. Service Post Installation

   A. A permanent service installation is one which will remain for a period longer than one year, as estimated by PG&E (for temporary installations, refer to Document 036670).

   B. Wood posts used for permanent service shall be pressure-treated for the full length. Any other process which will provide equivalent penetration and retention must be approved by PG&E. Acceptable wood preservatives are water-borne salts and pentachlorophenol. Brush application of wood preservative is ineffective for permanent posts and therefore unacceptable. Minimum dimensions of square posts shall be 6” x 6” x 8’-0” long. Minimum dimensions of cylindrical post shall be 6” diameter x 8’-0” long. Depth of setting shall be 3’ 0” minimum. A 4-inch-thick concrete pad shall be poured around the post as shown in Figure 1 on Page 3 and Figure 3 on Page 4.

   C. Post installations shall be in protected locations, out of the way of vehicular traffic or other hazardous conditions.

5. Service Conduit and Termination

   A. PG&E will install the underground service in accordance with PG&E’s Electric Rule 16. The underground service lateral will be installed, owned, and maintained by PG&E from PG&E’s distribution line to the termination facility, which is normally the meter enclosure.

   B. The customer shall provide trenching and backfill in accordance with PG&E specifications and pay any costs provided for in PG&E’s Electric Rule 16.

   C. Residential service will normally be installed in conduit as shown in Figure 1 on Page 3.

   D. Non-residential service will normally be installed in conduit furnished and installed by the customer as shown in Figure 3 on Page 4.
6. Grounding

The customer shall be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed non-current-carrying metal parts. Grounding shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code and local ordinances except that the grounding wire shall be protected against mechanical damage by rigid steel conduit, or armored copper ground wire may be used.

7. Metering Requirements

A. Meters will be furnished by PG&E.

B. For residential installations, a PG&E-approved combination service termination and meter socket panel without circuit closing devices as shown on Page 3, shall be furnished, installed, and wired by the customer.

C. For non-residential applications, a PG&E-approved combination service termination and bused-safety-socket meter box with test bypass facilities and service main disconnect, as shown on Page 4, shall be furnished, installed, and wired by the customer.

---

**Table 1  List of Materials to be Furnished and Installed by the Customer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Service Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel (see Figure 2 on Page 3 or Figure 4 on Page 4 for details)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Square Post, 6” x 6” x 8'-0” Long, Cylindrical Post, 6” in Diameter x 8'-0” Long, Fully Treated (see Note 4 on Page 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Conduit (load side), Size and Material as Required by Building Code (typically rigid galvanized steel or Schedule 80 PVC plastic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Conduit, Service Riser, Rigid Steel, Galvanized or Schedule 80 PVC Plastic, (see Note 5 on Page 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Conduit, Rigid Steel, Galvanized, With Pipe Strap (for bare ground wire, omit if armor clad wire is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hub and Clamp, Grounding, to Suit Item 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ground Rod (see Note 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ground Wire, Copper, Bare or Armor Clad (size in accordance with applicable electrical codes and local requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Conduit, Plastic or Rigid Steel, for Underground Service (size as shown in Document 063927 and Document 063928)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Residential Service Only, 0–225 Amp

Notes

1. Poured concrete pad shall be approximately 4 inches thick. Provide 1/2-inch slope away from post to allow for drainage.

2. Install bend in direction of service trench. To facilitate cable installation, only one 90° bend is permitted in the service riser installation. If trench is shared with gas or other utilities, consult PG&E for required increased trench depth.

3. Meter socket enclosures for residential service (Figure 2) shall not be equipped with any circuit closing device.

4. Approved meter socket enclosures for non-residential service (Figure 4 on Page 4) shall be equipped with test bypass facilities.

5. Whenever it is necessary to install a service longer than 75 feet, the applicant must contact PG&E before ordering the service riser, conduit or, termination facilities. If the service riser and conduit called for in Table 2 on Page 4 will not accept the cable required to meet the voltage and/or flicker drop requirements, or will cause cable pulling problems, the next larger PG&E standard conduit size must be installed. (Refer to Document 041543 for flicker and voltage drop requirements and Document 038193 for cable pulling limitations.)
Residential and Non-Residential Service 0–225 Amp Installed in Conduit

Figure 3
Non-Residential Service

Concrete Pad (See Note 1 on Page 3)
24" Min. Radius Bend (See Note 2 on Page 3)
Finish Grade

Figure 4
Typical Service Termination Enclosure for Non-Residential 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service 0–225 Amp Maximum 0–600 V (see Note 5 on Page 3) (see Figure 2 on Page 3 for typical residential enclosure)

Table 2  Cable and Conduit Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Service Switch Rating – Amps</th>
<th>Conduit Number and Size (see Note 5 on Page 3)</th>
<th>Aluminum Cable Number and Size AWG or kcmil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–125</td>
<td>See Footnote 1</td>
<td>1–3&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126–225</td>
<td>1–3&quot;</td>
<td>1–3&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 1- 2" for residential. 1- 3" for non-residential.

Revision Notes
Revision 09 has the following changes:
1. Corrected Reference Location Document 036670 100 Amps to 200 Amps Maximum.
Purpose and Scope

1. This document specifies the requirements and preferred method of serving single customer substations from transmission lines.

2. This substation planning guide is only applicable to single customer (PG&E owned) substations where the service delivery voltage is over 2,000 volts and the magnitude of the applicant’s load is such that PG&E has elected, for its operating convenience and necessity, to supply the load from transmission sources. This will require the installation of a substation on the applicant’s premises under the provisions of Section D of PG&E’s Electric Rule No. 2 and Section C of PG&E’s Electric Rule No. 16.

3. The applicant’s service may be either overhead or underground. A typical overhead service is shown in Figure 1 on Page 5, and a typical underground service is shown in Figure 2 on Page 6. The illustrations on Pages 5 and 6 of this document are general and are intended for preliminary planning purposes only.

General Information

4. The applicant shall, at his or her expense, obtain all land use, environmental impact, and necessary building permits.

5. It is the applicant’s responsibility to install and maintain all related substation site improvements in accordance with the requirements of PG&E and those of federal, state, and local agencies.

6. The applicant shall, at his or her expense, furnish, construct, and maintain the following site improvements:
   A. Fences and gates.
   B. Paving and grading.
   C. Paved access road.
   D. Foundations, including embedded stubs and anchor bolts.
   E. Conduits and pull boxes.
   F. Grounding systems.
   G. Landscaping required.
   H. Oil retention facilities if required (as determined by PG&E or the applicant).

Foundations, underground conduits, and grounds are to be installed as specified by PG&E. The applicant shall arrange to have PG&E inspect them during installation, while they are exposed. Foundation forms and anchor bolt settings are to be approved before concrete is poured.

Landscaping or oil retention facilities may be required by local, state, or federal agencies.

7. If an enlargement of an existing customer substation is to be made that will require construction to be done within the fence of the existing energized station, it may be necessary to either relocate the fence or have the actual construction work performed by PG&E at the applicant’s expense. Ties to an existing ground grid are to be made by PG&E.

8. The applicant’s design for grading, access road, and oil retention facility must be approved by PG&E prior to the start of construction.
9. The applicant's service point is the terminal pad of a disconnect switch in the substation. The applicant shall terminate his or her electric service conductors with PG&E-approved flexible connectors to PG&E's copper switch pads. The connectors and tinned Everdur bolts (or equal) shall be furnished by the applicant and installed by PG&E. The applicant's equipment, except overhead service take-off lines, shall not be mounted on PG&E structures. Underground cable potheads shall be supported on a separate structure provided by the applicant.

10. Substation lighting poles and lighting fixtures will be furnished and installed by PG&E, including wiring. The applicant shall provide the required foundation and conduits for lighting poles as described in Note 6 on Page 1. If practical, lighting fixtures may be installed on substation structures.

11. Revenue metering transformers and meters will be provided and installed by PG&E. No other circuits or equipment shall be connected to the metering transformers, except with special written approval granted for unusual circumstances.

Where the applicant takes delivery at the secondary voltage level of the transformer, the applicant shall provide a cubicle which is dedicated for the installation of revenue metering transformers and meters. This metering cubicle shall be located in the applicant's switchgear, outside the fenced substation enclosure. The cubicle shall be designed to comply with PG&E's service requirement standards, and drawings shall be submitted to PG&E for approval prior to the manufacturer's fabrication.

Where the applicant takes delivery at the transmission voltage level and owns or leases the substation, metering shall normally be at the transmission voltage with the applicant providing the structures, foundation, and by-pass and disconnect switches for mounting and connecting the metering transformers. Meters shall be located in a building or cubicle provided by the applicant and accessible without entry into the fenced substation enclosure.

12. Services will normally be supplied from a grounded wye transformer. Services of voltages other than those shown on Table 1, are generally not available. Special consideration is necessary if 230 kV transmission voltage is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Transmission Voltage</th>
<th>Available Substation Secondary Voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4160Y/2400 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase MVA Ratings (maximum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 kV</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 kV</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 kV</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 These ratings indicate the MVA size of emergency replacement transformers. Service to loads in excess of the values indicated requires special consideration.

13. The applicant shall install, adjacent to the substation, a power circuit breaker or a three-phase recloser on his or her main service conductor, or on each circuit supplied from the main service. The term "adjacent" means that only the substation fence separates the applicant's switchgear from the substation. If the applicant cannot locate his or her switchgear adjacent to the substation, the applicant shall provide a metering cubicle, and a power circuit breaker or a three-phase recloser, for his or her main service adjacent to the substation.

14. The applicant shall provide ground fault protection if:
   A. Power circuit breakers or three-phase reclosers (specified in Note 13 above) serve overhead lines.
   B. Ground fault limiting resistors or reactors are installed.

Ground fault protection is also recommended for underground cables.

The applicant's protective devices shall coordinate with PG&E's protective devices, and they shall clear every fault on the applicant's system.

15. Any underground conduits or piping extending outside of the fenced area of the substation yard shall be non-metallic to a distance of at least 8 feet.

16. On 3-wire services using metallically shielded underground high voltage cables to connect the substation to the applicant's equipment, the cable shield should be grounded only at PG&E's end and shall be insulated at the applicant's end. Shielded cable shall be installed in non-metallic conduit extending to a distance of at least 8 feet outside the substation fence.
17. Where the applicant requests a ground fault limiting resistor in the transformer neutral located outside of the substation fenced area, the elevated neutral conductor shall be insulated for the operating voltage supplied. If the applicant requires a ground fault limiting resistor in the substation, the resistor and a resistor bypass switch will be installed by PG&E at applicant's expense.

18. If the applicant's equipment fence ground is bonded to his or her equipment ground grid, the fence must be separated from the substation fence by 8 feet. Use non-metallic 8-foot sections to cover the separations. If the applicant's equipment fence ground is not bonded to his or her equipment ground grid, the equipment fence must be separated from the substation fence by 6 inches.

19. The substation ground grid shall not be connected to the fence grounds or anything outside the substation. For details of ground grid installation and separation requirements of fence grounds, see Document 067910 and Document 020607.

20. The applicant shall be responsible for keeping the substation free of weeds and other debris.

21. The following data is to be supplied by the applicant to PG&E:
   A. Prior to design completion:
      (1) The applicant's service requirements, such as expected demand (MW), proposed service voltage, power factor, and ultimate growth requirements.
      (2) Plot plan showing the proposed substation location and proposed access road.
      (3) Grading plan of the proposed substation, access road, and adjacent areas.
      (4) Soil report or suitable information for foundation design.
      (5) The electrical rating of the ground fault limiting resistor, the resistor by-pass switch, current transformer, and any other associated equipment, if required by the applicant.
      (6) Location, length, and description (overhead or underground) of the service connection to the applicant's facilities.
      (7) Final disposition of yard drainage to determine if a special oil retention facility will be required.
      (8) Landscaping plans, if required.
      (9) Electrical plans, such as single-line, meter, and relay drawings, general arrangement of conduits and grounds, and elementary diagrams of the applicant's facility. These drawings shall include all high voltage fuse and/or breaker ratings, capabilities of interrupting devices, current transformer and potential transformer ratios and connections, and protective relay types, ranges, and settings.
   B. Prior to operation:
      (1) Documentation of permits the applicant has obtained for the substation and a written inspection clearance notice from the inspection authority having jurisdiction (city, county, or state agency, etc.).
      (2) Signed reports for the following tests:
         (a) Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground megger test performed on the applicant's side of the open disconnect switch to the service point, including high voltage cable runs with all customer's primary breakers and fuses racked open.
         (b) Individual megger tests on all major equipment, such as primary breakers, potential transformers, station service and auxiliary transformers.
         (c) Ratio test of auxiliary transformers.
      (3) Test report showing that the primary breaker relay settings conform with the protection requirements provided by PG&E.

22. The following data is to be furnished to the applicant by PG&E:
   A. Substation equipment layout.
   B. Arrangement and requirements for foundations, embedded stubs, and anchor bolts.
   C. Arrangement of conduits, if required, and grounds.
   D. Electrical data, such as short-circuit duty, transformer impedance, etc.
   E. Outline of PG&E's transformer bank differential current transformers to be located in the applicant's switchgear, if required.
F. Engineering standards for substation fence and fence grounding.
G. Requirements for revenue metering equipment.
H. Space requirements and details of substation capacitors, if required.
I. Provision for a mobile transformer, if required.
J. Specification for an oil retention facility, if required.
K. Relay coordination and other protection requirements.
L. PG&E will prepare design drawing of the access road and fencing at the applicant’s expense if the applicant so requests.

References

| General Notes for Grading and Paving for Substations | 041838 |
| Grounding Requirements for Outdoor Electrical Substations | 067910 |
| High Pressure Sodium Outdoor Lighting | 459076 |
| Method of Grounding Fences and Wire Trellises | 020607 |
| Property Fence and Gates | 059659 |
| Termination and Structure for 12 kV and 21 kV Underground Feeders Low Profile Substations | 050861 |

Table 2 List of Material for Serving Single Customer Substations From Transmission Lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Material Furnished by PG&amp;E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Structures ¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Control Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Transformer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Control Wiring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Lighting Fixture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Air Switch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>High Voltage Fuses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Disconnect Switch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Station Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Potential Transformer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fence and Gates ²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Grounding System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Conduits, ABS Type DB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Take-Off Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Stubs and Anchor Bolts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Access Roads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Pothead and Support Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Latticed steel or aluminum structures may be used instead of the tubular structures shown in Figure 1 on Page 5 and Figure 2 on Page 6.
² Gate location, roadway and inside substation arrangement may vary, depending on the direction of entry for the access road.
60 or 70 kV Station for Overhead Service

Figure 1
Typical 60 or 70 kV Station for Overhead Service
Plan View

Section A-A

Low Voltage Structure
Transformer

High Voltage Switch and Fuse Structure

From PG&E's High Voltage Line

To Customer's Low Voltage Power Equipment
115 kV Station for Underground Service

Figure 2
Typical 115 kV Station for Underground Service
Plan View

Section B–B
Revision Notes
Revision 01 has the following changes:

1. Updated the “References” section on Page 4.
PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER INSTALLED INDOORS

This document is also included in the following manuals:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices

Purpose and Scope
This document provides a guide for determining space requirements and illustrates recommended layouts to accommodate three-phase, loop, or radial circuit, pad-mounted transformers installed in a dry room located inside or adjacent to a customer's building. The room is usually provided by the customer.

General Information
1. A dry room is one which:
   A. Is located at/or above ground level, or
   B. Is located below ground level, and
      (1) Is completely contained within the building’s foundation.
      (2) Is so designed that flood water entry is prevented.
      (3) Has sufficient gravity drainage to prevent water retention.
2. It is best that the doorway of the room opens to the street. However, the doors may open to a parking area or driveway provided that access is maintained from the street to the doors. The access path must be at least 11 feet wide.
3. The room must be large enough to accommodate a transformer capable of supplying 100% of the main switch capacity. Enlarging a transformer room is very costly and sometimes entirely impractical.
4. Eight feet of clear level space must be provided in front of the transformer cabinet, in order that the fuses and cables can be safely operated with live-line tools.
5. Ventilation design must conform to the requirements in Document 054163. The location of the intake and exhaust vent shafts may be adjusted to meet local conditions. The vents shall NOT be oriented in such a manner that would allow the Intake Fan to recirculate the Hot Exhaust Air. Inside the room cross ventilation must always be maintained between the intake and exhaust. The Applicant HVAC Mechanical Engineer must prepare the calculations to PG&E with the Design Package. Service Planning and Estimating are not required to review these calculations. The calculations must have a California State Professional Engineers Stamp affixed to the calculations assuring they were prepared by a competent professional familiar with ventilation requirements identified in Document 054163.
6. The room itself must conform to all applicable state and local codes. The applicant is responsible for installing and maintaining any items such as sprinklers, smoke alarms, etc. that may be required by local authorities.
7. It is preferable to have access to a room via an outside entrance which would be accessible to authorized Company employees at all times (i.e., from parking lot, loading ramp, street, etc.). However, should it become necessary to accept access through the customer's premises, arrangements should be made to ensure that complete access for both equipment and authorized Company employees is available whenever required. Inadequate access will result in prolonged outages.
8. The room shall be designed with adequate security to permit entrance only to authorized personnel.

9. Cable troughs rather than conduits are required to allow the cables to be pulled out of the way of jacking and rolling the transformer out of the room.

10. The applicant will own and construct the transformer room and any associated substructures on its property. This provision is in accordance with the rates filed with and approved by the CPUC. The room must meet all city, county, and state codes and regulations, as well as PG&E’s requirements for the safe installation, removal, and operation of its equipment.

11. PG&E must review and approve a not-for-construction drawing prior to the construction of the vault. Once approved, PG&E will forward it and the associated specification sheets to the applicant for his/her use and distribution to the general contractor. It is the responsibility of the applicant to notify PG&E of any design or construction changes. PG&E must review and approve these changes before proceeding with the design or construction of the vault.

12. It is the applicant's responsibility to contact PG&E’s inspection department prior to the construction of the transformer room. PG&E will inspect the transformer room as it is being built to assure the proper installation and placement of various items required to ensure a safe working environment. PG&E equipment will not be installed until the room has been completed and the work area is clear of any debris. PG&E’s inspection department must accept and sign off the room before energizing the new service. To schedule a room inspection appointment, please call ___________.

13. No foreign objects shall pass through or terminate in the transformer room. The use of surface-mounted rigid electrical conduits and outlet boxes is allowed provided they are waterproof and approved by the local authorities.

14. Provide 3-hour fire rated concrete reinforced structure, including cable troughs, room walls, floor, and ceiling. Cover all exposed structural steel with 3-hour fire rated flameproof material. Seal off all openings to the interior of the building with approved caulking material. Intake and exhaust vents must be constructed with 3-hour fire dampers.

15. The doors must:
   A. Be 3-hour fire rated.
   B. Be capable of being secured while in the open position.
   C. Open sufficiently so that within 2' of the 8' 6" doorway the path for the transformer installation and removal must open up to at least 11' wide.
   D. Open sufficiently so as not to impede the sidewalk.

16. Provide a minimum of two lights with a minimum 30 foot-candle illumination. Provide convenient GFI duplex receptacles. Maintain 60 inches above the finish floor for receptacles and switches. Provide power for all equipment from the applicant's emergency power supply. Also see Document 054438.

17. Provide pulling eyes (Code 36-2029) with a working load of 10,000 lbs. times a safety factor of two. Install the pulling eyes 36" above the finished floor with 4 inches of clear space between the steel and wall surface. Center them directly across from the door opening and the end of each cable trough. Submit an engineered wet stamped drawing to PG&E for its approval for any pulling eye deviations. Also see Document 09219.

18. The room floor must support the total weight of PG&E equipment plus 2,000 lbs. and maintain a minimum of 10 feet ceiling height for moving the equipment.


20. The secondary configuration depends on the main switch size and whether or not there is an associated fire pump main.
   A. For main service of up to 7 sets of cables per Greenbook Document 063928 without a separate fire pump service, or where the combined mains of the service and fire pump do not require more than 8 cables, the secondary are cables in an open trench to conduits stubbed through the right-side or rear vault wall (see Figure 1 on Page 5). Alternately, the cables may terminate on a wall-mounted bus stub.
B. For main service of up to 7 sets of cables per Greenbook [Document 063928] with a separate fire pump service, the secondary is made of cables in an open trench to wall-mounted bus stubs that feed adjacent stubs to the fire pump (see Figure 4 on Page 8).

C. For bus duct main service per Greenbook [Document 063928] without a separate fire pump service, the applicant provides a bus duct termination through the vault wall (see Figure 7 on Page 11).

D. For bus duct main service per Greenbook [Document 063928] with a separate fire pump service, the secondary is made of cables in an applicant-installed cable tray from the side of the transformer to wall-mounted bus stubs that then also feed an adjacent bus stub to the fire pump (see Figure 9 on Page 13).

E. The fire pump main must be dedicated to emergency equipment and must not exceed 2,000 A. With combined services, running the emergency equipment will require curtailing regular load. There shall be a permanent sign on or near the fire pump controls indicating that regular load must be curtailed when running the fire pumps.

21. Provide a _____ CFM forced air ventilation system from outside air via direct-drive, AMCA Type A or B spark resistant, fan with an explosion proof motor (intake) and high exhaust vent opening. Install 1/2-inch mesh screen on both sides of the fan assembly (see [Document 054163]). Install a remote thermostat sensor at the exhaust opening and a separate thermostat control 60 inches above finished floor. Set thermostat between 85°F and 90°F. All vent openings shall have a minimum of 576 square inches of opening.

22. Provide two 3/4” X 12” ground rods with 12” exposed above finished floor, as shown in the plan view. Ground rods are not to be altered in any way and must maintain a minimum of 6 feet of separation between them. Install #2 Solid CU ground wire in a loop as indicated between the ground rods. PG&E will inspect all ground rods prior to covering. Provide tests and documentation for deviations to this procedure to substantiate the resistivity of the ground rods (see [Document 060462]).

23. Provide a 6-inch removable sill across all entrances for oil containment after transformer(s) are installed. Caulk all gaps leading to the interior of the building. Provide a Corbin lock set with tumbler (CL3357-N2D-626 or CK4257-GRC-626) for the vault door(s). PG&E will key the tumblers. Provide provisions to lock the door in the open position for emergency purposes.

24. All exposed metal in the vault must be grounded.

25. Room to be designed and built as a Class 1, Zone 1, reference California Subchapter 5, Electrical Safety Orders, Article 59, hazardous (classified) locations.

References | Location | Document
---|---|---
Draw Bolt for Electric Manholes | ELS | 09219
Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps | UG-1: Connectors/Greenbook | 013109
Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground Distribution Systems | UG-1: Connectors/Greenbook | 015251
Cable Support for Underground Use Tags for Identifying Underground Cables and Equipment | UG-1 Splices | 028077
Premolded 200-Amp Terminations for Primary Underground Cable | UG-1: Marking | 033582
Cables for Underground Distribution Service Entrance from Underground Vault Using Bus Bars | UG-1: Terminations | 035314
Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers Installation of Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers | UG-1: Transformers/EMWP | 045290
Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers | UG-1: Transformers | 045291
Ventilation of Vaults and Manholes | TIL | 054163
Installation of Wiring for Lighting and Auxiliary Equipment in Vaults and Manholes | UG-2: Enclosures | 054438

Rev. #12: 12-01-19 057521 Page 3 of 20
UG-1 Transformers
Greenbook
EMWP

Pad-Mounted Transformer Installed Indoors

References (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminating Underground Electric Services</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1 Services/Greenbook/EMWP</td>
<td>058817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounding of Underground Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>060462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault Indicators for Underground Application</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>061683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Conduits</td>
<td>UG-1: Conduits</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>068200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063929</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corporation Padlock


Table 1 Bill of Materials for Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Transformer, Pad-Mounted, Three-Phase (as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>045290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cable, Insulated, Single-Conductor, Primary, 1/0 Minimum</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>039955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cable, Insulated, Single-Conductor, 600 V (size as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>039955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Conduit (size as required) (by applicant)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ventilating Fan (as required) (by applicant)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>054163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Lighting (as required) (by applicant)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>054438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Wire, Ground, Number 2 AWG Solid, Bare Copper (by applicant)</td>
<td>290074</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Terminal Connector, Compression-Type</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>015251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Connector, Ground Terminal</td>
<td>303214</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Clamp, Ground Rod, 3/4”</td>
<td>187017</td>
<td>013109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Anchor Bolt, 3-1/2” x 1/2”</td>
<td>190445</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Padlock, Corporation (for exterior locking)</td>
<td>016583</td>
<td>068200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cable Sectionalizing Tag</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Phase Description Tag</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>033582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>High Voltage/Maintain 8’ Clearance Label</td>
<td>621599</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Transformer Number Decal</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ground Rod, 3/4” x 12’ (by applicant)</td>
<td>010098</td>
<td>013109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Grating, Steel, Removable, Non-Skid (see Detail D on Page 18) (by applicant)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Duct Spacers (see Detail C on Page 18) (by applicant)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Insulated Bushing Well Plug</td>
<td>300486</td>
<td>035314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Spare Concentric Wire</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Connector, Ground Terminal</td>
<td>302314</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>200-Amp Primary Termination: Load-Break or Dead-Break Elbow Receptacles</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>035314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>200-Amp Bushing Insert: Load-Break (300481) or Dead-Break (303920)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layout for Up to 7 Service Cables

Note
1. Primary may also be routed to back wall of vault. Primary may not be routed from primary section of transformer to the back wall underneath the transformer.
Layout for Up to 7 Service Cables (continued)

Section A–A

Figure 2
Transformer Installed
Front View
For Up to 8 Sets of Service Cables
(radial primary installation shown)
Layout for Up to 7 Service Cables (continued)

Figure 3
Alternate Secondary Cable Trench End for Bus Duct Termination
Side View
(see Details D, E, F on Page 19)
**Notes**

1. Primary may also be routed to back wall of vault. Primary may not be routed from primary section of transformer to the back wall underneath the transformer.

2. All exposed grounded metal bolts within 10" of bus bars shall be suitably insulated.

3. Barrier is not needed if firestop supports the bus and is smoke proof.
Layout for up to 8 Service Cables with Separate Fire Pump (continued)

Figure 5
Service Connection – Top View
(see Details D, E, F on Page 19)
Layout for up to 8 Service Cables with Separate Fire Pump (continued)

Illustrated: 8 sets of cables to main switch with 2 sets of cables to fire pump. Number of required cables will vary.

Figure 6
Cable Service With Fire Pump – Side View
Layout for Bus Duct with no Separate Fire Pump

1. Primary may also be routed to back wall of vault. Primary may not be routed from primary section of transformer to the back wall underneath the transformer.
Layout for Bus Duct with no Separate Fire Pump (continued)

Style IIE Bayonet Load-Break Oil Fuse

Liquid Level Indicator

Removable Steel Grating

See Document 045291

Bus Bar Support Brackets (see Document 063929)

1,000 kcmil, 600 V Copper Conductor
Extra Flexible, 127 D Stranding Code 294490

Cable Spacer (see Document 063929)

Section B–B

Figure 8
Bus Duct Termination

Ground Wires

23“-24” Min. to any bend or obstruction

24” Min. to any bend or obstruction

Note: See Document 063929 for bus duct termination box details
Layout for Cable Tray Service with a Separate Fire Pump

Note
1. Primary may also be routed to back wall of vault. Primary may not be routed from primary section of transformer to the back wall underneath the transformer.
Layout for Cable Tray Service with a Separate Fire Pump (continued)

Section C–C

Note: Cable tray shall be vented, with rollers, minimum of 36" wide and 3-1/2" deep.

Figure 10
3,000 A – 4,000 A Pad-Mounted Service Cable Enclosure
With Fire Pump
Forced Air Details

![Diagram of forced air details for single and multiple transformer room applications.](image)

**Figure 11**
Plan View – Single and Multiple Transformer Room Application
Forced Air Details (continued)

Figure 12
Section A – A (from Figure 1 on Page 5)

Figure 13
Front View – Ventilation and Entrance Details
Cable Trough Details

Section D−D
Figure 14
Primary Cable Trough
Note: 3-hour fire rated
(see Note 14 on Page 2)

Section E−E
Figure 15
Secondary Cable Trough for
400 A − 2,500 A Mains
Note: Size as required to fit duct spacers.
Dimensions shown are for Formex four way spacer for 2" conduit with 2" separation (see Detail C on Page 18).

Detail B
Mounting Ground Ring Bus to Vault Wall
Cable Trough Details (continued)

**Detail C**
*Formex Four-Way Duct Spacer 2” Duct With 2” Separation*

1. Place one duct spacer every 18” from secondary window edge.
2. Functional equivalent may be used.
3. Use one 4-hole spacer with 2” holes for each set of 1000MCM cables, for example:
   - for five sets of cables each spacer set is 4 holes wide by 5 layers deep.
   - for seven sets of cables each spacer set is 4 holes wide by 7 layers deep.

**Detail D**
*Typical Non-Skid Grating*

1. Size and numbers as required.
2. Maximum weight of each piece shall not exceed 50 lbs.
3. Open area must be at least 45%.
Bus Bar Termination Details

1. All exposed grounded metal bolts within 10" of bus bars shall be suitably insulated.
2. Barrier is not needed if firestop supports the bus and is smokeproof.
Primary Cable Support Details (continued)

Table 2  Primary Cable Termination Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bolt, Machine 1/2” x 4”, Square Head, Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bolt, Machine, 1/2” x 1-1/4” Hexagonal, Head, Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bolt, Machine, 3/8” x 1” Hexagonal, Head, Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Channel, 1-1/4”, Unistrut A-1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>90° Angle Fitting, 3/16”, Unistrut A-1326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring Nut, 3/8”, Unistrut A-1008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Spring Nut, 1/4”, Unistrut A-1006-1420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Capscrew, Hexagonal Head 3/8” x 1” Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Capscrew, Hexagonal Head 1/4” x 1” Galvanized</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revision Notes

Revision 12 has the following changes:

1. Revised language in Note 5 on Page 1.
3. Revised Figure 11 on Page 15 to single and multiple room applications.
4. Delete Figure 13 on Page 16.
Purpose and Scope

This document establishes and illustrates the required methods of providing overhead agricultural service of 300 horsepower (hp) or less.

General Information

1. This document applies to agricultural loads rated 5 through 300 hp, provided both of the following conditions are met:
   A. The service is overhead.
   B. The load current does not exceed the ampere limitation of the service entrance equipment or PG&E facilities.

2. Service Request: The customer should make application for service and verify the available service voltage with PG&E as far in advance of construction as possible. The customer should then notify his pump company of the available PG&E service voltage.

3. Available Service Voltage:
   A. Non-residential single-phase loads to a maximum of 7-1/2 hp shall be served at 120/240 V, single-phase, 3-wire.
   B. Three-phase motors of 5 hp, or bigger up to 30 hp, will normally be served at 120/240 V, three-phase, 4-wire, but may be served at 120/208 V or 277/480 V at the customer’s option and if capacity is available from existing facilities.
   C. Single or grouped three-phase motors of 30 hp up to 50 hp can be served from an open-delta transformer producing service voltage at 120/240 V, three-phase, 4-wire, if the customer has a combination of single and three-phase loads, otherwise they must be served at 120/208 or 277/480 V, three-phase, 4-wire.
   D. Single or grouped three-phase motors from 60 hp through 125 hp shall be served at 120/208 V or 277/480 V, three-phase, 4-wire.
   E. Single or grouped motors of 150 hp through 300 hp shall be served at 277/480 V, three-phase, 4-wire.

4. General Requirements: PG&E shall furnish and install the overhead service drop, meters and metering current transformers. Unless otherwise stated, all other materials shall be furnished, installed and maintained by the customer and shall comply with the requirements of PG&E. It shall be the responsibility of the customer to ascertain and comply with the requirements of governmental authorities having jurisdiction. In areas where no provision is made for inspection by local authorities, the applicable state regulations shall apply. Local ordinances may include wiring requirements in addition to those shown in this document or in the National Electrical Code (NEC). Consult inspection authorities for requirements, city or county permits, and inspections that may be required before service can be connected.

5. Clearances: All overhead conductors may not be in a vertical plane any closer than 10 feet from any wellhead. The vertical plane is the plane created between the overhead conductors and the ground. Refer to Figure 1 on Document 025055.
6. Service Pole: When a service pole is required, it shall have a minimum length of 25 feet (set 4-1/2 feet in the ground) unless a longer pole is needed for required ground clearance or to accommodate additional PG&E equipment. The pole will be located at least 10 feet from the motor or load and in such a position that the overhead conductors and any required guy will not interfere with work done at the motor or load. A PG&E pole with high-voltage conductors (over 600 V) shall not be used as a service pole. Refer to Document 025055 for further information on the requirements for customer-owned poles.

7. Service Entrance Conductor:
   A. The conductors shall be sized and installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of the NEC.
   B. A minimum of 18 inches of conductor shall be provided outside of the service head to make connection with PG&E’s service drop.
   C. When the meter enclosures shown in Figure 9 through Figure 11 on Page 10 are used, the customer shall furnish and connect all line and load-side service entrance conductors.
   D. When metering equipment requiring a current transformer (Figure 12 on Page 11 through Figure 15 on Page 11) is used, the customer shall furnish lugs and connect conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base. The unmetered conductor may be cable, but shall be continuous and unspliced in the current-transformer cabinet and shall be located so as to not interfere with the current-transformer installation.

8. Service Entrance Conductor Covering for Service Poles:
   A. All wires between the service head and the meter shall be enclosed in any of the following:
      (1) galvanized rigid steel conduit
      (2) rigid aluminum conduit
      (3) electrical metallic tubing
      (4) intermediate metallic conduit
      (5) PVC plastic conduit having a minimum wall thickness of 0.15 inches (Schedule 40 for 2” PVC conduit or larger, Schedule 80 for 1-1/2” PVC conduit or smaller)
   All fittings shall be raintight.
   B. If PVC plastic conduit is used, it need not be covered. If rigid steel or other approved metallic conduit is used, it shall be enclosed with either 1/4-inch thick fiber conduit, 1-1/2-inch thick wood covering or PVC “U” shaped moulding for a minimum distance of 8 feet below the lowest open service entrance conductor. The covering shall be strapped to the pole at intervals not greater than 3 feet (see Pages 7 and 8).

9. Grounding: The customer shall be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed, non-current-carrying metal parts. Bonding and grounding shall be in accordance with the NEC and local ordinances. PG&E prefers, but does not require, the grounding electrode conductor wire to be protected against physical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored cladding.

10. Metering Requirements:
    A. The arrangement of service equipment shall place the meter and current-transformer cabinet (if required) on the source side of the customer’s service switch or breaker.
    B. 125 hp or less: The customer shall provide and install a self-contained, meter socket enclosure, approved by PG&E, for the available service voltage, in accordance with Table 1 on Page 5 and Figure 9 through Figure 11 on Page 10.
    C. 130 hp through 300 hp: The customer shall provide and install a PG&E-approved combination meter and current-transformer cabinet in accordance with Table 1 on Page 5 and as shown in Figure 12 and Figure 13 on Page 11, or, as an option, the current-transformer cabinet and separate transformer-rated meter safety-socket box as shown in Figure 14 and Figure 15 on Page 11.
    D. Non-residential (agricultural) customer-owned poles are limited to only one meter panel rated less than or equal to 200 amps. Two or more meter panels or a meter panel rated greater than 200 amps must be installed on a panel board construction as shown in Document 065374.
11. Customer’s Control Equipment:
   A. Customer’s switch and motor control equipment shall be of proper horsepower and voltage rating and, when exposed to weather, shall be weatherproof.
   B. The customer’s control equipment shall be selected in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 430 and local ordinances. Consideration should also be given to installing open-phase and reverse-phase protection.
   C. Customer’s switch and motor control cover shall be effectively locked or sealed if the enclosure contains accessible electrically energized parts.
   D. When a service pole without an adjacent panel board is used, the customer’s switch and motor control equipment may be installed as shown on Pages 7 and 8. One side of the pole must be kept clear for climbing.

12. Services to Three-Phase Pumps:
   A. When three-phase service is established to a pump, PG&E’s crew will assist in checking for satisfactory pump motor performance if the customer or his representative is present. The construction crew should take “Clamp-on” ammeter readings at the service head, or the customer or his representative can take them at the motor control box. If the reading on the “high” phase is more than 10% higher than the reading on the “low” phase, then the phases should be rolled to get the readings as close as possible (see Figure 1 below). The set of readings that gives the lowest difference is the connection that should be retained. It is possible that none of the other readings will be any better. Use the Motor Data Sheet to record all readings.

   (1) Starting and stopping of the pump should be done only by the customer or his representative. Connections can be changed at the transformer pole or service pole by PG&E’s crew or at the motor control box by the customer or his representative.

   (2) On 240 V, 3-wire services where one phase conductor is grounded, all rolling of leads must be done on the customer’s motor leads (at the motor control box), not on PG&E’s service leads.

   (3) Example

   Once water was flowing satisfactorily from the pump, the following ammeter readings were taken:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection</th>
<th>Amperes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A = Original Readings</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B = Second Set of Readings</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Third Set of Readings</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Conclusion: Connection B should be used.

   ![Figure 1](image1)

   ![Figure 2](image2)

   13. Voltage stabilizer will be furnished and installed by PG&E. Voltage stabilizer is required on 480V, 3-phase, 3-wire ungrounded installations. Refer to Document 052497.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dead-End Attachments for Service and Streetlight</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>015009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Cables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spool and Clevis-Type Insulators—Distribution Lines</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>022439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles</td>
<td>OH: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>025055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead-End and Angle Attachments for Aluminum</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>028851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conductors - Distribution Lines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spool and Clevis-Type Insulators—Distribution Lines</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>022439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Stabilizer for 480 Volt, Three-Phase, 3-Wire</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>028851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ungrounded Service</td>
<td>OH: Meters/EMWP</td>
<td>052497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Underground Service 500 HP or Less</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>054619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable and Accessories for Secondary Aerial Cable</td>
<td>OH: Framing</td>
<td>057876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Hardware for Overhead Line</td>
<td>OH: Framing</td>
<td>058778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>OH: Framing</td>
<td>058778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conductors for Overhead Lines</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>059626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Conduits</td>
<td>UG-1: Conducts</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead and Underground Panel Board</td>
<td>OH-Services/UG-1: Services</td>
<td>065374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>066194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fired Wedge Connectors for Primary and Secondary Distribution Lines</td>
<td>OH: Conductors</td>
<td>066194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 1  Customer’s Metering Equipment Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Voltage ²</th>
<th>Maximum hp ³ Single or Grouped Motors</th>
<th>Metering Equipment's Minimum Current Rating (Continuous/Max. Amps Shown) ⁸</th>
<th>Type Meter Equipment Required</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120/240 V Single-Phase, Non-Residential, 3-Wire</td>
<td>7-1/2 hp Single Phase</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Self-Contained 4-J aw Bussed Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 9 Page 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 V Delta Three-Phase, 3-Wire ⁴</td>
<td>30 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Self-Contained 5-J aw Bussed Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 10 Page 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240/120 V Delta Three-Phase, 4-Wire ⁵</td>
<td>30 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Self-Contained 7-J aw Bussed Safety-Socket Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 11 Page 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480 V Delta Three-Phase, 3-Wire ⁶</td>
<td>300 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>400 ⁷</td>
<td>Combination Meter, Current-Transformer and Service Termination Cabinet With 8-J aw Socket and CT Mounting Base</td>
<td>Figure 12 Page 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277/480 V Wye Three-Phase, 4-Wire</td>
<td>300 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>400 ⁷</td>
<td>Combination Meter, Current-Transformer and Service Termination Cabinet With 13-J aw Socket and CT Mounting Base</td>
<td>Figure 13 Page 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Separate Current-Transformer Cabinet and Transformer-Rated Meter Box</td>
<td>Figure 14 and Figure 15 Page 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 hp Single or Grouped</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For meter equipment illustration, see Pages 10 through 11.
² See Note 3 on Page 1 for available service voltages.
³ Maximum horsepower for single and grouped motors is based on nameplate rating. Ratings shown are the recommended values for motors running at full load.
⁴ Limited availability, consult PG&E.
⁵ See Note 3.C on Page 1.
⁶ 480 V Delta is not available for new services.
⁷ Customer metering equipment rated higher than 400 amps, three-phase, must be pad-mounted and supplied by an underground service.
⁸ The metering equipment ratings shown must not be exceeded with motors running at full load. Customer may choose metering equipment with a greater ampacity rating.
## Pole Construction

**Notes:** (For additional information on the requirements for customer-owned poles refer to Document 025055)

1. Omit wood block (see Table 3, Item 1 on Page 7) and conduit covering (see Table 3, Item 5 on Page 7) when PVC service conduit is used. Exception: Wood block is required when service weatherhead is metallic and the neutral service entrance conductor is uninsulated.

2. When the service conduit (see Table 3, Item 6 on Page 7), is metallic or minimum 2-1/2 inch diameter PVC Schedule 80, the enclosure height may be reduced as permitted by G.O. 95 to allow 48 inches minimum meter height from a level standing surface to the center line of the meter.

3. The customer shall extend the service weatherhead to within 18 inches of the pole top unless otherwise instructed by PG&E (see Note 7A on Page 2).

4. For notes and details pertaining to metering equipment, see Note 10 on Page 2.

5. For notes and details pertaining to customer's service disconnect and motor control equipment, see Note 11 on Page 3.

6. Customer’s conductors installed in conduit must be in rigid steel conduit, or 2-1/2 inch minimum diameter Schedule 80 PVC plastic on surface of pole.

7. Alternate location for the ground rod to reduce exposure to agricultural equipment is shown in Figure 3 on Page 7.

### Table 2 Customer's Service Attachment Location 1, 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metering Equipment's Current Rating (Continuous/Max. Amps Shown)</th>
<th>Weatherhead Distance From Top of Pole (inches)</th>
<th>PG&amp;E Service Attachment Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; = 200</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 (1 ∅) 3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 (3 ∅) 3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. All open wire services require vertical rack construction. See Figure 8, Page 8.
2. A longer pole may be necessary to obtain the required service clearances from the ground. See Document 025055 Requirements for customer-owned poles.
4. The metering equipment ratings shown must not be exceeded with motors running at full load. Customer may choose metering equipment with a greater ampacity rating for their metering equipment.
5. The installation of extended rack brackets is no longer allowed. Use Vertical rack construction. See Figure 8 on Page 8.
Agricultural Overhead Service 300 HP or Less

Pole Construction (continued)

Table 3 Material to be Furnished and Installed by Customer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Wood Block 4” x 4” x 6” Long Securely Nailed to Pole (may be two 2” x 4” x 6” wood blocks nailed together) (see Note 1 on Page 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Conduit Entrance Cap or Service Weatherhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Service Entrance Conductors (see Note 7A on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pipe Strap, Heavy Duty, Galvanized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Covering, Wood, Fiber Conduit or PVC “U”-Shaped Moulding (see Note 8B on Page 2 and Note 1 on Page 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Service Conduit (see Note 7 on Page 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Meter Socket or Current-Transformer Enclosure (see Pages 10 through 11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Wood Pole, as Required (25 ft. minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Guy Material, as Required. (See footnotes for Table 4 on Page 9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3
Pole Construction for Agricultural Overhead Service 300 hp or Less

Figure 4
Methods Of Covering Metallic Conduits (see Note 8B on Page 2)
Pole-Top Construction

Notes

1. See Table 4 on Page 9 for down guy requirements.
2. When a neutral conductor is required inside the molding, replace the bare neutral with the required length of insulated conductor.
3. For customer-owned poles, span lengths are limited to 150’. The vertical separation between conductors in vertical rack construction is 8” minimum.
4. Figure 6, Page 8 installation is not allowed for new construction.
### Pole-Top Construction (continued)

#### Table 4  Conductor Application for Customer-Owned Service Poles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cable Data 1</th>
<th>Construction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metering Equipment's Current Rating (Continuous/Max. Amps shown)</td>
<td>Slack Span 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; = 200</td>
<td>10-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 200 to 400</td>
<td>10-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10-80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Larger cable may be required if voltage drop requirements are not met.
2. A down guy is required if construction crosses the street or thoroughfare, or if the pole is not in reasonably firm soil.
3. Full Tension Span are allowed for existing installations and like for like replacements, but not new construction.
4. Span length limitations are based on light loading districts. See Document 059690 for service drop limitations in other loading districts.

#### Table 5  Material to be Furnished and Installed by PG&E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Insulator, Spool and Clevis-Type</td>
<td>022439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Bolt, Machine, 5/8” x Length (as required)</td>
<td>058778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Washer, 2-1/4”, Square, 5/8” Bolt Size</td>
<td>059626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cable, Service Drop, 1/0 or 4/0 (as required)</td>
<td>057876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Cable, Aerial, 1/0 or 4/0 (as required)</td>
<td>057876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Watt-Hour Meter, Current Transformer, Test Block, Test Switch (see Note 9 on Page 2)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Preformed Grip, Service Cable</td>
<td>028851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Preformed Grip, WP Aluminum</td>
<td>028851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Insulator, Suspension, Clevis-Type</td>
<td>057876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Dead End, Automatic, Clevis-Type</td>
<td>058778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Eyebolt, 5/8” Diameter x Length (as required)</td>
<td>066194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Connector, Fired Wedge (size as required)</td>
<td>059626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cable, 397.5 kcmil WP Aluminum (as required)</td>
<td>059626</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Safety-Socket Meter Box

Notes
2. Figure 10 and 11 are applicable to maximum of 125 hp pump (self-contained) at 480 V or 277/480 V.
3. 240 V, three-phase, 3-wire service is limited and available only when PG&E’s transformers are of the overhead type, the load is limited to three-phase motors (small 240 V, single-phase loads may be permissible in some locations), and in the future, other customers are not likely to be served from the transformer bank.
4. Figure 9 below shows a meter socket with test bypass facilities used for non-residential single-phase service, 120/240 V maximum of 7-1/2 hp. All three-phase services require bypass facilities.
5. Voltage stabilizer, required on 480 V, 3-phase, 3-wire ungrounded services, will be furnished and installed by PG&E. Refer to Document 052497.

Optional Top Entry

Customer’s Line-Side Service Entrance Connection

Load-Side Conductors

Neutral

Figure 9
120/240-V, Single-Phase, Self-Contained, 4-Jaw Bused 0–200 Amp Safety-Socket Meter Box
See Note 4 above

Ground Phase Conductor on 240 V Service

Figure 10
240-V and 480-V, Three-Phase, 3-Wire, Self-Contained, 5-Jaw Bused 0–200 Amp Safety-Socket Meter Box
See Note 3 above and Footnote 6 on Page 5

Power-Leg Conductor on 4-Wire Delta

Customer’s Line-Side Service Entrance Connection

Load-Side Conductors

Figure 11
240/120-V, Three-Phase 4-Wire Delta or 480/277-V, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Wye Self-Contained 7-Jaw Bused 0-200 Amp Safety-Socket Meter Box
See Note 2 above
Transformer-Rated Metering and Enclosure

Notes

2. Figures 12 through 15 are applicable to a maximum of 300 hp motors.
3. Figures 12 through 15 are applicable to wall-mounted service termination enclosures with maximum ratings of 400 amps, three-phase. Termination equipment that require ratings higher than 400 amps must be pad-mounted and supplied by an underground service.

Figure 12
Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinets
0-400 Amp Rating
For 480 V, 3∅, 3-Wire
(See Table 1, Footnote 6 on Page 5)

Figure 13
Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinets
0-400 Amp Rating
For 277/480 V, 3∅, 4-Wire Wye
(See Table 1, Footnote 6 on Page 5)

Figure 14
Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering

Figure 15
Current-Transformer Cabinet
0-400 Amp Rating
Revision Notes
Revision 15 has the following changes:

1. Revised Table 1 on Page 5.
2. Revised Table 2 and Footnotes on Page 6.
3. Revised Note 3 on Page 8.
4. Revised Figure 8 on Page 8.
5. Deleted Item #23 in Table 5 on Page 9.
TERMINATING UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC SERVICES
0–600 VOLTS IN CUSTOMER-OWNED FACILITIES

Purpose and Scope
This document shows methods and requirements for terminating PG&E-owned underground service conductors in customer-owned service terminating facilities.

General Information
1. Underground service conductors will normally be run in a joint trench with gas and communications service facilities. Where possible, a single service trench will be used to serve two adjacent premises. In order that the most satisfactory meter location may be determined, PG&E should be consulted while the building is in the planning stage.

2. Residential Service Termination Enclosures
   The customer may provide any of the following as a service termination enclosure for residential service.
   A. Single Family
      (1) Combination service pull termination and meter socket, 0 through 200 amp (see Figure 1 on Page 3), or 201 through 320 amp (see Figure 2 on Page 4).
      (2) Combination service pull section, meter, and CT mounting enclosure, 201 through 400 amp, for single-phase service (see Figure 6 on Page 7).
      (3) Wall-mounted underground service pull and termination box, 401 through 600 amp, single-phase (see Figure 7 on Page 7).
      (4) Floor-standing underground service pull and termination box, 601 and above, single-phase, 401 and above, three-phase (see Figure 10 on Page 9).
      (5) Meter post, for a typical underground service to a mobile home, 0 through 200 amp (see Document 052521).
   B. Multi-Family
      (1) Wall-mounted underground service pull section and termination box for service 0 through 600 amp (see Figure 9 on Page 8), or combination service termination enclosure and meter socket panel, 0 through 600 amp (see Figure 8 on Page 8).
      (2) Underground service pull and termination section of a floor-standing switchboard (see Document 063929 to determine when bus duct termination equipment is required).

3. Non-Residential Service Termination Enclosures
   The customer may provide any of the following as a service termination enclosure for non-residential service.
   A. Single Customer
      (1) Typical safety socket meter panel, 0 through 200 amp (see Figure 3 on Page 5).
      (2) Combination service pull, meter, and CT mounting enclosure, 201 through 400 amp, for single or three-phase service (see Figure 5 on Page 6).
      (3) Underground service pull and termination box (see Figure 10 on Page 9).
      (4) Underground service pull and termination section of a floor-standing switchboard (see Document 063929 to determine when bus duct termination equipment is required).
B. Multiple Customers

(1) Underground service pull and termination box (see Figure 10 on Page 9).

(2) Underground service pull and termination section of a floor-standing switchboard.

4. Service Termination, Bus Stubs, and Connectors

Termination bus stubs and connectors shall be furnished and installed in the termination enclosure as follows.

A. Enclosures Rated 0 – 200 Amps

(1) The customer shall provide approved range-taking connectors suitable for aluminum conductors.

(2) One-bolt bus attachment connectors are acceptable for 0 – 200 amp services provided they are anchored to prevent twisting of the connector assembly.

B. Enclosures Rated 201 Amps and Larger

(1) Aluminum termination bus stubs with NEMA standard mounting bolts (see Paragraphs 4B(3) and 4B(4)) shall be provided for the connection of service lateral conductors in customer's service equipment where the main disconnect (or service equipment rating, if there is no main disconnect) is rated more than 200 amps. PG&E will furnish and install the termination connectors.

(2) The standard provisions for terminating either phase or neutral conductors shall consist of one pair of 1/2-inch bolts on 1-3/4 inch vertical centers for equipment rated 201 – 400 amp panels. An additional pair of 1/2-inch bolts (on 1-3/4 inch vertical centers) shall be provided on 2-inch horizontal center for each additional 400 amp increments, or multiples thereof, of service capacity up to 2,500-amp panels (e.g., 1 pair for 400 amps, 2 pairs for 600 and 800 amps, 3 pairs for 1,000 and 1,200 amps, etc.) See Figure 4 on Page 5.

(3) Cable termination mounting bolts shall be 1/2-inch cadmium-plated steel or equivalent and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches from the mounting surface. They shall be supplied with nuts, flat washers, and a pressure maintaining spring washer and shall be secured in place in such a manner that a termination connector can be positioned and connected with the washers and nuts, using one tool only from the front. Bolts shall have a head behind the termination pad and be of a recognized captive or swedge restrainer design.

(4) A radial clearance of 1-1/2 inch is required between any termination facility (including bolts) and any other termination facility, bus, or grounded surface in the terminal mounting area except (1) the minimum clearance to the back of the pull section or to the front pull section cover may be 1 inch and (2) the neutral termination facility may have a minimum clearance of 1 inch from any grounded surface.

5. Metering Requirements

A. Meters will be furnished by PG&E.

B. When a multi-unit residential meter panel services either a three-phase or a larger than 200-amp single-phase house (utility) load, it shall be equipped with approved test-bypass facilities (see Figure 9 on Page 8).
Residential Services

Figure 1
Typical UG Service Termination Enclosure
Combination Meter Socket Panel
(residential 0 – 225 amp)

Table 1  Capacity and Dimensions (see Figure 1 above)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Capacity</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125 Amp</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225 Amp</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
<td>8-1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Residential Services (continued)

Figure 2
Typical Service Termination Enclosure
Combination Meter Socket Panel for Class 320 Meter
(residential 120/240 V, 201 – 320 amp service)

Notes
1. This service equipment shall be marked with continuous amp rating of 320 amps. Alternatively, it may be marked “400 amp” (320 amps continuous).
2. Ring-type socket only is acceptable per EUSERC Drawing 300.
3. 12-24 bypass studs, 1/2 inches in height with 1/2-inch hex nut (measured across the flat) shall be provided on each phase bus section. The studs shall have a horizontal spacing of 1-1/2 inch (measured from centers) between the line and load bus sections and shall be offset from the line side termination lugs to permit cable entry from the top without interference with the utility-provided manual bypass links.
4. The socket meter panel shall be provided with a sealing ring and shall not be removable with meter in place.
5. The bypass/cable termination compartment cover panel shall be independent of the meter panel, and removable with the meter in place.
6. Terminations for service conductors shall be aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs with a range-taking ability of #1 AWG through 600 kcmil. The lugs shall be secured to assure vertical alignment and line side lugs shall be offset from the face of the bus to permit cable entry from the top. The line and load positions shall be identified in 3/4” high block letters.
Non-Residential Services

Note

1. PG&E will furnish connectors and terminate its service conductors to the line terminals of the current transformer mounting base.

Figure 3
Typical Service Termination Enclosure
Combination Meter Socket Panel
Non-Residential

Figure 4
Typical Service Termination Enclosure
Main Disconnect, Meter Socket Assembly
for Multi-Unit Non-Residential Use
Non-Residential Services (continued)

Figure 5
Combination Meter and Current Transformer Cabinet Single-Phase or
Three-Phase Service 201 to 400 Amp (see Note 1)

Table 2 Minimum Box Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Minimum (Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3Ø 4-Wire Y or Δ</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ø or 3Ø 3-Wire</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
1. Remote metering only, with prior PG&E approval.
Single-Family Residential Service (201 – 600 amps)

Sealable Studs (4 Places)

Transformer Mounting Base Furnished and Installed by Customer

22” Min.

UG Service Termination Section

Figure 6
Combination Meter, Current Transformer, and UG Service Termination Cabinet (single-phase service 120/240 V, 201 to 400 amp)

See Figure 10 on Page 9 for Details

No Customer Cables or Equipment

PG&E Service

Figure 7
Typical Underground Separate Bussed Current Transformer Cabinet and Safety Socket Meter Box Assembly, 120/240 V, 401 to 600 Amp Service

10” Min. 50’ Max. See Note 1 on Page 6

Conduit 1-1/4” Minimum

Conduit to Service Switch or Breaker

Transformer-rated Meter Box
Residential Multi-Unit Service

Note
1. When a multi-unit residential meter socket panel will have either a three-phase, or a larger than 200-amp single-phase house (utility) meter, the socket for this meter shall be equipped with test-bypass facilities (see Figure 9).
Underground Service Termination Pull Box

Notes

1. Pull box covers shall be removable, sealable, provided with two lifting handles, and limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet. Sealing provisions shall consist of two drilled stud and wingnut assemblies on opposite sides of the panel. All security screws shall be captive.

2. Clear working space shall be maintained. When return flanges are necessary, they shall not intrude into service conductor space designated by shaded area.

3. The 6” minimum height requirement from grade to panel does not apply for floor-standing switchboard.

4. Main service switch rated 2,501 amps and above shall require bus duct configuration.

---

**Figure 10**

Typical Underground Service Termination Pull Box

(wall-mounted or floor-standing)
### Underground Service Termination Pull Box (continued)

#### Table 3 Minimum, Wall-Mounted, Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single-Phase or Three-Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Rating (Amperes)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening “W”</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
<td>Bottom Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 225 ²</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226 – 400</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 – 600 ³</td>
<td>16-1/2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 – 800 ³, ⁴</td>
<td>16-1/2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Measurements in Inches

1. See “Notes at the bottom of this page in reference to Table 3 and Table 4.
2. See Table 1 on Page 3 for minimum dimensions of residential (combination) meter panels.
3. Single phase only.
4. Residential only.

#### Table 4 Minimum Pad-mounted (floor-standing) Switchboard Pull-Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential Single-Phase and Three-Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Rating (Amperes)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening “W”</th>
<th>Termination Height “X”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321–400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401–800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201–2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001–2,500</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes in reference to Table 3 and to Table 4 above.

1. If termination bus-landing stubs are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, a wider enclosure dimension will be required to accommodate the installation of PG&E’s cables.
2. Maintain a clear working space. When return flanges are necessary, ensure they do not intrude into service-conductor space.
3. Dimension W is the minimum width of the pull section access opening.
4. The minimum termination height is 40–1/4 inches for Bottom–Fed Service Sections only as shown in Figure 11 on Page 11.
Underground Service Termination Pull Box (continued)

Revision Notes
Revision 08 has the following changes:
1. Revised Pages 6, 7, 9, and 10.
2. Added Figure 11 on Page 11.
DISCONNECT SWITCH REQUIREMENTS FOR DISTRIBUTED GENERATION CUSTOMERS

Department: Electric Distribution
Approved by: D.Jantz (DWJ 7), Date: 10/1/19

Note: This document also is included in PG&E’s Distribution Interconnection Handbook.

Purpose and Scope
This document describes the requirements for low-voltage (0–600 V), isolating, disconnect switches on customer generation systems interconnected to a PG&E overhead or underground service. This document also describes PG&E’s minimum functional and location requirements for switches. A disconnect switch device provides a visible open clearance point when it is necessary to isolate the customer’s generator from the PG&E system.

General Information
1. Provide a disconnect device to electrically isolate the customer’s generator from the PG&E system in order to establish a clearance point for maintenance and repair work in accordance with PG&E safety rules and practices. The isolating disconnect device does not have to be rated for load break and therefore must not be used to make or break parallels between the PG&E system and the generator(s).

2. Only use alternating current (ac) disconnect switches specifically approved by PG&E for this purpose. PG&E employees must inspect and approve the installation before operation of the customer’s generation system will be permitted.

3. The disconnect device must be installed between the PG&E meter and all generation sources.

4. The device must be physically located for ease of access and visible to PG&E employees within 10 feet of the meter. The device must be located in close proximity, or within line of sight, of the meter.

5. General or light duty disconnect switches typically are installed when the voltage is 240 V or less and the ampere rating 600 amps or less. Use heavy-duty disconnect switches for all applications above 240 V and 600 amps.

6. The ampacity rating of a disconnect switch must be equal to or greater than the ampere rating of the generator.

7. The neutral conductor shall not be switched.

8. Three-pole switches may be used in single-phase applications.

9. Disconnect switches with an interlock are allowed provided they meet all of the functional requirements. An interlock system allows the switch to be opened (off) by the producer, but cannot be closed (on) until reset by PG&E.

10. All disconnect devices must have locking provisions that accept a PG&E padlock with a 5/16-inch lock shaft. Keyed locks are not allowed. If the disconnect device is operable without opening the enclosure, the operating handle must be lockable. If the enclosure must be opened to operate the disconnect device, the enclosure must be lockable.

11. Molded case circuit breakers, pull-out type disconnects, or any other similar device are not acceptable as an approved disconnect switch.

12. For applications not described, contact the PG&E Electric Generation Interconnection (EGI) department.

13. Interconnections in any PG&E sealable compartment are NOT allowed without written authorization from the Electric Meter Engineering or Electric Distribution Standards departments. For any questions, contact PG&E’s EGI department.
Disconnect Switch Requirements

Basic

As specified and in Electric Rule 21, “Generating Facility Interconnections,” the generating facility must have an ac disconnect switch. The device must meet all of the PG&E requirements, as specified in this document.

All disconnect switches must conform to nationally recognized standards and meet all applicable certification requirements. These include, but are not limited to: NFPA 70–National Electrical Code (NEC), California Electrical Code (CEC), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

PG&E-approved disconnect switch models, rated up to 1200 amps, currently listed in both the Eaton and Siemens Safety Switch Cross-Reference Guides, meet all of the functional requirements described below. These guides can be found on PG&E’s Distribution Interconnection Handbook website at http://www.pge.com/dih/.

Functional

- Manually operated: Operated by a person and not operated electronically.
- Gang-operated: One switch handle opens and closes all phases simultaneously.
- Includes marking or signage on the switch that clearly indicates the open (off) and closed (on) positions.
- Lockable in the open (off) position using a PG&E padlock.
- Allows visible verification that an air-gap of separation has occurred between the blades and contact points.
- Has a viewing window, for visible verification, on all pad-mounted (floor standing) disconnect switches. A viewing window is not required, but allowed, on all wall-mounted disconnect switches.
- A fusible ac disconnect switch is required for generators that do not have over-current protection (i.e., breakers, fuses) at the point of interconnection with the utility.
- Adequately sized to handle fault and overcurrent conditions.
- Permanently attached signage on the front that explains this is the ac disconnect switch for the generation. Example: “UTILITY DISCONNECT SWITCH.” See Greenbook section 5.5.1, Properly Identifying and Marking Meters, for the type of signage material required.
**Location**

- Easily accessible by PG&E, when requested.
- Located 10 feet or less, in line of sight, from PG&E’s electric meter at the point of common coupling or interconnection and is seen easily from the meter panel.
- Installed in an approved electric meter room 10 feet or less, in line of sight, from the PG&E’s electric meter.
- If installed outdoors with the meter the disconnect switch must be at the same grade level.
- Not allowed on; any floor or level above grade, on a roof, or inside a room or area that is not an approved electric meter room.
- When wall-mounted or floor standing (pad-mounted), installed at a vertical height of between 48 inches (minimum) and 75 inches (maximum), as measured from the ground to the top of the disconnect switch enclosure.
- Clearly marked on the submitted single-line diagram indicating the manufacturer, model type, voltage rating, current rating, and location.
- If the device is not adjacent to the PG&E’s electric revenue meter(s), a clear map and signs indicating of the location of the disconnect switch are required. If the disconnect switch is not accessible outside the locked premises, include signs with contact information and a distribution provider-approved locking device for the premises.
- Installed in a safe and acceptable location that meets the same working space requirements as a meter panel. See Greenbook section 5.4.4 Working Space.

**Exemption to the Disconnect Switch installation Requirement**

Applicants with inverter-based generating systems that are supplied by PG&E single phase services up to 240 volts may be exempted from installing a disconnect switch, as determined by PG&E, if the meter panel that is interconnected with the generation source(s) meets all of the following conditions:

- Self-contained (not transformer-rated).
- Accepts form “S” socket-based (e.g., FM2S) meters (not bolt-on meters).
- Rated for 320 amps (CL 320) or less of “continuous” current.
- Single-phase, 120/240 volt or 120/208 volt.

Any generation system that does not meet these conditions must install a disconnect switch, as required by PG&E.

![Typical Socket-Based Meter Label]
Definitions:

**Back Feed:** The energizing of a utility’s distribution system from a non-utility generation source.

**Disconnect Switch:** A disconnect device that the customer is required to install and maintain in accordance with the requirements described in this document. It will completely isolate the customer’s generating facility from the electric utility’s distribution grid. The device includes a visible open, as defined below.

**Distributed Generation:** Any type of customer-owned electric generator, static inverter, or generating facility that has the capability of being operated in parallel with an electric utility’s distribution system.

**Distribution System:** The infrastructure constructed, maintained, and operated by a utility to deliver electric service to retail customers at primary and secondary distribution voltages.

**Generating Facility:** All or part of the customer’s electrical generator(s) or inverter(s) together with all protective, safety, and associated equipment necessary to produce electric power at the customer’s facility.

**Onsite Generation System:** A facility or energy system for generating of electricity that:

A. Uses renewable energy to generate electricity.
B. Is isolated from the distribution system at the customer’s premise when the utility grid is de-energized.
C. Operates in parallel with the utility’s distribution facilities.
D. Is intended primarily to offset part or all of the customer’s requirements for electricity.

**Open Position:** The disconnect blades are separated from the contacts for each phase, preventing the flow of electricity between them.

**Visible Open:** An air gap must be visible at the trailing edge of the moveable disconnect blades when the switch is in the open position.
Disconnect Switch Requirements for Distributed Generation Customers

Customer Installed Disconnect Switches and Wiring Diagrams

Figure 1
Typical AC Disconnect Switch

![Diagram of AC Disconnect Switch with labels and details]

Table 1  List of Items Required for the AC Disconnect Switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AC Disconnect Switch Enclosure - General or heavy-duty, indoor or outdoor, fused or unfused, UL/NRTL certified. As required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Visible ON/OFF label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Switch Handle - Manual, single pole for gang operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Provision For Locking in the Off (Open) Position - Accommodates a PG&amp;E padlock with 5/16-inch lock shaft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Device Label - Includes relevant information (device ratings, UL certification, etc.) about the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Operable Door - Allows visible verification of blade position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Blades - Solid or Fused. Allows visible verification that separation from contacts has occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ultraviolet (UV) and Weatherproof label stating &quot;Utility Disconnect Switch&quot; - Placed on the outside in the front of the disconnect switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disconnect Switch Requirements for Distributed Generation Customers

Customer Installed Disconnect Switches and Wiring Diagrams

Figure 2
Typical Disconnect Switch Wiring Diagram

Figure 3
NGOM Disconnect Switch Interconnection

Notes for Figure 2 and Figure 3:
1. An interconnection placed before the main disconnecting device requires approval. Submit a variance request to the PG&E’s Electric Generation Interconnection (EGI) Department. Customer cables and equipment are not allowed in any PG&E-sealed section.
2. If a line (Supply) side interconnection is approved, install a fused disconnect switch before the NGOM, as shown in Figure 3, above.
3. The disconnect switch may qualify for the exemption if all the requirements on Page 3 are met.
Revision Notes
Revision 05 has the following changes:
1. Revised sections “Basic”, “Location” and “Functional” on Page 2.
2. Revised Table 1.
RESIDENTIAL AND SMALL COMMERCIAL OVERHEAD TO UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC SERVICE CONVERSION

This document is also included in the following manuals:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices

Purpose and Scope
This document shows methods acceptable by PG&E, to be used by residential and non-residential (200-amp or less main service switch) customers when converting existing 2-wire or 3-wire overhead services to underground.

General Information
1. A typical overhead service conversion is illustrated in Figure 1 on Page 3. PG&E will install cable in a conduit system provided by the applicant. Various surface mount and semi-flush meter socket installations (illustrated in Figure 2 on Page 3 through Figure 7 on Page 4) are used with services converted to underground. The conversion option selected by the customer shall comply with all local building codes and ordinances. The customer shall furnish, install, own, and maintain termination facilities on or within the building to be served.

2. Local ordinances may include requirements in addition to those shown in this document. Consult local inspection authorities for these requirements. In areas where local ordinances require permits and inspection, these must be obtained before PG&E can establish service. PG&E will install meter(s) after an inspection clearance has been given by the appropriate electrical inspection authority.

3. When a service larger than 200 amps is desired, the customer shall consult with the local PG&E representative.

4. Service Conduit and Termination
   A. PG&E will install the underground service cable and make the connections at the service termination point in accordance with PG&E’s Electric Rule 16. The underground service lateral conductors will be installed, owned, and maintained by PG&E from PG&E’s distribution system to the termination facility as indicated in Figure 2 through Figure 7 on Pages 3 through 4.
   
   B. The customer shall provide trenching, conduit and backfill on his property in accordance with PG&E specifications and pay any costs required by PG&E’s Electric Rule 16.

   C. Service conductors will be installed in conduit as shown in Figure 1 on Page 3. For conduit size, refer to PG&E Document 063927 for residential service or Document 063928 for commercial service.

   D. The customer shall contact the local PG&E office to discuss service arrangements and agree upon the “Electric Service Location” before trenching or wiring.

   E. The customer shall provide and install, in addition to termination facilities, all equipment needed to modify the service entrance when changing from overhead to underground service.

   F. For conduit type on or within the applicant’s building, refer to PG&E Document 063927 or Document 063928. Also consult local code authority.

   G. Install bend in direction of service trench. To facilitate cable installation, only one 90° bend is permitted in the riser. If a deeper trench is required, a minimum radius bend, per PG&E Document 063927 or Document 063928, shall be installed to the same depth as the trench.
H. If the trench is used jointly with other facilities (telephone, cable TV, etc.), increased cable depth may be required. Refer to PG&E’s electrical and gas service requirements Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook) Appendix B, Electric and Gas Service Documents: Joint Trench Configurations and Occupancy Guide.

I. Size and type of cable, conduit, and other facilities on the load side of the service termination point are subject to local code requirements.

J. To avoid cable insulation damage, the ends of all risers shall be provided with a suitable termination fitting such as bushing, nipple, hub or end bell, etc.

K. Pull termination box as specified in Table 1 on below. Item 6 is for service up to 250 kcmil cable. For larger conductor, size box as required. See PG&E Document 058817.

L. The point where PG&E’s service conductors connect to the customer’s conductors, as shown in Figure 2 on Page 3 through Figure 7 on Page 4, is identified as the “PG&E Service Termination Point.”

M. Item 3 in Figure 4 on Page 4 and Figure 5 on Page 4, may be used only if the service conductor is 1/0 AWG or smaller, and can be pulled from the PG&E end of the service.

N. Customer may install short-radius conduit fitting (i.e. service elbows that prevent water from penetrating the fitting at termination to meter panel). Short radius conduit fittings should not contain splices or taps. The cover also must be sealable by PG&E personnel.

5. Grounding: The customer shall be responsible for bonding and grounding all exposed non-current-carrying metal parts. Grounding shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC) and local ordinances, except that the grounding wire shall be protected against mechanical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored copper ground wire.

6. Metering Requirements: Meter will be furnished and installed by PG&E.

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trench and Installation Requirements for URD Cable</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volt in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>040686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirement for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>058817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Utility-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063928</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1 Description of Items to be Furnished and Installed by Customer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1    | Option 1: Meter Adapter, Cooper B-Line Cat. No. MARR20L4GRSD (160A) Use with Customer's Panel Rated at 160A Continuous 1, 2  
      Option 2: Meter Adapter, Ekstrom Industries No. 722B (175A). Specify Left, Right, or Bottom Hub |
| 2    | Combination Service Meter and Breaker Panel (rating as required) |
| 3    | Pull Termination Box, 8" x 12" x 4", Rain-Tight, Circle A-W (Cooper B-Line) No. R-9007A or Equivalent (see Note 4M on Page 2) |
| 4    | Conduit, See Notes 4C and 4G on Page 1 |
| 5    | Hub to Be Closed and Made Tamper Proof |
| 6    | Pull Termination Box, 12" x 26" x 6", Rain-Tight, Circle A-W Catalog Number R-90008, or Equivalent (see Note 4K on Page 2) |

1 Fifth jaw accessory, use Cooper B-Line Cat. No. 50365.  
2 Reducer hub and gasket accessories for 2" conduit, use Cooper B-Line Cat. No. AW200 and 12750A.
Optional Removable by Customer

Customer Shall Dig and Backfill Trench (see Note 4B on Page 1)

For Gas and Water Sealing Requirements, see Documents 063927 and Document 063928

For Riser and Pull Box Detail (see Figure 2 through Figure 7 on Pages 3 through 4)

To Be Removed by PG&E

For Gas and Water Sealing Requirements,
see Documents 063927 and Document 063928

To PG&E Distribution System

As required by Document 063927 and Document 063928

**Figure 1**
**Typical Service Conversion**

**Figure 2**
**Cooper B-Line Meter Adapter**

**Figure 3**
**Surface Mount Meter Socket**
Revision Notes

Revision 04 has the following changes:

1. Revised Note 4G on Page 1.
2. Revised Table 1 and Note 4H, and added Note 4N on Page 2.
3. Revised minimum depth and radius bend in Figure 1 on Page 3.
4. Added Figure 2 on Page 3 with new B-Line meter adapter.
Purpose and Scope
This document provides dimensions, illustrations, and ordering information for surface-operable, primary, electric underground equipment and splice enclosures including frame and cover assemblies. The primary enclosures shown in this document are the preferred enclosures. Precast and poured-in-place manholes should be used only when space for surface-operable enclosures cannot be obtained.

General Information
1. Monolithically poured concrete enclosures may be provided by the supplier, for any depth combination of body and extension, if the enclosure is delivered “in-hole” by the supplier and the enclosure accommodates the approved frame and cover assembly by matching the dimensional requirements herein. Precast and poured-in-place enclosures shall meet the requirements herein.

2. Size all enclosures to accommodate the largest size cable or piece of equipment that may ultimately be installed for 600-Amp and 200-Amp distribution circuits.

3. The greatest cost savings is achieved by taking delivery of the enclosure at the jobsite and using supplier’s equipment to install the enclosure into the prepared excavation.


5. It is the responsibility of the installing party to check and prepare the jobsite as follows:
   A. Make space available for the supplier’s equipment and/or a crane.
   B. Arrange for the removal of any overhead facilities that might prohibit the use of the supplier’s equipment and/or crane (if necessary).
   C. Provide the excavation in the proper location and of the correct size, depth, and alignment, dewatered as needed.
   D. Prepare the excavation with 6 inches of 1” drain rock. Provide backfilling, compaction, and resurfacing.
   E. Provide for waterproofing and protection board where required by Document 072149.
   F. Provide the necessary manpower to assist in the installation of the enclosure.

6. Mastic sealant is to be provided by the supplier for all concrete-to-concrete joints. Mastic sealant must be installed for all concrete-to-concrete joints.

7. The frame shall be continuously grouted to the enclosure. When grade-adjustment bolts are used, the adjustment bolts are to be completely removed from the frame after grouting. Install enclosures as level as practical, but do not exceed 1/8" per foot slope.

8. Do not break out the bottom of the sump hole. The compacted aggregate base (AB) is for leveling the enclosure, not for drainage.

9. The enclosures in this document are equipped with conduit terminators. When entering these enclosures with conduit of a different diameter than the terminator, use a swedge reducer (Document 062288). New enclosure designs no longer have knockout windows. Conduits entering through knockouts on existing enclosures should use end bells and grout.

10. Core drilling the enclosure for installation of additional conduits is not allowed.

11. Pulling irons shall be designed for 20,000 pounds ultimate, with a safety factor of two (40,000 pounds).
12. Lifting
   A. All extensions and heavy full traffic covers shall be provided with four 7/8-inch diameter, 2-1/4-inch minimum
      deep inserts with unified coarse thread, Class 2A threads.
   B. Boxes shall be lifted using pulling irons in the floor.

13. Marking
   A. All covers shall be marked with one “High Voltage” and three blank number ID plates in accordance with
      Document 051768.
   B. All covers shall be permanently marked on the underside with the manufacturer's name and the date of the
      manufacturer in this format: mm/yy.
   C. All concrete parts shall be permanently identified with the manufacturer's name on the inside and outside
      surfaces.
   D. All concrete parts shall have the weight stenciled on the outside surface.

14. All bodies and extensions shall conform to the dimensional specifications so as to be fully interchangeable with the
    bodies and extensions of all other manufacturers.

15. All covers shall have a PG&E-approved, high coefficient of friction (0.65 or better), slip-resistant surface.

16. The following parts of the frame and cover assembly shall conform to the dimensional specifications and the
    applicable PG&E standards so as to be compatible with the frame and cover assemblies of any approved
    manufacturer.
   A. Viewport (Refer to Document 066205)
   B. Identification Plates (Refer to Document 051768)
   C. Replacement Bolt Down Assembly (M040586). This assembly is part of the cover release locking mechanism.

17. Each approved manufacturer of frame and cover assemblies shall maintain dimensional consistency between all
    the parts of the frame and cover assembly such that replacement parts will be compatible with that manufacturer's
    existing assemblies in use in the field.

18. Grounding is required for all new primary concrete enclosures. Grounding is highly recommended to existing
    primary enclosures. For grounding requirements of the enclosure refer to Document 060462.
Application

19. General: Selection of the correct type of enclosure involves judgment, taking into account the present and future intended traffic for the area where the enclosure will be located, and future cable or equipment changes.

20. Incidental-vehicular-traffic (IVT) (ASTM C-857, Rating H-10-44, light traffic): For use in sidewalks, paved and unpaved pedestrian areas, parkway strips adjacent to curbs, and any other area subject to occasional vehicular traffic up to 10 tons gross vehicle weight (GVW) and/or 10 mph speed limits.

21. Full-vehicular-traffic (FVT) (ASTM C-857, Rating HS-20-44, full traffic): Quick-release covers designed for H-20 vehicular wheel load but not subject to high-density traffic with speed higher than 25 mph; locations such as alleys, driveways, parking strips, etc.

22. Heavy full-vehicular-traffic (HFVT) (ASTM C-857, Rating HS-20-44, heavy traffic): For use in streets and all other areas subject to vehicular traffic in excess of 10 tons GVW, but not to exceed 20 tons GVW. Entrance into this type of enclosure shall not be made through an opened gate.

23. Heavy full-vehicular-traffic (HFVT) enclosures are not to be used to install sectionalizing equipment (including switching devices and automatic interrupters) or transformers, except on projects where a location for an incidental-vehicular-traffic box is not available. Do not install HFVT enclosures in new business jobs unless all other options have been exhausted and PG&E has agreed to its installation.

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cable Support for Underground Use</td>
<td>UG-1: Splices</td>
<td>028077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Plates for Subsurface Enclosures</td>
<td>UG-1: Marking</td>
<td>051768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplex-Type, Three-Phase, Subsurface Transformer</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>051776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounding of Underground Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>060462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Conduits</td>
<td>UG-1: Conduits</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Allowing Installation of Subsurface Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: General/Greenbook</td>
<td>072149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Requirements for Primary Electric Distribution</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>EMS53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Concrete Enclosures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table 1 Enclosure and Excavation Sizes for New Installations of Subsurface Equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Enclosure Size 4</th>
<th>Excavation Size 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incidental and Full Traffic</td>
<td>Incidental and Full Traffic</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Amp Cable and Non-Lead Splices</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 3’ 6”</td>
<td>5’ x 7’ x 5’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Amp Junctions</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4’ x 6’ 6” x 5’</td>
<td>6’ x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Amp Sectionalizing Switches</td>
<td>Yes 2</td>
<td>4’ x 6’ 6” x 5’</td>
<td>6’ x 8’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Amp Subsurface Fused Switches</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4’ x 6’ 6” x 5’</td>
<td>6’ x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Amp Automatic Interrupter</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4’ x 6’ 6” x 5’</td>
<td>6’ x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ø Horizontal Transformers</td>
<td>Yes 2</td>
<td>4’ x 6’ 6” x 5’</td>
<td>6’ x 8’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Cable, Non-Lead Splices</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Separable Connectors</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Sectionalizing Switch</td>
<td>Yes 2</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Scada Switch</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 9’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Automatic Interrupter</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3Ø Duplex Transformer 3</td>
<td>Yes 2</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3Ø UCD (112.5 through 1,000 kVA)</td>
<td>Yes 2</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
<td>6’ 6” x 10’ 6” x 10’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Depth allows for 6” of a compacted, 3/4” Class 2 Aggregate Base (AB).
2 Installing this equipment in heavy full-traffic enclosures is the least desirable option, and should only be considered on reconstruction projects where suitable locations for incidental and full vehicle traffic boxes are not available. Refer to Item 23 in the Application section of this document.
3 See Document 051776.
4 The 12” extension that is included in the heavy full-traffic assembly is not listed in this column.
5 Installation of a 3’x5’x3’6” enclosure for straight splices is only allowed if no future expansion is expected that would require a transformer, junction, or switch to be installed in that enclosure.

**Notes**

1. Existing 3’ x 5’ (#5) enclosure will continue to be allowed when:
   A. Replacing existing 200-Amp splice junction, and equipment.
   B. Converting existing 200-Amp splices to a 200-Amp junction.

2. When intercepting existing 200-Amp primary cable to install 200-Amp equipment, the installation of a 3’ x 5’ (#5) enclosure will only be allowed if there is no physical space for the installation of a 4’ x 6’ 6” (#6) enclosure and all other design alternatives have been exhausted. However, installation of 167 kVA single phase transformers requires a 4’ x 6’ 6” (#6) enclosure.

3. The installation of new 200-Amp junction and equipment is not allowed in new 3’ x 5’ (#5) primary enclosure for new PG&E job estimates or Applicant Design (AD) estimates.
3’ 0” x 5’ 0” (#5) Complete Enclosure Assemblies (incidental transformer cover shown)

Figure 1
Isometric View of 3’ x 5’ Enclosure Assembly
(not to scale)

Table 2  Complete Enclosure Assembly (for 200-Amp distribution)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Enclosure Size</th>
<th>Type of Traffic Loading</th>
<th>Type of Cover</th>
<th>Code ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Splice Box</td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 3’ 6”</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>025601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 3’ 6”</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 4’ 6”</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 4’ 6”</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>040334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 4’ 6”</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3’ x 5’ x 5’ 6”</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>040327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Code includes body, frame, and cover assembly. The heavy full-traffic assembly also includes a 12” extension. When extra depth is required, order additional extension from Table 4 on Page 7.
### 3' 0" x 5' 0" (#5) Complete Enclosure Assemblies (continued)

#### Table 3 Complete Frame and Cover Assembly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Enclosure</th>
<th>Type of Traffic Loading</th>
<th>Type of Cover</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Splice Box</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>025604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041616</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For application guide, see Note 21 on Page 3.
### 3' 0" x 5' 0" (#5) Complete Enclosure Assemblies (continued)

**Table 4 Codes for Enclosure (Figure 2 on Page 6)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Weight - Approximate (lbs.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Body, 42&quot; Depth</td>
<td>043361</td>
<td>5,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body, 54&quot; Depth</td>
<td>043588</td>
<td>7,060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension, 6&quot; Depth 1</td>
<td>043197</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension, 12&quot; Depth 1</td>
<td>043362</td>
<td>1,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension, 18&quot; Depth 1</td>
<td>040578</td>
<td>1,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension, 24&quot; Depth 1</td>
<td>043531</td>
<td>2,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Joints must be interchangeable with those shown in Detail A on Page 6 and approved by PG&E electric distribution personnel.

### 3' 0" x 5' 0" (#5) Aluminum Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Incidental Traffic

See Note 13 on Page 2

See Detail C and Detail D on Page 25 for Grade Adjustment Feature

---

Rev. #23: 12-01-19

062000 Page 7 of 27
3' 0" x 5' 0" (#5) Aluminum Quick-Release Cover Assembly - Incidental Traffic (continued)

![Diagram showing 3' 0" x 5' 0" Quick-Release Cover Assembly - Incidental Traffic]

**Figure 4**
3' 0" x 5' 0" Quick-Release Cover Assembly - Incidental Traffic
3' 0" x 5' 0" (#5) Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic

Figure 5
3' 0" x 5' 0" Quick-Release Cover Assembly - Full Traffic
3’ 0” x 5’ 0” (#5) Heavy Full-Traffic Cover Assemblies

**Heavy Full-Traffic Cover**

**Heavy Full-Traffic Frame**

**Baffle**

**Grated Heavy Full-Traffic Cast Iron Insert**

**Solid Heavy Full-Traffic Cast Iron Insert**

---

**Table 5 Component Parts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3’ x 5’ HFVT, Concrete Cover Without Inserts</td>
<td>1,160 lbs.</td>
<td>040338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3’ x 5’ HFVT, 5’ x 5’ x 1/2” Steel Frame With Adjustment Feature</td>
<td>290 lbs.</td>
<td>040339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron Grate Inserts for Transformer Enclosures</td>
<td>120 lbs.</td>
<td>040346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron Solid Inserts for Splice/Equipment Enclosures</td>
<td>180 lbs.</td>
<td>040343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baffle</td>
<td>25 lbs.</td>
<td>360036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4' 0" x 6' 6" (#6) Complete Enclosure Assemblies (incidental transformer shown)

Table 6 Complete Enclosure Assembly (for 200-amp distribution)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Enclosure Size</th>
<th>Type of Traffic</th>
<th>Type of Cover</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1Ø Horizontal Transformers</td>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot; x 5' 0&quot;</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>041492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot; x 5' 0&quot;</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot; x 6' 0&quot;</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment/Splice Box</td>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot; x 5' 0&quot;</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>041495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot; x 5' 0&quot;</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot; x 6' 0&quot;</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Code includes body, frame, and cover assembly. The heavy full-traffic assembly also includes a 12" extension. When extra depth is required, order additional extension from Table 8 on Page 13.

Table 7 Complete Frame and Cover Assembly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Enclosure</th>
<th>Type of Traffic</th>
<th>Type of Cover</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1Ø Horizontal Transformers</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>041092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>360148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment/Splice Box</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>041093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>360149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041557</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For application guide, see Note 21 on Page 3.
4' 0" x 6' 6" (#6) Enclosure and Extensions

**Plan**
- 12" Ø Sump 4" Deep
- 2 - 1" Ø Holes for Ground Rods 2 Places (blind)
- Tongue and Groove
  - Width = 27"
  - Length = 42"

**Section C-C**
- Mastic Sealant Included With Enclosure Assembly for all Concrete-to-Concrete Joints Below Surface Level
- 2 - 1/2" Ø Brass Insert with Rod Attached to Rebar Cage

**Figure 8**
4' 0" x 6' 6" Body Enclosure
4' 0" x 6' 6" (#6) Enclosure and Extensions (continued)

![Diagram of 4' 0" x 6' 6" Body Enclosure]

**Table 8  Parts for Enclosure Replacement (Figure 8 on Page 12)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Weight - Approximate (lbs.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Body, 60&quot; Depth</td>
<td>041567</td>
<td>11,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Extension, 6&quot; Depth ¹</td>
<td>041569</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extension, 12&quot; Depth ¹</td>
<td>041570</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Extension, 18&quot; Depth ¹</td>
<td>041574</td>
<td>2,400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Joints must be interchangeable with those shown in Detail A on Page 12 and approved by PG&E electric distribution personnel.
4' 0" x 6' 6"(#6) Aluminum Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Incidental Traffic

Figure 10
4' 6" x 6' 6" Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Incidental Traffic
4’ 0” x 6’ 6” (#6) Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic

Figure 11
4’ 0” x 6’ 6” Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic
4’ 0” x 6’ 6” (#6) Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic (continued)

Figure 12
4’ 0” x 6’ 6” Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic
Primary Electric Underground Enclosures

4' 0" x 6' 6" (#6) Heavy Full-Traffic Cover Assemblies

Table 9 Component Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot;, HFVT Concrete Cover Without Inserts</td>
<td>3,835 lbs.</td>
<td>041926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot;, HFVT 5' x 5' x 1/2&quot; Steel Frame With Adjustment Feature</td>
<td>339 lbs.</td>
<td>041927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron Grate Inserts for Transformer Enclosures</td>
<td>120 lbs.</td>
<td>040346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron Solid Inserts for Splice Equipment Enclosures</td>
<td>180 lbs.</td>
<td>040343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baffle</td>
<td>25 lbs.</td>
<td>360036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10 4' 0" x 6' 6" Cable Tail Lengths for Estimating ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4' 0&quot; x 6' 6&quot;</th>
<th>28'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal TX Enclosure (Sec. Entrance Side)</td>
<td>26' Primary/ 7' Secondary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal TX Enclosure (Opp. Sec. Entrance Side)</td>
<td>15' Primary/ 15' Secondary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Cable tail length for 3' 0" x 5" 0" and 4' 6" x 8' 6" enclosures are found on the Electric Design Manual under the Underground 10.10 Section, Table 10 – 4.
### 4’ 6” x 8’ 6” (#7) Complete Enclosure Assemblies

#### Notes
1. Swedge reducers are necessary with conduit smaller than 6 inches (see Document 062288).

---

**Figure 14**

4’ 6” x 8’ 6” Enclosure Assembly (not to scale)

---

**Table 11 Complete Enclosure Assembly (for 600-amp distribution)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Enclosure Size</th>
<th>Type of Traffic</th>
<th>Type of Cover</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3Ø Duplex Transformer ²</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’ 0”</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>043371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’ 0”</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 7’ 0”</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment ³</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’ 0”</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>043411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’ 0”</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 7’ 0”</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD Transformer ⁴</td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>040325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 7’ 6”</td>
<td>Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 8’ 6”</td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>040324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Code includes body, extension (as appropriate), frame, and cover assembly. When extra depth is required, order additional extension from Table 13 on Page 20.

² See Document 051776.

³ 600-amp non-lead splices, 600-amp switches, 600-amp separable connectors.

⁴ 112.5 through 500 kVA UCD transformers with 4-hole secondary spades will fit into existing 4’ 6” x 8’ 6” x 6’ 0” enclosures.
### 4' 6" x 8' 6" (#7) Complete Enclosure Assemblies (continued)

#### Table 12 Complete Frame and Cover Assembly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Enclosure</th>
<th>Type of Traffic</th>
<th>Type of cover</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transformer</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>031830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-Traffic†</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>Incidental</td>
<td>Quick-Release Aluminum</td>
<td>040642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-Traffic†</td>
<td>Quick-Release Steel</td>
<td>041054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy Full-Traffic</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>041443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† For application guide, see Note 21 on Page 3.
Notes
1. Do not break out sump.
2. Joints must be interchangeable with those shown in Detail B and approved by PG&E electric distribution personnel.

Table 13 Parts for Enclosure Replacement (Figure 15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Weight - Approximate (lbs.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Body, 72&quot; Depth</td>
<td>043376</td>
<td>17.520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Extension, 6&quot; Depth</td>
<td>041094</td>
<td>1.070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extension, 12&quot; Depth</td>
<td>043415</td>
<td>2.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Extension, 18&quot; Depth</td>
<td>043377</td>
<td>3.210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4' 6" x 8' 6" (#7) Aluminum Quick-Release Cover Assembly - Incidental Traffic

Figure 16
4' 6" x 8' 6" Quick-Release Cover Assembly - Incidental Traffic

See Note 13 on Page 2
See Detail C and Detail D on Page 25 for Grade Adjustment Feature
4' 6" x 8' 6"(#7) Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic

Figure 17
4' 6" x 8' 6" Steel Quick-Release Cover Assembly – Full Traffic
4' 6" x 8' 6" (#7) Heavy Full-Traffic Cover Assemblies

Table 14 Component Parts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4' 6&quot; x 8' 6&quot;, HFVT Concrete Cover Without Inserts</td>
<td>3,840 lbs.</td>
<td>040340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4' 6&quot; x 8' 6&quot;, HFVT 5' x 5' x 1/2&quot; Steel Frame With Adjustment Feature</td>
<td>450 lbs.</td>
<td>040341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron Grate Inserts for Transformer Enclosures</td>
<td>120 lbs.</td>
<td>040346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron Solid Inserts for Splice Equipment Enclosures</td>
<td>180 lbs.</td>
<td>040343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baffle</td>
<td>25 lbs.</td>
<td>360036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transformer Laser Cut Cover Assembly (Incidental Traffic Shown)

**Figure 19**
3’ x 5’ (#5) Transformer Assembly – Vent Slot Detail

**Figure 20**
4’ 0” x 6’ 6” (#6) Transformer Assembly – Vent Slot Detail

Note:
Although the 4’ 0” x 6’ 6” (#6) cover has slightly different dimensions than the cover shown on Figure 10 on Page 14, this cover fits on the #6 body enclosure just as well as the cover shown on Figure 10 on Page 14.
Transformer Laser Cut Cover Assembly (continued)

Plan

Figure 21
4' 6" x 8' 6" (#7) Transformer Assembly – Vent Slot Detail

Notes
1. Laser cut transformer quick-release cover assembly is an approved design for incidental and full-traffic cover assemblies.
2. Material codes for ordering laser cut cover assemblies are the same as the fiberglass grate insert cover assemblies. Therefore, either type of transformer quick-release cover assembly will be shipped.
3. Design complies with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Section 30.2.

Details for Frame Assemblies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detail C</th>
<th>Grade Adjusting Bolt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detail D</th>
<th>Grade Adjusting Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Detail E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detail E</th>
<th>Adjustment Bolt Support Bracket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use M041601 Code to Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-Gauge Metal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1&quot; Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10° ±</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typical Vent Slot Spacing

Typical Vent Slot Area = 2.70 in²
Total Open Area per Assembly = 409.4 in²
Cement Grouting Instructions for All Enclosure Frame

![Diagram of grouting setup]

**Figure 22**
Grouting Incidental Enclosure Frame

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sack - 55 lbs.</td>
<td>Grout, Zero Shrink, High-Early Strength</td>
<td>121016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 One sack of grout is required for approximately each 1/2” of space between the enclosure and the frame on a 4’ 6” x 8’ 6” enclosure.

**Instructions**

**Step 1.** Thoroughly clean all surfaces of the enclosure that the grout will contact. Use clean water to remove dust from surfaces.

**Step 2.** Remove sufficient soil from around the enclosure to preclude accidentally mixing dirt with the grout. Install the enclosure frame and adjust it to grade.

**Step 3.** Saturate all grout-contact surfaces of the enclosure with water for as long as possible before grouting using wet rags laid in and around the keyway. The recommended minimum saturation time is **24 hours**. Re-saturate the keyways with water before leaving the job. Remove excess water from the female keyway just prior to grouting.

**Step 4.** Mix grout in a wheelbarrow with **clean** water. Do not mix more grout than can be easily used within 15 minutes. The consistency of the grout should allow it to flow under pressure.

**Step 5.** Install the grout directly from a shovel onto the enclosure using hands with gloves. After an adequate amount of grout has been applied, use a trowel to apply additional pressure to the grout so that all voids are filled and the grout is completely consolidated. This is necessary to ensure a full bearing surface for the frame.

**Step 6.** After wiping off any excess grout and making sure that all voids are filled with grout, cover the grout surface with water-saturated rags. While on the job, moisten the rags often. Re-saturate the rags with water before leaving the job. The water-saturated rags are required to cure the grout properly.

**Step 7.** Keep wet rags on and traffic off the enclosure for **24 hours** to allow the grout to set up properly.

**Step 8.** Do not backfill and tamp around the enclosure until the set-up period has concluded.

**Step 9.** Remove the rags before backfilling around the enclosure.

**Step 10.** Repair any damaged grout by repeating the above procedure.

**Step 11.** Ready-mix concrete (5-sack mix) is an acceptable alternate.
Revision Notes

Revision 23 has the following changes:

1. Clarify in Note 23, Page 3 that interrupters qualify as sectonalizing equipment when considering the use of HFVT covers.
2. Change Note 5D to use 1” drain rock instead of 3/4” Class 2 AB.
3. Remove 2” bottom knockouts from enclosures.
4. Show 3” duct terminators on short wall of #7 Box in Figure 15 on Page 20.
5. Show brass insert locations in plan view of all enclosures to show position relative to ground rod knockouts (Figures 2, 9, and 15 on pages 6, 13, and 20).
6. Correct Figures 2, 9, and 15 on pages 6, 13, and 20 to accurately represent ground rod knockout locations in section views.
7. Adjust section view lines in Figure 15 on Page 20 in Plan View.
8. Add 18” Extension to Table 4 on Page 7.
APPLICATION OF UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

Purpose and Scope
This document provides a convenient reference for the types of transformers that are purchasable and used for underground distribution. The available voltages and kVA ratings are indicated along with the applicable codes to facilitate ordering.

General Information
1. To conserve space and avoid overlap with other documents, the description of transformers shown has been shortened. Individual characteristics of these transformers such as dimensions, accessories, and protection can be determined by making reference to the application documents.

2. Application
   A. Single-Phase: The standard transformer for single-phase service is the Style DF-LB, single-phase, pad-mounted transformer (see Table 1 through Table 3 on Page 5). The 25 kVA through 100 kVA sizes are used for new construction. The 167 kVA size is reserved for replacement use, to solve loading or voltage problems. Where their use is required, several other types may be available with the required voltage and kVA ratings.
      (1) Chester area pad-mount transformer (see Table 4 on Page 5).
      (2) Subsurface horizontal transformer (see Table 5 and Table 6 on Page 6).
      (3) Subway-LB transformer (see Table 8 on Page 7).
   B. Three-Phase: The standard transformer for three-phase service is Style MTP, Style IIE-LB, or Style IIIG pad-mount transformer (see Table 12 through Table 19 on Pages 8 through 10). Where their use is required, several other types may be available with the required voltage and kVA ratings.
      (1) Duplex-LB pad-mount transformer (see Table 9 on Page 7).
      (2) Duplex subsurface transformers (see Table 21 on Page 10).
      (3) Radial dead-front transformer (see Table 18 on Page 10).
      (4) Style IIC transformer (see Table 20 on Page 10).
      (5) Style IIH transformer (see Table 41 on Page 16).
      (6) UCD-LB transformer (see Table 22 on Page 11).
   C. “-LB” designation means that the transformer has the following characteristics:
      (1) Uses bayonet fuses.
      (2) Has backup current-limiting (CL) fuses.
      (3) Has a load-break switch between bayonet and CL fuses.
      (4) Will accommodate load-break elbows.

3. For replacement options of older style transformers, see Document 068195 for recommendations.

4. See Document 072149 for when to use pad-mount, subsurface, or vault-type transformers.

5. Each transformer code has been assigned a footnote indicating the desired use of the transformer as defined below:
   A. “1 – Current Standard Design and May Be Purchased” - these are transformers with the most current type, size, and voltage rating and are regularly purchased and used.
   B. “4 – Use for Replacement Only and May Be Purchased” - may be purchased as required for replacements. They should not be used for new construction.
C. Transformers coded with an “E” are included in emergency stock.

D. Transformers coded as 1 are available for use on new business jobs.

E. Transformers coded as 4 are to be used only when required to replace an existing installation.

6. Transformers indicated as “stainless steel” have all exterior metal parts (unless otherwise noted in the referenced documents) fabricated out of stainless steel or other material of equal or superior corrosion resistance. These units shall be used whenever a transformer is to be installed in the severe or moderate corrosion areas of Document 032911. Stainless steel units should also be used whenever local experience has determined that transformers experience accelerated corrosion leading to early replacement.
# Table of Contents

## Types Suitable for New Construction

### Single-Phase:

- Pad-Mount Style DF-LB: Table 1 – Table 3
- Pad-Mount Chester Area: Table 4
- Subsurface, Horizontal: Table 5 – Table 6
- Subsurface, Round: Table 7
- Subsurface, Subway-LB: Table 8

### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount:

- Duplex-DF: Table 9
- Style MTP: Table 10 – Table 11
- Style IIE-LB: Table 12 – Table 17
- Radial Dead-Front: Table 18
- Style IIG: Table 19
- Style IIC: Table 20

### Three-Phase, Subsurface:

- Duplex: Table 21
- UCD-LB: Table 22

## Specialty Transformers

### Three-Phase, Subsurface:

- Network: Table 23 – Table 25

### Three-Phase, Dry Type:

- Network: Table 26 – Table 27

### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount:

- Network: Table 28
- System Tie: Table 29 – Table 30
- Grounding Bank: Table 31
- Zigzag-Radial Dead-Front: Table 32

## Types for Replacements Only

### Single-Phase:

- Pad-Mount Live-Front, Clam Shell: Table 33 – Table 34
- Subsurface, Round: Table 35 – Table 37

### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount:

- Style IIC: Table 38
- Style IIF: Table 39 – Table 40
- Style IIH: Table 41
- Radial, Dead-Front: Table 42
- Radial, Live-Front: Table 43 – Table 44

### Three-Phase, Subsurface Vault:

Table 45

## Transformer Winding Designations

Table 46 – Table 47

## Transformer Insulating Fluid

Table 48

## System Primary Voltages

Table 49

## Pictorial Index

Figure 1 – Figure 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet and Transformer for Single-Phase 12 kV Pad-Mounted Transformer Installation Underground Residential Areas</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>032732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosion Area-Overhead Lines Requirements for Conventional Three-Phase Small Power Transformers</td>
<td>OH: General/EPM</td>
<td>032911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase, Subsurface, Round Transformers Underground Commercial Distribution, Three-Phase, Subsurface Transformer Live-Front, Low-Profile, Single-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>035313 039830 042761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet and Transformer for Low-Profile, Single-Phase, 6.9 kV Pad-Mounted Transformer Installation Underground Residential Systems Radial, Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers Pad-Mounted Network Transformer</td>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>042764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment and Connection Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Autotransformer Duplex-Type, Three-Phase, Subsurface Transformer Horizontal, Single-Phase, Subsurface Transformers Pad-Mounted Ground Fault Sensing for Cogeneration Single-Phase, Dead-Front, and Duplex, Pad-Mounted Transformer</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>045786 045290 045774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 kV Circuit Supply Distribution Transformer Replacement Options Three-Phase Subsurface Network Transformers Three-Phase Subsurface Vault Transformers Single-Phase Subway Transformers Pad-Mounted Transformers-Style IIG and Style IIH</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers/EDM</td>
<td>064307 068195 072137 072138 072139 072146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of the Type of Underground Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers/Greenbook</td>
<td>072149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Application of Underground Distribution Transformers

Single-Phase, Pad-Mount, for New Construction

Table 1  Codes for Style DF-LB, 1-Wire (2-Bushing) No Loop Switches With Transformer Switch With 2 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 064307 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>20,780GRDY/12,000</th>
<th>240/120 V</th>
<th>20,780GRDY/12,000</th>
<th>240/120 V</th>
<th>20,780GRDY/12,000</th>
<th>240/120 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>261501 1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td>262890 1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>261502 1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td>262891 1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>261503 1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td>262892 1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>261504 4, E</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td>262893 4, E</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2  Codes for Style DF-LB, 2-Wire, (4-Bushing) No Loop Switches With Transformer Switch With 4 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 064307 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GRDY</th>
<th>17,200</th>
<th>20,780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>261507 1</td>
<td>261519 1</td>
<td>261511 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>261508 1</td>
<td>261520 1</td>
<td>261512 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>261509 1</td>
<td>261521 1</td>
<td>261513 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>261510 4</td>
<td>261522 4, E</td>
<td>261514 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3  Codes for Style DF-LB, 3-Wire, (6-Bushing) No Loop Switches With Transformer Switch and With 6 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 064307 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>2,400/4,160GRDY</th>
<th>4,160 x 12,000</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GRDY</th>
<th>17,200</th>
<th>20,780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261531 1</td>
<td>261543 1</td>
<td>262721 1, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261532 1</td>
<td>261544 1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>262043 1, E</td>
<td>261785 1</td>
<td>261988 1, E</td>
<td>261533 1</td>
<td>261545 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261534 4</td>
<td>261546 4, E</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4  Codes for Chester Style Specialty Transformers - Single-Phase, Pad-Mount, Load-Break, Dead-Front With Single-Phase Cabinet for Use in the Chester, CA Area. With 2 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (see ANSI/IEEE Type 2(a) per IEEE C57.12.25) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,470GRDY/7,200 – 240/120 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>017414 1, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased.
4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased.
E Included in Emergency Stock
### Single-Phase, Subsurface, for New Construction

#### Table 5  Codes for Subsurface Horizontal, Single-Phase With 4 Primary Bushings With 2 (25-50 kVA) or 4 (75-167 kVA) Hot Secondary Leads. Neutral Lead May Be Permanently Grounded. (reference Document 060578 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/240/120 V</th>
<th>17,200 240/120 V</th>
<th>20,780 240/120 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>With Single-Phase Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>262389</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>262391</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>262393</td>
<td>013884 1, E</td>
<td>262397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>262394 4, E</td>
<td>262181 4, E</td>
<td>262398-4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 6  Codes for Subsurface Horizontal, Single-Phase With 6 Primary Bushings With 2 (25-50 kVA) or 4 (75-167 kVA) Hot Secondary Leads. Neutral Lead May Be Permanently Grounded. (reference Document 060578 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/240/120 V</th>
<th>17,200 – 240/120 V</th>
<th>20,780 – 240/120 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>With Three-Phase Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>260328 1</td>
<td>027264 1, E</td>
<td>261106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>260668 1, E</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261107 1, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>260882 1, E</td>
<td>027266 1, E</td>
<td>261108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>261000 4, E</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261109 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 7  Codes for Subsurface Round, Single-Phase With 3 Secondary Bushings, Neutral May be Permanently Grounded. Use to Supply Single-Phase Load. (reference Document 035313 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4160/7200Y/240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>4,160GrdY/2,400 240/120 V 2 Primary Bushings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>With Single-Phase Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>262371 1, E</td>
<td>262120 1, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See Table 36 on Page 14 for other single-phase round transformers.)

---

1  Current standard design and may be purchased.

4  Use for replacement only and may be purchased.

E Included in Emergency Stock
## Single-Phase, Subsurface, for New Construction (continued)

**Table 8 Codes for Subsurface Subway-LB, Single-Phase, (reference Document 072139 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>2400/4,160Y-120/240</th>
<th>12,000/20,780Y – 120/240</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Primary Bushings 4 Secondary Bushings</td>
<td>2 Primary Bushings 4 Secondary Bushings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>261388 1,E</td>
<td>261384 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>261389 1</td>
<td>261385 1,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>261390 1,E</td>
<td>261386 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261387 1,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for New Construction

**Table 9 Codes for Duplex-Style DF, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, No Loop Switch, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 064307 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
<th>20,780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>240/120 V</td>
<td>240/120 V</td>
<td>240/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Stainless</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25/10</td>
<td>261547 1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261551 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50/10</td>
<td>261548 1,E</td>
<td>262047 1,E</td>
<td>261552 1,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100/25</td>
<td>261549 1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261553 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100/50</td>
<td>261550 1,E</td>
<td>262049 1,E</td>
<td>261554 1,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 10 Codes for Style MTP, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
<th>20,780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
<td>480Y/277 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Stainless</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>261897 1</td>
<td>261909 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>261899 1</td>
<td>261911 1,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 11 Codes for Style MTP, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
<td>480Y/277 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>262782 1,E</td>
<td>262783 1,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased.

4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased.

E Included in Emergency Stock
Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for New Construction (continued)

Table 12 Codes for Style IIE-LB, No Loop Switches, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>208Y/120 V</th>
<th>480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,160 x 12,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>261397&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261401&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261398&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261402&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>261400&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261404&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 13 Codes for Style IIE-LB, No Loop Switches, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>208Y/120 V</th>
<th>480Y/277 V</th>
<th>2,400/4,160Y/2,400 V</th>
<th>240/120 Delta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Stainless</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Stainless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>261406&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>263128&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261411&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>263124&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261407&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261444&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261412&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261447&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>261408&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>263125&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261413&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>263127&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>261409&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261445&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261414&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261448&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261415&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>241619&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261416&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261449&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 14 Codes for Style IIE-LB, No Loop Switches, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>261423&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261424&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>261425&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>261426&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Current standard design and may be purchased.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Use for replacement only and may be purchased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Included in Emergency Stock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for New Construction (continued)

Table 15 Codes for Style IIE-LB, No Loop Switches, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>208Y/120 V</th>
<th>480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Stainless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>261437&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261452&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>261438&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261439&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261453&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 16 Codes for Style IIE-LB, With Three-Phase Loop Switches, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>261456&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261457&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>261458&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 17 Codes for Style IIE-LB, With Three-Phase Loop Switches, With Transformer Switch With 6 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>17,200</th>
<th>20,780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
<td>480Y/277 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>261462&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261465&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261463&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261466&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>261464&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>261467&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>261896&lt;sup&gt;1,E&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Current standard design and may be purchased.
2
3
4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased.
5 E Included in Emergency Stock
### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for New Construction (continued)

#### Table 18 Codes for Radial Dead-Front, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 043816 and Spec. 86) – Conventional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>208Y/120 V</th>
<th>480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Stainless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>263031 1,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>263029 1</td>
<td>261523 1,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See Table 42 on Page 16 for other three-phase radial DF.)

#### Table 19 Codes for Style IIG, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With Vacuum Fault Interrupter, With 6 Primary Bushings, 4 Secondary Bushings Including Insulated Neutral With Stainless Steel Cabinet and FR3 Insulating Fluid (reference Document 072146 and Spec. 86)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 Grd/12,000</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 Grd/12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
<th>20,780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>480Y/277</td>
<td>2,400/4160Y/2,400</td>
<td>480Y/277</td>
<td>2,400/4160Y/2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Loop Switch</td>
<td>With 2 Loop Switches</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>No Loop Switch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955/3325</td>
<td>262702 1,E</td>
<td>262703 1,E</td>
<td>262704 1,E</td>
<td>262705 1,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 20 Codes for Style IIC, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160 x 12,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See Table 38 on Page 15 for other Style IIC.)

### Three-Phase, Subsurface, for New Construction

#### Table 21 Codes for Subsurface Duplex, Three-Phase With 6 Primary Bushings and 3 Hot Secondary Leads or Insulated Spades. The Neutral is a Welded Spade. (reference Document 051776 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 GrdY/12,000 – 240/120 V</th>
<th>17,200 – 240/120 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch With Three-Phase Switch</td>
<td>No Switch With Three-Phase Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25/10</td>
<td>262122 1</td>
<td>262131 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50/10</td>
<td>262128 1,E</td>
<td>262132 1,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75/15</td>
<td>262130 1</td>
<td>262134 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100/25</td>
<td>262130 1</td>
<td>262134 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100/50</td>
<td>262363 1,E</td>
<td>262318 1,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased.  
4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased.  
E Included in Emergency Stock.
### Three-Phase, Subsurface, for New Construction (continued)

Table 22 Codes for Subsurface UCD-LB, Three-Phase With Two, Three-Phase Loop Switches and With Transformer Switches With 6 Primary Bushings and 3 Hot Secondary Bushings. The Neutral May Be Permanently Grounded. (reference Document 039830 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160 x 12,000</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
<td>480Y/277</td>
<td>208Y/120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>261798¹</td>
<td>261800¹</td>
<td>261802¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261799¹,E</td>
<td>261801¹,E</td>
<td>261803¹,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>262327¹,E</td>
<td>262332¹,E</td>
<td>261804¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>261805¹,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specialty Transformers

Table 23 Codes for Subsurface Network, Three-Phase With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings With No Ground Switch, No Termination Chamber (reference Document 072137 and Spec. 91) – Conventional, Plate Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000 – 208Y/120 V</th>
<th>12,000 – 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>12,000X34,500GrdY/19920 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>34,500GrdY/19,920 480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>262664¹</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>262665¹</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>262666¹</td>
<td>262667¹,T</td>
<td>262673¹</td>
<td>262671¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262668¹,T</td>
<td>262674¹</td>
<td>262662¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262669¹,T</td>
<td>262675¹</td>
<td>262672¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262670¹,T</td>
<td>262676¹</td>
<td>262663¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 24 Codes for Subsurface Network, Three-Phase With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings With Ground Switch and Termination Chamber (reference Document 072137 and Spec. 91) – Conventional, Plate Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000 – 208Y/120 V</th>
<th>12,000 – 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>12,000X34,500GrdY/19920 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>34,500GrdY/19,920 480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>262407⁴</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>262408⁴</td>
<td>262410⁴,T</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>262409⁴,E</td>
<td>262411⁴,T</td>
<td>262419⁴</td>
<td>262415⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262412⁴,E,T</td>
<td>262420⁴</td>
<td>262416⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262413⁴,T</td>
<td>262421⁴</td>
<td>262417⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>262414⁴,T</td>
<td>262422⁴,E</td>
<td>262418⁴</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 25 Codes for Subsurface Vault, Three-Phase with 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary 600A ESNA Bushings (Spec. 91).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000 x 34,500GrdY/19,920 – 4,160Y/2400 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>262889¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Current standard design and may be purchased.
² Use for replacement only and may be purchased.
³ Included in Emergency Stock
⁴ With high voltage taps.
### Specialty Transformers (continued)

#### Table 26 Codes for Dry-Type Network. Three-Phase With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings – Conventional, 65/115° Rise Cast Coil, Rotated Layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000 – 208Y/120 V</th>
<th>12,000 – 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>34,500GrdY/19,920 480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>262777 1, T</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>262778 1, T</td>
<td>262773 1, T</td>
<td>262779 1, T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262774 1, T</td>
<td>262780 1, T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262775 1, T</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262776 1, T</td>
<td>262781 1, T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 27 Codes for Dry-Type Network. Three-Phase With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings – Conventional, 65/115° Rise Cast Coil, In-Line Layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000 – 208Y/120 V</th>
<th>12,000 – 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>34,500GrdY/19,920 480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262816 1, T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262813 1, T</td>
<td>262817 1, T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262814 1, T</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262815 1, T</td>
<td>262818 1, T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 28 Codes for Pad-Mount Network, Three-Phase With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings (reference Document 045774 and Spec. 86) – Conventional, Mild Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000 – 480Y/277 V</th>
<th>34,500GrdY/19,920 - 480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>260666 1</td>
<td>260655 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>260667 1</td>
<td>260656 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>260684 1</td>
<td>260657 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>260699 1</td>
<td>260658 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased.  
4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased.  
E Included in Emergency Stock  
T With high voltage taps
Specialty Transformers (continued)

Table 29 Codes for System Tie, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings (reference Document 068184 and Spec. 86) – Conventional, Mild Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 GrdY/12,000 - 4,160 GrdY/2,400 V</th>
<th>12,000 - 4,800</th>
<th>6,930/12,000 GrdY - 4,160 GrdY/2,400 V</th>
<th>20,780 - 4,160 GrdY/2,400 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0° Phase Shift @ 21 kV</td>
<td>30° Phase Shift @ 12 kV</td>
<td>30° Phase Shift @ 21 kV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With One Recloser on Secondary Side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>261381 1, E</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262578 1, E</td>
<td>262579 1, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262696 1, E</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 30 Codes for System Tie, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings (reference Document 051119 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Conventional, Mild Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000Y/6,930 V</th>
<th>17,200 V Delta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Without Recloser</td>
<td>With 2 Reclosers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>264134 1</td>
<td>262661 1, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,500</td>
<td>261943 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 31 Codes for Pad-Mount, Grounding Bank, Three-Phase, (for cogeneration fault sensing with H₀ bushing, 2.5% impedance) With 6 Primary Bushings and 3 Secondary Bushings (reference Document 062264 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected, Mild Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>20,780 GrdY/12,000 - 480 V Delta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>017072 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 32 Codes for Zigzag - Radial Dead-Front, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 2 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045786 and Spec. 86) – Conventional, Mild Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>20,780 GrdY/12,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>263073 1, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Single-Phase, Pad Mount, for Replacements Only

Table 33 Codes for Live-Front, Clam Shell, Single-Phase, Pad-Mount With 2 Primary Bushings and 2 Hot Secondary Bushings. Neutral May Be Permanently Grounded. (reference Document 042761 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>With Single-Phase Cabinet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>261274 4, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>261275 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased. 4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased. 3 Included in Emergency Stock.  T With high voltage taps.

Rev. #26: 12-01-19 062111 Page 13 of 26
### Single-Phase, Pad Mount, for Replacements Only (continued)

Table 34 Codes for Live-Front, Clam Shell, Single-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 2 Hot Secondary Bushings. Neutral May Be Permanently Grounded. (reference Document 042761 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>With Three-Phase Cabinet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,000/GYD/6,930 240/120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,000/20,780 GrdY – 240/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20,780 240/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>261276 4, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>261277 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Single-Phase, Subsurface Round, for Replacements Only

Table 35 Codes for Subsurface Round, Single-Phase, 3 Secondary Bushings With Insulated Neutral. Use as the Power Transformer in the Bank. (reference Document 035313 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160/7,200Y – 240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>4,160/GYD/2,400 – 240/120 V 2 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 GrdY 240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>17,200 – 240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>With Single-Phase Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>With Single-Phase Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>262362 4, E</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262328 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 36 Codes for Subsurface Round Single-Phase With 3 Secondary Bushings, Neutral May Be Permanently Grounded. Use to Supply Single-Phase Load or as the Lighting Transformer in a Bank. (reference Document 035313 and Spec. 91) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160/7,200Y 240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>4,160/GYD/2,400 240/120 V 2 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 GrdY 240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>12,000/20,780 GrdY 480/240 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>With Single-Phase Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262058 4, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262060 4, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>262372 4, E</td>
<td>262121 4, E</td>
<td>262144 4</td>
<td>262062 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased. 4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased. E Included in Emergency Stock
## Single-Phase, Subsurface Round, for Replacements Only (continued)

Table 37 Codes for Subsurface Round, Single-Phase With 3 Secondary Bushings, Neutral May Be Permanently Grounded. Use to Supply Single-Phase Load or as the Lighting Transformer in a Bank. (reference Document 035313 and Spec. 91) (continued) – Self-Protected, Stainless Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000GrdY/6,930 240/120 V 2 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>17,200 240/120 V 4 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>20,780GrdY/12,000 240/120 V 2 Primary Bushings</th>
<th>20,780GrdY/12,000 480/240 V 2 Primary Bushings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
<td>No Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>262054 4,E</td>
<td>262090 4,E</td>
<td>262186 4,E</td>
<td>262153 4,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>262056 4,E</td>
<td>262092 4,E</td>
<td>262188 4,E</td>
<td>262155 4,E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>262086 4,E</td>
<td>262093 4,E</td>
<td>262189 4,E</td>
<td>262156 4,E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for Replacements Only

Table 38 Codes for Style IIC*, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

(Style IIC and Style IIF transformers are completely interchangeable except for the primary fuses.)

*See Table 20 on Page 10 for others of this type.

Table 39 Codes for Style IIF, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) – Self-Protected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000 208Y/120</th>
<th>2,400/4,160Y/2,400</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000 480Y/277</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>26079 1</td>
<td>26079 1, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Current standard design and may be purchased.
4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased.
E Included in Emergency Stock
### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for Replacements Only (continued)

**Table 40 Codes for Style IIF, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 045290 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Self-Protected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160X12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120</td>
<td>480Y/277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>261281 4</td>
<td>261283 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>261287 4, E</td>
<td>261282 4, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 41 Codes for Style IIH, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, Live-Front With Vacuum Fault Interrupter, with 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings With Insulated Neutral With Stainless Steel Cabinet and FR3 Insulating Fluid (reference Document 072146 and Spec. 86)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>480Y/277</td>
<td>2,400/4160Y/2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955/3325</td>
<td>262708 4, E</td>
<td>262709 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 42 Codes for Radial, Dead-Front*, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference Document 043816 and Spec. 86) (continued) – Conventional**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
<td>480Y/277 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>260315 4</td>
<td>260314 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>260732 4</td>
<td>260317 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>260682 4</td>
<td>260326 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>260080 4, E</td>
<td>260039 4, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>260107 4, E</td>
<td>260041 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>260002 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>260042 4, E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See Table 18 on Page 10 for others of this type.

1 Current standard design and may be purchased. 4 Use for replacement only and may be purchased. E Included in Emergency Stock
### Three-Phase, Pad-Mount, for Replacements Only (continued)

**Table 43** Codes for Radial, Live-Front, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference [Document 043816](#) and [Spec. 86](#)) – Conventional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>4,160X12,000</th>
<th>17,200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
<td>480Y/277 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>260695</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>260921</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 44** Codes for Radial, Live-Front, Three-Phase, Pad-Mount With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference [Document 043816](#) and [Spec. 86](#)) (continued) – Conventional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208Y/120 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>260710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>260755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>260757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>260759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>260760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 45** Codes for Subsurface Vault, Three-Phase With 3 Primary Bushings and 4 Secondary Bushings Including the Insulated Neutral (reference [Document 072138](#) and [Spec. 91](#)) – Conventional, Plate Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kVA</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000 – 208Y/120 V</th>
<th>12,000/20,780GrdY/12,000 – 480Y/277 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>262428</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>262430</td>
<td>262432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>262107</td>
<td>262433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>262434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>015641</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Current standard design and may be purchased.
2. Use for replacement only and may be purchased.
3. Included in Emergency Stock.
### Designation of Voltage Ratings of Windings - Single-Phase Transformers

#### Table 46 Designation of Voltage Ratings of Windings – Single-Phase Transformers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Typical Voltage Rating</th>
<th>Typical Winding Diagram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding of $E$ volts which is suitable for delta connection on an $E$ volt system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>E/$E_1 Y$</td>
<td>2,400/4,160Y</td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding of $E$ volts which is suitable for delta connection on an $E$ volt system or for wye connection on an $E_1$ volt system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E/$E_1 Grd. Y$</td>
<td>12,000/20,780 Grd. Y or 2,400/4,160 Grd.Y</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding of $E$ volts having insulation suitable for delta connection on an $E$ volt system or for wye connection on an $E_1$ volt effectively grounded system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$E_1 Grd. Y/E$</td>
<td>20,780 Grd. Y/12,000 or 12,000 Grd. Y/6,930</td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding of $E$ volts which has one end of the winding grounded internally. Windings with one end grounded internally are suitable for single-phase or wye operation on a three-phase $E_1$ volt effectively grounded system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E/2E</td>
<td>120/240 or 240/480</td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding, the sections of which can be connected in parallel for operation at $E$ volts, connected in series for operation at 2$E$ volts, or connected in series with a center terminal for 3-wire operation at 2$E$ volts between the extreme terminals and $E$ volts between the center terminal and each of the extreme terminals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2$E$/$E$</td>
<td>240/120</td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding having a mid-tap and suitable for 3-wire operation at 2$E$ volts between extreme terminals and at $E$ volts between the mid-tap and each of the extreme terminals (not reconnectable).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$E_1 = \sqrt{3}E$
**Designation of Voltage Ratings of Windings – Three-Phase Transformers**

Table 47 Designation of Voltage Ratings of Windings – Three-Phase Transformers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Typical Voltage Rating</th>
<th>Typical Winding Diagram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding that is permanently delta connected for operation on an E volt system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>E₁Grd.Y/E ₁</td>
<td>20,780</td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding that is permanently wye connected with neutral grounded to the tank for operation on an E₁ volt effectively grounded system with E volts available from line to neutral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>E/E₁Grd.Y/E ₁</td>
<td>12,000/20,780</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding which may be delta connected for operation on an E volt system or may be wye connected for operation on an E₁ volt grounded system with E volts available from line to neutral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>V x V₁</td>
<td>4,160 x 12,000</td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a permanently delta connected winding for multiple or series operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>V x V₁</td>
<td>12,000 x 34,500</td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Diagram" /></td>
<td>Indicates a winding which may be delta connected for operation on a 12 kV system or wye connected for operation on a 34.5 kV effectively grounded wye system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 E₁ = \sqrt[3]{E}

**Table 48 Transformer Insulating Fluid Material Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Standard</th>
<th>FR3 High-Fire Point Natural Ester</th>
<th>BioTemp High-Fire Point Natural Ester</th>
<th>Mineral Oil</th>
<th>Silicone High-Fire Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Gallon Pail</td>
<td>ASTM D6871</td>
<td>ASTM D6871</td>
<td>ASTM D3487</td>
<td>ASTM D4652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 Gallon Drum</td>
<td>M500046</td>
<td>M500043</td>
<td>M507034</td>
<td>M500043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M507017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Primary Voltages

#### Table 49 System Primary Voltages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Primary Voltages</th>
<th>System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>2,400/4,160Y</td>
<td>For 2.4 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>2,400 x 4,800</td>
<td>For 2.4 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>4,160/7,200Y</td>
<td>For 4 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>4,160GrdY/2,400</td>
<td>For 4 kV - 4-Wire L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>4,160 x 12,000</td>
<td>For 4 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>4,160 x 7,200</td>
<td>For 4 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>7,200/12,470Y</td>
<td>For 12 kV - 4-Wire L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>For 12 kV L-L or 21 kV L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>12,000/20,780 GrdY</td>
<td>For 12 kV L-L or 21 kV L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>12,000/20,780Y</td>
<td>For 12 kV L-L or 21 kV L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>12,000GrdY/6,930</td>
<td>For 12 kV - 4-Wire L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>12,470GrdY/7,200</td>
<td>For Use in Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>17,200</td>
<td>For 17 kV L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>20,780</td>
<td>For 21 kV L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>20,780GrdY/12,000</td>
<td>For 21 kV - 4-Wire L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>24,940GrdY/14,400</td>
<td>For Use in Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>44,000</td>
<td>For 44 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase</td>
<td>44,000/25,400</td>
<td>For 44 kV - L-L Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>4,160</td>
<td>For 4 kV - Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>4,160GrdY/2,400</td>
<td>For 4 kV - 4-Wire L-G Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>4,160 x 12,000</td>
<td>For 4 kV - Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>4,160 x 12,480</td>
<td>For 4 kV - Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>For 12 kV - Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>12,000/20,780 GrdY</td>
<td>For 12 kV Delta or 21 kV GrdY Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>12,000 x 20,780</td>
<td>For 12 kV Delta or 21 kV Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>12,000 x 34,500GrdY</td>
<td>For 12 kV or 34.5 kV Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>17,200</td>
<td>For 17 kV Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>20,780</td>
<td>For 21 kV Delta Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>20,780GrdY/12,000</td>
<td>For 21 kV GrdY Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>20,780Y/12,000</td>
<td>For 21 kV Y Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Phase</td>
<td>34,500GrdY/19,920</td>
<td>For 34.5 kV Networks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Table 49 is intended to be a reference between the transformer’s primary voltage and the type of primary system that it can be used on in the PG&E system.
## Pictorial Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box Style</th>
<th>Clam Shell Three-Phase Cabinet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="Box Style Front View" /> (doors removed)</td>
<td><img src="#" alt="Clam Shell Three-Phase Cabinet Front View" /> (hinged top open)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ![Clam Shell Single-Phase Cabinet Front View](#) (hinged top open) | ![1-Wire Cabinet](#) ![2-Wire Cabinet](#) ![3-Wire Cabinet](#) |
| Clam Shell Single-Phase Cabinet | 1-Wire Cabinet 2-Wire Cabinet 3-Wire Cabinet |
| ![Front Views (hinged tops open)](#) Single-Phase - Style Dead-Front | |

| ![Style MTP and Duplex Style DF](#) | |
| ![Style MTP and Duplex Style DF](#) | |

---

**Figure 1**
Single-Phase, Pad-Mount Transformers for Loop or Radial Application
Figure 2
Three-Phase, Pad-Mount Transformers for Loop or Radial Application
Pictorial Index (continued)

**Figure 3**
Three-Phase, Pad-Mount Transformers for Loop or Radial Application
## Pictorial Index (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dead-Front Radial</th>
<th>Live-Front Radial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front View</td>
<td>Front View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(doors removed)</td>
<td>(doors removed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open Wye to Zigzag Wye</th>
<th>Fence Enclosed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front View</td>
<td>Front View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(doors removed)</td>
<td>(doors removed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12 – 21 kV Tie Autotransformer</th>
<th>Pad-Mounted Network Transformer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front View</td>
<td>Front View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(doors removed)</td>
<td>(doors removed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 4**

Three-Phase, Pad-Mount Transformers for Radial Application
Pictorial Index (continued)

Front View

Three-Phase, Subsurface, Duplex Horizontal

Single-Phase, Subsurface Horizontal - 6-Bushing

Single-Phase, Subsurface Horizontal - 4-Bushing

Single-Phase, Subsurface Round-Type

Three-Phase UCD Transformer

Three-Phase UCD–LB Transformer

Figure 5
Subsurface Transformers for Loop or Radial Application
Pictorial Index (continued)

Subway–LB  Single-Phase Subsurface Subway  Three-Phase Network Transformer With Protector

Three-Phase Subsurface Vault

Figure 6
Subsurface Transformers for Radial Application

Revision Notes
Revision 26 has the following changes:
1. Updated Tables 19 and 20 on Page 10.
**Purpose and Scope**

This document covers steel and plastic conduit for electric underground installations, with or without concrete encasement.

**General Information**

1. Applications for underground conduit are as follows:
   
   **A. Residential:** All residential installations requiring conduit should be made without concrete encasement.
   
   **B. Light Commercial, Industrial, and Underground Residential Distribution (URD) Feeder:** Installation of circuits of this type, which are three-way or less, should normally be made without concrete encasement. In densely populated urban areas, conduit banks involving more than three primary conduits will normally require concrete encasement.
   
   **C. Severe exposure to “dig-ins” and other hazards may require concrete encasement of conduit lines.**
   
   **D. For any rail road crossings, single wall or co-extruded cellular core wall PVC Schedule 40, UL 651 conduit is required.**

2. When conduit, including service conduit, is to be installed for PG&E by others, the following are acceptable alternatives to the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) F512 (DB-120) conduits listed in this document:

   **A. Single wall and co-extruded cellular core wall PVC Schedule 40 or 80 UL 651 conduit that is so marked.**
   
   **B. Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit conforming to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Specification C80.1.**

   It is the installer’s responsibility to use the proper fitting to join conduits. This transition may involve changes in both conduit type and size. If equal diameter conduits of different wall thicknesses are joined, the inside edge of the spigot end must be chamfered.

3. The current carrying capacity of an insulated cable is reduced if it is surrounded by other loaded cables. For this reason, conduit banks should be arranged so that each conduit is in an outside position.

4. Every effort should be made to obtain a straight, watertight conduit line.

5. In commercial distribution systems, consideration should be given to providing one or more spare conduits in the original construction for future load growth requirements. The addition of such conduits at a later time is much more costly.

6. A mandrel must be used to prove that all conduits are free and clear of dirt, rocks, and other debris. For further information refer to **Greenbook 3.4.1**.

7. A pulling tape with sequential footage markings (**Material Code M560154**) must be installed in all conduits and attached to an end cap. The tape must be proven free and not glued or caught on joints.

8. All conduits must be capped. All conduits not terminating in a subsurface enclosure, pedestal, or vault are to be capped with unglued rigid caps (see Table 12 on Page 8). Conduits terminating in a subsurface enclosure, pedestal, or vault must be capped with temporary plugs (see Table 12 on Page 8).

9. When the intrusion of water into buildings can be reasonably expected through lateral service ducts, PG&E is responsible for sealing both ends of the conduit (refer to **Document 063927** and **Document 063928**).
Rayflate Duct Sealing System (RDSS) conduit sealing system can be ordered for this purpose. RDSS must be used when waterproofing a subsurface transformer enclosure is required. Refer to Document 072149.

10. For the design requirements of conduits installed on bridges see Utility Procedure TD-2310P-10.

Material Specifications

11. Plastic conduits and fittings must comply with the latest revision of ASTM Standard F512 for PVC, and must also meet the following specific requirements:
   
   A. Single wall conduit classification of 12164-B or 12264-B, tensile modulus of 500,000 psi.
   B. Co-extruded cellular core wall conduit classification of 12254-B, minimum average tensile modulus of 445,000 psi.
   C. Fittings cell classification of 12234-B.
   D. Marking must conform to ASTM Standard F512 requirements.
   E. The inside edge of conduit ends (spigot-end only in the case of belled-end conduit) must be beveled to eliminate sharp edges and minimize the possibility of cable damage.
   F. PVC conduit and fittings must be gray in color.

Application

12. Plastic conduit may be cut with a hacksaw or a fine-toothed wood saw. Clean off burrs. Bevel the inside to eliminate sharp edges.

13. Apply a thin, uniform coat of cement to both surfaces to be glued. Avoid excessive use of cement to prevent the formation of a bead of cement on the interior shoulder of the joint since, when hardened, the bead can cause cable damage during installation. Immediately after applying the coat of cement to the conduit, insert the conduit into the fitting socket until it bottoms at the fitting shoulder. Turn the conduit 1/4 turn during insertion to distribute the cement evenly. Hold the conduit in place for about 1 minute to prevent backing out in case of tight interference fit joints. Wipe any excess cement away from the outside of the joint. Weather conditions may vary the curing time. When using cement in confined areas, adequate ventilation must be provided.

Table 1 Cement for Use With Plastic Conduits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Approved Manufacturer and Part Number</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVC to PVC</td>
<td>1 Quart</td>
<td>Oatey 30886</td>
<td>490157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Pint</td>
<td>Oatey 30885</td>
<td>490151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. Backfill containing large rock, paving material, cinders, large amounts of sharply angular substance, or corrosive material must not be placed in excavations where such material may damage conduits, prevent adequate compaction of the fill, or contribute to corrosion of the conduits.

15. Use end bells to terminate all conduits, unless the conduit has been terminated in an enclosure equipped with duct terminators. Use cable protectors on reconstruction projects only, when end bells cannot be installed.

16. In applications where a conduit dead-ends, cap the end of the conduit and place a marker ball (material code M374947) at the location. Refer to M-60 for more information.

17. Conduits shown in Table 10 (HDPE) and Table 11 (Bore-Gard) on Page 7 are for horizontal directional drilling (HDD) applications only.

18. **Caution:** When pulling conduits in boring applications, be certain to cut the conduits allowing sufficient extra length for the conduit to relax. It may take as long as 72 hours for an excessively stretched conduit to fully relax.

19. **Caution:** Do not use Snap-N-Stac Combo Spacers in concrete encased application.

20. Conduit shown on Table 20 through Table 23 (flexible conduit) on Page 11 through Page 14 are for use in areas with minor soil settlement issues, and for large radius sweeps or re-routes.

21. Single wall conduit PVC DB-120 is not allowed for 2” conduit size. For 2” conduit size use co -extended cellular core PVC DB 120 or schedule 40 or schedule 80.
## References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underground Duct Lines Concrete Encased</td>
<td>F.R.O: UG Conduit</td>
<td>031792A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Conduit Without Concrete Encasement</td>
<td>F.R.O: UG Conduit</td>
<td>031793A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground Electric Services 0–600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Underground Electric Services 0-600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>063928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of the Type of Underground Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: General/Greenbook</td>
<td>072149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Material Specification 64, “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Conduits, and Fittings”</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>EMS64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Distribution Conduits Installed on Bridges</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>TD-2310P-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request for Variance from Electric Distribution Standards</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>TD-2951P-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved “Mark and Locate” Instruments, Equipment, Accessories, and Products</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>M60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings

Figure 1  Steel Conduit

Figure 2  Steel Coupling

Figure 3  Split Coupling

Table 2  Material Codes for Rigid Steel Conduit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Weight (lbs.)¹</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.4 2.06 0.154</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>362103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.5 3.06 0.216</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>362092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.5 4.02 0.237</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>362093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.6 5.04 0.258</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>362104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.6 6.06 0.280</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>362141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Weight for one 10-foot length, including one standard coupling furnished with each length.

Table 3  Material Codes for Standard Steel Coupling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.73 2.18</td>
<td>362105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.00 3.25</td>
<td>362094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.00 3.50</td>
<td>362095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.29 3.75</td>
<td>362106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.39 4.00</td>
<td>362142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4  Material Codes for Galvanized Steel Split Coupling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.5 9</td>
<td>362019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.5 9</td>
<td>362021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.5 9</td>
<td>362023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¹</td>
<td>5.5 9</td>
<td>362107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6¹</td>
<td>6.5 9</td>
<td>362143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ These sizes are made of zinc-plated malleable iron. Can be installed on rigid steel conduits.
Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings (continued)

Table 5  Material Codes for 90° Steel Conduit Sweeps, TBE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Radius (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>360081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>362091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>36 60</td>
<td>362090 360812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>362109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>36 48 60</td>
<td>362144 362145 360813</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plastic Conduit and Fittings

Notes
1. The depth of all couplings, adapters, swedge reducers, and bell ends must conform to the requirements listed in Table 2 of ASTM Standard F512.

Table 6  Data and Material Codes for Rigid Plastic Conduit DB-120

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Wall Thickness</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outside Diameter</td>
<td>Minimum ID</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>2.189</td>
<td>0.083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.500</td>
<td>3.204</td>
<td>0.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.500</td>
<td>4.132</td>
<td>0.154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.563</td>
<td>5.121</td>
<td>0.191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.625</td>
<td>6.111</td>
<td>0.227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Note 11 on Page 2 for material specifications.
2 Co-extruded cellular core DB-120.

Table 7 Material Codes for PVC Couplings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Coupling</th>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
<th>Minimum Socket Depth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>360321</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>360322</td>
<td>2.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>360323</td>
<td>3.375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>360401</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>360482</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8 Material Codes for Plastic-to-Steel Adapters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Code</th>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360324</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360326</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360402</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360489</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9 Data and Material Codes for PVC Reducers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reducer Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Length</td>
<td>Typical Belled End ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 x 2</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>1.750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 x 3</td>
<td>3.375</td>
<td>2.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 x 4</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>3.375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 5</td>
<td>5.000</td>
<td>4.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Both bell ends must be chamfered 0.3 inches (min) by 45°.
2 Reducers are made of PVC Schedule 40.
Plastic Conduit and Fittings (continue)

Table 10 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Directional Boring Conduit ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Length (feet)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
<th>Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2” Sch 80</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Coil ⁴</td>
<td>360511</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>360690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2” Sch 80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>360017</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>360691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3” Sch 80</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Coil ⁴</td>
<td>360644</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>360691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3” Sch 80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>360018</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>360692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4” Sch 80</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>Coil ⁵</td>
<td>360014</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>360692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4” Sch 80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>360015</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>360694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5” SDR 13.5</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>Coil ⁵</td>
<td>360012</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>360694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5” SDR 13.5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>360013</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>360695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6” SDR 13.5</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>Coil ⁵</td>
<td>360010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6” SDR 13.5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>360011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Color must be black with at least 3 red longitudinal strips.
² May be used to connect PE conduit to PVC conduit (except in directional drilling apps.)
³ Mechanical couplings are not designed for directional drilling. Fusion joints are required.
⁴ No reel.
⁵ With reel.

Table 11 PVC (Bore-Gard) Directional Boring Conduit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (inches)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Conduit 10', Schedule 40</td>
<td>360055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Conduit 20', Schedule 40</td>
<td>360056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Conduit 10', Schedule 40</td>
<td>360026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Conduit 20', Schedule 40</td>
<td>360025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Replacement Locking Straps ¹</td>
<td>360031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Replacement Seal Gaskets ¹</td>
<td>360029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Conduit 10', Schedule 40</td>
<td>360027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Conduit 20', Schedule 40</td>
<td>360028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Replacement Locking Straps ¹</td>
<td>360032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Replacement Seal Gaskets ¹</td>
<td>360030</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Package of 10.
Plastic Conduit and Fittings (continued)

**Table 12 Material Codes for Rigid Conduit Caps and Cap Plugs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rigid Cap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>360425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>360426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>360428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>360429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>360488</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 13 Material Codes for End Bells**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>360420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>360421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>360423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>360424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>360487</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 14 Material Codes for Cable Protectors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>382034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>382045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Not for new installations; for replacement only.

**Table 15 Material Codes for Snap-N-Stack Combo Spacers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Duct OD (inches)</th>
<th>Horizontal Duct Positions</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Material Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.625</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8.62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Cable spacers allow only for 2” separation between conduits. Cable spacers are used only where it is required to route around existing obstructions. Thus, locations where cable spacers are needed are exempt from the requirement of maintaining 3” separation between 600 A distribution circuits.
### Plastic Conduit and Fittings (continued)

#### Table 16 Material Codes for DB-120 PVC Conduit Bends (sweeps)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Sweep</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Radius ² (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 ¹, ³</td>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360801</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>360403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360328</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ⁴</td>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360804</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360805</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>360412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360413</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>360414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360808</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360809</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360806</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360763</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360811</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360812</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11-1/4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-1/2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360484</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360486</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>360488</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Co-extruded cellular core wall DB-120.
2. For each conduit bend; first row shows minimum vertical radius, second row shows minimum horizontal radius.
3. For 2" primary conduits, preferably use 36" vertical radius if field conditions allowed it.
4. See Notes 1 and 2 on Page 10.
Plastic Conduit and Fittings (continued)
Notes in reference to Table 16 on Page 9

1. A 36” may be allowed as the minimum horizontal radius when using 4” PVC conduits bends greater than 5° if field conditions make it not feasible to install 60’ radius and if such field conditions are validated by PG&E inspectors.

2. Note 1 above does not apply to secondary service conduits installations. For secondary service conduits installations, 36” is the minimum horizontal radius for 4” conduit. See Document 063927 and Document 063928.

Large Radius Sweeps

Example
Radius Bend (R) = 60 Feet
Angle of Bend (θ) = 45°
From Table 17 The nearest value to 60-foot radius is 57’ 6”. The length of conduit segments = 5 feet.
From Table 18 For a 45° angle bend:
The number of 5° couplings required = 9.
The number of conduit segments required = 8.

Table 17 Length of Rigid PVC Conduit Segments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approximate Radius of Bend (R)</th>
<th>Length of Rigid Conduit Segments (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11’ 6”</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17’ 3”</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23’ 0”</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28’ 9”</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34’ 6”</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40’ 3”</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46’ 0”</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51’ 9”</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57’ 6”</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69’ 0”</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80’ 6”</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92’ 0”</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 18 Number of Couplings and Conduit Segments Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angle of Bend (θ)</th>
<th>Number of Couplings and Outside Diameter Conduit Segments Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15°</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30°</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45°</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60°</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75°</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90°</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 19 Material Codes for DB-120 PVC 5 Degree Coupling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coupling Size (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>360154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>360399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>360400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>360407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>360495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Co-extruded cellular core wall DB-120
Flexible (HDPE) Conduit and Fittings

Table 20 Data and Material Codes for Corrugated Core Flex Conduit With Couplers (250' coil) ¹, ², ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Outside Diameter</th>
<th>Inside Diameter</th>
<th>Wall Thickness</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.375</td>
<td>2.050</td>
<td>.163</td>
<td>360095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.500</td>
<td>2.950</td>
<td>.275</td>
<td>360096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.750</td>
<td>3.975</td>
<td>.387</td>
<td>360097</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Conduit can be used in areas minor soil settlement issues or for re-routes.
² Inside wall is corrugated.
³ Minimum bending radius is 24 inches for all sizes.

Table 21 Data and Material Codes for Key-Lock™ Couplers ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Insertion Lengths (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.725</td>
<td>360102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.125</td>
<td>360103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ²</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>360105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Kit has coupler, two locks and two gaskets.
² Coupler to connect corrugated core flex to corrugated core flex.
Flexible (HDPE) Conduit and Fittings (continued)

Install the Key-Lock Coupler Following the Procedure Below

1. Make certain the elastomeric gasket is seated in the second corrugation on 4” conduit and the first corrugation on 6” conduit. Be sure the gasket is positioned as shown on Figure 21.

![Figure 21 Key-Lock™ Couplers Gasket Position](image)

2. Use only a water-based lubricant. Apply the lubricant to the outside surface of the gasket. A light coating of lubricant should also be applied to the chamfered leading edge of the coupler as shown on Figure 22.

![Figure 22 Key-Lock™ Couplers Lubricant Application](image)

3. Insert the gasketed end of the Smooth-Cor® conduit into the coupler. Note the black home-mark, which is used to identify proper coupling as shown on Figure 23.

![Figure 23 Key-Lock™ Couplers Insertion](image)

4. Use a mallet and wood block to seat the coupler until the home-mark is covered. Note that the small lock ring on the inside surface of the coupler snaps into a matching corrugation as shown on Figure 24.

![Figure 24 Key-Lock™ Couplers Locked in Place](image)
Flexible (HDPE) Conduit and Fittings (continued)

5. Insert the Key-Lock™ strip following the directional arrow into the pre-drilled hole in the coupler. Apply a small amount of lubricant to aid in the insertion. Push the Key-Lock™ strip (in the direction of the arrow on the label) around the entire circumference, locking the grooves in the conduit and coupler securely together. Trim the excess Key-Lock™ strip material from the coupler (optional). See Figure 25 below.

![Figure 25](image)

Key-Lock™ Couplers Strip Insertion

Note: When cutting the Smooth-Cor® conduit in the field to a custom length, it necessary to follow the steps below:

1. Cut the conduit at the selected corrugation valley.
2. Place the gasket over the newly cut and cleaned end, making certain to seat the gasket on the second corrugation for 4” conduit. The higher ridge of the elastomeric seal is positioned toward the body of the conduit and the lower ridge toward the end of the conduit. Using a felt marker, place a home-mark on the conduit to achieve proper coupling. When using 4” conduit, place the home-mark on the seventh corrugation. Repeat steps 2-5 as shown on Page 12 and 13 to complete coupling. See Figure 26 below.

![Figure 26](image)

Key-Lock™ Couplers Cut at Customized Length
Flexible (HDPE) Conduit and Fittings (continued)

![Diagram of Smooth-Core Adapter and Conduit]

**Figure 27**

**Table 22 Data and Material Codes for Shurlock/Key-Lock™ (Adapter Smooth-Core-Shur-Lock Kit™)¹,²**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>Dimension (inches)</th>
<th>Material Code Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>360106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.63</td>
<td>360107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>360108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Kit has adapter, one lock, and one gasket.
² Adapter works connecting SC conduit to PVC and SC conduit to threaded steel conduit.

**Table 23 Required Rigid PVC stub out length¹**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size (inches)</th>
<th>PVC Stub Out (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Stub out length needed to provide enough space for the adapter to connect rigid PVC to flexible conduit.

**Note**

1. The key-lock bell end adapters smooth-core bell are no longer commercially available. Before the end of the flexible conduit run, it is necessary to transition from the flexible conduit to PVC conduit by following the steps below.

   A. Use appropriate size Shurlock/Key-Lock™ coupler listed in Table 22.
   B. Use a straight section of at least 18 inches of appropriate size PVC conduit listed in Table 6 on Page 6.
   C. Use appropriate size end bell for PVC conduit listed in Table 13 on Page 8.
Trench Requirements

Notes

1. Field conditions may require a minimum depth greater than shown in Figure 28 and Figure 29.
   - Preferred maximum depth from final grade to the bottom of the trench is 60 inches.
   - When needed to avoid obstacles, maximum depth from final grade to the bottom of the trench is 120 inches.
   - Trenches deeper than 120 inches require a variance. Follow the instructions found in Utility Procedure TD-2951P-01 to submit a variance request.

2. Maintain minimum of 3-inch separation between:
   - Primary to primary conduits
   - Primary to secondary, service, and streetlight conduits.

3. Maintain minimum of 1.5-inch separation between:
   - Secondary to secondary, service, and streetlight conduits
   - Service to service, and streetlight conduits

4. Clearances in Note 2 and Note 3 may be reduced when conduits are entering enclosures, panels, pads, vaults, or structures. Allowance must be made for the installation of the conduit end bells.

5. Sharp turns, bends, or other irregularities in the conduit must be avoided.

6. If the bottom of a trench which will contain plastic conduit is rocky, use backfill material conforming to the requirements of Engineering Material Specification 4123. Before tamping in the area of plastic conduit, apply at least 6 inches of backfill over the top of the conduit to avoid breakage. Final backfill may then be placed in the trench and tamping employed to finish grade. In order to reduce costs, the soil originally removed from the trench should be used as backfill wherever possible (see Note 14 on Page 2).

7. Do not use salt-water sand backfill with steel conduit.

8. Other utility practices may require a greater minimum conduit separation.

9. Refer to state of California, Department of Industrial Relations; Trench Construction Safety Orders for trench construction requirements. These orders are issued by the Department of Occupational Safety and Health.

10. When crossing obstructions, such as shown in Figure 31 and Figure 32 on Page 17, maintain 6-inch minimum separation.
Figure 28
Secondary/Service or Streetlight Trench

Figure 29
Primary Trench
Conduit Construction, Built-up Method

**Figure 30**
Typical Straight Run Installation
(5" conduit, 6-way shown)

**Figure 31**
Typical Perspective View of Installation Around Obstruction

**Figure 32**
Typical Perspective View of Installation Under Obstruction

This spacer is to be used only where it is required to route around existing obstructions (see Table 15 on Page Page 8)
Construction and Termination of Conduit Line

Notes

1. Slope the conduit sufficiently to provide adequate drainage. On level ground, slope the duct line from the center to each manhole.

2. Local city ordinances may require a minimum cover greater than PG&E’s requirements of 24” for conduits containing circuits energized at 750 volts or less, and 36” for conduits containing circuits energized in excess of 750 volts. Depth may be reduced in either case if adequate mechanical protection – as defined in Section 3.3.6 of the Greenbook – is provided.

3. Where required, the depth of the conduit window may be increased. Where this is necessary, tie the conduit envelope concrete into the manhole reinforcing steel.

4. Vertical staggering of conduits at entrance shown in Detail A will assist in arranging for cable crossover if required.
Conduit Configuration Tables

Notes

1. For conduit lines two-way and larger, install #4 reinforcing bars in all four corners of the conduit envelope. Overlap bars 1.5 inches and install a minimum of 3 inches from the top or bottom and 1 inch from the side of the envelope.

2. Where the width of the trench is greater than the required width of the envelope, the horizontal spacing between conduits may be increased as long as 3-inch spacing between the conduit and the outside edge of the envelope is maintained.

3. Concrete: Normal Weight
   Aggregate, ASM, C33 Uniformly Graded
   Maximum Aggregate Size 3/4 inch type
   Minimum Comprehensive Strength: f'c = 3,000 pound-force per square inch (psi).

---

Table 24 Dimensions for Single Conduit Configurations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>Concrete Reqd. Cubic Yards per 100 ft.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>2”</td>
<td>8-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>8-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3”</td>
<td>9-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>9-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4”</td>
<td>10-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5”</td>
<td>11-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>11-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6”</td>
<td>12-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>12-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Quantities may vary due to variations encountered in construction.

Table 25 Dimensions for Multiple Conduit Configurations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>Concrete Reqd. Cubic Yards per 100 ft.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-way</td>
<td>3”</td>
<td>16&quot;</td>
<td>9-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4”</td>
<td>18&quot;</td>
<td>10-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5”</td>
<td>20&quot;</td>
<td>11-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6”</td>
<td>22-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>12-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-way</td>
<td>4”</td>
<td>18&quot;</td>
<td>18&quot;</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5”</td>
<td>20&quot;</td>
<td>20&quot;</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6”</td>
<td>22-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>22-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-way</td>
<td>4”</td>
<td>18&quot;</td>
<td>25-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5”</td>
<td>20&quot;</td>
<td>29&quot;</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6”</td>
<td>22-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>32&quot;</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-way</td>
<td>4”</td>
<td>18&quot;</td>
<td>33&quot;</td>
<td>15.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5”</td>
<td>20&quot;</td>
<td>37-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6”</td>
<td>22-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>41-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>24.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Quantities may vary due to variations encountered in construction.
Instructions for Sealing Conduit Using Foam

Notes

1. Within minutes, polyurethane foam expands to form a water and gas barrier that can be easily removed in the future.

2. Consult the manufacturer’s instructions included in each kit.

Step 1  Wipe off loose dirt and grime from cables.

Step 2  Install front dam (packing). Wind a strip of packing around each cable. Push the dam approximately 6 inches to 8 inches into the conduit. Install the back dam in the same manner as the front dam, and push it into the conduit until the dam is flush with the duct terminator.

Step 3  Insert the nozzle into the chamber between the dams and inject polyurethane.

Table 26 Material Codes for Polyurethane Conduit Seal Kits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2&quot; Through 6&quot;</td>
<td>019178</td>
<td>Dura-Line (Arnco)</td>
<td>S-60-C6P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>490813</td>
<td>Hydro Seal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polywater</td>
<td>FST-250KIT-PGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Kits have a 12 month shelf-life.
Instructions for Sealing Conduit Using Foam (continued)

Termination Enclosure Riser Seal Method

Step 1  Place the residential riser seal on the cable and slowly push it into the mouth of the riser conduit. Turn the Allen screw until the neoprene gasket expands to form a tight seal.

Step 2  This riser seal is to be used to seal the riser conduit at the customer’s service termination enclosure only. The top of the service riser is the preferred location. Belowground use is approved if an alternative to foam is needed.

Table 27 Material Codes for Termination Enclosure Riser Seals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Size</th>
<th>Cable Size</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2”</td>
<td>1/0 Triplex</td>
<td>019179</td>
<td>ESC – 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4/0 Triplex</td>
<td>019180</td>
<td>ESC – 403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 40
Termination Enclosure Riser Seal
Instructions for Sealing Conduit Using RDSS

Notes

1. Consult the manufacturer’s instructions included in each kit.

2. Installation tool IT-16 is needed to install RDSS. This tool uses CO₂ cartridges. Both of these materials need to be ordered separately. See Figure 43 on Page 23.

3. Select the appropriate RDSS size per Table 28.

4. When sealing three or more cables, the RDSS sealing clip listed on Table 34 must be used with the DRSS duct deal. One clip seals up to four cables.

5. Order RDSS as indicated in Table 29 on Page 23.

6. For additional reference, the attached link provides an installation video. This video was developed by the manufacturer and may not reflect the use of the company required PPE. When performing this work, please be sure to use the appropriate PPE (i.e. long sleeves, hard hat, etc.) as required by PG&E. https://www.knowledgekeeper.com/libraries/video/4c9bdc811d19e4c5c4. After signing into Knowledge Keeper:
   a.) click on the library b.) Scroll down c.) Click on field : Equipment Underground d.) Scroll down until finding RDSS Video.

Table 28 RDSS Size Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal Duct (Conduit) Size (Inches)</th>
<th>RDSS-45 Cable/Cable Bundle Diameter (Inches)</th>
<th>RDSS-60 Cable/Cable Bundle Diameter (Inches)</th>
<th>RDSS-75 Cable/Cable Bundle Diameter (Inches)</th>
<th>RDSS-100 Cable/Cable Bundle Diameter (Inches)</th>
<th>RDSS-125 Cable/Cable Bundle Diameter (Inches)</th>
<th>RDSS-150 Cable/Cable Bundle Diameter (Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>0-1.25</td>
<td>0-1.50</td>
<td>0-1.00</td>
<td>0-2.00</td>
<td>0-3.25</td>
<td>0-2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDSS Clip Size</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 One RDSS clip per RDSS seal is included in the kit.

2 For 5” and 6” ducts with cable bundle diameters less than listed on this table or empty; an RDSS-AT/AP-150 device must be used along with RDSS. RDSS-AT/AP-150 must be ordered separately. See Figure 43 on Page 23.
Instructions for Sealing Conduit Using RDSS (continued)

![IT-16 Installation Tool and CO₂ Cartridges](image)

![RDSS Installed](image)

Table 29 Material Codes for RDSS Kits and Installation Tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Material Description</th>
<th>Material Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RDSS-45-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>360213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RDSS-60-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>360214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RDSS-75-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>360215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RDSS-100-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>360216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>RDSS-125-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>360217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RDSS-150-PG&amp;E</td>
<td>360218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RDSS-AT/AP-150 Device</td>
<td>360219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>RDSS-IT-16 Tool</td>
<td>360220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Compressed CO₂ Gas Cylinders</td>
<td>360221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Installation tool re-usable. Unless damaged, only need to order once.
2. Only these types of cylinders are compatible with this tool.

Revision Notes

Revision 18 has the following changes:

1. Added photos of various materials.
2. Deleted obsoleted materials no longer commercially available.
3. Added maximum depth trench requirement.
4. Revised Title of Table 28 on Page 22.
LANDSCAPE SCREEN FOR PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

### Purpose and Scope

This document provides a variety of landscape design ideas that may be used by the applicant to screen pad-mounted transformers.

Pad-mounted transformers are much less costly to install and maintain than subsurface transformers. While any landscaping, retaining walls, decorative walls, etc. may be installed or maintained by the applicant, landscape screening is encouraged as it helps improve the overall appearance and acceptance of pad-mounted transformers.

### General Information

1. This document is intended to illustrate a variety of design concepts. They may be modified to fit a particular need or site condition.

2. The figures in this document are illustrative designs and are not intended to be construction or working drawings. Materials, quantities, and construction methods will have to be determined by the installer to meet the requirements of the particular site.

3. The addition of suitable plants to these basic designs will enhance the overall screening effect.

4. The designs illustrate screening single-phase transformers, but the same concepts may also be applied to screening three-phase, pad-mounted transformers.

5. The decorative walls, fences, etc., depicted in this document are not substitutes for any required barrier posts, fire walls, etc., that may be required by Document 051122.

6. The applicant may not paint the exterior of the transformer a different color.

### Plant Matrices

7. See Pages 7 through 12 for a plant matrix that identifies plant species suitable for screening transformers within the different climatic areas of each division.

### Clearances

8. 8-foot minimum (measured from the edge of the pad) in front of all equipment doors to provide room to operate with hot sticks and to replace the equipment.

9. A clearance of 2 feet is required from the transformer pad to walls, fences, etc., as depicted in this document. The clearance may be reduced to 1 foot if the height of the wall does not exceed 2 feet and if the wall thickness does not exceed 1 foot (i.e., planter box). See Document 051122 for the clearances to building walls.

10. Gates and doors may be placed with minimal clearance in front of the transformers if the required 8-foot clearance is available with the doors or gates open.

### References

- **Location, Clearances, and Mechanical Protection**
- **Details for Pad-Mounted and Subsurface Equipment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UG-1: General/Greenbook</td>
<td>051122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Landscape Screen**

**Typical Plan View**

- **Concrete Apron**
- **Transformer Pad (front)**
- **Low Evergreen Shrubs (typical)**
- **"Field Stone"**
  - 12" H x 12" W x 24" L
- **"Field Stone"**
  - 18" H x 18" W x 24" L
- **"Field Stone"**
  - 24" H x 24" W x 36" L
- **"Field Stone"**
  - 12" H x 12" W x 24" L
- **8 Foot Level Clear Space**
  (see Note 8 on page 1)

**Perspective – Resident's View**

**Figure 1**

**Landscape Screen**

**Table 1  List of Material for Landscape Screen**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;Sonoma Field Stones&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>Low Evergreen Shrubs (5 gallon size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Concrete (4&quot; deep, broom finish) ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Gravel Sub Base (4&quot; deep) ¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Excluding transformer pad.
Planter Wall Screen

Plan View

Low, Spreading Evergreen Shrubs

4" x 4" Post (typical)

Concrete Apron

Transformer Pad) (Front)

2" x 6" Cap

(2) 2" x 12" Redwood

Wood Gate

2" x 12" Rough Redwood W/ 2" x 4" Frame

With 8' Level Clear Space (see Note 8 on Page 1)

Planter Wall Screen

Perspective – Resident’s View

2'-0"

2" x 6" Redwood Cap (continuous)

(2) 2" x 12" Rough Redwood

Figure 2
Planter Wall Screen

Table 2 List of Materials for Planter Wall Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2&quot; x 12&quot; Rough Redwood (12 feet long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2&quot; x 12&quot; Rough Redwood (8 feet long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2&quot; x 6&quot; Rough Redwood (12 feet long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4&quot; x 4&quot; Rough Redwood (8 feet long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Concrete (broom finish) ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Gravel Sub Base (4&quot; deep) ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Low Evergreen Shrubs (5 gallon size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2&quot; x 4&quot; Rough Redwood (8 feet long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2&quot; x 6&quot; Rough Redwood (8 feet long)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Excluding transformer pad.
Wall for Screening

Concrete Apron
Row of Used Brick
Concrete Block Wall

Transformer Pad (front)

8 Foot Level Clear Space (see Note 8 on Page 1)

Plan View

Perspective – Resident’s View

Figure 3
Wall for Screening

Table 3 List of Materials for Wall for Screening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Used Bricks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Concrete Blocks (8” W x 8” H x 16” L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Concrete (4” deep, broom finish) ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Gravel Sub Base (4” deep) ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/2” x 2’ Rebar for Cells at Block Corners and Edges (minimum of 8 pieces)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grout Fill for Block Corners and Edges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Excluding transformer pad.
Retaining Wall

Refer to Document 051122 for Retaining Wall Construction Details

Table 4  List of Materials for Retaining Wall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-14</td>
<td>Low, Evergreen Shrubs (5 gallon size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 LF</td>
<td>2' Polymer Concrete Wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Concrete (4&quot; deep, broom finish) (^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Gravel Sub Base (4&quot; deep) (^1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Excluding transformer pad.
Landscape Screen for Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pole and Landscape Screen

Plan View

Section

Perspective – Resident’s View

Figure 5
Pole and Landscape Screen

Table 5  List of Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>10” Diameter Lodgepoles (3’-6” long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10” Diameter Lodgepoles (3’-10” long)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-14</td>
<td>Low Evergreen Shrubs (5 gallon size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Concrete (4” deep, broom finish) ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 Cubic Yard</td>
<td>Gravel Sub Base (4” deep) ¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Excluding transformer pad
Plant Matrix for Stockton, Yosemite, Fresno, and Kern Divisions

Notes

1. All shrubs are evergreen plants not over 5 feet at maturity.
2. All shrubs should be planted at a minimum 5 gallon size.
3. Refer to the climate zone map in the Sunset New Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plants (shrubs)</th>
<th>Zone 1</th>
<th>Zone 7</th>
<th>Zone 8</th>
<th>Zone 9</th>
<th>Zone 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cold Climate, High Elevation, Snow All Year, Frost All Year, High Mountain Area</td>
<td>Warm Climate, Hot Summer, Mild Winters, Low Elevations, Foothill Area</td>
<td>Warm Climate, Cold-Air Basins In Winter, Low Elevations, Hot, Dry Summers, Cool Winter</td>
<td>Hot Climate, Within Thermal Belt, Warmer and Higher Elevations than Zone 8, Foothill Areas</td>
<td>Warm Climate, Low Elevation, Hot and Dry Summers, Mainly Inland Valley Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Hookeri” (Monterey Manzanita)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Emerald Carpet” (Manzanita)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Uva Ursi” (Bearberry)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caenothus G.H. “Yankee Point” (Yankee Point Ceanothus)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandina Domestica (Heavenly Bamboo)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus Orientalis (Lily-of-the-Nile)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santolina Chamaecyparissus (Lavender Cotton)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Hybridus (White Rockrose)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Purpureus (Purple Rockrose)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Coates Crimson” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Enchantress” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriophyllum Confertiflorum (Yellow Yarrow)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniperus Conferta (Shore Juniper)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemarinus Officinalus (Creeping Rosemary)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plant Matrix for San Francisco, Peninsula, and DeAnza Divisions

**Notes**

1. All shrubs are evergreen plants not over 5 feet at maturity.
2. All shrubs should be planted at a minimum 5 gallon size.
3. Refer to the climate zone map in the Sunset New Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plants (shrubs)</th>
<th>Zone 14</th>
<th>Zone 15</th>
<th>Zone 16</th>
<th>Zone 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warm Climate, Low Elevation, Hot and Dry Summers, Mainly Inland Valley Areas</td>
<td>Mild Climate, Coastal Influence, Cool-Air Basins in Coast Mountain Areas</td>
<td>Mild Climate, Coastal Influence, Within the Thermal Belt, Coastal Mountain Areas</td>
<td>Coastal Climate, Cool Winters and Hot Summers, Coastal Plain and Bay Shoreline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senecio Cineraria (Dusty Miller)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Hookeri” (Monterey Manzanita)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caenothus G.H. “Yankee Point” (Yankee Point Ceanothus)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Hybridus (White Rockrose)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Purpureus (Purple Rockrose)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santolina Chamaecyparissus (Lavender Cotton)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Coates Crimson” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Enchantress” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus Mugo Mughos (Dwarf Forms)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriophyllum Confertiflorum (Yellow Yarrow)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniperus Conferta (Shore Juniper)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemarinus Officinalus (Creeping Rosemary)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotoneaster Horizontalis (Rock Cotoneaster)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandina Domestica (Heavenly Bamboo)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus Orientalis (Lily-of-the-Nile)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plant Matrix for San Jose, Central Coast, and Los Padres Divisions

Notes
1. All shrubs are evergreen plants not over 5 feet at maturity.
2. All shrubs should be planted at a minimum 5 gallon size.
3. Refer to the climate zone map in the Sunset New Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plants (shrubs)</th>
<th>Zone 7</th>
<th>Zone 14</th>
<th>Zone 15</th>
<th>Zone 16</th>
<th>Zone 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senecio Cineraria (Dusty Miller)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos &quot;Uva Ursi&quot; (Bearberry)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos &quot;Hookeri&quot; (Monterey Manzanita)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos &quot;Emerald Carpet&quot; (Manzanita)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Hybridus (White Rockrose)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Purpureus (Purple Rockrose)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santolina Chamaecyparissus (Lavender Cotton)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. &quot;Coates Crimson&quot; (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>−</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus Mugo Mughos (Dwarf Forms)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriophyllum Confertiflorum (Yellow Yarrow)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniperus Conferta (Shore Juniper)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemarinus Officinalus (Creeping Rosemary)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotoneaster Horizontals (Rock Cotoneaster)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandina Domestica (Heavenly Bamboo)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus Orientalis (Lily-of-the-Nile)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plant Matrix for North Valley, Sierra, and Sacramento Divisions

Notes

1. All shrubs are evergreen plants not over 5 feet at maturity.
2. All shrubs should be planted at a minimum 5 gallon size.
3. Refer to the climate zone map in the Sunset New Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plants (shrubs)</th>
<th>Zone 1</th>
<th>Zone 2</th>
<th>Zone 7</th>
<th>Zone 8</th>
<th>Zone 9</th>
<th>Zone 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senecio Cineraria (Dusty Miller)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Hookeri” (Monterey Manzanita)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Emerald Carpet” (Manzanita)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euryops Pectinatus (Desert Daisy)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniperus Conferta (Shore Juniper)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santolina Chamaecyparissus (Lavender Cotton)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Hybridus (White Rockrose)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Purpureus (Purple Rockrose)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriophyllum Confertiflorum (Yellow Yarrow)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus Orientalis (Lily-of-the-Nile)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Plant Matrix for Diablo, Mission, and East Bay Divisions

**Notes**

1. All shrubs are evergreen plants not over 5 feet at maturity.
2. All shrubs should be planted at a minimum 5 gallon size.
3. Refer to the climate zone map in the *Sunset New Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plants (shrubs)</th>
<th>Climatic Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zone 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warm Climate,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hot Summer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mild Winters,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low Elevations,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foothill area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senecio Cineraria (Dusty Miller)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Hookeri” (Monterey Manzanita)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euryops Pectinatus (Desert Daisy)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Hybridis (White Rockrose)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Purpureus (Purple Rockrose)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santolina Chamaecyparissus (Lavender Cotton)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Coates Crimson” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Enchantress” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus Mugo Mughos (Dwarf Forms)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceanothus G.H. “Yankee Point” (Yankee Point Ceanothus)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniperus Conferta (Shore Juniper)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotoneaster Horizontalis (Rock Cotoneaster)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandina Domestica (Heavenly Bamboo)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapanthus Orientalis (Lily-of-the-Nile)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plant Matrix for North Coast, and North Bay Divisions

Notes
1. All shrubs are evergreen plants not over 5 feet at maturity.
2. All shrubs should be planted at a minimum 5 gallon size.
3. Refer to the climate zone map in the Sunset New Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plants (shrubs)</th>
<th>Zone 1</th>
<th>Zone 2</th>
<th>Zone 7</th>
<th>Zone 14</th>
<th>Zone 15</th>
<th>Zone 16</th>
<th>Zone 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senecio Cineraria (Dusty Miller)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Hookeri” (Monterey Manzanita)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctostaphylos “Emerald Carpet” (Manzanita)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceanothus G.H. “Yankee Point” (Yankee Pt. Ceanothus)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euryops Pectinatus (Desert Daisy)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniperus Conferta (Shore Juniper)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santolina Chamaeyparisssus (Lavender Cotton)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Hybridus (White Rockrose)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistus Purpureus (Purple Rockrose)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahona Aquifolium “Compacta” (Oregon Grape)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphiolepis I. “Coates Crimson” (Indian Hawthorn)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus Mugo Mughos (Dwarf Forms)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revision Notes
Revision 04 has the following changes:
1. Revised Note 6 and Note 8 on Page 1.
Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0 – 600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities

Asset Type: Electric Distribution  
Function: Design  
Issued by: Lisseth Villareal (LDV2)  
Date: 11-01-18

This document is also included in the following manual:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook)
- Electric Design Manual

Purpose and Scope
This document shows the methods and requirements for installing PG&E-owned, underground service cables in customer-owned, residential, terminating facilities. See Document 058817 for terminating underground services.

General Information
1. Underground electric service laterals will normally be installed in a joint trench with natural gas and communication service facilities.
2. To determine the most satisfactory meter location, PG&E should be contacted for requirements while the building is in the planning stage.
3. When it is necessary to install a service 75 feet or longer, the applicant must contact PG&E before ordering the service riser, conduit, or termination enclosure. If the service riser and/or conduit specified in Table 2 on Page 3 of this document will not accept the cable required to meet flicker and/or voltage drop requirements, a larger conduit must be installed. This could require the installation of a larger termination enclosure.
4. Install a splice box whenever cable pulling tensions may be exceeded or whenever there is a change in cable or conduit size.

Residential Services Information
5. A “residential service” is a service supplying a single- or multi-metered residential building. This document addresses services through 800 amp, single-phase. For three-phase residential services or services larger than 800 amps, see Document 063928.
   A. Standard voltage for single metered residential building is 120/240 V.
   B. All single-phase, 120/208 V services require full-sized neutral.
6. Residential includes mobile homes installed on California state-approved foundation systems in locations other than mobile home parks.
7. Conduit is required for residential services, including multi-metered residential buildings.
8. The applicant shall provide the trench, conduit, and backfill in accordance with Electric Rule 16 and PG&E requirements. PG&E will furnish and install the service cables and make the connection at the point of service delivery in the applicant’s service termination enclosure.
   Qualification of material for use as backfill is the responsibility of the job foreman or, in the case of contract work, the inspector or their designer. A visual inspection of the material is sufficient for evaluation of the material. The source of the backfill, native or import, is immaterial to the suitability of the backfill for use in the trench. In new construction areas, the developer may have a soils report available, which will assist in determining if import backfill is necessary.
9. The conduit type for PG&E’s service conductors, on or under the foundation up to 10’ past the outside wall of the applicant’s building, shall be UL PVC Schedule 40 or 80. Schedule 40 shall not be used in locations where it would be subject to physical damage. To avoid cable insulation damage, the ends of conduits shall be provided with a suitable fitting, such as a bushing, nipple, hub, cable protector, or end bell.
   Note: Conduits shall not pass under or through one building to supply adjacent buildings.
10. When an applicant’s main service panel is installed in an electric meter and service termination room, the room must be built with one wall and a door that leads to the outside of the applicant’s building. See (Greenbook) section 5.3.4. Electric Meter Rooms.

11. Potential water intrusion into service conduits and meter termination facilities.
   A. Water intrusion into service conduits and meter termination facilities may occur if the source side of the service facilities (e.g., secondary splice box) is at an elevation greater than the meter termination facilities.
   B. CPUC General Order 128, Rule 31.6 requires “Lateral ducts for services to buildings, through which water may enter buildings, shall be plugged or sealed.”
   C. When the intrusion of water can reasonably be expected, as identified above, the following actions are required:
      (1) PG&E is responsible for sealing the conduit at the meter termination facilities as shown in Document 062288. If the meter termination facilities are significantly lower than the source side facilities, then the conduit should be sealed at both ends. The Rayflate Duct Sealing System (RDSS) conduit sealing system can be ordered for this purpose. Document 062288.
      (2) The applicant is responsible for providing a means to prevent the accumulation of excess water or water pressure in the service conduit system. This is accomplished by installing a splice box at the base of the riser to the meter panel, or at a maximum of 6 feet away from the meter panel along the service run. Use a secondary #3 splice box instead of a secondary #5 splice box for drainage purpose. Table 1 footnote 5 shown in Document 028028 does not apply when the #3 splice box is used for drainage purpose.

12. Prior to cable installation, all conduits shall be proven free and clear by means of a mandrel or other methods acceptable to PG&E. A polyester flat pulling tape, white with sequential footage markings every foot, 2,500 minimum tensile strength, and approved by PG&E (Code 560154), shall be installed in all conduits and attached to an end cap (see Document 063928).

Upgraded Panel
13. For upgraded panels where the new specified size of service conductor will fit in the existing conduit, it is not necessary to upgrade the conduit to the currently specified size for the new panel if both of the following are met:
   A. The maximum fill ratio is not exceeded.
   B. The calculated cable pulling tensions along the conduit route is within limits of the new cable.

14. If the new panel is able to accommodate it, the existing service conductor may be reused provided it meets the load, voltage drop, and flicker requirements of the new load. If the service conductor size must be upgraded, the existing conduit must be proofed with a mandrel.

15. Notes 13 and 14 do not apply to the following conditions:
   A. Direct buried or Cable-In-Conduit (CIC) service cables. Direct buried and CIC service cables need to be replaced with approved service cable and installed in approved service conduit.
   B. Upgraded electric meter panels that are within 36 inches of the gas service riser. The clearance requirements in Greenbook Section 5.4.3., “Meter Set Clearance Requirements” must be met for upgraded and relocated meter panels.

Cover
16. A minimum of 24 inches of cover for secondary (0 - 750 V) electric service, or 36 inches minimum cover for primary (over 750 V) is required. Cover is the distance from the outer surface of an underground facility to the top of the final grade. The actual trench depth will be greater (approximately 30 inches or 42 inches minimum respectively) to accommodate the underground facility, bedding, enclosures, riser sweeps, and joint trench installations with other utilities.

Temporary Service
17. The policy of using permanent service panels to supply temporary power is expanding. Schedule 40 or 80 PVC riser conduit may be damaged by staples and nails, and this has resulted in damage to service cables. Therefore, for those locations where cable will be installed or that will be energized prior to completion of the wall, the conduit shall be Schedule 40, rigid steel conduit, to protect the service cables from damage caused by siding nails, etc. Refer to Greenbook Section 5.9.1., “Temporary Service Using Permanent Service Panels.”
Table 1  Service Conduit Types Approved for Underground Application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Specification 1 (must be marked on conduit)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVC, DB 120 2</td>
<td>ASTM F512, DB 120, Cell Class 12164B or 12264B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-extruded Cellular Core PVC, DB 120</td>
<td>ASTM F512, DB 120, Cell Class 12254B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot-Dip, Galvanized, Rigid Steel</td>
<td>ANSI Spec. C80.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC, Co-extruded Cellular Core PVC, Schedule 40 or 80</td>
<td>UL 651</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1  The entire “conduit system” shall meet the specifications listed above. The conduit system includes conduits, conduit bends, conduit fittings or couplings and all related components (e.g., end bells and cable protectors) that are needed to install PG&E cables and conductors.

2  This type of conduit is not approved for 2” conduit.

Table 2  Cable and Conduit Requirements for Residential Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Equipment Rating (amps) 1</th>
<th>Conduit Size and Number 2</th>
<th>Minimum Vertical Radius</th>
<th>Minimum Horizontal Radius</th>
<th>Aluminum Cable Required to Serve Maximum Load (Per Phase)</th>
<th>Neutral AWG or kcmil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100–125</td>
<td>1–2”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>1–1/0</td>
<td>1–#2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126–225</td>
<td>1–3”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>1–4/0</td>
<td>1–1/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320 3</td>
<td>1–3”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>1–350</td>
<td>1–4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 4</td>
<td>1–4”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>1–750</td>
<td>1–4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 4</td>
<td>2–3”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>2–350</td>
<td>2–4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 4</td>
<td>2–4”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>2–750</td>
<td>2–4/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1  Service rating shall be the termination section, pullcan, service section, or main service switch continuous current rating, whichever is greater.

2  See Note 3 on Page 1 for size and distance limitations, Note 9 on Page 1 for conduit type allowed on or within buildings, and Table 1 above for conduit type allowed underground.

3  Require manual bypass facilities.

4  Require transformer rated meter.

5  Continuous current rating.
Service Installation

Note

1. A Vertical 90° manufactured sweep is required to be installed to meet trench grade. The riser conduit must not protrude away from the wall or mounted panel.

2. The conduit end must extend at least 12 inches beyond the foundation. Install the sweep in the direction of the service trench. If a deeper trench is required, the sweep must extend to the same depth as the conduit in the trench.

3. A minimum of 24 inches of cover must be maintained from the top of conduit to final grade.

Revision Notes

Revision 22 has the following changes:

1. Revised Note 4 on Page 1.
4. Updated Figure 1 and Figure 2.
METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING NON-RESIDENTIAL UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC SERVICES 0 – 600 VOLTS TO CUSTOMER-OWNED FACILITIES

This document is also included in the following manuals:

- Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook)
- Electric Design Manual

Purpose and Scope

This document shows the methods and requirements for installing PG&E-owned underground conductors in commercial buildings and three-phase multi-residential buildings. For agricultural underground service refer to Document 054619

General Information

1. This document is also included in the Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) and in Electric Design Manual. See Document 058817 for terminating service conductors.
2. Single-phase main service switches shall not exceed 225 amps for 120/208 V services or 600 amps for 120/240 V services. All single-phase, 120/208 V services require full-sized neutrals.

Customer Requirements

3. The applicant shall provide trench and backfill as specified by PG&E, service conduit in accordance with Table 1, Table 2, and Table 4 on Pages 4 and 4 and a service termination enclosure.
4. Conduit type for PG&E service conductors on or under the foundation up to 10’ past the outside wall of the applicant’s building shall be as indicated below:
   A. Galvanized rigid steel or PVC coated rigid steel.
   B. UL approved Schedule 40 or 80 PVC. Schedule 40 PVC shall not be used if the conduit is located so that it is subject to physical damage. To avoid cable insulation damage, the end of the conduit shall be provided with a suitable termination fitting such as a bushing, nipple, end bell, or cable protector, etc

   Note: Conduits shall not pass under or through one building to supply adjacent buildings.
5. When an applicant’s main service panel is installed in an electric meter and service termination room, the room must be built with one wall and a door that leads to the outside of the applicant’s building. See (Greenbook) section 5.3.4. Electric Meter Rooms.
6. State or local building codes require special conduit seals in certain locations, such as gasoline and hydrogen filling stations. If the underground service conduit runs within a 20’ horizontal radius of a gas pump (from any edge of the dispenser enclosure), or within a 10’ horizontal radius of an underground gas tank, the applicant shall be responsible for the requirements listed on A–C below. Similarly, if the underground service conduit runs within a 5’ horizontal radius of a hydrogen cooling block, dispenser, or storage, or within 15’ horizontal radius of a hydrogen compressor, the applicant shall be responsible for the requirements listed on A–C below:
   A. The type of conduit required from the meter termination point to the connection point with PG&E.
   B. The installation and maintenance of special fittings (explosion–proof) and sealing compounds at both ends.
   C. The type of cable required from the meter termination point to the connection point with PG&E.
7. Prior to cable installation, prove all conduits free and clear by means of a mandrel PG&E approved. A PG&E-approved polyester, flat pulling tape, white with sequential footage markings every foot, and 2,500-pound minimum tensile strength (Code 560154), shall be installed in all conduits and attached to an end cap.
8. The installation of a splice box may be required whenever cable pulling tensions may be exceeded, or a change in cable or conduit size is required. The applicant must contact the local PG&E office to determine these requirements.

9. Test bypass facilities are required for both single phase and three phase installations regardless of the panel ampacity.

**PG&E Requirements**

10. If PG&E service conductors are to be run in a multiple conduit system, all phases and the neutral shall be installed in each conduit that is used.

11. PG&E will furnish and install the underground service conductors and make connections in the applicant's service termination enclosure.

12. Potential water intrusion into service conduits and meter termination facilities

   A. Water intrusion into service conduits and meter termination facilities may occur if the source side of the service facilities (e.g., secondary splice box) is at an elevation greater than the meter termination facilities.

   B. CPUC General Order 128, Rule 31.6 requires “Lateral ducts for services to buildings, through which water may enter buildings, shall be plugged or sealed.”

   C. When the intrusion of water can reasonably be expected, the following actions are required:

      (1) PG&E is responsible for sealing the conduit at the meter termination facilities as shown in Document 062288. If the meter termination facilities are significantly lower than the source side facilities, then the conduit should be sealed at both ends. The Rayflate Duct Sealing System (RDSS) conduit sealing system can be ordered for this purpose. See Document 062288.

      (2) The applicant is responsible for providing a means to prevent the accumulation of excess water or water pressure in the service conduit system. This is accomplished by installing a splice box at the base of the riser to the meter panel, or at a maximum of 6 feet away to the meter panel along the service run. Use a secondary #3 splice box instead of a secondary #5 splice box for drainage purpose. Table 1 footnote 5 shown in Document 028028 does not apply when the #3 splice box is used for drainage purpose.

13. Minimum service requirements

   A. Install the number and size of conduits as shown in Table 2 and Table 3 on Pages 4 and 4, based on the main service panel rating. No more than seven 5-inch service conduits will be supplied from any one transformer.

   B. Install the number and size of conductors, as shown in Table 2 on Page 4, to meet the individual initial demand load. Take load characteristics and growth into consideration.

   C. It is permissible to install a smaller transformer and fewer conductors to serve a long term initial load with the intent of installing a larger transformer and additional conductors should future load increase occur.

   D. Always size the transformer pad to accommodate the largest transformer size necessary to serve the combined ampacity of all services. Never exceed more than seven sets of conductors per transformer.

   E. Vacant ducts, if any, will be used to serve future load increases.

14. Single main service panels fed by single transformer

   Example 1

   480 V, 4-wire, 1,600-amp rated main switch, initial demand load is 300 kVA. Install five 5-inch ducts, service size is 1,000 kcmil for phase and 350 kcmil for neutral. Only two sets of service conductors are required to meet initial loading. The remaining three ducts should be capped for future use.

15. Multiple main service panels fed by single transformer

   Example 2

   1,000-amp, 600-amp, and 400-amp mains to be served. The number of sets of conduits required are three, two, and one, respectively. A total of six conduits are needed to serve the three main switches. The three services can be served from one transformer.

16. Multiple main service panels fed by multiple transformers

   Example 3

   2,000-amp and 1,000-amp mains to be served. The number of sets of conduits required are seven and three respectively. A total of ten conduits are needed to serve the two main switches. The two services cannot be served from one transformer; they must be served from individual transformers.
Upgraded Panel

17. For upgraded panels where the new specified size of service conductor will fit in the existing conduit, it is not necessary to upgrade the conduit to the currently specified size for the new panel if both of the following are met:
   A. The maximum fill ratio is not exceeded.
   B. The calculated cable pulling tensions along the conduit route is within limits of the new cable.

18. If the new panel is able to accommodate it, the existing service conductor may be reused provided it meets the load, voltage drop, and flicker requirements of the new load. If the service conductor size must be upgraded, the existing conduit must be proofed with a mandrel.

19. Note 17 and Note 18 above do not apply to the following conditions:
   A. Direct buried or Cable-In-Conduit (CIC) service cables. Direct buried and CIC service cables need to be replaced.
   B. Upgraded electric meter panels that are within 36 inches of the gas service riser. The clearance requirements in Greenbook Section 5.4.3., “Meter Set Clearance Requirements,” must be met for upgraded and relocated meter panels.

Temporary Service

20. The policy of using permanent service panels to supply temporary power is expanding. Schedule 40 or 80 PVC riser conduit may be damaged by staples and nails, and this has resulted in damage to service cables. Therefore, for those locations where cable will be installed or that will be energized prior to completion of the wall, the conduit shall be Schedule 40, rigid steel conduit, to protect the service cables from damage caused by siding nails, etc. Refer to Greenbook Section 5.9.1., “Temporary Service Using Permanent Service Panels”.

References

Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0 – 600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities .......................... UG-1: Enclosures/Greenbook 028028
Agricultural Underground Service 500 HP or Less .......................... UG-1: Services/Greenbook/EMWP 054619
Terminating Underground Electric Services .......................... UG-1: Services/Greenbook 058817
0-600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities .......................... UG-1: Services/Greenbook 058817
Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use with Pad-Mounted Transformers .......................... UG-1: Services/Greenbook 063929

Table 1  Service Conduit Types Approved for Underground Applications With Prior PG&E Approval

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Specification ¹ (must be marked on conduit)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVC, DB 120 ²</td>
<td>ASTM F512, DB 120, Cell Class 12164B or 12264B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-extruded Cellular Core PVC, DB 120</td>
<td>ASTM F512, DB 120, Cell Class 12254B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot-Dip, Galvanized, Rigid Steel</td>
<td>ANSI C80.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC, Co-extruded Cellular Core PVC Schedule 40 or 80</td>
<td>UL 651</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The entire “conduit system” shall meet the specifications listed above. The conduit system includes conduits, conduit bends, conduit fittings or couplings and all related components (e.g., end bells and cable protectors) that are needed to install PG&E cables and conductors.

² This type of conduit is not approved for 2” conduit.
Table 2  
Cable and Conduit Requirements for Single-Phase Commercial Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Service Panel Rating (amps)</th>
<th>Conduit Size and Number</th>
<th>Cables Required to Serve Maximum Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Per Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1–3”</td>
<td>1–1/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>1–3”</td>
<td>1–4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>1–4”</td>
<td>1–750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>2–4”</td>
<td>2–750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Service rating shall be the termination section, pullcan, service section, or main service switch continuous current rating, whichever is greater. See Note 2 on Page 1 for 100-600 amp 1∅ services.
2 Require transformer rated meter.

Table 3  
Cable and Conduit Requirements for Three-Phase Commercial Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Service Panel Rating (amps)</th>
<th>Conduit Size and Number</th>
<th>Cables Required to Serve Maximum Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Per Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1–3”</td>
<td>1–1/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>1–3”</td>
<td>1–4/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>1–5”</td>
<td>1–750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>2–5”</td>
<td>2–750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>2–5”</td>
<td>2–750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>3–5”</td>
<td>3–1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>4–5”</td>
<td>4–1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>5–5”</td>
<td>5–1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>7–5”</td>
<td>7–1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>7–5”</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>Bus Duct</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>Bus Duct</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>Bus Duct</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 3,000–, 3,500–, and 4,000–amp service rated panels require using a bus duct.
2 Service rating shall be the termination section, pullcan, service section, or main service switch continuous current rating, whichever is greater.
3 Requires termination provisions (i.e., longer bolts) that allow connectors to be stacked when needed.
4 Limited to 50 feet between the transformer secondary spades and the customer's gear connection point. For greater distances, a bus duct is preferred, but a termination enclosure is allowed if installed per the requirements listed in Document 063929.
5 Panels rated over 3000 amps cannot be served at 120/208 V.

Table 4  
Minimum Bend Radius for New Construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conduit Diameter</th>
<th>Vertical Radius</th>
<th>Horizontal Radius</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>36”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3”</td>
<td>24”</td>
<td>36”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>36”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5”</td>
<td>36”</td>
<td>60”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Service Installation

Note

1. A Vertical 90° manufactured sweep is required to be installed to meet trench grade. The riser conduit must not protrude away from the wall or mounted panel.

2. The conduit end must extend at least 12 inches beyond the foundation. Install the sweep in the direction of the service trench. If a deeper trench is required, the sweep must extend to the same depth as the conduit in the trench.

3. A minimum of 24 inches of cover must be maintained from the top of conduit to the final grade.

Revision Notes

Revision 24 has the following changes:

1. Revised Document Title on Page 1.
2. Corrected Note 19 on Page 3.
5. Revised Figure 1 and added text to Figure 2.
Purpose and Scope

This document provides the tools, ordering instructions, and the necessary manufacturing specifications and details for the fabrication and assembly of bus duct entrance terminations.

The function of the entrance box is to:

- Provide a means for connecting the customer’s bus duct to a pad-mounted transformer.
- Permit a future, larger transformer to be installed without disturbing the existing bus duct installation.
- Reduce the shutdown time for transformer replacement. The entrance box is furnished with two removable sections to permit access to the bus duct extension connections. PG&E will supply and install the entrance box.

General Information

1. The “Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit” is used to provide transition from a customer-provided service entrance bus duct to the low-voltage service compartment of a PG&E, pad-mounted transformer, for services of 3,000 to 4,000 amps.

2. Construction
   
   A. The unit’s construction design shown in this document must comply with the Western Underground Committee’s Guide 2.13, latest revision, for tamper-resistant, pad-mounted, equipment enclosures.

   B. Each top and side cover must latch and securely self-lock at a minimum of three points, when the unit is assembled. All sharp external corners, edges, and joints must be smoothed to prevent injury or damage to clothing.

   C. The edges, seams, and joints must be made and formed to provide a close-fitting mating surface. Exposed welding on the outside surface of the unit(s) must be a continuous bead, machined and ground flush.

   D. All metal work must be cleaned free of dirt, oils, and rust, and immediately painted, both inside and outside, with one coat of suitable, rust-inhibiting primer, approximately 1.5 mils thick when dry.

   E. The interior and exterior of the housing must be finished with one or more coats of Green Munsel, No. 7gy, 3.29/1.5 paint. The total dry film thickness must not be less than 2 mils (the total paint thickness, including primer, not less than 3.5 mils when dry).

   F. Approximately a half pint of “touch-up” paint (preferably in an aerosol spray can) must be included and shipped with each unit (attached inside the unit to the cable support block).

3. Methods of Serving Large Commercial Customers
   
   A. Main Service Rating 201 Through 2,500 Amps: The approved method is by underground cable in customer-installed conduit for cable distance 50 feet or less (refer to Document 063928 for details).

   B. Main Service Rating 3,000 Through 4,000 Amps: The approved method is a PG&E-owned and installed bus duct entrance box attaching to customer-owned and installed bus duct that is a minimum of 36” long.

4. Note: Bus ducts must only be connected to pad-mounted transformers with a minimum 30-inch deep cabinet and a secondary terminal height of 46 inches from the bottom of the cabinet (Style IIE-LB and IIF, 300 KVA and larger).
5. It is recommended to install pad-mounted transformer, bus duct entrance termination box, and customer bus duct entrance box on the same monolithic pad to avoid soil settlement issues. See Document 043818 or Document 045292 for transformer pad dimensions.

6. Service Connection

The customer must provide a minimum of 36 inches of straight (unbent) bus duct from the bus duct entrance terminating end at the side of the pad-mounted transformer (top entry is not permitted). The customer must also supply tie straps for collecting like phases, all necessary bus extensions, and bracing for bus extensions, as required. The bus duct must enter the transformer entrance box in a “horizontal” configuration. PG&E will make the connections from the bus extensions to the transformer secondary terminals, using insulated, flexible, copper conductor provided by PG&E.

7. A termination enclosure is allowed if its installation meets the following requirements:
   A. Has the same capacity and short circuit rating as the customer’s switchboard.
   B. Installed at a distance no closer than 60” from the edge of the transformer pad.
   C. Meets Greenbook specifications as listed below:
      • 5.2.1. Approved Metering and Service Termination Equipment.
      • 5.2.2. Drawing Submittal Requirements for Metering and Service Termination Equipment.
      • 9.10. Underground Service Cable–Termination Section or Pull Box.
      • Table 9 – 4 Minimum Pad–Mounted (Floor–Standing) Switchboard Pull–Section Dimensions: Residential and Nonresidential, Single–Phase and Three–Phase.
      • Figure 9 – 15, Detail of Aluminum, Termination Bus Stubs.
      • 10.3.12. Service Terminations for Underground Services.
      • 10.3.14. Underground, Cable–Terminating Facilities in Pull Boxes or Pull Sections.

8. To provide a water tight transition between the components, the bus duct (flanged ends provided by the customer) must match the dimensions of the transition box assembly and flange plate (Detail A on Page 9).

9. Transformer Bus Duct Cover Plate

A cover used to close off the bus duct entrance hole left in a transformer when it is removed or replaced. This plate bolts into the same bolt holes used for the bus duct entrance termination box and can be installed locally so that the transformer can be reused without sending it to Emeryville to have the opening covered (Code 180203).

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground Distribution Systems</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Pads for Radial-Style, Three-Phase Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Connectors/Greenbook</td>
<td>015251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Loop-Style, Three-Phase Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>043818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>045291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>045292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
<td>UG-1: Services/Greenbook</td>
<td>058817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation

Notes

1. Method of installation (see Figure 1 on Page 4) - The location of the edge of the pad must first be established by consultation between PG&E and the building architect or contractor. The bus duct termination end flange and flange plate must be located such as to permit its connection to the bus duct entrance termination box at a point 23 inches to 24 inches from the edge of the pad. The vertical centerline of the bus duct entrance termination box must be located 23 inches from the front edge of the transformer pad (see Figure 1, Section A-A and Figure 2, Section B-B on Page 4). Additionally, there must be a minimum of 60 inches straight length between the edge of the pad and any obstruction (bend, support, apparatus, wall or building, etc) in the bus duct to accommodate the 48” long bus duct entrance termination box provided by PG&E.

   These dimensions will accommodate all style IIB, IIC, IIE, IIF, IIG, and IIH transformers used in bus applications.

2. Bus duct flange plate (see Detail A on Page 9) - A removable bus duct end flange plate must be provided by the customer at the transformer end of the bus duct. This plate must not be drilled. PG&E will locate and drill 1/2-inch diameter holes in the flange plate to match the square holes in the adjustable end flange of the entrance box.

3. Transformer cabinet bus duct cutout - The horizontal centerline of the bus duct termination box in the side of the transformer must be approximately 24 inches above the top of the pad. The cutout dimensions and drilling for bolt holes must match the dimensions and drilling of the entrance box, as determined in the field. A template is provided in the kit to help in positioning the flanged end and locating the mounting holes.

4. Bus duct connections in transformer (see Figure 3 on Page 5)
   
   A. For two and three bars per phase, the customer must provide tie straps bolted across like phases where they enter the transformer entrance box.

   B. PG&E will provide the flexible copper conductor and spade connectors necessary to make the connection between the secondary spades of the transformer and the customer's bus duct.

   C. The customer must furnish the tie bars (Section F-F on Page 9) and spacers (Detail D on Page 9) with the bus duct. The bus duct must be in a horizontal configuration when entering the entrance box.

   D. PG&E will provide the necessary spade supports for the protection of the transformer. See Document 045291 for further information on the secondary cable support kit (M019644).

5. Feeder bus duct and entrance box supports - Feeder bus duct supports (where necessary) are required to be installed by the customer. The entrance box must not be used as a bus duct support. PG&E will provide and install a support (supports are not part of a kit) for the bus duct entrance termination box, as shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2 on Page 4, and Detail F on Page 10.
Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers

Installation (continued)

Figure 1
Typical Bus Duct Assembly for Largest Pad-Mounted Transformer

Figure 2
Typical Bus Assembly for Smallest Pad-Mounted Transformer

Note: Dimensions in all Figures are not to scale.
**Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers**

**Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box Assembly**

- **Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box Assembly**
  - Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box Top Section
  - Transformer End Flange
  - Carriage Bolt W/Nut and Washer
  - Cable Spacer Block Bracket
  - Air Vent
  - Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box Bottom Section
  - Locking Provision Lower Section
  - Locking Provision Upper Section
  - Cotter Pins
  - Cable Spacer Block

**Figure 3**

Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box (Code 019645)

**Table 1 List of Material for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box Kit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stainless Steel Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cable Spacer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Copper Bus Bar Extensions ² (see Detail E on Page 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1” x 3/8” Carriage Bolts With Nuts and Washers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3/8” x 3-1/2” Bolt, With Nut and 3/16” Diameter Hole for Safety Lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Safety Locks, Utilco Catalog Number PEL-1, Code 170115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-Foot Length</td>
<td>Weather Stripping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Template</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ When needed, use and order secondary cable support kit M019644 (see Document 045291). This kit is not included in the bus duct termination box kit.

² See Page 6 for additional information on copper bus bar extensions.
Bus Duct Entrance Termination Box Assembly (continued)

Copper bus bar extensions are available as a component of the bus duct entrance termination box kit (Code M019645), and can also be ordered separately. (Code M310028).

The copper bus bar extensions are used when additional secondary cable is added to the transformer and the terminal spades do not have enough room to accommodate the additional cable.

![Copper Bus Bar Extension](image)

**Figure 4**
Copper Bus Bar Extension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sawzall, Heavy Duty, Milwaukee #6511-W/Case</td>
<td>210075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blades, Sawzall, Milwaukee #48-00-1171 – Package of 10</td>
<td>207674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill, Skil #6550, 1/2&quot; Variable Speed Reversible</td>
<td>210026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill Bit Set, 1/16&quot; to 1/2&quot;, W/Case</td>
<td>203026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punch, Center, 3/8&quot;</td>
<td>201305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bus Duct Termination Assembly – Fully Extended

See Detail E on Page 10

Termination Box

X0 X1 X2 X3

CC

Customer Feeder Bus Duct

30” Min.

Secondary Compartment

48”

Plan View

Typical Outdoor Bus Termination Fully Extended

Secondary Support Kit
See Document 045291

1,000 kcmil, 600-V Copper Conductor
Extra Flexible, 127 D Stranding
Code 294490

Cable Spacer

Phase X3
Phase X2
Phase X1
Phase X0

22-3/8”

30” Min.
Pad

30” Min.

23”-24”

See Note 1 on Page 3

Section C-C
Fully Extended

Figure 5
Bus Duct Termination Assembly Fully Extended
Bus Duct Termination Assembly – Fully Compressed

See Detail E on Page 10

Termination Box

Customer Feeder
Bus Duct

Plan View

Typical Outdoor Bus Termination Fully Compressed

Secondary Cable Support Kit
See Document 045291

1,000 kcmil, 600-V Copper Conductor
Extra Flexible, 127 D Stranding
Code 294490

Bus Duct Termination
End Flange
and Range Plate

Section D-D
Fully Compressed

Figure 6
Bus Duct Termination Assembly Fully Compressed
Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers

Bus Duct Termination Assembly – Details

- **Figure 7** Termination Detail With Bus Duct End and Tie Bars
  - Insulation on Bus Bar
  - Tie Bars, Two Per Phase
  - Spacer Thickness to Match the Thickness of Manufacturer’s Bus Bar

**Detail B**
Typical Phase Bus Termination Assembly

**Detail C**
Typical Neutral Bus Termination Assembly

**Detail D**
Spacer 3” x 20” Long Copper (thickness to suit) (customer supplied)

**Detail A**
End Flange Plate (customer supplied)

- Obstruction (building, apparatus wall, support, or bend)

**Section E-E**
Bus Bar (customer supplied)

**Section F-F**
Tie Bar Connection 1/4” x 6” x 20” Long Copper (two per phase and one per neutral required) (customer supplied)
Bus Duct Termination Assembly – Details (continued)

Table 3 Copper Conductor Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Switch Rating</th>
<th>Number of Conductors Per Phase</th>
<th>Number of Neutral Cables</th>
<th>Approximate Footage of Conductor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4 List of Materials for Bus Termination Assemblies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Terminal Connector, Compression-Type, Cable-to-Flat, for 1,000 kcmil Cable</td>
<td>303461</td>
<td>015251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Screw, Cap (bolt), Hex. Head, 1/2” x 2-1/2”, Everdur or Equivalent</td>
<td>193177</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nut, Bolt, Hex., 1/2”, Everdur or Equivalent</td>
<td>195013</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Washer, Round, 1/2”, Everdur or Equivalent</td>
<td>195252</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Washer, Lock, 1/2”, Everdur or Equivalent</td>
<td>195193</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revision Notes

Revision 12 has the following changes:

1. Revised Notes 2E and 3B on Page 1.
2. Updated Reference links to TIL Viewer.
3. Delete the word joint in Note 1 on Page 3.
4. Added Notes 1 and 2 and Figure 4 on Page 6.
5. Replace the word shall with must throughout document.

3 Use only 1,000 kcmil copper cable (Code 294490).
Purpose and Scope

This document shows the requirements for the box-pad used with single-phase Style DF (see Document 064307), duplex, and three-phase Style MTP (see Document 045290) transformers. This document applies to both radial and looped primary circuit arrangements.

Applicant Notes

1. Prior to setting a pad, the applicant will request an inspection by PG&E. PG&E shall determine the acceptability of each pad installation. The pad installation includes two ground rods and the interconnecting ground wire.

2. If required, the applicant shall provide suitable barriers for the protection of the transformer (refer to Document 051122).

3. The pads must be made by a PG&E-approved supplier. The approved suppliers are listed in Document 066211.

Fabrication Requirements

4. Box-pads are designed to fully encompass the transformer, including any radiators. Each pad shall hold the full kVA range of the indicated style. The pad dimensions are based on the allowed transformer dimensions shown in Document 064307.

5. The pads shall be permanently identified with manufacturer’s name, month and year of fabrication, nominal weight, and PG&E code number in the area indicated in Figure 1 on Page 4.

6. The pads shall conform to Engineering Material Specification 21 "Box-Pad Style Transformer Pads”

7. The pads shall be designed to support transformers weighing 3,000 pounds.

8. Two 1/2”-13 UNC inserts for securing the transformer cabinet shall be provided as indicated. One 5/8”-11 UNC insert shall be provided at the center of gravity for lifting the pad.

9. The inserts shall be installed flush with the surface of the pad.

10. The edges shall be rounded. Refer to Engineering Material Specification 21 “Box-Pad Style Transformer Pads”

11. The corners may be rounded. Refer to Engineering Material Specification 21 “Box-Pad Style Transformer Pads”.

Installation Requirements

12. The transformer pad shall be placed on a firm 10-inch rock base, on top of native or engineered fill material, which has been compacted to at least the requirements of Note 15 on Page 2.

13. The area under the pad shall be excavated to the required grade, or to a depth necessary to reach firm, undisturbed material, whichever is deeper. The material may be considered firm if it cannot be penetrated by thumb except with moderate effort.

14. If firm material has not been reached within a depth of 3 feet, excavate 3 feet beyond the perimeter of the pad, and backfill the entire excavated area to the required grade and to the requirements of Note 15 on Page 2.
15. In case it is necessary to excavate deeper than the required grade to reach firm material, backfill to the required grade in one of the following ways:
   A. Backfill with clean, non-expansive soil compacted to 90% of maximum density. The soil shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches thick before compaction. Determine the maximum density and the in-place density by the California Test Method No. 216-6, Parts I and II respectively, or by ASTM D-1556 and D-1557 respectively. A copy of the test results may be required by PG&E.
   B. Backfill with soil or cement slurry consisting of one sack of Portland cement per cubic yard and clean native soil or sand.

16. In areas of known soft soil conditions, trenches within the pad excavation area for the installation of conduits shall be backfilled in one of the ways specified in Note 15.

17. In addition to the above requirements, the pads shall be placed on a 10-inch level rock base to provide uniform bearing.

18. A minimum distance of 6 feet shall be maintained between the ground rods.

19. In general, all equipment pads should be installed as level as practicable. Pads supporting oil-filled equipment must be leveled to within 1 inch in 8 feet in all directions.

20. An equipment BOX pad SHALL NOT be placed on an elevated berm, mound or structure either earthen or otherwise when placed in a Flood Plain. If local knowledge of the area in which the equipment is to be placed identifies a high likelihood that uninsulated terminals of the equipment will come in contact with floodwater and the location cannot be moved to a location less likely to have flood levels come in contact with the exposed terminals, a Subsurface Fully Insulated Device should be installed in lieu of the pad mount design. In some cases such as transformers, because of capacity limits of subsurface material coded equipment it may not be possible to provide a transformer of sufficient capacity to serve loads in excess of the capabilities of a 1000 kVA UCD.

**Installation Procedure**

**Step 1.** Excavate as required.

**Step 2.** Install the exterior ground rod and run the ground wire to the pad excavation.

**Step 3.** Place the primary conduit bends into the pad excavation.

**Step 4.** Place the secondary and the service conduit into the pad excavation.

**Step 5.** Compact and install the rock base. See “Installation Requirements”, Notes 15, 16, and 17.

**Step 6.** The exposed ends of the conduit bends should be about 1 inch above the gravel base.

**Step 7.** Install end bell fittings.

**Step 8.** Temporarily cap or plug all the conduits.

**Step 9.** Route the ground wire through the pad opening.

**Step 10.** Place the box-pad and backfill to the appropriate level for the pad.

**Step 11.** Install the interior ground rod.

**Table 1 Bill of Materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Box-Pad, (as required – see Table 2 on Page 4)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>As Reqd.</td>
<td>Wire, #2 AWG, Solid Bare Copper</td>
<td>290074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ground Rod, 5/8&quot; x 8'-0&quot;, Copperclad (see Document 013109)</td>
<td>187013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clamp, Ground Rod, (see Document 013109)</td>
<td>187012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>As Reqd.</td>
<td>Compacted Backfill</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>As Reqd.</td>
<td>Rock Base (compact 3/4&quot; minus the rock base)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Document</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps</td>
<td>UG-1: Connectors/Greenbook</td>
<td>013109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>045290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location, Clearances, and Mechanical Protection</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>051122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details for Pad-Mounted and Subsurface Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>064307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase, Dead-Front, and Duplex, Pad-Mounted Transformer</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>064308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Phase, Dead-Front, and Duplex, Pad-Mounted Transformer Installations</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers</td>
<td>064308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG&amp;E-Approved Electric Distribution Materials Manufacturer</td>
<td>Greenbook</td>
<td>066211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Material Specification No. 21 “Box-Pad Style Transformer Pads”</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>EMS21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Box-pads

Table 2  Dimensions for Pad–Box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transformer</th>
<th>Pad Code Number</th>
<th>Dimension in Inches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-Wire, 2-Bushing Style DF-LB</td>
<td>360001</td>
<td>A 25, B 15, C 5.5, D 4, E 46, I 28, W 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Wire, 4-Bushing Style DF-LB</td>
<td>360002</td>
<td>A 28, B 15, C 11, D 4, E 60, I 31, W 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Wire, 6-Bushing Style DF-LB, Duplex and Style MTP</td>
<td>360003</td>
<td>A 37, B 15, C 6.5, D 4, E 60, I 40, W 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Note 5 on Page 1

5/8”-11 UNC Insert at Center of Gravity

1/2”-13 UNC Insert

Figure 1  Box-Pad
Typical Box-Pad Installation

Figure 2
Pad Top View
(50” x 52” x 18” box-pad shown)

Figure 3
Facilities Plan View

Detail A
Placement of Conduits

Group All Secondary and Service Conduits Together Near the Back of the Window

Primary Conduit Section
Secondary Conduit Section

Detail B
Placement of Single Cable Conduits

Group Phase Sets Together

Services
Gas
Joint Trench

Primary Secondary
Primary Secondary

Sweep Plastic Duct (40-foot radius minimum)
Typical Box-Pad Installation (continued)

Section A-A
Pad Front View

Section B-B
Pad Side View
This document is also found in the Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook). This document has been split. See Document 064309A in the "Transformers" section of the For Reference Only Manual (FRO) for its remainder.

Revision Notes
Revision 10 has the following changes:

1. Added Note 20 on Page 2.
2. Updated References on Page 3.
OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND PANEL BOARD CONSTRUCTION

Asset Type: Electric Metering

Function: Design

Issued by: Dan Jantz (DWJ 7)

Date: 12/01/19

Rev. #14: This document replaces PG&E Document 065374, Rev. #13. For a description of the changes, see Page 9.

This document also is included in the following manuals:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook)
- Electric Meter Work Practices (EMWP)

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles</th>
<th>Location, Clearances, and Mechanical Protection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles</td>
<td>OH: Services/Greenbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location, Clearances, and Mechanical Protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details for Pad-Mounted and Subsurface Equipment</td>
<td>UG-1: General/Greenbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Stabilizer for 480 Volt, Three-Phase, 3-Wire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ungrounded Service</td>
<td>OH: Meters/EMWP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Underground Service, 500 hp or Less</td>
<td>OH: Services/Greenbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Overhead Service, 300 hp or Less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location, Clearances, and Mechanical Protection
- Details for Pad-Mounted and Subsurface Equipment
- Voltage Stabilizer for 480 Volt, Three-Phase, 3-Wire
- Ungrounded Service
- Agricultural Underground Service, 500 hp or Less
- Agricultural Overhead Service, 300 hp or Less

Purpose and Scope

This document illustrates the requirements applicable to residential, commercial, and agricultural overhead or underground service installations served from PG&E’s lines. This document is applicable where panel-type structures are used to mount customer-owned and installed equipment.

General Information

1. Construction Materials and Requirements

   Ensure that all posts and panels on which the service and metering equipment are mounted meet the following minimum requirements. Equipment can be mounted to a panel, boards, or struts. See Note 5 on Page 3 for the maximum rating of service termination equipment.

   A. Material Treatment and Specifications

   (1) Ensure that the surface areas on all wood posts, boards, and solid panels are pressure treated, including the sides and areas that have been cut. Any other treating process that provides an equivalent penetration and retention must be approved by PG&E. Acceptable wood preservatives are water-borne salts and pentachlorophenol. Brush application of wood preservatives is ineffective and therefore unacceptable.

   (2) Pipe posts must be galvanized rigid steel.

   (3) All metal boards or solid metal panels must be rigid steel and have a rust inhibitor applied to all surface areas.

   (4) Strut channels, fittings, and associated hardware must be stainless steel or galvanized steel.
General Information (continued)

B. Material Dimensions

(1) Structure: All structures must be a minimum length of 48 inches. For structures up to 72 inches long, the minimum combined height of the boards, panel, or struts must be 36 inches. For structures up to 96 inches long, the minimum combined height of the boards, panel, or struts must be 42 inches. For structures with lengths greater than 96 inches, use additional posts. The top of the structure must not exceed 84 inches high from the ground. There must be a minimum of 6 inches of clearance between the ground and all equipment, panels, boards, or struts.

(2) Boards: Place side by side.
   (a) Wood: Minimum 2 inches thick by 12 inches wide (nominal).
   (b) Metal: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 12 inches wide.

(3) Panel: One solid sheet.
   (a) Wood: 1 inch thick.
   (b) Metal: 1/4 inch thick.

(4) Struts: At a minimum, two struts are needed to support each piece of service and metering equipment. It is recommended that one strut be attached towards the top and one strut be attached towards the bottom of the equipment. Add struts for additional equipment with different length dimensions. Use struts with or without boards or panels.
   (a) Strut channel dimensions must be a minimum 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch. See Figure 10 on Page 8.

(5) Posts: Use a minimum of two posts to support panel-type construction. Add more posts if the construction exceeds the structural dimensions listed in Note 1B(1) on Page 1. If applicable, a PG&E-approved, customer-owned pole can be used as one of the posts. The customer-owned pole must be installed in accordance with Document 025055 and the panel board must be attached to the poles as shown in Figures 8 on Page 5 and Figure 10 on Page 8.
   (a) Wood: Solid.
      (i) Square, 6 inches by 6 inches cross section.
      (ii) Round, 8 inches in diameter.
   (b) Metal: Solid or hollow. If hollow a permanent post cap is required.
      (i) Square, 3 inches by 3 inches cross section.
      (ii) Round, 3 inches in diameter.

C. Footing and Support

(1) Place all posts in the center of a 12 inches minimum diameter concrete footing. Extend the footing a minimum of 36 inches into the ground (excluding gravel bedding), a minimum of 4 inches above ground level, and have a 1/2 inch slope away from the post to allow for drainage.

D. Fasteners

(1) For wood posts, use minimum 3/8 inch x 5 inches lag screws.
(2) For metal posts, use 3/8 inch minimum through bolts with nuts and washers.
(3) For unistrut, use approved fasteners and hardware made for the strut channels.

E. Screw Holes or Openings

(1) All unused or exposed screw holes and openings must be tightly secured by plugging or filling the entire hole with screws, bolts, or other type of metal fasteners. Sealants can be used along with the screws, bolts, and other metal fasteners.

F. Clearances and Barrier Posts (see Document 051122)

(1) A minimum 36 inches of clear and level working space must be maintained in front of the panel board structure at all times.
(2) If any part of the panel board structure is located within 36 inches of a thoroughfare or road, then install barrier posts. If the thoroughfare or road has high vehicular traffic and the panel board structure is less than 108 inches (9 feet) away, then install barrier posts.
(3) The panel board and customer owned pole (if installed) must not be located less than 10 feet from the surface of the PG&E pole or within 10 feet of the vertical plane of a PG&E line.

2. Grounding
   The customer is responsible for bonding and grounding metering and service termination equipment enclosures. See the requirements in Greenbook Section 5.8. Grounding, including Figures 5-15 and 5-16. Also Ground and bond in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and local ordinances. PG&E prefers, but does not require, the grounding electrode conductor wire to be protected against physical damage by rigid steel conduit or armored cladding.

3. A voltage stabilizer for 3-wire service will be furnished and installed by PG&E (see Document 052497).

4. Properly identify and mark meters as described in Section 5.5.1 on Page 5-10 of the Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook).

5. Termination or metering equipment with an ampacity rating greater than 400 amps, 3-phase or 600 amps, 1-phase must be pad-mounted (free standing). Refer to Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (Greenbook), Section 9.10.

6. The minimum meter height for electric panels with current transformers (CT’s) is 60 inches as measured from final grade to the center of the meter. The maximum meter height is 75 inches.

7. Enclosure: For services greater than 100 feet install a pull box between 30 feet maximum and six feet minimum away from the Panelboard. See document 028028 Secondary Electric Underground Enclosures for the required minimum size enclosure to install.
Typical Panel Board Construction

Notes
1. See Table 1 on Page 8 for the material list.
2. Item 2 may be replaced by Items 1 and 3.

See Note 1D on Page 2 for Fasteners

Figure 1
Panel Board Construction With Struts

Figure 2
Large Panel Board Construction With Struts

Figure 3
Panel Board Construction

Figure 4
Large Panel Board Construction
Typical Underground Panel Board Construction

**Note:** This type of configuration is acceptable for mounting multiple meters.

See Figure 7 on Page 6 for an alternate elbow & coupling option.

Figure 5
Underground Service With Second Meter Panel

See Note 7 on Page 3 and Table 1 Footnote on Page 8

See Document 063927 or Document 063928

Increase Trench Depth to Accommodate for the Vertical Radial Bend

Figure 6
Underground Service Using Panel Board Construction

See Note 3 on Page 3

See Note 6 on page 3

See Note 7 on Page 3 and Table 1 Footnote on Page 8

See Document 063927 or Document 063928

Voltage Stabilizer Alternate Location

Note: See Figure 7 on Page 6 for an alternate elbow & coupling option

Voltage Stabilizer Alternate Location

Control Equipment

To Load

Increase Trench Depth to Accommodate for the Vertical Radial Bend
A support structure is required 6 inches minimum to 12 inches maximum above grade for coupling support. The support must be the same type (strut or treated board) as the rest of the panel board.

Increase Trench Depth to Accommodate for the Vertical Radial Bend

Figure 7
Alternate PVC Elbow (Item 23) & Coupling (Item 20) Option
Typical Overhead Panel Board Construction

Note: This type of configuration is acceptable for mounting multiple meters.

Figure 8
Overhead Service With Second Meter Panel

Figure 9
Overhead Service Using Panel Board Construction

See Note 6 on page 3

Do Not Offset Conduit More Than 12 Inches

See Note 3 on Page 3

Voltage Stabilizer

Alternate Location

Control Equipment
### Overhead and Underground Panel Board Construction

**Figure 10**

**Typical Strut Channels Used for Panel Board Construction**

![Typical Strut Channels](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Underground Pull Box, Required ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-Contained, Bused Safety Socket Box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Combination Meter and Current Transformer Cabinet (See Note 6 on Page 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Main Switch of Service Equipment Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Service Conduit, As Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>UG Panel Board Construction (See Figures 5 – 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>OH Panel Board Construction (See Figures 7 – 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Post (See Note 1 on Page 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Conduit, Riser, Galvanized Rigid Steel, Continuous without Couplings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ground Rod (See Note 2 on Page 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Ground Wire, Copper, Bare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ground Clamp (As Required) for Item 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sealable Gutter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Metal Myers Hub With Close Nipple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Heavy Duty 2-Hole Pipe Strap Every 36”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>PVC Schedule 40, minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Weatherhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>PG&amp;E-Approved, Customer-Owned Pole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Termination Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Plastic-to-Steel Adapter/Coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Conduit, Bend, Galvanized Rigid Steel, Continuous without Couplings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Service Conduit, Coupling, As Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Conduit, Bend, PVC, Continuous without Couplings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The pull box is required to be installed but may be exempt only at the discretion of the PG&E inspector.
Revision Notes
Revision 14 has the following changes:

2. Added side Notes to Figure 5 & Figure 6 on Page 5.
3. Added new Figure 7 on Page 6.
4. Added new Items #22 and #23 in Table 1 on Page 8.
**Purpose and Scope**

This document provides a list of PG&E-approved manufacturers of major materials for use in PG&E’s Electric Distribution System.

**Table 1  PG&E-Approved Electric Distribution Materials Manufacturers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Responsible Engineer</th>
<th>Approved Manufacturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arresters</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>ABB, Siemens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrier Posts</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>Allwire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brackets, Overhead</td>
<td>Eduardo Sanchez</td>
<td>Aluma-Form, Chance, Joslyn, Kortick, MacLean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable, Primary</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Okonite, Prysman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable, Aluminum, Secondary</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>General Cable (Alcan), Southwire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable, Copper, Secondary</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Okonite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitor Controls</td>
<td>Miguel Plascencia</td>
<td>HD Electric, S&amp;C (Energyline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitor, Overhead</td>
<td>Miguel Plascencia</td>
<td>ABB, Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitor, Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Miguel Plascencia</td>
<td>Scott Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit, HDPE for Boring</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Dura-Line (AD Technologies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit, Smooth Core Flex</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Dura-Line (AD Technologies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit, PVC for Boring</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Prime Conduits (Carlon Bore-Gard), Certainteed CertaCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit, PVC, ASTM F512 DB120, Schedule 40 and 80, UL 90°C, DB120</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Ridgeline Pipe Heritage, Prime (conduit), JM Eagle, Cantex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit, PVC, DB120 and Schedule 40, Cellular Core</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit, Steel</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Allied, Western Tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit Fittings, Steel</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Picoma, Shamrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conductor, Overhead</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>General Cable (Alcan), Southwire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Overhead, Automatic Splice</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Blackburn, Fargo, MacLean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Overhead, Compression</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Alcoa, Blackburn, Burndy, Homac, Hubbell, Nicopress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Overhead, Dead-Ends</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>EMC, Hubbell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Overhead, Tap Clamp</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Hubbell, Maclean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Overhead, Wedge Tap</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>TE Connectivity (AMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Compression</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Blackburn, Burndy, Homac, Hubbell, Kearney, Penn Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Pin Terminal</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Secondary Multi-Tap Bars</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Blackburn, Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material</td>
<td>Responsible Engineer</td>
<td>Approved Manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Slip-Fit Transformer</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Homac, Utilco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Bars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Shearbolt</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>TE-Connectivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Spade Terminals</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Burndy, Dossert, Homac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors, Underground, Split-Bolt</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Blackburn, Burndy, Penn Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutouts</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>MacLean, Hubbell, S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbows, 200 Amp</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper, Elastimold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbows, 600 Amp, Epoxy CP, and RTP</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper, Elastimold, Richards,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDM CP and RTP</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Elastimold, Richards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Frames and Covers</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Madruga Iron Works, Jensen Precast, Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Primary – Box, Concrete</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Jensen Precast, Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault), Mid-State Concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Primary – Sectional Box, Concrete</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Primary – Sectional Box, Non-Concrete</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Hubbell (Strongwell/Quazite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Secondary – Box, Concrete</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Hubbell (Strongwell/Quazite), Armorcast, New Basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Secondary – Box, Polymer-Concrete</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Armorcast, New Basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure, Secondary – Pedestal</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault Indicator – Overhead</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>Horstman/Power Delivery Products, SEL (Schwerter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault Indicator – Underground</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>Horstman/Power Delivery Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>Chance, Combined-Tech, Eaton-Cooper, Hi-Tech, Kearny, S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse Saver</td>
<td>Ihab Ibrahim</td>
<td>Siemens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground Rods</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>Calpico, Eritech, Galvan, Nehring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulators, Dead-End, Silicon</td>
<td>Eduardo Sanchez</td>
<td>K–Line, MacLean, Salisbury, Advanced Rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulators, Line</td>
<td>Eduardo Sanchez</td>
<td>NGK, Porcelain Products, Victor, Hendrix, Preformed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulators, Standoff</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupter – Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Madruga, Elastimold, ISG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupter – Subsurface, 200 Amp</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Trayer, Elastimold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupter – Subsurface, 600 Amp</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Trayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupter – Vault-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Elastimold, G&amp;W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junctions, Primary – Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Madruga, Maysteel, Patton &amp; Cooke, Scott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junctions, Primary – Subsurface</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Elastimold, Inertia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad, Capacitor</td>
<td>Miguel Plascencia</td>
<td>Jensen Precast, Teichart Brooks, Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad, Junction, Primary – Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Hubbell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad, Switch, Box</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>New Basis, Hubbell/Quazite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad, Switch, Concrete</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Jensen Precast, Mid-State Concrete, StructureCast, Teichart Brooks, Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material</td>
<td>Responsible Engineer</td>
<td>Approved Manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad, Transformer, Box</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>Armorcast, CDR, New Basis, Strongwell/Quazite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad, Transformer, Concrete</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>Jensen Precast, Mid-State Concrete, Structure Cast, Telchart Brooks, Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photocontrol, Streetlight</td>
<td>Maylen Yue</td>
<td>ALR, DTL, Fisher Pierce, Sun-Tech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poles, Wood, Service</td>
<td>Richard Kauzer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulling Lubricant</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Dura-Line (Arnco), Polywater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulling Tape</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Dura-Line (Arnco), Herculine, Nepco, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recloser</td>
<td>Ihab Ibrahim</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recloser Controller</td>
<td>Ihab Ibrahim</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulator, Voltage</td>
<td>Miguel Plascencia</td>
<td>Cooper, Howard Industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retaining Wall</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Jensen Precast, Oldcastle Precast (Utility Vault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sectionalizer</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splices, UG Insulated, Primary</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Elastimold, 3M, TE Connectivity (Raychem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold-shrink Y and H Splices, UG Insulated Primary</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>Richards, TE Connectivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splices, UG Insulated, Secondary</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>3M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Controllers, Overhead, SCADA</td>
<td>Minh Le</td>
<td>S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Controllers, Subsurface, SCADA</td>
<td>Minh Le</td>
<td>S&amp;C, Trayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Fused – Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Fused – Subsurface</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>ABB, Trayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Overhead, Manual</td>
<td>Sam Chang</td>
<td>Eaton-Cooper, Inertia, S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Subsurface 200 Amp, Manual</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Trayer, ISG, Elastimold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Subsurface 600 Amp, Manual</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Trayer, ISG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switches, Vault-Mounted</td>
<td>Ryan Kowdley</td>
<td>Elastimold, G&amp;W, ISG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination, Silicone Cold Shrink</td>
<td>Lisseth Villareal</td>
<td>3M, TE Connectivity (Raychem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer, Potential, Dry-Type, Outdoor Overhead</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, GE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer, Potential, Dry-Type, Submersible</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer, Potential, Liquid-Filled, Outdoor Overhead</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Single-Phase Overhead</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>Howard Industries, Power Partners, Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Single-Phase Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, Cooper, Howard Industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Single-Phase Subsurface</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, Howard Industries, Power Partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Single-Phase Subway</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, Howard Industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Three-Phase Network, Dry-Type</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Three-Phase Network, Liquid Filled</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, GE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Three-Phase Overhead</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>Howard Industries, Power Partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Three-Phase Pad-Mounted</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, Cooper, Howard Industries, Power Partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers, Three-Phase Subsurface</td>
<td>M.L. Thibault</td>
<td>ABB, Howard Industries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1  PG&E-Approved Electric Distribution Materials Manufacturers (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Responsible Engineer</th>
<th>Approved Manufacturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tripsavers</td>
<td>Ihab Ibrahim</td>
<td>S&amp;C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Fully electronic, utility grade, meeting ANSI C136.10 requirements, turn on at $1.0 \pm 0.2$ foot candle (fc), turn off at $1.5 \pm 0.3$ fc.

Notes
1. This document may be updated between book publishings. Contact your local PG&E representative to obtain the latest version.
2. Each approved manufacturer does not necessarily supply all of the approved variations in each commodity.
3. New Basis is the parent company of Associated Plastic Products and Associated Concrete International.

Revision Notes
Revision 24 has the following changes:
1. Updated Table 1 Pages 1, 2, 3 and 4 to current status.
Purpose and Scope

This document establishes safety policy, tariff interpretation, and electric service installation guidelines when providing service to wireless carriers with antennas located on high-voltage transmission towers and poles (60 kV and above).

General Information

1. When cellular antennas are located on high-voltage transmission towers and poles, take special safety precautions when providing normal 120 V/240 V service to their base-station equipment. The base-station equipment normally is located on a pad (typically a concrete pad) directly under the tower (see Figure 1) or adjacent to the transmission-line tower (see Figure 2). There is a direct metallic path from the antenna to the base-station equipment ground bus, which also is connected to the service neutral and ground from the incoming power service. Should a fault occur on the transmission tower, fault current and voltage could transfer into the service neutral and meter. Normal construction practices for meter installations do not always provide adequate protection for personnel touching the meter and standing on the ground from experiencing “touch voltages” in excess of the allowable limits.
Guidelines

2. The applicant must determine the predicted RMS ground potential rise, $GPR_{RMS}$. The $GPR_{RMS}$ may be shown at http://wwwt2/weather/ATS/Grounding/Substation.asp.

3. If the primary distribution system from which the cell site will be served is a uni-ground system (i.e., 12 kV, 17 kV, 3-wire 21 kV, or a primary neutral), and the predicted $GPR$ is above 12,470 V symmetrical, then a dedicated transformer is required. On 3-wire primary systems, a transmission-line ground fault at the cell-site tower may create a very high ground-potential rise and become a safety concern. The PG&E transformer must be a dedicated transformer, serving only the cell site (now and forever), and the meter pedestal must be installed within the cell-site ground grid with a switch platform in front (see Note 8 below) to ensure that personnel will be standing on the equipment pad when they touch the meter. To ensure that no other customers share the 120 V/240 V neutral connection with these cell sites, these customers must have a dedicated service transformer that feeds only the cell sites.

4. If the $GPR$ is 12,470 V symmetrical or less, or if the primary distribution system from which the cell site will be served is a multi-grounded system (i.e., 4-wire, 21 kV common neutral), the site is treated as a normal Rule 16 service except the meter pedestal must be installed within the cell-site ground grid with a switch platform in front (see Note 8 below) to ensure that personnel will be standing on the equipment pad when they touch the meter. PG&E is responsible for planning, designing, and engineering its service extension using PG&E’s standards for design, materials, and construction (Rule 16 A.1).

Requirements

5. Electric Rule 2 special facility charges apply to any additional costs if the application requires a dedicated transformer.

6. If cell sites are on the same tower, they can share the ground grid and transformer. If the cell sites are on two adjacent towers and the towers are on the same transmission circuit, they can share the ground grid and transformer.

7. Cell sites on towers of different transmission circuits may not share the same transformer.

8. The applicant must install a 3’ x 3’ operating switch platform, Material Code M155036 (Document 034851), centered 6” in front of the meter pedestal and interconnect the platform with the cell-site ground grid using a 250 Cu conductor.

9. Any deviation from these guidelines requires a specific engineering analysis and design to develop sufficient compensatory design to provide touch and step protection to personnel working on the meter or cell-site equipment. Please contact applied technology services engineering personnel for assistance.

10. Installations with meters that are not within the cell-site ground grid require an isolation transformer for protection. When performing work is at such a location without an isolation transformer, correct the meter installation by either installing an isolation transformer or by extending the cell-site ground grid to encompass the meter.

Inspections

11. Distribution employees are responsible for inspecting work on the PG&E side of the meter.

Revision Notes

Revision 08 has the following changes:

1. Revised Note 2 above to indicate that the $GPR$ to be used is the symmetrical value.

2. Revised Note 3 above to “uni-ground” instead of “not solidly grounded.”

3. Revised Notes 6 and 7 above to refer to “transformer” rather than “service.”
Purpose and Scope

This document provides special requirements for allowing the installation of a subsurface transformer. Refer to Engineering Standard Document 076255, Underground Transformer Selection, for determination of the preferred transformer locations.

General Information

Requirements for Allowing Installation of Subsurface Transformer:

Pad-mount installations are the preferred standard for underground equipment at PG&E. Where PG&E has suitable equivalent standard subsurface transformers and the applicant pays the special facilities charges, subsurface transformers may be installed in lieu of pad-mount, however:

1. Subsurface transformers may not be installed:
   A. Where heavy erosion occurs which may fill the enclosure with soil and cannot be integrated by retaining walls.
   B. Where heavy snowfall occurs (generally above 3,000 foot elevation).
   C. In areas not graded to prevent surface water from readily flowing into enclosure.
   D. In areas where design ground water level is within 3 feet below grade.
   E. In a drainage, a swale, or percolated area, etc.
   F. Where local estimators or distribution planning personnel deem the location likely to flood.

2. The subsurface enclosure must be designed in accordance with the requirements of Document 062000, and Engineering Material Specification 53 as modified by the provisions herein.
   A. Low Design Groundwater Level is the condition where the design groundwater level is at or below the excavation depth of the enclosure as noted in Document 062000 (examples: 6’ 6” below grade for the incidental 4’ x 6’ 6” transformer enclosure and 9’ below grade for the incidental 4’ 6” x 8’ 6” UCD transformer enclosure).
   B. High Design Groundwater Level is the condition where the design groundwater level is above the excavation depth of the enclosure as noted in Document 062000.

3. All requests to use subsurface transformers require soil chloride testing, and determination of design ground water level to determine the suitability of soil conditions if not already disallowed for the reasons in 1.
   A. Soil chloride testing and design groundwater level determination is the responsibility of the applicant. PG&E does not reimburse the applicant for the cost.

4. Soil chloride testing may be omitted if the applicant elects to provide exterior waterproofing of the subsurface enclosure, or where waterproofing (see Note 8 on Page 2) of the exterior surface is otherwise required such as in high design groundwater table.
   A. Soil chloride testing must be performed under the supervision of a state licensed professional corrosion or geotechnical engineer.
   B. Soil chloride tests shall be taken in the vicinity of the proposed subsurface transformer in a location chosen to be adequately representative of all soil strata that could impact the structure of the enclosure or the equipment.
in the enclosure, as determined and stated on the report submitted by the state licensed professional engineer in responsible charge.

C. The soil must be tested for chloride by one of the following applicable standards:
   Chloride content per ASTM D4327, ASTM D512, CTM 422, or AASHTO T–291
   If Chloride content is greater than 5,000 parts per million (ppm), enclosure requires waterproofing.

5. Groundwater level determination shall be performed by a state licensed professional geotechnical engineer and shall be based on site-specific borings and other information as deemed suitable by the state licensed geotechnical engineer in responsible charge.

6. Enclosures in low design groundwater level areas and where chloride content is greater than 5,000 ppm require waterproofing. If chloride content is less than 5,000 ppm, install the enclosure per Document 062000.

7. Enclosures in high design groundwater level areas require waterproofing.

8. Waterproofing includes the following:
   A. Sealing of all conduits (terminators) entering the enclosure.
   B. Application of waterproofing membrane on all exterior surfaces including the bottom of the bottom slab. Waterproofing may be applied by the supplier or it may be applied in the field. Where extensions are added in the field, seal the joint with the required sealant prior to installation of the extension, then apply the waterproofing over the joint. Note: ground rods shall be installed before backfilling and while temporary control of groundwater is in place. Seal ground rod holes with wet-use epoxy.
   C. Application of protection boards on all exterior surfaces including the bottom of the bottom slab to prevent membrane damage during backfill operations.
   D. Sealing of joints between enclosure sections or extensions.
   E. Sealing of ground rod holes.
   F. Do not break out the four knockouts located on the bottom slab of the enclosure.

Materials used for Waterproofing the Enclososure

1. Waterproofing Membrane: Tremco's TREMproof 250 GC fluid applied elastomeric waterproofing Membrane, minimum 215 mils wet thickness; Carlisle's CCW Miradri 860/861 self-adhering sheet membrane, with manufacturer’s recommended adhesive primer; or approved equal

2. Protection Board: Tremco’s HPDE–60 protection sheet; Carlisle's CCW 200V Protection Fabric, or approved equal.

**References**

- Single-Phase, Subsurface, Round Transformers
- Underground Commercial Distribution, Three-Phase, Subsurface Transformer
- Live-Front, Low-Profile, Single-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers
- Radial, Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformers
- Loop-Style, Three-Phase, Pad Mounted Transformers
- Duplex-Type, Three-Phase, Subsurface Transformer
- Horizontal, Single-Phase, Subsurface Transformers
- Primary Electric Underground Equipment Enclosures
- Application of Underground Distribution Transformers
- Underground Conduits
- Single-Phase, Dead-Front, and Duplex, Pad-Mounted Transformer
- Pad-Mount Transformers, Style IIG and IIH
- Underground Transformer Selection
- Design Requirements for Primary Electric Distribution Concrete Enclosures

**Location**

- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- UG-1: Transformers
- Greenbook
- TIL

**Document**

- 035313
- 039830
- 042761
- 043816
- 045290
- 051776
- 060578
- 062000
- 062111
- 062288
- 064307
- 072146
- 076255
- EMS 53

**Revision Notes**

Revision 06 has the following changes:

1. Modified requirements for allowing subsurface transformers.
2. Stated explicitly that pad-mount is the preferred construction method.
Virtual Net Energy Metering Installations

Purpose and Scope
This document describes metering requirements and interconnecting methods on existing service equipment for renewable electrical generation facilities enrolled in the Virtual Net Energy Metering (NEMV/VNEM) program. NEMV installations require a VNEM meter that only measures the generation produced and must not be tied into any of the individual tenant or common uses meters on the premise. The totalized amount of generation registered on the VNEM meter will be shared, through the PG&E billing process, by all tenants at the site.

General Information
1. Developers must contact PG&E’s Electric Generation Interconnection (EGI) department and submit all applicable documents for approval before starting any installation.

2. Submit single line, elevation drawings and detailed pictures showing the point of interconnection. The NEMV point of interconnection will require prior review and approval from all appropriate PG&E departments before any connections can be made.

3. All installations and equipment must be approved by PG&E and approved by the local (city/county) inspection agency or the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) before any VNEM meter is set by PG&E.

4. For any NEMV installation that requires a service disconnect/reconnect, developers must coordinate with the EGI department to request for a local PG&E inspector and metering department to inspect and approve all line side connections before reconnecting service.

5. Developers must install UL approved service equipment with provisions for making generation interconnections that are not in any PG&E sealed sections and ahead of all tenant/house meters.

Specific Requirements
6. Applicants will provide, own, and install all equipment except for the PG&E VNEM meter and metering equipment (i.e. current transformers, test switch).

7. VNEM panels must have test bypass facilities and meet the requirements in Section 5 and 7 of the latest Greenbook.

8. VNEM panels greater than 200A must meet Greenbook requirements in Section 5, 9 and 10.

9. VNEM meter height, working space and gas clearances must be maintained as specified in Section 2 and 5 of the Greenbook.

10. Applicants will pull and connect generation conductors into the panel. Generation conductors in the panel must be clearly labeled “VNEM” at the point of interconnection for PG&E field personnel to identify.

11. VNEM meter panels must have the generation connected to the LOAD side and the utility grid on the LINE side of the VNEM panel. The PG&E VNEM meter will register in reverse when the generating system is producing.
12. VNEM meter panels must have proper marking and identification (i.e. apartment number, street number, use, or location). See PG&E Greenbook Section 5.5, “Meter Identification and Seals”.

**Point of Connection**

13. For underground service multi-meter panels, an acceptable point of connection is,
   A. Inside the main switch section, see Figure 1, with approval from the local AHJ, or
   B. Install a sealable PG&E approved termination enclosure, see Figure 2. Refer to Document 058817, Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities, for termination enclosure specifications and requirements.

14. For overhead service multi-meter panels, an acceptable point of connection is,
   A. Inside the main switch section, see Figure 3, with approval from the local AHJ, or
   B. Install a sealable wiring gutter with approval from the local AHJ. See Figure 4.

**Multi-Meter Switchboards**

15. Single metered switchboards with the PG&E service termination below the metering current transformer (CT) section cannot be used for any NEMV interconnections. See Figure 5.

16. The PG&E service termination must be in a separate enclosure/section adjacent to the metering CT section. In addition, the PG&E service termination section must have clear separation, as determined by PG&E, between the PG&E service conductors and conductors to the CT section. See Figures 6, and 7.

17. Because of various types of configurations and arrangements of switchboard compartments, the items below must be satisfied in order to interconnect into an existing switchboard. All other switchboard configurations will be denied interconnection.
   A. The service termination section is bus duct.
   B. An overhead service where PG&E’s service conductors end at the weather head. See Figure 8.
   C. The service termination section for an underground service has clear separation, as determined by PG&E, between the PG&E service conductors and conductors to the CT section. See Figure 9.

**Generator AC disconnect Requirements**

18. Allows visible verification that an air-gap of separation has occurred between the blades and contact point.

19. Must be fused for generators that do not have overcurrent protection at the point of interconnection with the utility.

20. Must be installed within 10 feet and line of sight to the VNEM meter.

21. Must meet all other requirements as described in Document 060559, Disconnect Switch Requirements For Distributed Generation Customers.

**Final Inspection Requirements**

22. All equipment has been approved by PG&E and the local (city/county) inspection agency or the authority having jurisdiction.

23. VNEM point of connection has been reviewed and approved by all appropriate PG&E departments.

24. AC disconnect has proper labeling and VNEM meter panels have proper marking and identification.

**References**

- Terminating Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities
- Disconnect Switch for Distributed Generation Customers
- Document 058817
- Document 060559
Point on Connection: Underground Service Wall-Mounted Equipment

Interconnection Area Must Have AHJ Approval

Main Service Disconnect
UG Service Termination Pull Box

Interconnection Area Must Have AHJ Approval

Fused Safety Switch

6' Max

10' Max

Test-ByPass Facilities

To Generating System

Figure 1
Interconnection in Main Disconnect Section

Customer Owned Wires

Sealable Termination Enclosure and Utility Service Termination Point

Figure 2
Interconnection with New Service Termination Enclosure
Point on Connection: Overhead Service Wall-Mounted Equipment

![Diagram of interconnection for overhead service equipment](image)

**Figure 3**
Interconnection for Overhead Service Equipment

![Diagram of interconnection with new sealable raceway/bussed gutter](image)

**Figure 4**
Interconnection with New Sealable Raceway/Bussed Gutter

- Interconnection Area Must Have AHJ Approval
- Main Service Disconnect
- Utility Service
- Alternate Conduit Routing
- VNEM Socket
- Fused Safety Switch
- Test-ByPass Facilities
- Utility Service
- New Sealable Raceway/Bussed Gutter (Customer Installed) Must Have AHJ Approval
- VNEM Socket
- Fused Safety Switch
- To Generating System
- 6’ Max
- 10’ Max
Point on Connection: Floor Standing Switchboards

Figure 5
Unallowable for NEMV Interconnection

Figure 6
Pull Section and Clear Separation
Point on Connection:

**Figure 7**
Pull Section with No Clear Separation

- Customer Conductors **Not Allowed** and No Clear Separation
- NEMV Interconnection Not Possible

**Figure 8**
Interconnection on Overhead Switchboard

- PG&E Service Conductors
- New Sealable Raceway/Bussed Gutter (Customer Installed) **Must** Have AHJ Approval
- Alternate Conduit Routing
- Utility Service
- VNEM
- Fused Safety Switch
- TBF
- To Generating System
- Test-ByPass Facilities

Main Service Disconnect

6' Max

10' Max
Point on Connection: Floor-Standing Switchboards

Figure 9
Interconnection on Underground Service Switches

Revision Notes
Revision 00 has the following changes:
1. This is a new document.
Purpose and Scope
This document specifies the requirements necessary and background information available for supporting denial of requests from those other than PG&E concerning modification of exterior coatings for Distribution Pad-Mounted Equipment.

General Information

This document is also included in the following manuals:
- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual ("Greenbook")

References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marking, Numbering, and Identification of Line Structures</td>
<td>OH: Marking</td>
<td>022168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad-Mounted, Load-Break Switches and Fuses</td>
<td>UG-1: Switches</td>
<td>053318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Three-Phase, Pad-Mounted Transformer, Ground Level or Dry Vaults</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers/Greenbook</td>
<td>057521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Screen for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>Greenbook</td>
<td>063422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
<td>UG-1: Transformers/Greenbook</td>
<td>064309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad-Mount Capacitor</td>
<td>UG-1: General</td>
<td>066197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Pad-Mounted, Load-Break Junction</td>
<td>UG-1: Switches</td>
<td>066212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Material Specification 91, &quot;Single-Phase and Three-Phase Subsurface Distribution Transformers&quot;</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>EMS91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Order (G.O.) 128</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>G.O. 128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Background

1. Pacific Gas and Electric Utility (PG&E) receives requests from many Groups such as Service Organizations, Cities, and Counties requesting approvals for painting or placing murals on PG&E distribution line assets (Pad-mount Transformer, Switches, Capacitors, etc.) for many well-meaning reasons and causes. PG&E distribution assets are prohibited from being painted by any other than those in the employ or contracted by PG&E.

2. Existing Assets which may have previously been painted by those other than PG&E prior to the issuance of this document will not be allowed to "freshen up" or repaint existing assets post issuance of this document.

3. California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) General Order (G.O.) 128, Rule 17.8 requires that subsurface and pad-mounted equipment be clearly marked as to ownership. To comply with this rule, PG&E requires standardized signage on these devices which identifies them as PG&E utility assets. These requirements are contained within the corresponding Engineering Material Specifications (EMS).
A Signage identifies these devices by their operating number making it quick and easy for PG&E Employees to locate and identify these devices in the event of emergencies or for the purposes of required maintenance and inspection.

B Uniformity and consistency of the exterior color and pattern assist in locating and identifying these devices. Non-Uniformity of color as well covering of signage on these devices could prolong restoration efforts and desensitize the general public from the dangers of tampering and/or not maintaining clearances from these Assets.

4. California and Federal Law have cases which guide how PG&E would have to perform were this altering of Assets allowed. Current procedures and processes disallow PG&E from implementing these requirements when overlaid on Operational Procedures.

5. Allowing cities and their citizens to paint on public utility assets creates two possibly significant legal issues concerning ownership of the painting and a third party’s right to express their views on our equipment.

A California law protects “fine art” including murals painted on someone else’s (i.e., Utility’s) property. (Cal. Civ. Code § 987(a).) The code provides that once a mural is painted on the surface (transformer housing, for example), only the artist or his or her heirs (until 50 years after the artist’s death), may authorize “any physical defacement, mutilation, alteration, or destruction of a work of fine art.” (Cal. Civ. Code § 987(c)(1).)

B In Pacific Gas and Electric Co. v. Public Util. Comm. (1985) 475 U.S. 1 the United States Supreme Court ruled that PG&E had a right to control access to its property for expressive purposes so long as we did not open that property as a forum for public expression. The court contrasted PG&E’s right with other property owners who had allowed their private property to be used for some types of public expression; the court held that that property had become a public forum and the owners could not thereafter exclude other speakers and other messages from their property.

Examples of Painted Assets

Revision Notes
Revision 00 has the following changes:
1. This is a new document.
Purpose and Scope

This document describes the options available and requirements of Wholesale Distribution Customers (Other Utilities or Customers which can connect to PG&E’s Primary Voltage Distribution System and receive energy at Wholesale Rates as defined in the Wholesale Distribution Tariff – WDT). These Distribution Customers must have an executed Wholesale Distribution Tariff and Service Agreement (SA) filed with FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission) to be eligible for these options of Interconnection. Excluded from this Document and disallowed are new WDT Connections at Secondary Voltage Levels (Below 600 Vac) as well as connections to Network Primary Voltage Circuits and Network Secondary Voltage Systems.

This document details the equipment and connections requirements to safely interconnect to PG&E’s Electric Distribution System. These connections require clearly separated asset ownership while allowing for both parties (PG&E and the Wholesale Customer) to complete maintenance and operation tasks with little or minimal interaction requirements between the parties. Variations of these examples should be submitted through the Variance Process (TD-2951P-01 Request for Variance from Electric Distribution Standards) and discussed in advance with Electric Distribution Planning Departments prior to approval allowing Project progression. The intent of this document is that these generalized examples are the ONLY allowable configurations to be approved without an approved variance in the Electronic Document Routing System (EDRS). Variances are NOT precedent setting but rather are on a Project by Project Case.

Distribution Customers must provide space and locations for the equipment identified in Table 1. The intent of the equipment requirements identified in Table 1 allow the Distribution Customer (WDT Eligible Electric Utility Customer) to function largely independent of the Distribution Provider (PG&E) while at the same time isolating failures to the Distribution Customers System from affecting the PG&E Distribution System.

Table 1 Intervening Facility Requirements (WDT Customer Owned)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervening Facility</th>
<th>Overhead</th>
<th>Underground</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect Switch</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective Device</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood Pole</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Not Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conductor 1</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The WDT Customer must own the conductor from either the Metering Panel or Protective Device depending on the Point of Interconnection (POI) which is discussed in the Application Section of this document

Excluded from this Document are cases in which Generation is connected to the PG&E Distribution Grid. Retail Interconnection Projects are detailed in the Distribution Interconnection Handbook. Additionally, excluded from this document is the Document TD-2999B-030 Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages. Document TD-2999B-030 applies to Retail Interconnections in contrast to this document which pertains to Wholesale Interconnections. In general, most documents included in the PG&E Underground and Overhead Construction Manual have been developed specifically for Retail applications unless specifically identified as pertaining to both Retail and Wholesale Customers.
General Information

Utilities having a WDT Tariff on File with FERC:

- WD Tariff, SA 3: Port of Oakland WDT Service Agreement
- WD Tariff, SA 15: Westside Power Authority IA and WDT Service Agreement
- WD Tariff, SA 17: Western Area Power Administration WDT Service Agreement
- WD Tariff, SA 30: Power and Water Resources Pooling Authority IA and WDT SAs
- WD Tariff, SA 56: Power and Water Resources Pooling Authority IA and WDT SAs
- WD Tariff, SA 275: City and County of San Francisco IA and WDT SA
- WD Tariff, SA 382: Shelter Cove Resort Improvement District IA and WDT SA

This document will be included in the following manuals:

- Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (“Greenbook”)
- Electric Underground Construction Manual – Services Section
- Electric Overhead Construction Manual – Services Section

Application

Below is a list of representative requirements for Wholesale Interconnection. These requirement details indicate associated PG&E Installation and Design Documentation which satisfy the Intervening Facilities identified in Table 1 Intervening Facility Requirements (WDT Customer Owned) on Page 1. These installations allow the WDT Customer to operate and perform maintenance on their System exclusive of PG&E involvement through operation of WDT Customer owned Protective Devices. These designs provide the necessary equipment to interconnect seamlessly into the existing PG&E Distribution System.

Primary Underground Service Connection

This is a typical installation in urban areas such as San Jose, Oakland and San Francisco but may be present throughout the PG&E System.

Figure 1
Typical Underground Primary Service Interconnect

Figure 2
Alternate Primary UG Service Interconnect
Primary Underground Service Connection (continued)

At the point designated by PG&E as the connection to the existing PG&E Electric Distribution System, PG&E will install and own a Gang Operated Protective Device such as a Switch Interrupter Switch. This device may be Pad−Mounted or a Subsurface device depending on local space constraints and/or requirements. Installation of this PG&E owned protective device allows selective clearing of the Tap Line from the PG&E System should faults not be cleared by the WDT Customer Owned Primary Protective Device. Reference Document 068188 (Installation of Automatic Pad−Mounted Interrupters for Underground Distribution Lines) for the 200 A Pad Mounted Interrupter to be owned by the WDT Customer. Reference Document 066208 (Installation of Automatic Subsurface Interrupters for Primary Equipment Enclosures) for the Subsurface Interrupter Installations.

Primary Metering by the WDT Customer is preferred to be immediately on the Source side of the WDT Customer Owned Protective Device as indicated in Figure 1 on Page 2. In such a configuration, PG&E’s Ownership of the Underground Conductor and Conduit stop at the Cable Terminals on the Meter Panel which is immediately adjacent the WDT Customer Owned Service Main Breaker. In some cases, this will prove difficult for the WDT Customer to accomplish and they may instead request the Alternative identified in Figure 2 on Page 2. Where the WDT Owned Protective Device is requested to be located on the Source side of the Metering and PG&E can accommodate this request, PG&E’s Ownership of conduit will stop at the entrance to the subsurface enclosure and cable will stop at the Cable Elbows landing on the WDT Customer owned Interrupter. PG&E or the WDT Customer may own the Revenue Meter. Non-PG&E owned meters are covered by Electric Rule 22 Direct Access. PG&E SHALL install, own and maintain the associate Metering Potential Transformers (PTs) and Current Transformers (CTs) located in the Metering Panel that will be owned by the WDT Customer. The WDT Customer’s Metering must be within 50 feet of the WDT Customer owned Protective Device to avoid uncompensated line loss through the cable. Further than 50 feet should be compensated for in the metering programming.

Should the WDT Customer request the Alternative in Figure 2 on Page 2 they SHALL only use the PG&E Material Coded Devices to be installed per the above−mentioned PG&E Standards. This installation requirement is necessary to allow PG&E Personnel to safely operate the cabling on the WDT Customer Owned Protective Device. PG&E Personnel SHALL NOT operate the WDT Customer Owned Protective Device (Open, Close, Setting Changes).

Primary Overhead Service Connection

This is a typical installation in Rural Areas such as the Inland and San Joaquin Valley Service Territory Areas.

At the point designated by PG&E as the connection to the existing PG&E System, PG&E will install, own and operate a Gang Operated Protective Device such as a Recloser. Installation of this protective device allows selective clearing of the Tap Line and associated load for the WDT Customer should faults not be cleared by the WDT Customer Owned Primary Protective Device. The WDT Load will then feed through the Pole Mounted Primary Metering identified in Document 058779 Pole Top Primary Metering Installation, (12 or 21kV Line).

Primary Metering for WDT Services should occur before the WDT Customer Owned Protective Device. In this case PG&E’s Ownership of the Overhead Conductor stops at the PT’s and CTs identified in Document 058779 Pole Top Primary Metering Installation, (12 or 21kV Line). Where the WDT Customer Owned Protective Device is requested by the WDT Customer to be located on the Source Side of the Metering and PG&E can accommodate this request, PG&E’s Ownership stops at the Source Side Disconnects on the WDT Customer Owned Protective Device.

Note – Unlike the PG&E Standard Design for Line Reclosers which is identified in Document 066199 Installing Automatic Circuit Reclosers on Distribution Lines, there SHALL NOT be a U.S. switch (identified in Document 066195 25 kV Underarm Side Break Switch) installed as a Bypass to the WDT Customer owned Line Recloser whether on the Source or Load Side of the Primary Metering in the Wholesale Application. This variance to the PG&E Standard Design disallows the WDT Customer to bypass their Protection Device thereby moving the primary sectionalizing device responsibility to PG&E’s Protective Device.

PG&E or the WDT Customer may own the Revenue Meter. PG&E SHALL install, own and maintain the associate Metering Potential Transformers (PTs) and Current Transformers (CTs) located on the Metering Pole that will be owned by the WDT Customer. The WDT Customers Metering must be within 50 feet of the WDT Customer owned Protective Device to avoid uncompensated line losses. Further than 50 feet should be compensated for in the metering programming.

The WDT Customer SHALL use the PG&E Material Coded Device identified in the PG&E Standards. This installation requirement is necessary to allow PG&E Personnel to safely connect the PG&E Overhead Conductors to the WDT Owned Line Recloser. PG&E Personnel SHALL NOT operate the WDT Customer owned Protective Device (Open, Close, Setting Changes).
## References

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600-Amp Separable Insulated Connectors</td>
<td>UG-1: Terminations</td>
<td>051071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole-Mounted Primary Metering Installation (12 or 21 KV Line)</td>
<td>OH: Meters/EMWP</td>
<td>058779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables for Underground Distribution</td>
<td>UG-1: Cable</td>
<td>039955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 kV Underarm Side-Break Switch</td>
<td>OH: Switches</td>
<td>066195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Automatic Circuit Reclosures on Distribution Lines</td>
<td>OH: Switches</td>
<td>066199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of Automatic Subsurface Interrupters for Primary Equipment Enclosures</td>
<td>UG-1: Switches</td>
<td>066208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request for Variance from Electric Distribution Standards</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>TD-2951P-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution</td>
<td>TIL</td>
<td>TD-2999B-030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Interconnection Handbook</td>
<td>Electric and Gas Service Requirements Manual (&quot;Greenbook&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electric Overhead Construction Manual – Services Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electric Underground Construction Manual – Services Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Revision Notes

Revision 00 has the following changes:

1. This is a new document.
SUPPLY SIDE INTERCONNECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR DISTRIBUTED GENERATION

Asset Type: Electric Metering
Function: Construction
Issued by: Albert Pham (A1P5)
Date: 9-15-20

Rev. #00: This is a new document. This document replaces PG&E Bulletin TD−6999B−048, “Requirements for Line Side Interconnections for Distributed Generation”. For a description of changes, see See Page 7.

Purpose and Scope

This document describes interconnection requirements for Net Energy Metering (NEM) projects where a supply side interconnection is requested by Distributed Generation (DG) customers on 0 – 600 Volt meter panels and switchboards. A supply side interconnection is defined as a connection between the PG&E electric meter and the main service disconnect / breaker. For Virtual Net Energy Metering (VNEM) projects where the proposed interconnection is on the line side of the PG&E meter, refer to Document 076249.

References

- Virtual Net Energy Metering Installation
- Disconnect Switch Requirements for Distributed Generation Customers

General Information

PG&E’s preferred distributed generation interconnection is on the load side of the panel, after the service main disconnect. This interconnection is described in National Electrical Code (NEC) 705.

For supply side interconnections, the following requirements apply:

1. The interconnection must be between the PG&E Meter and main breaker in the customer’s section of the equipment and not in the PG&E termination, metering, or other sealed compartment or section.
2. PG&E recommends the interconnection proposal and single line diagrams are pre-approved by their Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
3. The AHJ must sign off the building permit for the generation system before PG&E will give the final approval to operate.
4. Residential “solar ready” service panels designed with a dedicated alternative energy (customer generation) circuit breaker on the supply side of the main breaker is allowable. “Solar ready” panels must be PG&E and EUSERC approved and have factory installed labels showing location and ratings of the generation source.
5. New pad-mounted (floor-standing) switchboards must have a separate compartment / section dedicated for supply side connections. Or, the switchboard manufacturer may design and install provisions for a supply side connection prior to the switchboard being installed and energized.

Specific Requirements

1. When requesting to propose a supply side interconnection, submit the following to the PG&E Electric Generation Interconnection (EGI) department:
   A. Single line diagram clearly showing the supply side interconnection.
   B. Photos of the service panel.
      1. Photos must show the whole service panel and all switchboard sections, no close-up photos.
      2. Photos must be marked–up to show where the interconnection will be and how conductors will be routed to the Interconnection Location.
2. Do not route conduit and/or conductors through any PG&E sealed sections for the purpose of interconnection.

3. A fused AC disconnect switch must be installed within 10 feet and line of sight to the PG&E meter. Refer to Document 060559 for AC disconnect requirements.

4. Figure 1 – Figure 7 on Pages 2 – 7 distinguishes the separation between PG&E and customer sections and the designated Supply Side Interconnection Locations. Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey).

![Diagram](Supply_Side_Interconnection.jpg)

Figure 1

Residential Wall-Mount Service Panel

Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey)
Figure 2
Commercial Wall-Mount Service Panel

Figure 3
Commercial Wall-Mount Meter Breaker Combination Service Panel
Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey)
Figure 4
Commercial Floor-Standing Multi-Meter Switchboard
Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey)
Figure 5
Floor Standing Switchboard With Metering Section Above the Main Breaker
Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey)
Figure 6
Floor Standing Switchboard With Metering Section Above the Service Termination Section
Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey)
Supply Side Interconnection Location. **Must** Have AHJ Approval

**PG&E Sealed Sections**
(Shaded Grey)
No Interconnections Allowed

**Main Service Breaker**

**Alternate Supply Side Interconnection Location with an Applicant Installed Raceway or Bussed Gutter. **Must** Have AHJ Approval

---

**Figure 7**
**Wall Mounted and Current Transformer Cabinet**
Interconnections are not allowed in any PG&E sections (shaded grey)

---

**Revision Notes**

Revision 00 has the following changes:

1. This is a new document. This document replaces PG&E Bulletin TD–6999B–048, “Requirements for Line Side Interconnections for Distributed Generation”.

---

Rev. #00: 9-15-20

094670 Page 7 of 7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USA Color Coding</th>
<th>Marking Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excavation Site &amp; Underground Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Excavation</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Survey Markings</td>
<td>Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas - Oil - Steam Chemical</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication CATV</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclaimed Water Irrigation Slurry</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewer</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Call 811 Two (2) Working Days Before You Dig!**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USA Identificadores del Código de Color</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sitio de Excavación y de Instalaciones Subterráneas</td>
<td>Coloreado de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavación Propuesta</td>
<td>Identificación</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcas Temporarias de Inspección</td>
<td>Rosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Líneas de Energía Eléctrica, Cables, Conductos</td>
<td>Rojo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y Cables de Iluminación</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas, Acelte, Vapor, Petróleo o Materiales Gaseosos</td>
<td>Amarillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Líneas, Cables o Conductos de Comunicaciones, Alarma</td>
<td>Naranja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Señales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agua Potable</td>
<td>Azul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Líneas de Lodos, Irrigación y Agua Recuperada</td>
<td>Purpura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Líneas de Alcantarillado y de Drenaje</td>
<td>Verde</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Llame **811** a dos (2) días hábiles antes de excavar!